00044367

NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-400 023.

Digitized with financial assistance from
NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach
on 07 January, 2017

TO THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATION

OF THE

ṬABAQĀT-I-NĀṢIRĪ

IN TWO PARTS,

PART I. HISTORICAL & BIBLIOGRAPHICAL,

PART II. GEOGRAPHICAL.

Z.Z.-8-68a

Prepared by direction of the Council of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

83-8-68a

CALCUTTA:

PUBLISHED BY THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL,
57 PARK STREET.

1897.

44367

00044367

INDEX

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I, HISTORICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL.

(*b.* stands for *ibn*; *n.* for *footnote*.)

A.

Abākāe Khān b. Hulākū Khān, 1212 *n.*, 1287 *n.*

Abar Khān, the Ibarī, 800 and *n* 7.

Abars, tribe of the, 961 *n.*

Abātāe, the Nāyin, 1287 *n.*

'Abbās II, the Ṣafawī, Shāh, ix.

'Abbās b. 'Abd-ul-Muṭṭalib, Progenitor of the Abbasides, 1260.

'Abbās Sarwānī, 537 *n.*

'Abbās b. Shīs b. Muḥammad-i-Sūrī, 122 *n.*, 329, 330, 331 and *n* 2, 332 and *n* 8.—app. xx.

'Abbās b. Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, 428 *n* 1, 434 *n*, 436 *n* 5.

Abbasides, the, House or Family of 'Abbās, xxxiii, 1, 11, 55 *n* 1, 180, 209, 215, 217 *n*, 218 and *n*, 219 *n* 7, 265 *n* 4, 311 and *n* 2, 312 and *n* 1, 316 *n*, 354 *n* 5, 893 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1229 *n* 8, 1230 *n*, 1232 *n*, 1236 *n*, 1241 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1253 *n* 4, 1254 *n*, 1255 *n*, 1259 *n* 3, 1260 *n*, 1275 *n* 3.

Abbott, 78 *n.*

Abdāli Afghāns, the, 1052 *n.*

'Abd-ul-'Azīz b. Nūḥ b. Nāṣr, Sāmānī, 45.

'Abd-ul-Ghaffār, the Historian, 824 *n*, 328 *n.*

'Abd-ul-Ḥai, Maulawī, 1238 *n* 9.

'Abd-ul-Ḥakk, author of the Akhbār-ul-Akhyār, xxx.

'Abd-ul-Kāsim b. Salīm, Imām, 14.

'Abd-ul-Khālik the Jurjānī, Imām, xix, 104.—app xix.

'Abd-ul-Kulāl b Marṣad, of the Tababi'ah, 7.

'Abdu'llah, Khwārazm Shāh, 232 *n.*

'Abdu'llah b. 'Abbās, 1258.

'Abdu'llah b. 'Abdu'llah b. Ṭāhir, 14 *n* 4.

'Adu'llah b. Ashkān, Khwārazm Shāh, 38 and *n* 6, 232 *n.*

'Abdu'llah-i Khurdād-bih, See under Ibn Khurdād-bih.

'Abdu'llah-i-Sālih, Sijizī, 16.
'Abdu'llah b. Ṭāhir, 10 *n* 5, 12 *n* 3, 13 and *nn* 8 and 9, 14 and *n* 4, 27 *n* 6, 28 and *n* 7.
'Abdu'llah b. Ziyād, 901 *n*.
'Abdu'l Malik b. Marwān, 337 *n* 6.
'Abdu'l Malik b. Nūḥ b. Manṣūr, Sāmānī, 29, 44, 50 and *nn* 3 and 4, 52 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 54, 80 *n*, 903 *n*.
'Abdu'l Malik b. Nūḥ b. Naṣr, Sāmānī, 20, 38, 40 and *n* 2, 41 and *nn* 6 and 8, 54, 70.
'Abdu'l Manākib b. Musta'ṣim 'Abbāsī, 1249 *n*.
'Abdu'l Manāzil b. Musta'ṣim 'Abbāsī, 1249 *n*.
'Abdur-Raḥīm b. Muḥammad b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 90 *n* 4, 91.
'Abd-ur-Raḥmān, administrator of Khitāe, 1149 *n* 7, 1152 *n*.
'Abd-ur-Raḥmān Isfarā'inī, Shaikh, 299 *n*.
'Abd-ur-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 91.
'Abd-ur-Raḥmān b. Musta'ṣim 'Abbāsī, 1249 *n*.
'Abd-ur-Rashīd, 'Izz-ud-Daulah b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 88, 98 and *n* 5, 6 and 8, 99 and *n* and *n* 1, 100 and *n* 5, 132 *n* 9, 901 *n*.
'Abd-ur-Razzāk, Matizī, Shaikh, xvi.
'Abd-ur-Razzāk b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, 95 *n* 7.
Abel, of Scripture, 596 *n* 1. See also Hābil.
Abghā Khān b. Hulākū Khān, xlvii, 163 *n* 5.
Abhyantara-Charya, the, 691 *n*.
Abīkah, See Anīkah Bigī.
Abir b. Shālikh, 6.
Abkah, the Nū-in, 1047, 1074.
Abrahah, al-Ashram b. Ḥasan-uṣ-Ṣabbāḥ, 7.
Abrahah-i-Zu'l Manār b. Ḥārīs of the Tabābi'ah, 6.
Abraham, the Patriarch. See under Ibrāhīm.
Abū 'Alī, general of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud Dīn Maḥmūd, 434 *n*.
Abū 'Alī b. 'Abdu'llah, al-Bal'amī, 42 *n* 9, 44 *n* 4, 58 *n* 8.
Abū 'Alī-i-Ḥasan, Dilamī, 55 *n* 1, 61 *n* 4, 62 and *n* 6.
Abū 'Alī b. Ilyās, Amīr, 37 *n*, 58 and *n* 2.
Abū 'Alī-i-Kai-Khusrau b. 'Izz-ul-Mulāk, 66 *n* 7.
Abū 'Alī-i-Lawīk, 73, 186 *n*, 320 *n* 3.
Abū 'Alī b. Māmūn, al-Farighūnī, 84 *n* 8, 232 *n*.
Abū 'Alī b. Muḥammad-i-Sūrī, 322 *n*, 324, 325, 329, 330,—app. xix., xx.
Abū 'Alī-i-Simjūr, 39 *n* 1, 45 and *n* 8, 46 and *n* 4, 47 and *n* 8, 48 and *n* 2 and 4, 74 *n* 3, 75 *n* 4, 902 *n*, 903 *n*.
Abū Bakr; Raverty writes Abū Bikr in all instances.
Abū-Bikr aṣ-Ṣiddīk, the 1st Khalīfah, 223 and *n* 3.
Abū-Bikr-i-'Abd-ul-Karīm, Ut-Ta-i'u-L'illah, 61.
Abū-Bikr-i-Lawīk, 71 and *n* 5, 72 *n*.
Abū-Bikr-i-Maraghanī, Amīr, 1037 *n*, 1039 *n* 7, 1042 *n* 6, 1049 *n* 2, 1052, 1054 *n*, 1199 *n*. See also under Rukn-ud-Dīn.
Abū-Bikr b. Muḥammad, Atā-bak, 172 *n* 3, 173, 249 and *n* 3.
Abū Bikr b. Musta'ṣim 'Abbāsī, Amīr, 1229 *n* 8, 1230, 1232, 1233,

1235, 1245, 1246 *n* 5, 1247, 1248, 1249, and *n*, 1251, 1252, 1254.
Abū-Bikr b. Sa'd b. Zangī, Atā-bak, 177, 178 and *n* 7, 179, 180 *nn* 5 and 6, 239 *n* 9, 295 and *n* 6, 296 *n*, 299, 1118 and *n* 9, 1119 *n* 1, 1228, 1234 *n* 8.
Abū-Bikr-i-Ṣāliḥ, Khwājah, 102 *n* 4.
Abū Dakur, 434 *n*, 502 *n* 6, 526 *n*.
Abū-Ḥanīfah an-Nu'mān b. Ṣābit, Imām, 190 and *n* 2, 227 and *n* 1, 384, 513, 646.
Abū-Ḥasan Ash'arī, 613 *n* 2.
Abū Ibrāhīm, Sāmānī, 37 *n*.
Abū Ibrāhīm-i-Ismā'īl b. Nūḥ, Sāmānī, lvii, 51 *n* 6, 52 *n* 1. See also under Al-Muntaṣir, Sāmānī.
Abū Isḥāḳ, the Iṣṭakhurī. See Al-Iṣṭakhurī.
Abū Isḥāḳ Ibrāhim b. Ismā'il Sāmānī, 33.
Abū Isḥāḳ-i-Ṭāhiri, 4 *n*, 71 *n* 5.
Abū Ja'far Fārīghūnī, 233 and *n* 7.
Abū Ja'far Muḥammad al-Bāḳir, 32 *n* 6.
Abū Kālinjār Ṣamṣām-ud-Daulah, Al-Marzabān, 64 *n* 1. See also under al-Marzabān.
Abū Kālinjar b. Sulṭān-ud-Daulah, Dilamī, 93 *n* 8.
Abū Kurrah, Ṣābit b. Sinān, aṣ-Ṣābī, 60 *n* 7.
Abū Lahab, 1159.
Abū Manṣūr b. 'Abd-ur-Razzāḳ, 40 *n* 4, 42, 71 *n* 5.
Abū Manṣūr-i-'Azīz, the Wazīr, 48 and *n* 5, 49.
Abū Manṣūr-i-Jīhānī, 36 *n* 9.
Abū Manṣūr Muḥammad ibn-ul-Aziz, 40.
Abū Muḥammad b. Abū Naṣr, the Shār, 80 *n* 5, 341 *n* 6.
Abū Muḥammad Manṣūr-i-Ismā'īl, Sāmānī, 33.
Abū Mūsā Ash'arī, 613 *n* 2.
Abū Mūsā-i-Hārūn, Shihāb-ud-Daulah Bughrā Khān, 45 and *n* 8, 902 *n*, 903 *n*. See also under Bughrā Khān.
Abū Muslim, the Marwazī, 311 and *nn* 1 and 2, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 915 *n*. Also called Abū Muslim al-Khurāsānī.
Abū Naṣr, Farāhī, 195 *n* 4.
Abū Naṣr b. Abū-l-Ḥirṣ, Fārīghūnī, 232 *n*.
Abū Nasr-i-Aḥmad, Khwājah, 123 *n*.
Abū Nasr-i-Aḥmad, Sāmānī, 33 and *n* 3, 34, 35, 54, 185 *n*.
Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad b. 'Alī, the Ilak-Khān, 902 *n*.
Abū Naṣr-i-Mishkān, Khwājah, 86 *n*, 89 *n*, 92 and *n* 3, 93, 105 *n*, 116 *n* 2, 120 *n* 5, 131 *n* 7.
Abū Naṣr b. Rāshid, the Shār, 80 *n* 5, 341 *n* 6.
Abū Rīḥān al-Bīrūnī, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 84 *n* 8, 231 *n* 2, 232 *n*, 451 *n*, 1046 *n* 3, 1216 *n*.
Abū Sahlān, tribe of, 1003 and *n* 4.
Abū Sa'īd, Prince, 1236 *n*.
Abū Sa'īd-i-'Abd-ul-Ḥaiy b. Ẓuḥāk, the Gardezī, 901 *n*, 902 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.
Abū Sa'īd-i-Abu'l Khayr, Shaikh, 142.
Abū Sa'īd-i-'Abd'ullah of Baiẓā, Ḳāẓī. See under al-Baiẓāwī.
Abū Sa'īd-i-Āḳ-Sanḳur, 203 *n* 1, 204 *n*.
Abū Sa'īd-i-Bakir b. Al-Malik, Al-Farghānī, 40.
Abū Sa'īd b. Ḥaiyah, 536 *n*.

Abū Ṣaliḥ b. 'Abd-ul-Malik, Sāmānī, 41 *n* 8, 42.
Abū Ṣaliḥ-i-Manṣūr b Isḥāḳ, Sāmānī, 33, 34 and *n* 7, 185 *n*.
Abū Ṣaliḥ Naṣr-i-Ismā'īl, Sāmānī, 33.
Abū Shajān b Marzabān, 8.
Abū Sulīmān-i-Dā'ūd, al-Fanāḳatā. See al-Fanāḳatī.
Abū Sulīmān-i-Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg. See Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg.
Abū Yazīd, Busṭāmī, Shaikh, 419, 420, 702 *n* 6.
Abū Zakarīā Yaḥyā-i-Ismā'īl, Sāmānī, 33, 37 *n*.
Abū Zakur, See Abū Dakur.
Abū Zanjar, See Bū-Zanjar.
Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Aḥmad b. Ḥasan b. Abū Bikr b. Alī, 1260 *n*.
Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Aḥmad b. Musta'ṣim, 'Abbasī, 1249 *n*.
Abu'l 'Abbās al-Faẓl al Isfarā'inī, 73 *n* 9.
Abu'l 'Abbās b. Māmūn al Farighūnī, 84 *n* 8, 85 *n*, 120 *n* 5, 232 *n*.
Abu'l 'Abbās Muḥammad ibn-ul Jarrāḥ, 37 *n*.
Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Shīṣ, the Sipah Sālār, 316, 366, 367, 369, 371 and *n* 4, 413 *n* 1, 425 *n* 9, 447 *n* 8.
Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Tāsh, 44 and *n* 2, 45 *n* 7.
Abu'l 'Alā-i-Aḥwal, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*.
Abu'l Faraḥ, poet, 902 *n*.
Abu'l Faraj, 969 *n* 1, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, [illegible]
Abu'l [illegible]ath of Multān, 85 *n*.
Abu'l [illegible]ath Muḥammad b. Sām, [illegible], 301.
Abu'l [illegible]awāris-i-Mākān, 57, 65 and [illegible]
[illegible]zl-i-'Allāmī, vi, 73 *n* 8, 79 *n*, [illegible], 295 *n*, 455 *n*, [illegible]
4, 538 *n*, 540 *n*, 554 *n* 9, 559 *n* 2, 565 *n* 5, 568 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 665 *n* 8, 880 *n*, 883 *n*, 888 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 897 *n*,—app. xi.
Abu'l Faẓl i-'Azīz, Sijizī, 38 *n* 6.
Abu'l Faẓl Baihaḳī, See Baihaḳī.
Abu'l Faẓl al-Bal'amī, 33 *n* 1, 38 *n* 5.
Abu'l Faẓl Kirmānī, Khwājah, 190.
Abu'l Faẓl Muḥammad b. 'Alī, 243 *n*.
Abu'l Faẓl Muḥammad ibn-ul Ḥākim Sarakhsī, 38.
Abu'l Faẓl Sūrī, 122 *n* 3, 123 *n*.
Abu'l Fidā, 94 *n* 3, 535 *n*, 920 *n*, 922 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 984 *n*, 986 *n*, 1009 *n*.
Abu'l Ghāzī Bahādur Khān, 535 *n*, 540 *n*, 866 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 872 *n*, 873 *n*, 875 *n*, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 888 *n*, 890 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 939 *n*, 943 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 956 *n*, 972 *n*, 981 *n*, 985 *n*, 987 *n* 3, 993 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1086 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1140 *n*, 1142 *n*.
Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Abū Shujā', Dilamī, b. Fanā Khusrau, 65.
Abu'l Ḥasan-i-'Alī b. al-Aṣīr, See Ibn ul-Aṣīr.
Abu'l Ḥasan-i-'Alī 'Imād-ud-Daulah, 55 *n* 1, 58 *n* 9, 59 *n* 5.
Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Buwīah, 40, 47, 48 *n* 4, 58, 59. See also under Fakhr-ud-Daulah.
Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Haiṣam b. Muḥammad-i-Nābī. See Ibn Haiṣam.
Abu'l Ḥasan Ilak-i-Naṣr, 51, 902 *n*, 903 *n*.
Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Khalaf, 325 *n*, 327 *n*, 328 *n*.
Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Naṣr, Sāmānī, 35 and [illegible] 5 and 6.

Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Simjūr, 41 *n*, 42 *n* 3, 44, 45, 71 *n* 5, 75 and *n* 4.
Abu'l Ḥasan b 'Umro al-Fārīābī, 42 *n* 3, 71 *n* 5.
Abu'l Hayjā, 59 and *n* 4.
Abu'l Ḥifṣ b. Khalaf, 186 *n*.
Abu'l Ḥusain-i-Aḥmad, Mu'izz-ud-Daulah, Dīlamī, 55 *n* 1, 58 and *n* 9, 59 and *n* 5, 60 *n* 8.
Abu'l Ḳāsim-i-Abd'ullah b. Khurdādbih. See Ibn Khurbādbih.
Abu'l Ḳāsim-i-Nūḥ, Sāmāni, See Nūḥ b. Manṣūr b Nūḥ Sāmānī.
Abu'l Ḳāsim b. Sallām, Imām, 14 and *n* 2.
Abu'l Ḳāsim-i-Simjūr, 49 and *n* 9, 50 *n* 4, 80 *n* 5, 81 *n*.
Abu'l Khair, 960 *n*, 964 *n* 2.
Abu'l Ma'ālī Ḳulij-i-Ṭamghāj, 907 *n*.
Abu'l Ma'shar-i-Munajjim, 1.
Abu'l Muẓaffar Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh b. Iyal-timish, See under Nāṣir-ud-Dīn.
"Account of Caubul," Elphinstone's, 874 *n*.
'Account of Zila Dinajpur," 559 *n*.
Achār Dīw, 691 *n*.
'Ād b. 'Āṣ, 303.
Adam, of Scripture, 1, 2, 303, 304 *n* 2, 596 *n* 1.
Adamish, the slave, 171.
Adisur, 558 *n* 1.
Ae Khān b. Āghūz Khān, 880 *n*, 881 *n*.
Aetkīn, the Tātār, 1, 495.
Aetkīn of Hirāt, Malik, 375 *n*.
Afghāns, the, v, xii, xiii, xiv, xxv, lv, 74 *n* 2, 86 *n*, 120 *n* 5, 187 *n* 3, 304 *n* 3, 314 *n* 6, 317 *n* 5, 320 *n* 4, 322 *n*, 333 *n* 7, 337 *n* 6, 352 *n* 3, 397 *n* 1, 435 *n*, 439 *n* 4, 443 *n* 449 *n* 9, 463 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 477 *n*, 499 *n*, 508 *n* 1, 509 *n*, 511 *n*, 512 *n*, 528 *n* 3, 533 *n*, 538 *n*, 540 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 622 *n*, 736 *n* 5, 852 and *n* 4, 873 *n*, 876 *n*, 885 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1075 *n*, 1078 *n* 8, 1122 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1295 *n* 9,—app. xi, xii.
"Afghān Grammar," Raverty's, 187 *n* 3.
Afghān Ḳuṭb, the, 622 *n*.
"Afghānistān and the Afghāns," Bellew's, 1016 *n* 3, 1081 *n* 7.
Afranj, See Farangs.
Afrāsyāb, 3, 105 *n*, 117 *n*, 309 *n*, 561 *n* 9, 882 *n*, 901 and *n*, 905 *n*, 910 *n*, 914 *n*, 919 *n*, 923 *n*.
Afrāsyābī Maliks, the, 1, 116, 260 and *n* 7, 264 *n*, 480, 900 and *n* 4, 901 *n*, 905 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 912 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 929 *n*, 932 *n*, 935 *n* 3, 953 *n*, 985 *n*, —app. xviii.
Afridūn, 3, 305, 306 and *n* 5, 307 and *n*, 308 and *n* 2, 309 and *n*, 598, 882 *n*.
Afrīḳīs b. Abrahah, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 6.
Afzal Khān, Khatak, 622 *n*.
Afzal-ud-Dīn, the Bāmiānī, Imām, 1197.
Aghrī, signification of, 1041.
Aghrūsh, the slave, 996 *n*.
Aghūl, the Ḥājib, 1030 *n*.
Aghūl Ṣāḥib b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, 286 *n* 6.
Aghūsh, the Arpalū, 1281 *n*.
Aghūsh, the slave, 996 *n*.
Aghūz, the Chīnī, 907 *n*.
Aghūz Khān, Sovereign of the Mughal Imāḳ, 871 *n*, 873 *n*, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 894 *n*, 896 *n*, 951 *n*.

Āghūz Malik, 1118 *n* 9.
Ahl-i-Bait, the, 1229 *n* 8.
Aḥmad, another name of Muḥammad, 1161.
Aḥmad of Khujand, the merchant, 271 *n*.
Aḥmad, Khwājah, a Musalmān saint of Turkistān, 932 *n*.
Aḥmad, Sayyid, author of Āṣār-uṣ-Ṣanādīd, 718.
Aḥmad b. 'Abdu'llah Khujistānī, 23 *n* 1.
Aḥmad b. 'Alī b. Nūsh-Tigīn, 93 *n* 8.
Aḥmad al-'Alḳamī, Wazīr of al-Musta'ṣim, 1229 and *n* 8. See also Ibn-'Alḳamī.
Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 24, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29 and *n* 9, 54.
Aḥmad, the Bitikchī, 1195 *n*.
Aḥmad-i-Hārūn general of Ismāīl b. Asad Sāmānī, 32 and *n* 7.
Aḥmad b. Ḥasan, Wālī of Kāshghar, 907 *n*.
Aḥmad b. Ḥasan al-Maimandī, Khwājah, 92 *n* 3, 120 *n* 5.
Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl Sāmānī, 33, 34 and *n* 6, 35 and *n* 6, 916 *n*.
Aḥmad-i-Ḳamāj, 156 *n* 8, 375 *n*.
Aḥmad Khān,—Sulṭān Sikandar of Dihlī, 511 *n*, 591 *n*.
Aḥmad Khān b. Ja'far Khān, of Samarḳand, 138 *n*.
Aḥmad Khān b. Khiẓr Khān, 906 *n*.
Aḥmad Khān b. Sulīman Khān, 147 *n* 8, 906 *n*.
Aḥmad Khujandī, Sayyid, xlviii, 270 *n* 7.
Aḥmad b Muḥammad Ḳazwīnī, 452 *n* 2.
Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Khalaf, Ṣuffarī, 185 *n*.
Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Sa[illegible] Maḥmud, 91, 95 *n* 6, 96 *n* 1.
Aḥmad, Nikūdār Āghūl, Sulṭān, 1293 *n* 2.
Aḥmad-i-Sa'd, the Sālār, 651 *n* 7, 751.
Aḥmad b. Sahl, 185 *n*.
Aḥmad, the Sālār, ruler of Kālinjar 1074 *n*.
Aḥmad b. Ṣāliḥ Sijizī, 16.
Aḥmad-i-Simjūr, Dawātī, 35 *n* 4.
Aḥmad-i-Sherān, 573.
Aḥmad b. Ṭāhir, 'Abbāsī, 1259 *n* 3.
Aḥmad-i-'Uṣmān, Nisāwī, See under Jalāl-ud-Dīn-i-Majd-ul-Mulk.
Ā-ī Khān b. Āghūz Khān, 880 *n*, 881 *n*.
Aighū b Āwang Khān, 1193 *n*.
A'īn-i-Akbarī, the, xvi, 73 *n* 8, 79 *n*, 455 *n*, 535 *n*, 554 *n* 9, 568 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 587 *n* 4, 592 *n*, 593 *n*, 603 *n*, 6, 650 *n* 1, 694 *n* 4, 698 *n* 8, 858 *n* 4,—app. vi, ix, xi, xvi, xxi.
'Ain-ul-Mulk, Ḥusain-i-Asha'rī, 613 and *n* 2, 631.
'Ain-ul-Mulk Muḥammad Junaidī, 693 and *n* 2, 694 *n* 4.
'Ain-ul-Mulk Sūrānī, 390.
Ai-yitīm, Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, 612 and *nn* 6 and 9, 627 and *n* 4, 647.
Aiyūb b. Shādī, Malik-ul-Afzal, Najm-ud-Dīn, Abū Lashkar-i-, 207 and *n* 8, 208 and *nn* 9 and 1, 215 and *n* 9.
Aiyūb, the Turkmān Darwesh, 657.
Aiyūbī dynasty, the, 203, 230 *n*, 1275 *n* 3, 1278 *n*.
Ajāe b. Hulākū, 1194 *n*.
Ajah Dīw, 523 *n*.
Āḳ, an epithet, 912 *n*.
Akāsirah dynasty of Ajam, 1, 5.
Akbar, 1, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 81 *n*, 95 *n* 4, [illegible] 8, 468 *n* 3, 508 *n* 1,

537 *n*, 551 *n*, 559 *n* 2, 588 *n*, 593 *n*, 601 *n* 6, 635 *n* 6, 642 *n* 2, 694 *n* 4, 698 *n* 8, 715 *n* 1, 788 *n* 2, 883 *n*, 1002 *n* 5.

Akbar-Nāmah, of Fāiẓī the Sarhindī, the, xvi, 869 *n* 2, 880 *n*, 883 *n*, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 894 *n*.

Aḵhās Malik b. Khān Malik, 291 *n*.

Aḵhbār-i-Shihābi, the, 391, 392 *n*.

Aḵhlāj, the. See under Khalj.

Aḵhlāḳ-i-Nāṣirī, the, 1190 *n* 1, 1257 *n*.

Aḵhtān, the Atā-bak, 148 and *n* 2.

Aḵhūnd of Suwāt, the, 1062 *n* 2.

Āḳ Malik, a chief, 1034 *n*.

Aḳrān Khān of Ḳifchāḳ, xlvii, 240, See also Ḳadr Khān of Ḳifchāḳ.

Aḳrān b. Shamar b. Afrīḳīs, of the Tabābi'ah, 7.

Āḳ-Sanḳur b. 'Abdu'llah, the Ḥājib, 173 *n* 4, 203 *n* 1, 204 *n*.

Āḳ Shunḳār, a bird, 951 *n*.

Āḳ Sulṭān b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, 254 and *n* 3, 280 *n* 1, 282 and *n* 7, 284, 286 *n* 6.

Āḳ-Sunḳar, Amīr, 606 *n* 4, 656 *n*, 810 and *n*.

Āḳ-Sunḳar, seneshal of Lohor, 1134 and *n* 1, 1135.

Aḳṭa', Mu'izz-ud-Daulah, al-, 60 *n* 8.

Āl-i-Tamghāj, the, 1158 and *n* 3.

Āl-i-Ziyār, the, 55 *n* 1.

Ālāḳ, the Nū-yīn, 972 *n*, 974 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 977 *n*.

Alāḳūsh, Tagīn Ḳūrīn, See Ūlā-Ḳūsh-Tigīn, 945 *n*.

Ālān-Ḳuwā, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 916 *n*.

Ālānians, the, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1290 *n* 9.

Alanjī b. Ṭaghdār, 233 *n*.

Alanjīḳ, title of Ḳabal Khān, the Mughal, 896 *n*.

'Alā-'ud-Daulah, Atā-bak, governor of Yazd, 296 *n*.

'Alā-'ud-Daulah, Al-Byābankī, us-Simnānī, Shaikh, 299 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Daulah, the Hamadānī, Sayyid, 995 *n*, 997 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Abū 'Alī b. Shujā'ud-Dīn, 345, 346 and *n* 8.

'Alā-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Mardān Khaljī, Malik, See 'Alī-i-Mardān, the Khalj.

'Alā-ud-Dīn, the Aṣfahed of the Kabūd Jāmah, 1121 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn 'Aṭā Malik, the Ṣāḥib, 1195 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Ayāz, the Zinjānī, xxviii, 709, 820, 821 *n* 5.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh b. Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḳabachah, xxvi.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Ḥasan b. 'Alī uṣ-Ṣabbāḥ, 1187 *n* 7. See also under Ḥasan aṣ-Ṣabbāḥ.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Ḥusain Jahān Soz b. 'Izzud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, 110 *n* 5, 111, 112 *nn* 3 and 5, 113 *n*, 149 and *n* 2, 150, 155 *n* 3, 237 *n* 8, 238 and *n* 5, 301, 323 *n*, 333 *n* 6, 336 *n* 4, 337 and *n* 8, 339, 340 and *n* 2, 343 and *n* 3, 344 and *n* 7, 347 and *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 and *n*, 350 and *n*, 351 and *n*, 352, 353 and *n* 5, 354 and *n* 1, 355 and *n*, 356 and *n* 2, 357 and *n* 7, 358 and *nn* 2 and 3, 359 and *n*, 360, 361 and *n* 7, 362 and *n* 3, 363 and *n* 8, 364 and *n* 1, 365, 366 *n* 4, 368 *n*, 369 and *n* 5, 376 and *n* 2, 377 *n* 4, 378 *n* 3, 391, 395 *n* 4, 413, 417, 421, 422 423 *n* 8, 426 *n* 4, 438, 439 *n* 4, 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 444 *n*, 445 and *n*, 446, 447 *n* 6, 448 and *n* 4, 449 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī, Malik, 618 and *n*, 620, 629, 633 *n* 8, 634, 639, 640,

726, 731 and *n* 9, 735, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 778 *n*, 779, 847 *n* 1, 910 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Kai-Ḳubād, the Khokhar chief, 610 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Kai-Ḳubād, Sulṭān of Rūm, lx, 298 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn-i-Khiljī,—app. xxi.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah, 1196 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Ḳimāj, 371, 372, 373.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Nau Musalmān, 1206 and *n* 1.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh b. Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh, of Dihlī xxvii, 625, 660 and *n* 9, 661 and *n*, 663, 664, 665, 666 and *n*, 667, 668, 669, 676, 737, 744 *n* 6, 747, 755 and *n* 3, 758, 762 and *n* 8, 780, 787, 790, 792, 798, 812 *n* 9, 813 *n* 5, 814 and *n* 8, 815 *n* 5, 1153, 1156, 1181 *n* 2.

'Ala-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, of Bāmīān, 434 and *n* 8, 435.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Bahā'ud-Dīn Sām, 401 *n*, 414, 432 *nn* 1 and 3, 433 and *n*, 434 *n*, 435, 437 *n* 7, 477 *n*, 493 and *n*, 494, 495 and *n* 4, 496.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. Muḥammad, 1190 *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ibak Kashlī Khān, 713 and *n* 5.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad the Khutanī, Shaikh, 984 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Malik-ul-Ḥājī, l, li, 346 *n* 8, 391 and *n* 2, 392, 393, 394 and *n* and *n* 3, 395, 396, 397 and *nn* 5 and 3, 399 and *n* 3, 412, 415 *n* 6, 417 and *nn* 5 and 6, 418 and *n* 2, 419 *n* 5, 420, 463 *n* 4, 472 *n* 7, 490 *n* 8, 492, 525 *n*, 1002 *n* 9. Same as Malik Ziyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Durr-i-Ghūr or the Pearl of Ghūr.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 1151 *n*.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, See under Muḥammad-i-Takish.

'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Husain Jahān-soz, Sulṭān, 238, 395 and *n* 4, 396, 399, 402 *n*, 409, 411 *n*, 412 and *n*, 413 and *n* 1, 414, 415 and *nn* 4 and 8, 416 *n* 9, 417, 418 *n* 2, 419 *n* 5, 490, 496, 626 *n* 7, 1002 *n* 7, 1071 *n* 1.

'Alā-ul-Mulk of Ḳunduz, 1023 *n*.

'Alawīs of Egypt, the, 208 and *n* 4, 209 and *n* 6, 210, 211, 213, 215, 216.

Alb, signification of, 49 *n* 7.

Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī b. Dā-ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, Saljūḳī, 66 *n* 7, 99, 100, 102 *nn* 1 and 2, 103, 126 *n* 2, 132 and *n* 2, 133 and *nn* 3 and 4, 134 and *n* 9, 135 and *n* 2, 136 and *n*, 137 and *n* 3 and 4, 158, 174 *n*, 186 and *n*, 342 and *n* 1, 905 *n*, 906 *n*, 914 *n*, 924 *n*.

Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī b. Ḳizil Arsalān Saljūḳī, 390, 472 and *n* and *n* 9.

Alb Arsalān b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad Malik Shāh Saljūḳī, 204 *n*.

Alb-i-Ghāzī of Hirāt, 257 *n* 2.

Alb-Tigīn, Amīr of Ghaznīn, slave of the Sāmānīs, 27, 37 *n* 2, 40 and *n* 4, 42 and *nn* 1 and 3, 43 and *n* 4, 46 and *n* 2, 49 *n* 7, 51 *n* 5, 70 *n* 8, 71 and *n* 5, 72 *n* 6, 73 *n* 7, 232 *n*, 320 *n* 3.

Alb-Tigīn, Ḥājib of Abu'l 'Abbās-i-Māmūn Farighūnī, 232 *n*.
Albarī, See the Ilbarī tribe, 1169.
Alexander, the Great, 261 *n*, 295 *n*, 354, 678 *n*, 680 and *n* 7, 998 *n*, 1044 *n*; 1051 *n* 2, 1184 *n*, 1263 *n*.
Alexius Comnenus, 157 *n*.
Alghu, the Nūyīn, 1184 *n*, 1293 *n*.
'Alī b. Abī Khālid, 10 *n* 4.
'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, 7, 9, 32 *n* 6, 64 *n* 1, 91, 104 *n* 3, 223 and *n* 3, 302 and *n* 6, 306 *n* 9, 307 *n*, 312 *n* 2, 496, 598, 994 *n*, 995, 1135, 1234, 1243 *n*, 1255 *n*, 1260, 1282.
'Alī, the Arghūn, Sulṭān, 1122 *n*.
'Alī, the Bahādur, Shaḥnāh of Baghdād, 1255 *n*.
'Alī al-Bal'amī, See Abū 'Alī b. 'Abdullah, Muḥammad, al-Bal'amī.
'Alī Bastābādī, Khwājah, 723.
'Alī Chatrī or Jatrī, Wālī of Hirāt, 237 and *n* 8, 348 *n*, 358 *n* 3, 378 *n* 3, 426 *n* 4.
'Alī, the Chā-ūsh, Amīr, 150, 152.
'Alī, the Darghamī, the Pahlawān, 1098 *n*.
'Alī b. Farrukh-zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.
'Alī, the Ghaznawī, Imām, 1141.
Alī, the Ḥājib, governor of Akhlāṭ, 297 *n*, 298 *n*.
'Alī b. 'Isā-i-Māhān, 10 and *nn* 2 and 7, 11 *n* 9.
'Alī-i-Ismā'īl, Sipah-Sālār, 529 *n* 4, 605 and *n* 1.
'Alī b. Iyal-Arsalān, 89 *n* 8.
'Alī Jatrī, See Alī Chatrī.
'Alī Karīb, 89 *n* 9.
'Alī-i-Karmākh, the Sipah-Sālār, xxi, 114 *n*, 454 *n*, 456.
'Alī-i-Khar-post, See Malik Muḥammad, 'Alī-i-Khar-post.
'Alī Khwoshāwand, the Ḥājib, 88 *n* 7, 89 *nn* 8 and 9, 91 *n* 8.
'Alī Ḳurbat, the Ḥājib, 89 and *n* 9, 90.
'Alī-i-Laiṣ. Ṣuffārī, 19.
'Alī b. Maḥmūd-i-Zangī, Malik-uṣ-Ṣāliḥ, 205 and *n* 6.
'Alī Malik, 1186 *n*.
'Alī-i-Mardān, the Khalj, 572 and *n* 6, 574 and *nn* 3 and 5, 575 and *n* 9, 576 and *nn* 5 and 6, 577 *n*, 578 and *n* 9, 579 and *nn* 4 and 6, 580 and *n* 7, 581 *n* 5, 587 *n* 2, 610 *n* 7, 771 *n*,—app. xx.
'Alī b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.
'Alī, the Mej, 560, 561, 562 *n*, 569 *n* 5, 571.
'Alī Nūg-awrī, 549 and *n* 4.
'Alī Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 111.
'Alī Shāh b. Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, 249 *n* 3, 252 and *nn* 3 and 4, 253, 255 and *n* 7, 380 and *n* 1, 381 *n* 2, 400 and *n* 1, 401 *n*, 403, 406, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 408, 409 and *n* 5, 410 and *nn* 3 and 6, 411 *n*, 412, 413 *n* 1.
'Alī Shor, Amīr, 404 *n* 1.
'Alī b Shujā'ud-Dīn, Abī 'Alī, Ghūrī, 1003 *n*.
'Alī b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
'Alī b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, 95, 97 and *n* 4, 98 *nn* 5, 6 and 8.
'Alī b. Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusain, 13 *n* and 8, 393 *n*.
'Alī Tigīn, ruler of Bukhārā, and one of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, 121, 123 *n*, 904 *n*, 914 *n*.
'Alī-i-Zāhid, Amīr, 199 and *n* 7.
Alīn Tāishī, Bādshāh of the Ūirāt tribe, 944 *n*.

Alinjah Khān b. Kiwak Khān, 873 *n*, 874 *n*.
Alinjah (Alminjah) b. Turk, 872 *n*, 873 *n*.
Alipû-Ko, chinese for Artūḳ Būḳā, 1219 *n*.
Aljaktā, Nū-īn, xlvii, 164, See Iljī-kdāe.
Almās, the Ḥājib, Malik of Balkh, 413.
Almeric, king of Jerusalem, 210 *n*, 212 *n* 1.
Alminjah b. Turk b. Yāfiṯ, 872 *n*, 873 *n*, 891 *n*.
Altamsh, anglicized form of Iyāl-Timish, which see.
"Alṭān Daftar," or Golden Record, the, 891 *n*, 1093 *n*.
Alṭān Khān, sovereign of Khiṭāe, the, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 937, 940 *n*, 942, 593 and *n*, 954, 955 and *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 961, 962, 965, 966, 980 *n* 1, 1092 *n*, 1095, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1144 and *n* 4, 1186, 1217 *n*.
Alṭān Khāns, sovereigns of Khitāe, the, 913 *n*, 936, 955 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1139 *n*, 1186 *n* 5.
Altī Sakmān, the Ḥājib of Dā-ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, 128 *n*, 129 *n*.
Alṭūn Khān, See Alṭān Khān.
Alṭūn Khān of Ṭamghāj, 270, 271. See also the Alṭān Khan, sovereign of Khitāe.
Alṭūn Tāsh, the Ḥājib, 85 *n*, 120 and *n* 5, 121 *n*, 123 *n*, 232 *n*, 321 *n* 7.
Altūr (Atsiz) b. Ïley, 875 *n*.
Alwand-āsp, father of Luhr-āsp, 303 *n* 9.
Amīn, al, 9, 10 and *n* 8.
Aminjah b. Būḳā Khān, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāḳ, 875 *n*.
Amīn Khān, governor of Bengal 772 *n*, 776 *n*.
Amīn Malik, Amīn ul Mulk, See under Malik Khān Yamīn-ul-Mulk.
Amīr-i-'Alam, the, 1227 and *n* 3.
Amīr-i-'Ālim, the 'Ajamī, 217 *n*.
Amīr-i-Dād, the, 476 *n*, 482 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 605 *n* 1.
Amīr-i-Ḥajj, the, 1244 *n*.
Amīr-i-Ḥamīd, the, title of Nūḥ b. Naṣr Sāmānī, 40.
Amīr-i-Māzī, the, title of Ismā'īl b. Aḥmad Sāmānī, 33.
Amīr Mu'azzī, Poet-Laureate of Sulṭān Sanjar, 153.
Amīr-i-Sa'd b. Ḥusām-ud-Dīn 'Akah, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*.
Amīr-i-Sa'īd, the, title of Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl Sāmānī, 37, 38, 902 *n*.
Amīr-i-Sa'īd b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī 95 *n* 7.
Amīr-i-Sadīd, the, title of Manṣūr b. Nūh Sāmānī, 41 *n* 8, 44.
Amīr-i-Shahīd, the, title of Abū-Naṣr-i-Aḥmad b. Ismāīl Sāmānī, 34, 35.
Amīr Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Amīr u'l Umarā, the title, 58 *n* 1, 642 *n* 2.
'Amlāḳ b. 'Ād, 303.
'Amlāḳ b. Turk b. Yāfiṯ, 872 *n*.
Anand-pāl b. Jaipāl, ruler of Hind, 81 *n*.
Anang-pāl Tūn, Rājah, 598 *n* 8.
Anbān, the Nū-īn, 1128 and *n* 7.
'Anbar-i-Ḥabashī, 1272 *n* 5.
Anboh tribe, the, 1234 and *n* 4.
"Ancient History," Philip Smith's, 886 *n*.

Angīrās, the, 940 *n*, 943 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1223 *n*.
Aniāl-Juḳ Ghā-ir Khān, See under Ghā-ir Khān
Anīḳah Bigī Khātūn, 1092 *n*, 1142, 1143 *n*.
Anṣārī, the poet, 308 *n* 2, 407 *n* 8.
Anshar b. Shaid-āsp, 9.
Ansī (Iley) b. Aminjah, 875 *n*.
Antonia da Silva Meneses, 582 *n* 6.
Anwān b. 'Amlāḳ, 303.
Anwār-i-Suhailī, the, 109 *n* 9.
Aoktāy, See Uktāe Ḳā'ān.
Aolbarlang, the, a tribe or people of Ḳifchāḳ 1169 *n*.
Aor Khān, the Khwārazmī Amīr, 1118 *n* 9.
Aor Khān of Lakhaṇawatī, 736, 737.
Āor Khān b. Mughal Khān, 875 *n*.
Aor Khān of Rūm, 164.
Aorangiās or
Aorangtāsh or
Aormaktāsh b. Mangū Ḳā'ān, 1218 *n*, 1223 *n*.
Aormazd, or Hurmuz, of the Sāsā-nīān dynasty, 4.
Apollonius of Tyana, 78 *n*.
Arabian Nights, the, 603 *n* 7, 790 *n* 7, 1295 *n* 1.
Arabs, the, xx, xlvii, 139 *n*, 231 *n* 2, 303 *n* 7, 304 and *n* 3, 305, 309, 329 *n*, 333, 899 *n*, 915 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1021 *n* 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1081 *n* 7, 1117, 1233 *n* 3.
Ārām Shāh b. Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, 503 *n* 9, 506 *n* 9, 528, 529 and *n* 4, 530 *n* and *n* 7, 606 *n* 3, 608 *n* 8, 614 *n* 8, — app. xi.
Arash, the Archer, 721 and *n* 3, 1058 and *n* 5.
Arbaz, chief of the Ḳarā Khiṭāis, 911, 912 *n*, 927 *n*.
Archœological Report, Cunningham's, 1129 *n* 1, 1131 *n*.
Arda-Sher b. Hurmuz b. Narsī, Sāsānī, 5.
Arda-Sher b. Sherwaiah, of the Akāsirah, 5.
Arda-Sher Bābakān, 4, 6.
Ardashīr-i Dirāz-Dast, 3.
Ardawān-i-Akbar, of the Ashkānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.
Ardawān-i-Aṣghar, of the Ashkā-nīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.
Ardū b. Atsiz, sovereign of the Tāttār Īmāḳ, 875 *n*.
Arfakhshād b. Sām, 6, 303 *n* 7, 304 *n* 2.
Arfa'wā, See under Ashk, 4.
Arghūn Āḳā, the Ūīr-āt, Amīr, 1122 *n*, 1149 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1181 *n* 2, 1186 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1287 *n*.
Aribuga for Irtuḳ Būḳā, 1161 *n* 4, 1162 *n*.
Aristotle, 678 *n*, 1184 *n*.
Arjāsib b. Afrāsyāb, King of Tūrān, 561 *n* 9.
Arjifān or Jifān b. Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.
Arkanah, the Ḳūmāī concubine of Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, 1142 *n*.
Arḳtū, the Nūyīn, 1243 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1272 *n* 6, 1273 *n* 7, 1279 *n*.
Arlāts, the, 1095 *n*.
Armān, the Urus Amīr, 1170 *n*.
Armānūs, Ḳaiṣar of Rūm, 134 *n* 9, 136 *n*.
Armenians, the, 1161 *n* 4, 1162 *n*.
Arrian, 1055 *n*.
Arsalān-i-Arghū b. Alb-Arsalān b. Dā-ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, 143 *n* 2.
Arsalān-i-Bālū, Officer of the Sām-ānīs, 81 *n*.

Arsalān-i-Ḥājib or
Arsalān-i-Jāzib, governor of Khur-āsan, 80 *n* 5, 81 *n*, 117 *n*, 118 and *n* 5, 119, 321 *n* 7.
Arsalān Khān Abu-l-Muẓaffar, the Afrāsyābī Khān, 85 *n*, 904 *n*.
Arsalān Khān b. Ḳadr Khān, 94 *n* 3, 905 *n*.
Arsalān Khān of Ḳaiâliḳ. 1004 and *n* 9, 1007 *n* 3, 1023, 1054, 1055, 1061 *n* 7, 1066 *n* 6, 1112 *n* 8, 1132 *n*.
Arsalān Khān, the Ḳārlūgh, 953 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 989 *n*.
Arsalān Khān Muḥammad b. Sulīmān, See Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān.
Arsalān Khān Sanjar-i-Ḳhast, Malik of Awadh, 673, 695 and *n* 9, 699, 700 *n* 8, 703 *n* 7, 704 and *n* 5, 713 *n* 3, 766, 767, 768 and *n* 4, 769, 770, 771 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 779 *n*, 784 *n*, 793 and *n* 6, 830, 838 *n* 7, 839 *n* 4, 847 and *nn* 9 and 4, 848 and *n*, 849.
Arsalān Malik b. Sulṭān Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.
Arsalān Shāh, Amīr, 251 *n* 9.
Arsalān Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, xlvi, 107 and *nn* 7 and 8, 108 *n* 5, 147 *n* 8, See also Malik Arsālan.
Arsalān Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhim Ghaznawī, 106.
Arsalān Shāh b. Ṭughril b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh Saljūḳi, 165 and *n* 2, 166 *n* 7, 170 *n* 8, 171 *n* 9, 175 *n* 8.
Arsīah, the Pahlawān, 1002 and *n* 3, 1025 *n* 3.
Artaxerxes Longimanus, 3.
Artūḳ Būḳā b. Tūlī b. Ḳhingīz Khān, 1092 *n*, 1215 and *n* 2, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1226 *n*, 1293 *n*.
Artūḳ, Mujīr-ud-Dīn, ruler of Da-mashḳ, 207 *n* 8.
Artūḳiah, same as above.
Ārwand Shāh, 303 *n* 9.
Ārwand-āsp, father of Luhr-āsp, 303 *n* 9.
Ārwand-āsp b. Ṭūḥ, 303, 304, 305.
Ārwand-āsp b. Zankabā, 303 and *n* 7, 304, 305.
Aryans, the, 899 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1076 *n*.
Arzalāḳ Shāh b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, 254 and *n* 3, 279 and *n* 6, 280 and *nn* 1 and 2, 281, 282 *n* 7, 286 and *n* 6.
Arzalū Shāh, See Arzalāḳ Shāh.
Arzū-mand-Dukht, daughter of Khusrau Parwīz, 6.
Ās, tribe of, 1169 *n*.
'Āṣ b. Iram, 303.
Asad b, Aḥmad Sāmānī, 29.
As'ad b. Bādān, 9, 11 and *n* 2.
As'ad b. Rādwīah, 9 *n* 1, 11 and *n* 2.
Asad b. Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 27 and *n* 6, 28.
Asad b Shaddād, 312.
Asad-ud-Dīn Mankalī, 742.
Asad-ud-Dīn Sher-i-Koh b. Shādī, the Kurdī, 204 *n*, 207 and *n* 8, 208 *n* and *nn* 1, 3 and 4, 209 and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211 and *n* 9, 212 *n*, 213 and *n* and *nn* 3 and 5, 215 and *n* 9, 216 and *nn* 8 and 4, 221 *n* 6, 225 *n* 4.
Asad-ud-Dīn Sher Malik Wajīrī, 461 and *n* 6.
Asad-ud-Dīn Tez Khān-i-Ḳuṭbī, 627.
Āṣaf Khān 'Abd-ul-Majid,—app. xxi.
Āṣār-u'l-Bilād, the, xvi, 14 *n* 1, 28 *n* 8, 70 *n* 6, 385 *n* 9, 1010 *n*.
Āṣār-un-Nuzarā, the, 42 *n* 9.

Āṣār-uṣ-Ṣanādīd, the, 718.
Ascansar, anglicized form of Āḳ-Sanḳur, Malik of Ḥalab, 173 *n* 4, 203 *n* 1.
Aṣfahed, a title, 263 *n*.
Aṧ'ar, Arab tribe, 613 *n* 2.
'Aṧarah-i-Mubaṧhirah, the, 1.
Aṧ'arī, Ṧharaf-ul-Mulk, the, 664 and *n*.
Aṧ'arīūn, the, 613 *n* 2.
Aṧha'yā (Isaiah) the Prophet, 3.
Aṧḳ Arfa'wā, 1st of the Aṧkānīān dynasty, 4.
Aṧkān b. Aṧḳ, of the Aṧkānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.
Aṧkānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, the, 1, 4.
Aṧhraf the 'Alawī, Sayyid, b. Muḥammad-i-Abī-Ṧhujā', the Samar-ḳandī, 906 *n*, 907 *n*.
Aṧhraf-ud-Dīn b. Sayyid Jalāl-ud-Dīn, the Ṣūfī, Sayyid, 1288, 1289, 1290.
Aṧhraṭ b. Iṧham, 9.
Asia Polyglotta, Klaproth's, 885 *n*.
Asiatic Journal, the, 592 *n*.
Asiatic Society of Bengal, Proceedings of the, 683 *n*, 774 *n*.
Āṣif Khān, 588 *n*.
Aṣīl-ud-Dīn, the Nīshāpūrī, 1003, 1061.
Aṣīl-ud-Dīn, the Zawzanī, Khwājah, 1206 *n* 3, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*. [*n* 7.
Assassins, the, 363 *n* 8, 651 *n* 7, 1187
Astir (Atsiz) b. Iley, 875 *n*.
Astley's Collection, 920 *n*, 938 *n*, 1219 *n*.
Asūtāe Aghūl b. Mangū Ḳā-ān b. Tūlī b. Chingīz Khān, 1223 *n*.
Atā-bak, meaning of, 168 *n* 2.
Atā-baks, the, 168 *n* 2, 169, 170 *n*, 172 *n* 3, 282.
Atā-baks of Āẕarbaijān and 'Irāḳ, 166 *n* 7, 168, 172 *n* 3.
Atā-baks of Fārs, the, 148, 169 and *n* 7, 173 and *nn* 4 and 5, 174 *n*, 180 *n* 6.
Atā-baks of Mauṣil, the, 149, 169, 203 and *n* 1, 205 *n* 6.
Ata-hû, the Mughal general in Ching-tu-fû, 1222 *n*.
Āt-Khān, the Ḳarā Khiṭāī general, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n*, 237 *n* 2, 908 *n*, 919 *n*, 926 *n*.
Atkinson, Dr., 1012 *n* 4.
Atkinson, Mr. T. E., 683 *n*.
Atsiz b. Iley, Sovereign of the Tāttār Īmāḳ, 875 *n*.
Aurangzeb, emperor of Dihlī, 559 *n* 2, 586 *n* 9, 592 *n*, 593 *n*.
Avril, Father, 567 *n* 4.
Āwang Khān Ṭughril Tigīn, Sovereign of the Karāyat Mughals, 470 *n*, 866 *n*, 936 *n* 5, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 948 *n*, 959 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1176 *n* 9.
Awān-Kārs, a tribe of Jaṭs, the, 499 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 1132 *n*.
Awāns, the, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*. See also the above.
Āwar Khān b. Mughal Khān, 875 *n*.
Awes, the Gabarī Sulṭān, 1044 *n*.
Awḥad-ud-Dīn Bukhārī, Imām, 190, 191.
Aw-Tigīn b. Yasūkā Bahādur, 899 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1105 *n*.
Āyaghū or Aighū, Son of the Āwang Khān, 1193 *n*.
Āyat the Burāḳ, 877 *n*.
Ayāz, Abū Najm, Ūīmāḳ or Imāḳ, slave of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaz-nīn, lviii, 89 *n* 8, 102 *n* 4, 145 *n* 4.

Ayāz-i-Hazār Mardah,—Kabīr Khān -i-Mangirnī, 725, 866 *n*.
Aydy Cūt, See Yīddī Ḳūt.
'Ayishah Khātūn, daughter of 'Izzud-Dīn' Umr the Maraghanī, Malik of Hirāt, 193, 1199 *n*.
Aymin the servant, 206.
Ayyūbī dynasty, the, See under Aiyūbī.
Azād Malik b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Azād Malik b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Azād-Mihr b. Sulṭān Ibrahīm Ghaznawī, 105.
A'ẓam Khān,—app. ix, xxi.
A'ẓam Malik b. 'Imād-ud-Dīn of Balkh, Amīr, 540 *n*, 1016, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*.
A'ẓam-ul-Mulk, the, 1015 *n*, See also A'ẓam Malik.
Azar-sab b. Tūḫ, 9.
'Āẓid, Abū Muḥammad-i-'Abd'ullah, al-, 212 *n*, 213 *n*, 215 *n* 9, 216 *n* 4, 217 *n*, 218 *n* 6.
'Azīz of Egypt, the, 597.
'Azīz-bi'llah Manṣūr-i-Nizār, al-, the Miṣrī Khalīfah, 47 *n* 7.
Azkanah Khātūn, 1142 *n*.
Az-Kullī Dād-Bak, See Malik Saif-ud-Dīn, Ibak-i-Shamsī, 'Ajamī.
Azmādarī, the Gurjī, 1272 *n* 5.
Azmān, the Urus Amīr, 1170 *n*.
Aznāwarī, the Gurjī, 1272 *n* 5.
Azrā-īl, 1190 *n* 1.
'Aẓud-ud-Daulah, See 'Uẓd-ud-Daulah.

B.

Bābā Kotwāl the Ṣafahānī, 574, 575 and *n* 9.
Bābak-i-Khurramī, 13 and *n* 9.
Bābakān b. Bābak b. Sāsān, of the Sāsānīān dynasty, 4.
Bābar, 75 *n* 5, 78 *n*, 81 *n*, 285 *n* 5, 288 *n* 3, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 890 *n*, 1044 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1145 *n*.
Babar-ud-Dīn, governor of Hirāt, 375 *n*.
Badāe, the Jākambū, 1092 *n*, 1176 *n* 9.
Bādāe or Bātāe, the Tarkhān, 941 *n*, 942 *n*.
Badāe Tarkhāns, the, 943 *n*.
Būdūn b. Māe Khusrau, 9.
Badrah, signification of the word, 18 *n* 8.
Badr-ud-Dīn, Sayyid, xlviii.
Badr-ud-Dīn 'Alī Kīdānī, Malik, 390, 490.
Badr-ud-Dīn, the chief Dīwān, of Sulṭān Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 27 *n* 7, 276 *n*, 965 *n* 3, 988 *n*.
Badr-ud-Dīn Ja'far, Governor of Sarakhs under Sulṭān Shāh, 248 *n*.
Badr-ud-Dīn Jā'lish, Governor of Balkh under Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 402 *n*.
Badr-ud-Dīn-i-Khiẓr, 481 *n* 8.
Badr-ud-Dīn of Kīdān, 342, 368.
Badr-ud-Dīn Lūlū, Malik of Mauṣil, 1151 *n*, 1228 and *n* 6, 1234 *n* 8, 1237, 1247 *n*, 1252, 1262 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1272 *n* 5, 1279, 1280 and *n* 5.
Badr-ud-Dīn Sunḳar, the Rūmī, 648, 651, 652, 653 *n* 5, 654, 662 *n* 6, 709

n 6, 714 *n* 9, 752, 753 and *n* 3, 787, 806, 867 *n*.

Badr-ud-Dīn Ṭughril, Slave of Sulṭān Sanjar, 374 and *n* 5, Same as Bahā-ud-Dīn Ṭughril, which see.

Bdḍr-ul-Mulk 'Ajamī, Wazīr of Sulṭān Sanjar, 155 *n* 6.

Bāe Sunḳar b. Ḳāīdū, of the Būzan-jar dynasty of the Mughal Imāḳ, 895 *n*, 896 *n*.

Baghatur, 898 *n*.

Bagh-rash, Amīr, 862 *n* 9.

Bagjadī, See Bakjadī.

Bagora, mispronunciation of the name Bughrā, 905 *n*.

Bagsūm b. Abrahat-ul-Ashram, 8.

Bahādur, the title, 898 *n*.

Bahādur, Amīr of Tingḳūt, 1115 *n* 5.

Bahādur, Ṭā-īr, See Ṭā-īr Bahādur.

Bahār-i-Dānish, the,—app. xxi.

Bahā-ud-Daulah Khusrau Fīrūz, 57, 63 *n* 8.

Bahā-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, 97 *n* 4, 98 *n* 6.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Būlād-i-Nāṣīrī, 626.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Ash'arī, 635, 761.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Ḥilāl, the Sūrīānī, 663 *n* 8, 737.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Khwājah, 685, 819.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Amīr-i-Ḥājib, 491 *n* 9.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Jūīnī, 1121 *n*.

Bahā-ud-Din Muḥammad b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Rāẓi, Sayyid, xlviii, 270 and *n* 7, 271, 963, 964 and *n* 2, 965 and *n* 5.

Bahā-ud-Dīn, Ṣa'lūk, Malik, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, Sulṭān of Ghūr, 407, 408, 409, 412, 413 *n* 1, 414 *n* 3.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Sulṭān of Ghūr, xlix, 337, 339, 340 and *n*, 341 and *nn* 6 and 7, 342, 343 and *n* 3, 347 and *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 353 *n* 5, 357 and *n* 9, 369, 428, 432 *n* 8, 439 *n* 4, 440, 472 *n* 6, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 1051 *n* 3, 1063,—app. xiv.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām b. Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Bāmiānī, xxii, 342, 390, 413, 414, 426, 428 and *n* 1, 429 *n* and *n* 4, 430, 431 and *n* 7, 432 and *n* 3, 433 and *n*, 435, 436, 490, 492 and *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494, 501 *nn* 4 and 5.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Ṭughril, governor of Hirāt, 248, 249, 374 and *n* 5, 379 and *n* 5, See also under Ṭughril of Hirāt.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Ūshī, Imām, 512.

Bahā-ud-Dīn Zakariyā of Multān, Imām, 482, 717 *n*, 1201 *n*.

Bahā ul-Ḥaḳḳ, See Bahā-ud-Dīn Zakariyā.

Bahā-ul-Mulk b. Najīb-ud-Dīn, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*.

Baḥkam, xlv, 68 and *n* 4, 69 *n*.

Bahlūl Lūdī, Sulṭān, 510 *n*, 511 *n*.

Bahman b. Isfandiyār b. Gushtāsib 3, 7.

Baḥr-ul-Asrār, the, xvi, 1164 *n* 9,

Bahrām b. 'Alī, Governor of Kirmān, 93 *n* 8.

Bahrām b. Bahrām, of the Sāsānīān dynasty, 4.

Bahrām Gūr b, Yazdajird, 231 *n* 2, 423 *n* 8, 598.

Bahrām b. Ḥajash, 312.

Bahrām Ḥashnush, 53 *n* 6

Bahrām b. Hurmuz, of the Sāsānīān dynasty, 4.

Bahrām the Jahāngīrian, Sulṭān, 1044 *n*.

Bahrām b. Razān Mūrit, 9.

Bahrām b. Shāpūr,—Kirmān Shāh, of the Sāsānīān dynasty, 5.

Bahrām Shāh b. Khusrau Malik, Ghaznawī, 115, 379 *n* 6, 456 and *n* 2, 457, 1062 *n* 7, 1072 *n* 5.

Bahrām Shāh b. Mas'ūd-*i*-Karīm, Ghaznawī, xlvi, xlix, 107, 108 and *nn* 1, 2 and 5, 109 and *n* 9, 110 and *nn* 1 and 5, 111 and *n* 6, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 148 and *n* 5, 149 *n* 2, 236 *n* 6, 323 *n*, 338 *n* 2, 340, 341 *n* 7, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n* and *n* 3, 351 and *n* and *n* 1, 353 and *n* 5, 357 and *nn* 6 and 7, 358 *n* 2, 439 and *n* 4, 440, 441 and *n* 8, 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 444 *n*, 445 *n*, 448 *n* 4.

Bahrām Shāh b. Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḳabājah, 532 and *n* 2, 541 *n* 8, 542, 543 *n*, 544, 613 *n* 7, 614.

Bahrām Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.

Bahrām Shūbīn, 27 and *n* 4, 29, 53 *n* 6.

Bahruz, prefect of Baghdād, 207 *n* 8.

Baidār b. Chaghātāe b. Chingīz Khān, 1165 *n*.

Bāīdū b. Ardū, Sovereign of the Tāttār Imāḳ, 875.

Baihaḳi, al-, xlix, 67 and *n* 2, 69 *n*, 70, 75 *n* 5, 76 *n* 8, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 82 *n* 2, 84 *n* 9, 85 *n*, 87 *n*, 89 *n* 9, 91 *n* 6, 93 *n* 9, 94 *n* 3, 95 *n* *n* 5, 7 and 8, 97 *n*, 100 *n* 5, 102 *n* 2, 105 *n*, 107 *n* 6, 117 *n*, 119 *n*, 120 *n* 1, 121 *n* 7, 122 and *n* 3, 124 *n* 4, 126 *n* *n* 3 and 5, 127 *nn* 7 and 1, 128 *n*, 129 *n*, 130 *n* 6, 131 *n* 7, 132 *n* 8, 134 *n* 6, 231 *n* 2, 288 *n* 3, 318 *n* 1, 319 *n* 5 320 *n* 4, 321 *n* 7, 324 *n*, 326 *n*, 414 *n* 6, 426 *n* 6, 448 *n* 4, 536 *n*, 901 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Baikara, mispronunciation of the name Bughrā, 905 *n*.

Bain b. Munshī, 312.

Bāisū, a chief of the Mughal Imāḳ, 936 *n* 6, 953 and *n* 3.

Baisūḳā Āḳā b. Jūjī Kasār, 1086 *n*.

Baisūt, tribe of, lxiii, 988 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Bait-ul-Māl, the, 62 *n* 5.

Baiẓāwī, Ḳāẓi, al-, xvi, 75 *n* 7, 97 *n* 4, 99 *n*, 107 *n* 7, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 120 *n* 3, 349 *n*, 452 *n* 1.

Bajmān, an Amīr of the Aolbarlang tribe, 1169 *n*.

Baj-ūkī, the, 879 *n*, Same as the Bardz-ūḳī, which see.

Bak, signification of the word, 49 *n* 7.

Bakan b. Kokar, the Hindū, 482 *n*, 484 *n*.

Bak-chak, the Mughal leader, 288 *n* 3, 1023 *n*.

Bakhtriān coins, 1122 *n*.

Bakhtyār b. al-Ḥasan b. Buwīah, 'Izz-ud-Daulah, Abū Manṣūr the Dīlamī, 43, 60 and *n* 8, 61 and *n* 4, 62, 63.

Bakhtyār or Bakhtyār-ud-Dīn b. Maḥmūd, the Khalj, 548*n* 1, 1251 *n* 9,—app. xiii, xv, xvi, xviii.

Bāḳir, Abū Ja'far Muḥammad, al-, 82 *n* 6.

Bakjudī b. Yal-dūz Khān, the Mughal Chieftain, 892 *n*.

Bak-Tughdī, the Ḥājib, an officer of the Yamīnīah dynasty, 49 *n* 7, 88 *n* 7, 124 and *n* and *n* 4.

Bak-tam or Bak-Tamūr-*i*-Aor Khān, the Rukni Malik, 703 and *n* 9, 759 *n* 6, 760, 837 *n* 6, 867 *n*.

Bak-timish, the Ḳorchī, 1206 *n* 3.
Bak-Tūzūn, slave of the Sāmānī dynasty, 49 and *nn* and 9, 50 and *n* 4, 51 *n* 7, 80 *n* 5.
Balā, the Nūyin, 535 *n*, 1047 *n* 4, 1075 *n*.
Balabān, 865 *n*.
Balūl Sen, 558 *n* 1, 559 *n* 2.
Bal'amī, Abū-'Alī b. 'Abd'ullah, 42 *n* 9, 44 *n* 4, 58 *n* 3.
Bāla-nath, Jogī, 537 *n*.
Balās-al-Ashghānī, 4.
Balāsh b. Fīrūz b. Yazdajird, of the Sāsānīān dynasty, 5.
Balban-i-Buzurg,—'Izzud-Dīn Bal-ban-i-Kashlū Khān, 678 *n* 8.
Balban-i-Khurd,—Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, 661 *n*, 678 *n* 8.
Bal-Dīw, the Chohān, 460 *n* 3.
Baldwin IV. King of Jerusalem, 101 *n* 8, 220 *n* 3.
Balghā Aghūl b. Hulākū Khān 1194 *n*.
Balghā b. Shaibān b. Jūjī, b. Chin-gīz Khān 1286 *n*.
Balghūr, a Mughal leader, 288 *n* 3.
Balikto Inānaj, the Tayānak Khān, 945 *n*.
Bālish, value of a, 1110 *n* 6.
Bālisht, signification of the word, 962 *n* 7.
Balkā, signification of the word, 94 *n* 7.
Balkā Khān b. Tūshī b. Chingīz Khān, liv, 644 *n*.
Balkā Malik-i-Ḥusām-ud-Dīn 'Iwaz, the Khalj, 617 and *n* 5, 618 *n*, 730, 773 *n*.
Balkā Tigīn, slave of the Sāmānī dynasty, 37 *n*, 49 *n* 7, 72 and *n* 6, 73 and *n* 7, 76, 232 *n*, 233 *n*, 320 *n* 3, 1283 *n* 8.
Balḳīs, daughter of Hailād, Queen of Sheba, 6, 7, 303 *n* 7.
Bāltū b. Mangū Ḳā-ān, 1223 *n*.
Balūch, the,—a nomad tribe of Kirmān from whom the Balūchīs are descended, 60 *n* 8.
Balūchīs, the, 60 *n* 8, 334 *n*, 1131 *n*.
Bamḳālin, the,—a branch of the Sūldūs tribe of Mughals, 1094 *n*.
Band Ḳadār, a Turk of Khifchāḳ, became sovereign of Miṣr under the title of Malik-uṭ-Ṭāhir, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*.
Bandyas, the, 691 *n*.
Banī 'Abbās. See the Abbasides.
Banī Hāshim, the,—family of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 1229 *n* 8.
Banī Isrā'īl, the, 3, 7, 314 and *n* 6, 318 *n* 7.
Banī Rāsib, the,—a name by which the Ghūrīs are styled, 307 *n*.
Banī Ummiyah, (Umayyah) the, xxxiii.—1.
Bānīko of Ṭarāz, leader of the Gūr Khān's army, 261 *n* and *n* 8, 262 and *n* 1, 264 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 402 *n*, 411 *n*, 474 *n*, 908 *n*, 911, 912 *n*, 929 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 934, 1118 *n* 9. His full name is Jal-Tīmūr-i-Bānīko, son of Kaldūz, chief of Ṭarāz.
Banjī b Nahārān, Shansabī, Malik of Ghūr, 311, 312 and *n* 1, 313, 314, 315, 316 *n* and *n* 2, 326 *n* 368.
Bārakh (Tūraj) b. Yāfis, 870.
Bārakzīs, the; a tribe of Afghāns, 352 *n* 3.
Barani, See Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Barani.
Baranḳash, the Sipah Sālār, officer of Sulṭān Sanjar, 358 *n* 3, 426 *n* 4.
Barbier de Meynard, Mr., 962 *n*.

Bardz-ūḳī, the; the three eldest sons of Āghūz Khān, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 896 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Bārīn Mughals, the, 1093 *n*.

Barkā or

Barkah b. Tūshī b. Chingīz Khān, liv, 163 *n* 5, 884 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1103, 1104, 1105 *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1181 and *n* 2, 1185 *n*, 1247, 1257 and *n* 7, 1283 and *n* 8, 1284 and *nn* 2 and 3, 1285, 1286 *n*, 1287 and *n*, 1288, 1289, 1291 and *nn* 3 and 5, 1292 and *n*, 1293 *n*.

Barkat Khān, an officer of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 1276 *n*.

Barkīārūḳ Rukn-ud-Dīn Abu'l Muẓaffar b. Sulṭān Malik Shāh Saljūḳī, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n* and *n* 3, 145 *n* 4, 146 *n* 6, 147 *n* 8, 233 *n*, 669 *n* 7.

Barlās, title of Iradamchī b. Ḳā-jūlī, which see, 898 *n*.

Barlās tribe, the, 939 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Barmās or Barmīās, the Mughal Daroghah in Marw, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*. de Barros, 582 *n* 6.

Barsān b. Jūrak, 9.

Barsinjān b. Yazdajird-i-Shahryār, 70 and *n* 1.

Barsinjār or

Barsinjūr b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ, 872 *n*.

Bar-Sipās Khān, chief of the Ḳanghalī Turks, 979 *n*.

Bartān Bahādur b. Ḳabal Khān, sovereign of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal Imāḳ, 897 *n*, 898 *n*.

Bartās, the, 1170 *n*.

Bartās b. Gumārī b. Yāfiṣ, 872 *n*.

Bartazīnah Khān, chief of the Mughals, on their issuing from Irgānah-Ḳūn, 888 *n*.

Bartū [or Britū], a Hindū chief, 628, 629 *n* 5.

Basāsīrī, al-,—the celebrated Mamlūk of Bahā-ud-Daulah son of 'Aḍud-ud-Daulah, Buwaih, 136 *n*.

Bāsh-ghird, the, 1103 *n*, 1166 *n*.

Bāshghrūīān, or Bāshḳrūīān, the, 872 *n*.

Bāshḳirs, the, 872 *n*.

Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, the, 1, 2, 1058 *n* 5.

Bat, etymology of the word, 326 *n*, 327 *n*.

Bat Tingrī, Kokjū, son of the Nūyān Manglīk, of the Ūlḳūnūt Kung-ḳūr-āt Mughals, 1080 *n* 5.

Bātāe or Bādāe, the Tarkhān, 941 *n*, 942 *n*.

Batanī Afghāns, the. See under Patāns.

Bāthus, mispronunciation of the name of Bātū Khān, 1167 *n*.

Bātīkīn, the Zamīn-Dāwarī, governor of Zamīn-Dāwar on the part of Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 324 *n*.

Bāṭinīah, the,—a sect of Muḥammadan schismatics, 74, 215, 1189.

Bātū Khan b. Tūshī b. Chingīz Khān, 1102 and *n*, 1105 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1149 *n* 7, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1164 and *n* and *n* 9, 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172 and *n* 9, 1173 *n*, 1177 and *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1181, 1182, 1185 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1284, 1285, 1286 *n*, 1290 and *n*, 1291 and *n* 6, 1292 and *n* and *n* 1.

Bātū Khān b. Jūjī Khān, 974 *n*, same as above.

Bāūrchīḳ, ruler of tribes of I-ghūrs, 951 *n*.
Bāyāūt the: a Mughal tribe, 1223 *n*.
Bāyazīd, Shaikh. See Shaikh Abū-Yazīd, Busṭāmī.
Bāyazīd, the Byāt, author of me-moirs of Humāyūn Bādshāh xvi.
Bāyazīd, the 'Uṣmānli Sulṭān, 884 *n*.
Bāzān of the Tabābi 'ah, 8.
Beames, 1131 *n*.
Bedā, a Hindū chief, 86 *n*.
Begdalī or Bekdalī tribe of I-ghūrs, the, 233 *n*.
Beghū, Chief of the Ghuzz, 903 *n*.
Beghū Khān, Chief of the Ḳarluḳs, 909 *n*.
Beghū b. Ghuzz b. Mang b. Yāfiṣ, 871 *n*, 878 *n*.
Beghū b. Saljūḳ, 87 *n*, 99, 102 *n* 2, 117 *n*, 122, 123 and *n*, 124 *n*, 125, 129, 132 and *n* 9.
Beghū, the,—so the Turkmāns style themselves, I, 433 and *n* 6, 494, 871 *n*, 909 *n*.
Beghū Ḳārlūghs, the, 909 *n*.
Beghūn, another way of writing Beghū, 871 *n*.
Beg-Tigīn Salāḥī, a general of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 995 *n*.
Bejādah, signification of the word, 421 *n* 2.
Bekdalī or Begdalī tribe of I-ghūrs, the, 233 *n*.
Bela IV, King of Hungary, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*.
Bela Noyan, See Balā, the Nūyān.
Belkūtāe, the Nū-yīn, half brother of the Chingīz Khān, 1220 *n*.
Bellew, Surgeon-Major, 901 *n*, 912 *n*, 917 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 940 *n*, 952 *n*, 965 *n* 5, 968 *n* 6, 1016 *n* 3, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1075 *n* 1081 *n* 7, 1106 *n*.
Bengal Asiatic Journal, the, 563 *n*, 591 *n*, 622 *n*, 697 *n* 5, 743 *n* 4.
Bentinck, 981 *n*, 1089 *n*.
Beresine, 897 *n*.
Bhaghīāls, the, 1132 *n*.
Bhanehrs, the, 1132 *n*.
Bhānu Dīw Rāe, 592 *n*.
Bhaṭī tribe of Jaṭs, the, 79 *n*, 326 *n*, 451 *n*, 795 *n*.
Bhikshus, the, 691 *n*.
Bhīm Dīw Rāe, of Nahrwālah, 451 and *n* 6, 452 *n* 7, 516, 519 *n*, 520 *n*.
Bhīm Narāyan, chief of Bhīm-nagar, 85 *n*.
Bhīm-pāl, 86 *n*.
Bhīrā Rāe, chief of the tribe of Bīrār, 84 *n* 9, 85 *n*.
Bhirāj, or Bhūrāj, brother of Rae Pithorā, 517 *n*, 519 *n*.
Bhūtawārī Turks, the, 1046 *n* 3.
Bīgī Sūjī. See Sūjī the Bīgī.
Bīgī Ḳolūḳah. See Ḳolūḳah the Bīgī.
Bīgī Tūḳtā. See Tūḳtā the Bīgī.
Bihār Museum, the, 743 *n* 4.
Bihzād b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Bij or Bijayī Dīw, Rājah, of Jamūṇ, 454 *n*, 466 *n* 1.
Bikramaditya, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 598 *n* 8, 622 *n*.
Bīḳtūmish Ḳūchīn, daughter of Bādāe the Jūkambū, and Khūtūn of Jūjī b. Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.
Bilādūrī, al-,—app. xviii.
Bilkadāe or Bilgadae, b. Yaldūz Khān the Mughal chieftain, 892 *n*.
Bilkūtī b. Yassūkā Bahādur, 899 *n*, 1105 *n*.
Bin 'Abdallatif. See Ibn 'Abdallatif.

Bināl Tigīn, Tāj-ud-Dīn, the Khwā-razmī, Malik, 199 and *n* 7, 200 and *n* 8, 905 *n*, 1062 and *nn* 4 and 5.
Biṛār, tribe of, 85 *n*.
Bīr Māhī Dīw, Rāe, 592 *n*.
Bīrūnī, Abū Raiḥān. See under Abū Rīhān.
Bīwar-asp, the infidel, V. of the Bāstāniah dynasty of 'Ajam, 2.
Bīwar-āsp b. Arwand-āsp, who is styled Ẓuḥāk, 303 and *n* 7, 305 *n* 5.
Black Tatars, the, 885 *n*.
Black Wolf, designation of Sabuk-Tigin's father, 69 *n*.
Blochmann, 554 *n* 9, 568 *n*, 585 *n* 6, 587 *n* 4, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 603 *n* 6, 650 *n* 1, 694 *n* 4, 698 *n* 8, 718, 720 *n* 2, 727 *n* 7, 737 *n* 8, 739 and *n* 6, 741 *n* 2, 744 *n*, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 774 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 779 *n*, 795 *n* 2, 810 *n*, 858 *n* 4, 866 *n*, 880 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1258 *n* 9, 1295 *n* 2,—app. i, ii, iv, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxv, xxvi.
Bombay Geographical Journal, the, 78 *n*, 95 *n* 4, 452 *n* 8, 705 *n* 7.
Bombay Geographical Transactions, the, 1241 *n* 1.
Boroldāe, the Nū-yīn, General of Bātū Khān, 1166 *n*.
Bortakīn, See Yorkīn.
Bostan, the, 179 *n* 1.
Bosto or
Bostugo Khān, Prince of the Kalmuks, 1167 *n*.
Boulger, Mr. D. C., 1015 *n*.
Brāhmaṇas, the, 691 *n*.
Briggs, xi, xii, xiii, 96 *n* 2, 110 *n* 4, 312 *n* 6, 404 *n* 9, 441 *n* 9, 442 *n*, 444 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 448 *n* 3, 450 *n*, 454 *n*, 459 *n* 7, 461 *n*, 463 *n*, 464 *n* 7, 465 *n* 467 *n*, 472 *n*, 475 *n* 2, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 484 *n*, 487 *n*, 498 *n* 6, 501 *n*, 504 *n* 2, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 513 *n* 8, 515 *n* and *n* 7, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 524 *n*, 537 *n*. 542 *n* 9, 546 *n* 7, 591 *n*, 633 *n* 8, 635 *n* 9, 640 *n* 3, 641 *n* 6, 642 *n* 3, 645 *n* 9, 655 *n* 9, 656 *n*, 664 *n* 4, 678 *n* 7, 680 *n*, 683 *n*, 691 *n*, 694 *n* 4, 699 *n* 2, 705 *n* 7, 794 *n* 1, 874 *n*, 885 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1271 *n*,—app. vii, xi, xx.
British Association, the, 1090 *n*.
British Museum, the, 326 *n*, 351 *n* 1.
Britu, [or Bartū], a Hindū chief, 628, 629 *n* 5.
Browne, the Rev. J. Cave, 1062 *n* 2.
Bū Riḥān, See Abū Rīhān. [1178 *n*.]
Būchak b. Tūlī Khān, 1165 *n*, 1171 *n*,
Buchanan, 560 *n* 4, 565 *n* 5.
Budāūnī, 'Abd'ul Ḳādir,—author of Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh, xvi, 82 *n* 1, 85 *n*, 113 *n*, 449 *n* 8, 452 *nn* 1 and 2, 461 *n*, 471 *n*, 523 *n*, 533 *n*, 543 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 551 *n*, 559 *n* 2, 566 *n* 9, 569 *n* 3, 570 *n*, 571 *n* 2, 578 *n* 3, 580 *n* 7, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 601 *nn* 6 and 9, 603 *n* 6, 609 *n* 1, 611 *n* 3, 612 *n* 4, 613 *n* 7, 616 *n* 2, 623 *nn* 8 and 1, 624 *n* 3, 635 *n* 9, 643 *n*, 645 *n* 4, 646 *n* 6, 651 *n* 7, 665 *n* 8, 716 *n* 5, 776 *n*, 791 *n* 1,—app. vi, viii, xiv.
Buddha Sakyamuni, 892 *n*.
Buddhists, the, 570 *n* 9, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 950 *n*, 961 *n*, 983 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1058 *n* 6, 1076 *n*.
Budziāk, name of a people on the banks of the Borysthenes, W. of the Black Sea, 896 *n*.
Būe-Rūḳ, brother of the Tayānak Khān, ruler of the Naēmān tribe, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*.

Bughrā Khān b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Balban. See under Bughrā Khān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd.

Bughrā Khān b. Ḳadr Khān, X. of the Afrāsyābī Maliks, 905 *n.*

Bughrā Khān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd b. 'Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, lv, 716 *n* 5, 778 *n.*

Bughrā Khān Shihāb-ud-Daulah, Abū-Mūsā-i-Hārūn, the Afrāsyābī Malik, 45 *n* 8, 46 *n* 4, 74, 84 *n* 9, 138 *n* 8, 239 *n*, 260 *n* 7, 901 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 905 *n*, 910 *n*, 916 *n.*

Bughrā Khān b. Yūsuf b. Bughrā Khān-i-Hārūn, the Afrāsyābī Malik, 904 *n.*

Bughrā Tigīn, 85 *n.* See also Arsalān Khān, Abu-l-Muẓaffar.

Bughrāe Khān, an Officer of Sulṭān Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh's army, 976 *n.*

Bughrājaḳ, uncle of Sulṭān Maḥmūd b. Sabuk-Tigīn, 80 *n* 5, 186 *n.*

Buj-kum, the Amīr-ul-Umarā of Baghdād, xlv.

Būḳā or Būḳāe Khān b. Bū-zanjar, sovereign of the Mughal Imāḳ, 894 *n.*

Būḳā Khān b. Tāttār Khān, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāḳ, 874 *n.*

Būḳā Khān, the Turkmān Chief, 1029 *n.*

Būḳāe, the Nū-yīn, 972 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 1184 *n*, 1286 *n*, 1287 *n.*

Būḳah, a Saljūḳī Chief, 120.

Būḳān, [possibly Yūḳān], Bādshāh the Charkas, 1170 *n.*

Būḳā Timūr b. Tūshī b. Chingīz Khān, 1179 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1245 *n* 4, 1261 *n* 7.

Bukhārā Ḥājī, the,—the merchant who purchased Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 601.

Bukhārs,—People of the towns are so called, 879 *n.*

Bukht-un-Naṣṣar, (Nabuchodonosor) Malik of Bābil, 3.

Būḳīa b. Bū-zanjar, See Būḳā or Būḳāe Khān. [Tāttār Khān.]

Būḳū Khān. See Būḳā Khān b.

Būlān (Poles?), the; See under Būlo.

Bulgarians, the, 1251 *n.* See also under the Bulghārs.

Bulghān b. Bātū b. Tūshī (Jūjī) Khān, 1239 *n*, 1243 *n.*

Bulghār b. Gumārī b. Yāfiṣ, 872 *n*, 886 *n.*

Bulghārs, the, 870 *n*, 872 *n*, 959 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1251 *n.*

Būlo, the, name of a people, 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n.*

Būrā Ḳuchīn, the chief Khātūn of Ūktāe Ḳā'ān, 1141 *n.*

Būrah, adopted son of the Nūyān Jifān, 1092 *n.*

Burāḳ, the Ghuzz Chief,—master of Ghaznīn, 112 and *n* 4.

Burāḳ, the Ḥājib, Malik of Kirmān, 199, 200 and *n* 7, 261 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 284 and *n*, 285, 295 *n*, 297 *n* and *n* 9, 610 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 976 *n*, 1062 *n* 4, 1118 and *n* 9, 1119 *n*, 1235 *n* 1.

Burāndāsh, See Nūrīdāsh.

Burānghār or Right Wing of an army, 1093 *n*, 1095 *n.*

Burghūts or Burḳūts, the,—a tribe of Mughals, 981 *n.*

Burhān-i-Ḳāti', the, 66 *n* 8, 64 *n* 1, 74 *n* 1, 103 *n* 7, 128 *n*, 138 *n* 8, 155 *n*, 169 *n* 6, 201 *n* 4, 339 *n* 8.

Būrī b. Chaghatāe b. Chingīz Khān, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1192 *n.*

Būrjīn the Arlāt, the Nū-yīn, 1093 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Būrkī, the Bāwūrchī, of the Dūrbān tribe, 1093 *n*.

Burḳūts, the. See the Būrghūts.

Burns, 115 *n* 5.

Būrtah Ḳūchīn, mother of Uktāe Ḳā-an, 1087 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1105 *n*.

Busṭām b. Mīlhshād, b. Narīmān, Malik of Hind and Sind, 305, 306 and *nn* 9 and 5, 307 and *n*, 308 and *n* 2, 309.

Busṭām-i-Ẓaḥāk, 331, same as above

Buwīah, family of, xxxiii, 40, 43 and *n* 6, 45, 55 *n* 1, 57, 59 and *n* 6, 61 *nn* 9 and 4, 66 *n* 7, 87 *n*, 93 *n* 8, 136 *n*, 174 *n*, 296 *n*.

Buwīah b. Fanā Khusrau, Dīlamī, 55 *n* 1, 56, 57.

Būzābah, or Fūzābah, Atā-bak, Governor of Fārs on the part of the Saljūḳīs, 174 *n*.

Bū-zanjar Ḳā'ān, Sovereign of the Mughal Imāḳ 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 903 *n*, 938 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1207 *n*.

C.

Cain, of Scripture, 596 *n* 1.

Calcutta Review, the, 590 *n*, 812 *n* 3.

Cannuj Khand, the, 1271 *n*.

Carpini, John de Plano, 1080 *n* 6, 1151 *n*, 1171 *n*.

Carrier-pigeons, transmitting letters by, xlvi, 37 *n* 9, 101 *n* 8.

Castanneda, 582 *n* 6.

Cato, 1014 *n* 2.

Censor, office of, 430 *n* 2. [xviii.]

Chachh Nāmah, the, xvi,—app. xvii,

Chaghan, or white,—an epithet given to civilized countries and peoples, 912 *n*.

Chaghān, the Nū-yīn, 1152 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Chaghāniāns, the, 428 *n* 8.

Chaghatāe Khān b. Chingīz Khān, 280 *n* 9, 535 *n*, 953 *n*, 956 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 975 *n* 5, 1024 *n* 2, 1026, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1097 and *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1101 and *n* 1, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1104 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1114, 1137 *n*, 1142 *n* 2, 1144 and *n* 7, 1145 *n*, 1146 and *n*, 1147, 1148 and *n* 4, 1149 *n* 7, 1152 *n* 1157 and *n* 1, 1170 *n*, 1172, 1176 *n* 9, 1177, 1178, *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1182, 1186, 1194 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1283 *n* 9, 1290 *n* 9, 1292 *n* and *n* 1.

Chaghatāe b. Tūshī b. Chingīz Khān, 1102.

Chaghatāes, the; the four tribes of Chaghatāe, second son of the Chingīz Khān, 1093 *n*, 1146 *n*.

Chaghtay Khāns, the, 902 *n*.

Chagtae tribe, the, 1094 *n*. See the Chaghatāes.

Chāhada Dīwa, a Hindū Rājah, 690 *n* 1.

Chāhar, the Ajār, Rāe, 691 and *n*, 733, 735 *n* 9, 818 *n* 6, 824 and *n* 8, 825.

Chahār I-māḳ, the, 874 *n*, 876 *n*, 1076 *n*.

Chāhil tribe, the, 79 *n*.

Chait Singh, 551 *n*.

Chanah, 987 *n* 8, mispronunciation of the name of Jabah, the Nū-īn.

Chanchu tribe of Mughals, the, 1222 *n*.

Chand, the Hindū Bard, 327 *n*, 459 *n* 9.

Chāndā, the poet,—same person as above 486 *n*.

Chand-pāl Bhūd, Hindū sovereign of Āsī, 67 *n*.

Chand Poondir, a vassal chief of Lahore, 467 *n*.

Chang-jau, general of "Mengko" Khān, 1219 *n*.

Chāpār tribe of Mughals, the, 1143 *n*.

Chār-chīn b. Ḳāidū. See under Jārchīn.

Chār-gānah, the; a name of four tribes of Mughals, 1164 *n* 9.

Charkas, the; name of a people, 1170 and *nn* 3 and 4.

Charkhī, Maulānā-, a Muḥammad-an saint, 73 *n* 8.

Chaugān, description of the game, 41 *n* 6.

Chaupān, Amīr, 939 *n*.

Chepe, mispronunciation of the name of Jabah.

Cheremis, the, 1103 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1170 *nn* 3 and 4.

Chigal or Chikal (Jinkal) b. Turk b. Yāfiṯ, 872 *n*.

Chihilgānī Mamlūks, the, 643 *n*, 645 *n* 9. See also next.

Chihl-ganīān, the,—forty slaves of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyāl-timish, 794 *n* 1.

Chikal or Chigal (Jinkal) b. Turk b. Yāfiṯ 872 *n*.

Chilligies, a mispronunciation of the name Khaljīs.

Chīn, second son of Yāfiṯ b. Nūḥ 870 *n*, 871 *n*.

Chinese, the, lv. 885 *n*, 893 *n*, 907 *n*, 912 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 940 *n*, 947 *n*, 958 *n*, 981 *n*, 985 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1088 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1141 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1215 *nn* 9 and 4, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*, 1223 *n*.

Chinese language, the, 956 *n*.

Chingīz Khān, the,—Tamurchī b. Yassūkā—, xlviii, xlix, 94 *n* 3, 155 *n* 6, 180 *n* 5, 198 and *n* 3, 230, 239 *n* 9, 260 *n* 7, 265 *n* 4, 268, 269 and *n*, 270 and *nn* 6 and 7, 271 and *n*, 272 and *nn* 1 and 2, 273 *n* and *n* 5, 274, 275, 276 *n*, 277, 278 *n*, 280 and *n* 9, 284 and *n*, 285 *n* 3, 286 and *n* 6, 287, 288 and *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 *n* and *n* 4, 291, 292 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 297, 344, 427 *n*, 470 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 487, 534 and *n* 1, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 540 *n*, 564 *n*, 609, 612 *n* 4, 663 *n* 9, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n*, 668 *n*, 740 *n* 8, 869 and *n* 2, 879 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 886 *n*, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 903 *n*, 913 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 922 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 935, 936 *n* 6, 937, 938 *n*, 942, 946 *n*, 948, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 953 and *n*, 954, 955 *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 and *n*, 962, 963 and *n* 8, 964 *n* 2, 965 and *n* 5, 966, 967, 968 and *n* 6, 969 and *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*, 972 *n*, 974 and *n*, 975 and *n* 5, 976 *n*, 977 *n*, 978 and *n*, 979 *n*, 980 *n* 1, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 *n* and *n* 3, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 and *n*, 991 *n*, 992 and *n* 5, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001, 1004 and *n* 1, 1005 and *n*, 1006 and *n* 6, 1007, 1008 and *n* 5, 1009, 1010 *n*, 1011

and *n*, 1012, 1013, 1015 *n*, 1016 *n* 3, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 and *n*, 1020 *n*, 1022 and *n*, 1023 and *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1030, 1035 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1040 and *n* 2, 1042, 1043 and *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1045 and *n*, 1046 *n*, 1047 and *n* 4, 1048, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1054 and *n*, 1057 *n* 3, 1058 *n* 6, 1059, 1063 *n* 1, 1071, 1073 and *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1077 *n* 6, 1078, 1079 and *n* 9, 1080 and *n* 5, 1081 and *n* 1, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 and *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 and *n*, 1089 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1091 and *n*, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095, 1096, 1097 and *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1100 *n*, 1101, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1104 and *n* 5, 1105 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1107, 1108 *nn* 9 and 1, 1110 *n* 5, 1111, 1113, 1114, 1115 *n* 5, 1116 *n*, 1117 and *n* 6, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1126 *n* 6, 1128 *n* 7, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1142 *n* and *n* 2, 1143 and *n*, 1144, 1145 *n*, 1146, 1149 *n* 7, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1153, 1164 and *n* 9, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1173 *n* 1, 1177 and *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1181, 1182 *n* 4, 1185 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1189, 1191 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1215 *n* 4, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1222 *n*, 1223 *n*, 1226, 1235 *n* 1, 1249 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1257 *n*, 1265 *n*, 1271 *n*, 1275 *n* 3, 1282, 1284, 1286 *n*, 1291 *n* 3,—app. xxi.

Ghingīz Khān, Mamlūk of Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad the Kurat, lv, 1201 *n*.

Ghīnkāe, the Grand Wazīr of Ūktāe Ḳā'ān, 1149 *n* 7, 1160 *n* 8.

Ghīn-Tīmūr. See Jai-Tīmūr.

Christ, 1102 *n*.

Christians, the, liv, 567 *n* 4, 927 *n*, 932 *n*, 961 *n*, 983 *n*, 1112 *n* 9, 1145 *n*, 1159 *n* 6, 1160 and *n* 8, 1161 *n* 4, 1162 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1234 and *n* 9, 1261, 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*, 1288, 1289, 1291.

Christie, 188 *n* 7.

Christopher Colombus. See under Colombus.

Chronicles of the Pathān Kings of Dehli. See Thomas's "Pathān Kings of Dehli."

Chugtar tribe, the, 1094 *n*. See the Chagtae tribe.

Circassians, the, 1165 *n*.

"Coins of the Kings of Ghaznīn," Paper on the, 71 *n* 5, 72 *n* 6, 114 *n*.

"Coins of the Pathān Kings of Dehli," 399 *n*, 424 *n* 6, 469 *n* 9.

"Coins of the Ṣalāṭīn-i-Hind," Treatise on the, 718.

Columbus, Christopher, 292 *n*, 422 *n* 3.

Conolly, 878 *n*.

Conrad, the Emperor, 221 *n*.

Contributions to the Geography and History of Bengal, Blochmann's, xviii, xix, xxi, xxiii, xxv, xxvi, 565 *n* 5, 587 *n* 4, 718, 727 *n* 7, 737 *n* 8, 739 *n* 6, 741 *n* 2, 744 *n*, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 779 *n*, 795 *n* 2, 810 *n*, 880 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1258 *n* 9,—app. i, vii, x, xiii, xvi.

Corporealists or Mujassamiān, a subdivision of the Ṣifātī sect, the, 384 *n* 5.

Cossaks, the, 1251 *n*.

Crusaders, the, 101 *n* 8, 140 *n* 2, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 219 *n* 9, 225 *n*, 326 *n*.

Crusades, the, xlvii, 221 *n* 5, 225 *n*.

Cumani. See the Ḳūmāns.

Cunningham, Major-Gen. A., 511 *n*, 520 *n*, 598 *n* 8, 680 *n*, 878 *n*, 1004 *n* 1, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*,—app. iii.

Cushwaha (Kachwāhah Rajpūts), the, 691 *n*.

D.

Dabḳūlī-i-Ṭughān Khān b. Ḳarā Khān, 906 *n*.

Dādan Khān, a Khokhar chief, 537 *n*.

Dād-Bak or Amīr-i-Dād, definition of the term, 788 *n* 2.

Dāo, the Nū-yīn, Bādshāh of the Kungḳur-āt Mughals, 1091 *n*.

Dāgh (Tāḳ or Tāgh) b. Āghūz Khān, 880 *n*.

Dāghistānī, the: author of a Taẓ-kirah, xxi, xxx.

Dahaks or

Dahchaks, or Tons: one of the four degrees of the Mughals, 948 *n*.

Dahima Rājputs, the, 459 *n* 9.

Dāhir, Rāo,—app. xvii.

Dahrīz the 'Ajamī, of the Tabā-bi'ah, 8.

Da'ī, meaning of, 1187 *n* 7.

Dā'ī ila 'l Ḥaḳḳ, ad-, Muḥammad b. Zaid-ul-'Alawī, 32 *n* 6.

Dā-ir. See Ṭā-ir Asūn.

Daḳīḳī, the poet, 308 *n* 2.

Dalakī of Malakī, 817, 850 *n* 3. Same as Dalkī.

Dālān, Ṭughachār; the Mughal general, 956 *n*.

Dalkī, or Dhalkī, the Hindū Rānah of Malkī or Mhalkī, 680 and *n* 9, 681 *n*, 682 and *n* 5, 683 *n*.

Dalton, 563 *n*, 566 *n* 8, 705 *n* 7.

Dāng, signification of, 141 *n* 9.

Dārā-i-Akbar b. Bahman, of the Kai-ānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 4, 1263 *n*.

Dārā-i-Aṣghar, of the Kai-ānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Dārā b. Shams-ul-Ma'ālī Ḳābūs-i-Washmgīr, governor of Gurgān, 47, 51, 81 *n*.

Dārāb-i-Akbar, 3, 4. Same as Dārā-i-Akbar.

Dārābars or Rārābars, a general of the Rāo of Gujarāt, 522 *n*.

Darak, signification of, 99 *n* 9.

Dard-i-pāe, determination of the disease, 1177 *n* 1.

Darhim b. Un-Naṣr Kanānī, governor of Sijistān, 19 *n* 1, 22 *n* 5.

Dāritāe Un-chūkī: Tamar-chī, the Chingiz Khan's paternal uncle, 945 *n*.

Darius, 887 *n*.

Dārkāe, the Gurgān, one of the sons-in-law of the Chingiz Ḳhān, 1217 *n*.

Darwesh Aḥmad Afandi, 915 *n*, 920 *n*.

Darweshes, the, 657 *n*.

Darwezah, the Ākhūnd, 1044 *n*.

Dasarata, father of Rāmā, 548 *n* 2, 585 *n* 6.

Dastān, a name of Zāl-i-Zar, father of Rustam, 422 *n* 7.

Dā'ūd, the prophet; David of Scripture, 1161.

Dā-'ūd Amīr. See Amīr-i-Dād.
Dā-'ūd, claimant to the sovereignty of Gurgistān, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*.
Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, Saljūḳī, xlvii, 99, 100, 103 and *n* 9, 104, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119 *n* 7, 120 *n* 3, 122 and *n* 8, 123 and *n*, 124 *n*, 125, 126 and *nn* 2 and 3, 127, 128 *n*, 129 and *n*, 130 and *n* 6, 132 and *nn* 9 and 1, 136 *n*.
Dā-'ūd b. Ḳabar Malik, ruler of Gūrjistān, 988 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*.
Dā-'ūd-i-Siyāh, 10 *n* 7.
Dā-'ūd b. Sulīmān-i-Ḳil-timish, of the Rūmī dynasty of the Saljūḳs, 159 *n*.
Dā-'ūd Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 111 and *n* 7.
Daulat Shāh, author of a Taẓkarat, 609 *n* 5.
Daulat Shāh, Wālī of Balkh, 147 *n* 8.
Daulat Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 110, 111, 352, 353 and *n* 4.
Daulat Shāh-i-Balkā. See Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn-i-Balkā.
Daulat Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Daulat Yār-i-Ṭughrā-ī, Ikhtiyār-ul-Mulk, the Malik-ul-Kuttāb of Sulṭān Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 1003, 1052 and *n* 6.
Dayālimah, the. See under Dia-lamah.
Decebalus, 887 *n*.
Degun Dsāmbū, a Tibbatī title, 1092 *n*.
Dehṛs, the,—app. xvii.
De Plano Carpini, 899 *n*. See also under Carpini.
De Sacy, Silvestre, 87 *n*.
Des Guignes, 886 *n*, 938 *n*, 1264 *n*.
D'Herbelot, 884 *n*, 1268 *n* 9.
Diālamah (Dayālimah), dynasty of the, 40 *n* 2, 45, 49 *n* 7, 55, 57, 60 *n* 8, 62, 65, 174 *n*, 296 *n*.
"Diary of a march"..., Raverty's, 95 *n* 4.
Dib-bādḳūe b. Alminjah, chieftain of the Turks, 873 *n*.
Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, the, 886 *n*.
Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography, the, 886 *n*.
Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography, the, 886 *n*.
Dihgān, the; name of a people, 1043 *n* 1.
Dilamān, the, 93. See also the Diālamah.
Dilazāk Afghāns, the, 352 *n* 3, 1043 *n* 1, 1096 *n*.
Dīnār, 'Imād-ud-Dīn, the Ghuzz Chief, 246 *n* 8, 378 *n* 8.
Dīn-dār Muḥammad, the Amīr-i-Ākhur of Lohor, 1135.
Dinwāj Rāe, ruler of Sunār-gāṇw, 590 *n*.
Divination by means of the shoulder-blades of sheep, 1078 and *n* 8.
Dīwān-i-'Āriẓ-i-Mamālik [Muster-Master of the Kingdom], the, 709.
Dīws, the, 187. [889 *n*.]
Doghlātī tribe of the Mughals, the,
D'Ohsson, 535 *n*, 610 *n*, 884 *n*, 896 *n*, 910 *n*, 913 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 947 *n*, 1001 *n* 9, 1021 *n* 8, 1086 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1121 *n*, 1188 *n* 8, 1190 *n* 1, 1226 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1267 *n* 6.
Doī-ūn-Byān, 892 *n*. See under Doyūn Byān.

Dorn, 622 *n.*
Dorn's "Afghāns," 150 *n.* [938 *n.*]
Do-shākhah, signification of the term,
Dostān b. Barsān, 9.
Dow, xi, xii, xiii, 41 *n*, 87 *n*, 205 *n*, 312 *n* 6, 323 *n*, 404 *n* 9, 431 *n* 7, 441 *n* 9, 442 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 448 *n* 3, 450 *n*, 454 *n*, 459 *n* 7, 461 *n*, 464 *n* 7, 467 *n*, 472 *n*, 475 *n* 2, 478 *n* 6, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 484 *n*, 498 *n* 6, 500 *n* 3, 504 *n* 2, 508 *n* 1, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 513 *n* 8, 515 *n* and *n* 7, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 537 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 591 *n*, 633 *n*, 8, 638 *n* 1, 640 *n* 3, 641 *n* 6, 642 *n* 3, 645 *n* 9, 649 *n* 7, 655 *n* 9, 656 *n*, 657 *n* 5, 658 *n* 2, 664 *n* 4, 678 *nn* 7 and 8, 680 *n*, 691 *n*, 705 *n* 7, 874 *n*, 885 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1271 *n*,—app. xi, xx.
Dow's "Hindostān," 87 *n*.
Dowson, xxxiv *n* 4, xlvi, xlix, li, lii, liii, liv, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 90 *n* 1, 91 *n* 1, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 2, 98 *n* 7, 101 *n* 8, 102 *n* 9, 103 *n* 8, 104 *n* 3, 106 *n* 4, 110 *n* 4, 459 *n* 7, 585 *n* 6, 587 *n* 3, 600 *n* 4, 807 *n* 8, 809 *n* 1, 819 *n* 8, 1076 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1153 *n*, 1201 *n*,—app. iii, xix.
Doyūn Byān, grandson of Yūldūz Khān, sovereign of the Mughal Imāḳ, 892 *n*.
Dubay Nūyān, 535 *n*.
Dufflahs, the, 566 *n* 8.
Duklah, the Atā-bak, 148. See also Tuklah b. Salghur.
Dūḳūz, the Christian Khātūn of Hulākū, daughter of Aighū, son of the Āwang Khān, 1193 *n*, 1262 *n*.
Dūral-gīn or Dūrla-gīn, the: descendants of Nagūz, 888 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 895 *n*, 940 *n*, 951 *n*, 1095 *n*.
Dūrbāe, agent of the Chingiz Khān to the Yīddī-Ḳūt, 952 *n*.
Dūrbān tribe, the, 1093 *n*.
Dūr-Bāsh, signification and description of, 607 *n* 5.
Durgāwatī, Rānī, 588 *n*.
Dur-la-gīn, the, 888 *n*, = Dūral-gīn, which see.
Dūrmāns, the; a Mughal tribe, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 944 *n*.
Durr-i-Ghūr, or Pearl of Ghūr; designation of Ziyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, also called 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Malik-ul-Ḥājī, 346 and *n* 1.
Durrānīs, the; a tribe of Afghāns, 352 *n* 3.
Dzāzis, the, an Afghān people, 499 *n*.

E.

Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, ix.
Earl of Leicester, Simon de Montfort, 846 *n* 7. [*n* 1.]
"Early Travels in Palestine," 1173
Eastwick, 109 *n* 9.
Elliott, Sir, H., x *n* 2, xiii, 77 *n*, 84 *n* 8, 87 *n*, 90 *n* 1, 444 *n*, 477 *n*, 481 *n* 1, 508 *n* 1.
Elliott's Biographical Index, 508 *n* 1, 1271 *n*.
Elliott's India, xxxiv *n* 4, xlv, xlvi,

xlix, li, lii, liii, liv, 69 *n*, 72 *n* 6, 76 *n* 2, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 8 *n*, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 87 *n*, 90 *n* 1, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 2, 104 *n* 2, 107 *nn* 6 and 7, 110 *n* 4, 128 *n*, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 318 *n* 9, 351 *n* 9, 352 *n* 3, 355 *n* 4, 363 *n* 8, 446 *n* 5, 451 *n*, 456 *n* 1, 459 *n* 7, 469 *n* 9, 471 *n* 5, 485 *n* 3, 519 *n*, 524 *n*, 526 *n*, 530 *n* 7, 531 *n* 8, 533 *n*, 534 *n* 1, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 539 *n* 2, 541 *nn* 7 and 8, 542 *n* 9, 544 *n* 3, 550 *n* 5, 554 *n* 6, 555 *n* 1, 556 *nn* 9 and 1, 560 *n*, 565 *n* 4, 566 *n* 8, 568 *n*, 570 *n* 9, 572 *n* 7, 573 *n* 2, 574 *n* 3, 575 *n* 1, 577 *n* 8, 579 *n* 4, 580 *nn* 8 and 9, 581 *n* 2, 582 *n* 6, 583 *nn* 9 and 1, 585 *n* 6, 586 *n* 8, 587 *n* 3, 588 *n* 5, 594 *n* 9, 598 *n* 8, 600 *n* 4, 601 *n* 7, 603 *n* 7, 604 *n* 1, 606 *nn* 2 and 3, 607 *n* 5, 608 *n* 8, 609 *n* 5, 611 *nn* 9 and 3, 613 *n* 2, 615 *n*, 616 *n* 3, 620 *nn* 1 and 3, 621 *n* 5, 623 *nn* 8 and 9, 632 *nn* 3 and 5, 634 *n* 3, 635 *n* 9, 637 *nn* 7 and 9, 638 *nn* 2 and 3, 639 *n* 6, 640 *nn* 1 and 2, 641 *n* 6, 647 *n* 8, 650 *n* 1, 651 *n* 6, 654 *n* and *n* 8, 655 *n* 9, 656 *n* 3, 658 *nn* 9 and 1, 662 *nn* 4 and 5, 664 *nn* 2 and 3, 666 *n*, 667 *nn* 2 and 4, 670 *n* 3, 675 *nn* 5 and 7, 676 *n* 2, 677 *n* 6, 678 *n* 7, 679 *nn* 3 and 6, 683 *nn* 6 and 7, 684 *nn* 8 and 9, 685 *nn* 1 and 4, 686 *n* 7, 687 *n* 1, 688 *nn* 2 and 3, 689 *n* and *n* 7, 691 *n*, 692 *nn* 2 and 3, 693 *nn* 8 and 9, 694 *n* 2, 698 *nn* 7 and 8, 699 *n* 5, 700 *n* 6, 701 *n* 9, 702 *n* 4, 705 *n* 7, 706 *n* 1, 708 *nn* 9 and 2, 709 *n* and *n* 4, 711 *n* 4, 714 *n* 8, 715 *n* 2, 753 *n* 1, 789 *n* 5, 800 *n* 5, 801 *n* 9, 806 *n* 7, 807 *nn* 8 and 9, 809 *nn* 5 and 1, 810 *n*, 811 *n* 7, 812 *n* and *n* 3, 813 *n* and *n* 4, 814, *n* 1, 815 *n* 8, 816 *n* 5, 817 *n* 8, 819 *n* 8, 821 *n* 7, 824 *n* 1, 825 *n* 3, 826 *nn* 9 and 1, 827 *n* 7, 828 *nn* 2 and 5, 829 *nn* 7 and 2, 830 *nn* 6 and 7, 832 *n* 3, 834 *nn* 5 and 6, 836 *n* 5, 837 *nn* 3 and 5, 839 *n* 8, 841 *nn* 4 and 7, 843 *n* 1, 844 *nn* 4 and 1, 845 *n* 3, 846 *n* 6, 849 *n* 7, 850 *nn* 4 and 5, 851 *nn* 7 and 2, 852 *n* 4, 853 *n* 9, 854 *n* 4, 856 *nn* 6, 7 and 9, 859 *n* 6, 864 *n* 4, 869 *n* 1, 1010 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1153 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1217 *n*,—app. v, xvii, xviii, xix, xxiii, xxvi.

Elliott's Races of the North-West Provinces, 1131 *n*.

Elphinstone, 380 *n* 9, 442 *n*, 445 *n*, 454 *n*, 456 *n* 2, 459 *n* 7, 462 *n*, 465 *n*, 467 *n*, 479 *n*, 511 *n*, 513 *n* 8, 515 *n* and *n* 5, 516 *n* 2, 519 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 546 *n* 7, 589 *n*, 595 *n* 2, 610 *n* 7, 623 *n* 9, 642 *n* 3, 647 *n* 9, 666 *n*, 669 *n* 8, 690 *n* 8, 874 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1058 *n* 6, 1076 *n*,—app. xvii.

Erdmann, 897 *n*, 939 *n*, 977 *n*, 983 *n*, 985 *n*, 996 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Essay on the Geography of the Oxus, Col. Yule's, 1010 *n*.

Ethnology of Bengal, Dalton's, 566 *n* 8, 705 *n* 7.

Euclid, 1256 *n* 6.

Eve, 596 *n* 1.

F.

Fadlallah, 1000 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, = Rashīd-ud-Dīn, Faẓl-ullah, which see.

Faghānī, the Ghaghanīān, ruler of Ṭukhāristan, 423 *n* 8.

Faghfūr, the title of the rulers of Chīn, 1218 *n*.

Failaḳūs, (Philip of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great), King of Yūnān, 4.

Faiẓī, the Sarhindi, author of the Aḳbar Nāmah, xvi, 587 *n* 4.

Fakhr-ud-Daulah Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Buwīah, 48 *n* 4, 57, 58.

Fakhr-ud-Daulah 'Alī b. ul-Ḥasan b. Rukn-ud-Daulah Buwīah, 57, 59, 61 *n* 4, 232 *n*.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn 'Abd-ul 'Azīz-i-Kūfī, Ḳāẓī, 513.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn 'Abd-ur-Raḥmān, Khwājah, the 'Ibrānī Banker, 1048 and *n* 1, 1049 *n* 2.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn, Abū Sulīmān-i-Dā'ūd al-Fanākatī. See under al-Fanākatī.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Akhlāṭī, astronomer and mathematician, 1257 *n*.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn, the Dabīr, Amīr, 635.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn, the Dāmghānī, 1246 *n* 5, 1255 *n*.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn, the Ḳāẓī-i-Ḳuẓāt of the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, 1151 *n*.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Khālid Fūshanjī, 439 *n* 4.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Kūjī, 640.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn, of the Kurat dynasty, 1203 *n*.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Marāghī, astronomer and mathematician, 1257 *n*.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz, Malik, 416.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Shansabī, Malik of Bāmīān, 337, 338, 340, 358 *n* 3, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373 and *n* 8, 374, 375 *n*, 379, 421, 422, 423 and *n* 8, 424 and *n* 6, 425 and *n* 3, 426 *n* 6, 427, 431 *n* 7, 447 and *n* 7.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mubārak Shāh Farrukhī, the Farrāsh, 659 and *n* 4, 660, 747, 761.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mubārak Shāh of Marw-ar-Rūd, Maulānā, author of a history of the Ghūrīs in verse, 300, 301 and *n* 2, 302, 317 *n* 3, 386 and *n* 4, 397 *n* 2, 509 *n*.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Arzīzgar, 1067.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Umr Rāzī, Imām xlix, 385 *n* 9, 429 and *n* 4, 485 *n* 3. [dealer, 744.]

Fakhr-ud-Dīn the Ṣafahānī, a slave

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Sāḳī, governor of Ḥalab, 1264 *n*.

Fakhr-ud-Dīn Sālārī, governor of Sindūstān, 294 *n*.

Fakhr-ul-Mulk 'Iṣāmī, Wazīr of Baghdād, 617 *n*.

Fakhr-ul-Mulk Karīm-ud-Dīn Lāghrī, feudatory of Lakhan-or, 739 and *n* 7.

Fakhr-ul-Mulk Niẓām-ud-Dīn Abu'l Ma'ālī, the Kātib, Wazīr of Sulṭān Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 1035 *n*.

Fakhr-ul-Mulk Sharaf-ud-Dīn Wadārī, Wazīr of Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 389.

Faḳīr Muḥammad, author of the Jāmi'-ut-Tawārīkh, xvi, 592 *n*.

Fanākatī, al, 19 *n* 2, 31 *n* 3, 41 *n* 5, 53 *n*, 61 *n* 3, 66 *n* 7, 75 *n* 6, 77 *n*, 79

n, 97 *n* 4, 98 *n* 5, 99 *n*, 107 *n* 7, 108 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 117 *n*, 125 *nn* 8 and 1, 126 *n* 2, 146 *n* 5, 155 *n* 6, 348 *n*, 358 *nn* 2 and 3, 439 *n* 4, 446 *n*, 514 *n*, 522 *n* 5, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 873 *n*, 876 *n*, 880 *n*, 882 *n*, 888 *n*, 894 *n*, 896 *n*, 912 *n*, 934 *n*, 938 *n*, 948 *n*, 976 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1019 *n*, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1138 *n* 1144 *n* 5, 1160 *n* 8, 1164 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1206 *n* 3, 1211 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1241 *n*, 1242 *n* 2, 1244 *n*, 1253 *n* 4, 8263 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1286 *n*,—app. x.

Fannā Khusrau, 43, 61 and *n* 3, 62, 63, 64. See also 'Uẓd-ud Daulah.

Farangs, or Afranj, *i.e.*, Franks, the, 139 *n*, 144 *n* and *n* 3, 157, 158 *n*, 159, 160, 161 and *n*, 162 and *n* 3, 163, 171, 204 *n*, 209 and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211 and *n* 8, 212 *n* 1, 214, 217 *n*, 218, 219 and *n* 9, 220 *n* 4, 221, 224, 226, 1151 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1275.

Farāwwal b. Siāmak, 304. [app. xxi.]

Farhang-i-Jahāngīrī, the, 64 *n* 1,—

Farhang-i-Rashīdī, the,—app. xii.

Farīd-i-Bukhārī, Shaikh,—app. xxi.

Farīd,—Sher Shāh, the Afghān or Paṭān sovereign of Dihlī, 511 *n*.

Farīdūn. See Afrīdūn.

Farīdūn, the Ghūrī, an officer of Sulṭān Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 1098 *n*.

Farīghūnī family, the; rulers of Khwārazm, under the Sāmānī sovereigns, 232 *n*, 238 *n* 7.

Farmā or Farmāe Āḳā, husband of the third Gūr Khān, 927 *n*, 928 *n*.

Farrāshīs, the; a class of servants, 659 *n* 5.

Farrukh b. Bādān b. Māe Khusrau, 11.

Farrukh Shāh, one of the principal Mu'izziah Amīrs in Hind, 607 *n*.

Farrukh Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 111.

Farrukh Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.

Farrukh Shāh b. Sulṭan Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad-i-Malik-Shāh Saljūḳi, 204 *n*.

Farrukh-Zād b. Khusrau Parwīz, of the Akāsirah, 6.

Farrukh-Zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Farrukh-Zād b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 95, 99 *n*, 100 and *n* 5, 101 and *nn* 6 and 8, 102 *nn* 1, 2 and 4, 103, 901 *n*.

de Faryia y Souza, 582 *n* 6.

Farzand Khān Salghūr b. Atā-bak Sa'd, 296 *n*.

Faṣīḥī. See under the Mujmal-i-Faṣīḥī.

Fatḥ-i-Karmākh, Muayyid-ud-Dīn the Shīṣānī; Champion of the Ghūrī forces, 316 and *n* 1.

Fatḥ-ud-Dīn b. Alankū, a leader of the Khalīfah's troops, 1240 *n* and *n* 9, 1251 *n* 9.

Fāṭimah, daughter of Muḥammad, 104 *n* 8, 265 *n* 4.

Fāṭimah Khātūn, the Tājzik handmaid of Tūrā-kīnah Khātūn, 1149 *n* 7, 1152 *n*.

Fāṭimites or Ismāīlīāns of Egypt, the, 209 *n* 5. [next.]

Fāyiḳ-i-Bak-Tūzūn, 44 *n* 1. See the

Fāyiḳ-i-Khāṣah, an officer of the Sāmānī dynasty, 44 and *n* 1, 46, 48 and *nn* 2, 4 and 5, 49, 50 and *n* 4, 51, 74 *n*, 75 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*.

Faẓl b. Ḥasan, governor of Fārs on the part of the Saljūḳ sovereigns, 174 *n*.

Faẓl b. Sahl, Wazīr of al- Ma'mūn, 10, 12 *n* 6.

Faẓl-i-Ṣāliḥ, Sijizī, officer of the Ṭāhirī dynasty, 16.

Fazlawīahs, the: a people of Fārs, 175 *n* 7.

Faẓl-ullah, 535 *n*. See also under Fadlallah and Rashīd-ud-Dīn.

Ferrier, General, 1057 *n* 4.

Fidā'ī, application of the term, 485 *n* 3.

Fidā'ī, meaning of, 1147 *n* 2, 1148 *n* 4.

Fida'īs, the, 265 *n* 4, 651 and *n* 7, 1190 *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1211 *n*.

Fīḳū Nūyān, son-in-law of the Ḵẖin-gīz Ḵẖān, 287 and *n* 2, 289 *n*, 1006 and *n* 6, 1007 *n* 3, 1019 *n*, 1020 and *n*, 1022, 1034 *n*, 1059 and *n* 1, 1060.

Fir'awns of Miṣr, the, 303 *n* 7.

Firdaus, the slave, 10 *n* 8.

Firdaus [Philaretus], Rūmī, gover-nor of Anṭākīah, 158 *n*.

Firdausī, author of the Shāh-Nāmah, 1, 308 *n* 2.

Firishtah, xi, xii, xiii, 78 *n*, 81 *n*, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 2, 113 *n*, 118 *n* 5, 312 *n* 6, 380 *n* 9, 404 *n* 9, 431 *n* 7, 441 *n* 9, 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 444 *n*, 445 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 448 *n* 3, 449 *nn* 8, 1 and 2, 450 *n*, 452 *n* 9, 453 *nn* 3 and 4, 454 *n*, 456 *n* 1, 459 *nn* 7 and 9, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 464 *n* 7, 466 *n* 9, 467 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 470 *n* 2, 475 *n* 2, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 484 *n*, 486 *n*, 487 *n*, 493 *n*, 498 *n* 6, 500 *nn* 2 and 3, 501 *n*, 504 *n* 2, 508 *n* 1, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 513 *n* 8, 515 *n*, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 533 *n*, 535 *n*, 537 *n*, 541 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 544 *n* 1, 545 *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 547 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 584 *n* 2, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 603 *nn* 6 and 7, 604 *n* 3, 605 *n* and *n* 1, 606 *n* 4, 607 *n* 5, 611 *n* 3, 616 *n* 3, 619 *n* 7, 623 *nn* 8 and 1, 630 *n* 1, 631 *nn* 5 and 8, 632 *n* 1, 633 *n* 8, 634 *n* 2, 635 *n* 9, 638 *n* 1, 640 *nn* 2 and 3, 641 *nn* 6 and 8, 642 *nn* 2 and 3, 643 *n*, 645 *nn* 2 and 4, 646 *n* 6, 647 *n* 9, 648 *n* 2, 649 *n* 7, 650 *n* 3, 651 *n* 7, 653 *n* 5, 654 *n*, 656 *n*, 657 *nn* 4 and 5, 658 *nn* 8, 1 and 2, 659 *n* 6, 661 *n* and *n* 2, 664 *nn* 4 and 5, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n* and *n* 9, 668 *n* 5, 670 *n* 1, 678 *n* and *nn* 7 and 8, 679 *n* 2, 680 *n*, 683 *n*, 688 *n*, 689 *n*, 690 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 692 *n* 4, 693 *n* 2, 695 *n* 9, 697 *n*, 698 *n*, 699 *nn* 2 and 5, 703 *n* 7, 705 *n* 7, 707 *n* 8, 711 *n* 4, 718 *nn* 2 and 4, 716 *n* 5, 722 *n* 8, 773 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 795 *n*, 801 *n*, 802 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1271 *n*,—app. vi, vii, viii, xi, xiv, xix, xxvi.

Fīrūz Sulṭān, of the Bahmanī dy-nasty in the Dakhan, 592 *n*.

Fīrūz-i-Bam-sinjān or Ḳarā Fīrūz, 70 and *n* 8.

Fīrūz,—Bandḳadār, Sulṭān of Miṣr, 1278 *n*.

Fīrūz, Iyal-timish, *the* Sālār, Malik-zādah of Ḵẖwārazm, one of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-timish, 199, 625 and *n* 6, 742 and *n* 7.

Fīrūz-i-Iyal-Timish *b.* Sālār, Malik, 235. See the above.

Fīrūz b. Yazdajird, b. Bahrām-i-Gūr, 5, 421, 423 *n* 8.

Fīrūzī College, of Ūchchah, 541 and *n* 8.
Fīrūz Shāh-i Abu'l Muẓaffar, Shāh-i-Jahān, the Ḥabashī, Sulṭān, 582 *n* 6, 588 *n*, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 621 *n* 6, 717 *n*.
Fīrūz Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.
Fīrūz Tughlaḳ, Sulṭān, of the Tughlaḳ dynasty in Hind, 93 *n* 9.
Fonetic Nuz, the, 874 *n*.
Forbes, 1090 *n*.
Forsyth, Sir T. D., 933 *n*.
Franklin, Major William, 558 *n* 7.
Franks. See Farangs.
Frazer, 394 *n* 2.
Froissart, 1134 *n*.
Fūlād Āḳā, grandson of the Bāwūr-chī Būrkī, of the Dūrbān tribe, 1093 *n*.
Fūr, = Porus, which see.
Fūzābah, Atā-bak, governor of Fārs, 174 *n*.

G.

Gabarī Afghāns, a sept of the Shalmānīs, the, 1044 *n*.
Gabr, application of the term, 620 *n* 2, 1112 *n* 9.
Gabrs, the, 620 and *n* 2, 1044 *n*, 1112 *n* 9, 1136.
Gaheps, the, 1132 *n*.
Gahrāls, the, 1132 *n*.
Gahtī, or Gatī, the Ūrā-ūt, the Nūyīn, 1092 *n*.
Gaīu-mart, or Gil-Shāh, surnamed Pesh-Dād or Irān Ghāh, first king of 'Ajam, 1, 2, 872 *n*, 879 *n*.
Gajz-lak, etymology of the name, 865 *n*.
Gakars, the, 1043 *n* 1, 1130 *n*.
Gakhars, the, 455 *n*, 477 *n*, 537 *n*, 647 *n* 9, 1132 *n*, 1136 *n* 7.
Gāo-i-Khiṭā'ī, the, 69 *n*.
Gardezī, the. See Abū Sa'īd-i-Abd-ul-Ḥaiy.
Garshāsib b. Zau, 561 *n* 9.
Ganbil, Father, 958 *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1088 *n*, 1090 *n*.
Gaudhiyās, the, or
Gauṛiyās, the, 559 *n* 2.
Gazetteer of Central Asia, Mac Gregor's, 1115 *n* 5.
Gazlak Khān, an officer of the Khwārazmī dynasty, 381.
Geographical Magazine, the, 878 *n*, 891 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 966 *n* 1, 981 *n*, 1031 *n*.
"Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire," MacD. Kinneir's, 64 *n* 1.
George Sevodolitz, grand Duke of Russia, 1171 *n*.
Georgians, the. See under the Gurjīs.
Gerbillon, 981 *n*, 1167 *n*.
Germans, the, 1168 *n*.
Ghā-'īr Beg, the Ḳārlūgh, an officer of Sulṭān Iyal-Arsalān, Khwārazm Shāh, 927 *n*.
Ghā-'īr Būḳā Khān, the I-ghūr ruler, 242 *n* 6, 250 *n* 4.
Ghā-'īr Khān Aniāl-Juḳ, the Ḳan-ḳuli, governor of Utrār on the part of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārāzm Shāh, 271 *n*, 272 *n* 2, 273 *n* 5, 966 *n* 1, 971 *n*, 986 *n*.

Ghajz-Ghāo, [the Bos Grunniens], or Wild Yāk, xlv, 68 and *n* 4, 69 *n*, 922 *n*, 948 *n*.

Ghakhars, the, 294 *n*.—also written Gakhars, which see.

Ghalzīs, the,—a tribe of Afghāns, 337 *n* 6, 510 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 556 *n* 7, 1016 *n* 3, 1022 *n*, 1058 *n* 6.

Ghalzī b. Shāh Ḥusain, son of the Ghūrī chief who settled among the Afghāns, 510 *n*.

Ghar-ghāū, 68 *n* 4, 69 *n*. See the Ghajz-Ghāo.

Gharīb-ul-Ḥadīṣ, the, 14.

Ghassān b. 'Ubbād, governor of Khurāsān on the part of al-Ma'-mūn, 11, 27 and *n* 6, 28.

Ghatī or Mīrghatī, the Ūrā-ūt,—the Nūyīn to whom the Chingīz Khān gave in marriage his Khātūn Anīkah Bīgī, 1092 *n*, 1143 *n*. The name is also written Gahtī or Gatī.

Ghāzī, signification of, 70 *n* 2.

Ghaznawī dynasty, the, v, xiv, 26 *n* 1, 99 *n*, 186 *n*, 231, 323 *n*, 332 *n* 4, 334 *n* 8, 338 *n* 2, 357 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 614 *n* 8, 631 *n* 7. Also called the Yamīniah dynasty.

Ghazzālī, Imām, Aḥmad,—the Sulṭān of Mashā'ikh, 142, 149 *n* 2, 336 *n* 4, 359 *n*.

Ghirārah, meaning of, 1027 *n* 8.

Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Aḳ Sulṭān b. Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 934 *n*, 1118 *n* 9. This name seems to be an error for Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Pīr Shāh: See under Āḳ Sulṭān.

Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Balban, xii, xxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxiv *n* 4, lv, 589 *n*, 601 *n* 6, 620 *n* 4, 652 *n* 8, 661 *n*, 667 *n* 1 668 *n*, 674, 685 *n* 4, 695 *n* 2, 696 *n*, 699 *n* 1, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 776 *n*, 778 *n*, 794 *n* 1, 800 *n*, 801 *n*, 806 *n*, 807 *n* 8, 810 *n* 4, 820 *n* 3, 865 *n*, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*. See also Ulugh Khān-i-Balban.

Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn 'Iwaz, the Khalj, fourth Khalj ruler of Lakhanawatī, lxii, 489 and *n* 7, 563 *n*, See also under 'Iwaz.

Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sam, Ghūrī, xxii, xxiii and *n* 2, 1, li, 112 and *n* 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 115, 182, 189 *n* 1, 193 and *n* 6, 240 *n*, 243, 244 *n*, 245, 246 *n* and *n* 8, 248, 249, 252 and *n* 6, 253, 255 *n* 7, 256, 257 *n* 2, 258 *n*, 265 *n* 4, 267, 301, 302, 342, 346 *n* 1, 349 *n*, 357, 366, 368 and *n*, 369, 370, 371 and *n* 4, 372, 373 and *n* 8, 374 and *n* 3, 375 *n*, 376 *n* and *n* 3, 377 and *n* 4, 378 and *n* 8, 379, 380 and *n* 9, 381 and *n* 5, 382, 383, 384 and *n* 5, 385 and *n* 9, 387, 388, 389, 391 and *n* 9, 392, 393 and *nn* 7 and 8, 396, 397, 404, 405, 408, 411, 412, 413, 414 and *n* 9, 417, 419, 424 and *nn* 6 and 7, 425 *n* 3, 426, 427, 428 and *n* 1, 429 *n*, 430, 431, 438 *n* 2, 440, 446 and *n* 5, 447 and *nn* 6 and 1, 448 and *n* 3, 449 and *n* 8, 456 and *n* 2, 457 *n*, 471, 472 and *n*, 478 *n* 6, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 482 *n*, 487, 488 *n* 1, 499 *n*, 501, 510 *n*, 519 *n*, 522 *n* 5 and *n*, 523 *n*, 603 *n* 7, 614 *n* 8, 622 *n*, 1063, 1127 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1199 *n*,—app. ii, iv, v, xvi, xxiii. Before his accession to the throne his title was Shams-ud-Dīn.

Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh b. Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 625, 633, 639 *n* 7, 735.

Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Pīr Shāh b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, Khwārazm Shāh 254 *n* 3, 277 *n* 5, 281 *n* 5, 283 *n* 9, 284 and *n*, 285 *n* 2, 295 *n*, 296 *n*, 297 *n* 9, 976 *n*, 990 *n*, 1118 *n* 9. See also Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Āḳ Sulṭān.

Ghulām, in what sense understood, 168 *n* 2.

Ghūrī Shalmatī, Amīr, an officer of the Ghūrī dynasty, 410.

Ghūrī Shānastī b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, Khwārazm Shāh, 254 and *nn* 2 and 3, 281, 480 *n*. See also under Rukn-ud-Dīn Ghūrī Shānastī.

Ghūrī Tāzīks, the, 511 *n*.

Ghūrīān Sulṭāns, the,—See under the Ghūrīs.

Ghūrīs, the, xiii, xiv, xxi, xxiv, 106 *n* 3, 110, 111, 113 *n*, 149 *n* 2, 150, 192, 199, 247 *n*, 251 *n* 1, 252 *nn* 4 and 7, 253 and *n* 9, 255 *n* and *n* 7, 256 *n*, 257 *n*, 258 *n*, 262 *n* and *n* 9, 264 *n*, 307 *n*, 312, 313 *n* 4, 318 and *n* 6, 320 *n* 4 321 *n* 7, 322 *n*, 323 *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*, 327 *n*, 328 *n*, 332 *n* 4, 333, 334, 335, 338 *n* 2, 341 *n* 7, 348 *n*, 352 *n* 3, 357 *n* 7, 358, 360, 364, 369, 372, 374 *n* 5, 376, 377 and *n* 4, 379 *n* 5, 381 *nn* 2 and 5, 382 *n* and *n* 9, 383 *n* 2, 393 *n* 8, 397 *n* 2, 400 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 403 *n*, 411 *n*, 414 *n* 9, 419 *n* 5, 420, 421, 425, 427, 439 *n* 4, 449 *n* 9, 473 *n* 2, 474 and *n*, 480 *n*, 481 *n*, 492 *n* 7, 493 *n*, 495, 505 *n*, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539, 540 *n*, 548 *nn* 1 and 3, 606 *n* 3, 626 *n*, 750 *n* 7, 928 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n* 9, 980, 1002 *n* 7, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1016, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1053 *n* 7, 1056, 1081 *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1133, 1198 *n* 8, 1202 *n*,—app. i, xx.

Ghuzz, the tribe of,—descendants of Ghuzz b. Mang or Mansag b. Yāfiṣ, 28 *n* 8, 81 *n*, 111 and *n* 1, 112 and *n* 3, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 144 *n*, 149 and *n* 2, 150, 155 and *n* 6, 156 and *n* 8, 180 *n* 7, 189, 237 *n*, 245, 246 *n* and *n* 8, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n*, 357 *n* 7, 359 *n*, 361, 363 *n* 8, 367 and *n* 9, 368 *n*, 369, 374 *nn* 2, 3 and 5, 375 *n*, 376, 877 and *n* *n* 4 and 6, 378 and *n* 8, 433 *n* 6, 447 *n* 8, 448, 449 and *n* 8, 450 *n* 3, 495 *n*, 499 *n*, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 879 *n*, 891 *n*, 897 *n*, 903 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 911 and *n* 7, 916 *n*, 923 *n*, 961 *n*, 962, 1016, 1022 *n*, 1285 *n*.

Ghuzz b. Mang or Mansag b. Yāfiṣ, 870 *n*, 871 *n*.

Ghuzzān, the, 961 *n*. See the Ghuzz tribe.

Gibarīs, or Gabarīs, the,—one of the three divisions of the Shalmānīs, 1044 *n*.

Gibbon, 117 *n*, 133 *n* 4, 144 *n*, 162 *n* 3, 173 *n* 4, 508 *n* 1, 886 *n*, 1268 *n* 9.

Gīl race, the, 993 *n*.

Gil Shāh, or Gaiū-mart, surnamed Pesh-Dād or Irān Shāh, 1st of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 2.

Gīl-wānīan dynasty, also named the Pesh-Dādīān and Bāstānian dynasty, the, 2.

Gīmāl or Gimīal (Gumārī) b. Ṭāfiṣ, 870 *n*.

Girūe Malik b. Arghūn Āḳā, administrator of Irān-Zamīn, 1195 *n*.

Gīw,—one of the ancient heroes of Irān, 561 *n* 9.

Gobind or Gobindah Rāe, Rājah of Dihlī,—brother of Pithorā Rāe of Ajmīr, 459 and *n* 9, 460 and *n*, 461 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 468, 469 *n* 9, 516 *n* 2, 1271 *n*.

Godfrey, King of Jerusalem,—who commanded the first Crusade, 101 *n* 8.

Goez, 421 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1.

Gog and Magog, See under Yājūj and Mājūj.

Gohar Malikah, Tāj-ud-Dunyā wa'd Dīn, daughter of 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Jahān-soz, the Ghūrī, 376.

Golah, signification of, 458 *n* 6, 517 *n*, 524 *n*.

Golah Pithorā, Rāe, See under Kolah Pithorā Rāe.

Golden Record, the,—the Āltān Daftar, 891 *n*. [1119 *n*]

Goldsmid, Major-General, Sir F. J.,

Gomānik Khātūn, See under Konīk or Konayik Khātūn.

Gomer (Gumārī) b. Yāfiṣ, 870 *n*.

Gon-chor, chief of the Yong-ku tribe, 985 *n*.

Gonds, the, 587 *n* 4.

Gonfalonier, the, 1227 *n* 3.

Goths, the, 887 *n*.

Gradus ad Aornon, Abbott's 78 *n*.

Grant Duff, Mr., 520 *n*.

Greeks, the, 3, 69 *n*, 211 *n* 7, 309 *n*, 314 *n* 6. 886 *n*.

Grigoreif, Professor V., 915 *n*, 920 *n*.

Grihastha āsram, 691 *n*.

Grose, 1134 *n*.

Grote, Arthur, vi, 865 *n*.

Growse, F. L., Mr., 697 *n* 5.

Gūdarz,—one of the ancient heroes of Irān, 561 *n* 9.

Gudarz-i-Akbar b. Shāpūr, of the Ashkānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Gudarz-i-Aṣghar b. Gūdarz-i-Akbar of the Ashkānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Gūjars, the,—name of a people in Koh-i-Jūd, 1131 *n*.

Gukars, the, 1076 *n*. See the Gakhars.

Gulistān, the, 179 *n* 1.

Gumārī b. Yāfiṣ.—Gomer of Scripture, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*.

Gūr or Kūr (Kiwak) b. Alminjah, chieftain of the Turks, 873 *n*.

Gūr, Gūz or Gawuz Khān b. Mughal Khān, the first ruler of the Mughal Imāḳ, 875 *n*.

Gūr Khān, the, sovereign of the Ḳarā-Khiṭāīs, xlvii, xlviii, 134 *n* 8, 155 *n*, 181 *n* 9, 200 *n* 7, 237 *n* 2, 244 *n* 3, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n*, 262 *n* 1, 263 and *n*, 264 and *n*, 402 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 474 *n*. 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 901 *n*, 911 and *n* 8, 912 and *n*, 913 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 927 *n*, 928 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 935, 940 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 955 *n*, 959 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 980 and *n* 1, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1141 *n*.

Gūr Khāns of Ḳarā-Khiṭāe, dynasty of the, 901 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 912 *n*, 922 *n*, 930 *n*, 934 *n*, 984 *n*.

Gurjīs, the, 170 *n* 8, 296 and *n* 7, 297 *n*, 996 *n*, 998 *n*: same as the Georgians.

Gushtāsib b. Luhrāsib, of the Kaiānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 7, 561 and *n* 9, 566 *n* 9, 764 and *n* 7.

Gusht-āsp b Ashrat, 9.

Gūzgū, a mirror,—how the word came into use, 1176 *n* 9, 1177 *n*.

H.

Ḥabashah dynasty, the,—in al-Ya-man, 8.

Ḥabashī-i-Nezah-war, Amīr,—governor of the fortress of Tūlak on the part of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1004 and *n* 6, 1057, 1058, 1059 and *n* 2, 1060, 1061, 1067.

Ḥabīb-us-Siyar, the, 14 *n* 1, 113 *n*, 287 *n* 9, 322 *n*, 333 *n* 6, 363 *n* 8, 403 *n*, 407 *n n* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 413 *n* 1, 439 *n* 4, 540 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 872 *n*, 913 *n*, 941 *n*, 946 *n*, 949 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 987 *n* 3, 989 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1012 *n* 9, 1019 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1048 *n* 1, 1090 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1221 *n*, 1264 *n*. —app. xx.

Hābīl (Abel) b. Ādam, 1.

Ḥadā'iḳ u's Siḥr fī Daḳā'iḳ i'sh Shi'r, the, 238.

Ḥāfiẓ Abrū, 79 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 955 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 960 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1087 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1209 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1256 *n* 6.

Haft Iḳlīm, the, 363 *n* 8, 449 *n* 8, 469 *n* 9, 545 *n* 5, 582 *n* 6, 584 *n* 2, 593 *n*, 603 *n* 6, 623 *n* 1.—app. vi, viii.

Ḥāhir Dīw, 691 *n*.—See Rāe Chāhar, the Ajār.

Haibat, Malik,—chief of the tribes of Jūd, round about the river Sūhan, 1131 *n*.

Ḥaidar, another name of 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, 460.

Hailād b. Sarakhīl, of the Tabābi'ah, 6, 7.

Hain [Hīn or Hunain] b. Bahrām, —ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Ḥajar-ul-Maṭar,—the rain-producing stone, 870 *n*.

Ḥajash or Khajash b. Ibrāhīm, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Ḥājī Ḥasan Saḳnāḳī, 971 *n*.

Ḥājī, the Tarkhān,—founder of Astrakhan, 943 *n*.

Ḥakam b. 'Umr,—one of the generals of Mu'āwiyah, 901 *n*.

Ḥākim, al-,—Abu'l'Abbās-i-Aḥmad, 2nd of the 'Abbāsi Khalīfahs in Egypt, 1260 *n*.

Ḥākim, Abu'l Faẓl Aḥmad b. Muḥammad,—Wazīr of Amīr Nūḥ b. Naṣr, Sāmānī, 38 *n* 5, 39 *n* 1.

Ḥakīm-i-Ṣanā'ī, the 133.

Halā Khān. See the next.

Halahān, or Halā Khān, chief of the Urūs (Russians), 1171 *n*.

Ḥālups, the,—name of a people, 1132 *n*.

Ḥām b. Nūḥ, 3, 304 *n* 1. Ham of Scripture.

Ḥamadīs, the,—the Ghūrīāns became so styled after they had embraced Islām, 313 and *n* 4.

Hamanḳā or Hamanghā b. Jirḳah-Langūm b. Ḳāidū Khān, 895 *n*, 897 *n*, 938 *n*, 955 *n*.

Ḥamawiyah—the Sipah-Sālār of Amīr Naṣr b. Aḥmad the Sāmānī's forces, 36.

Hamdu'llah, the Mustaufī, 15 *n* 1, 964 *n* 2.

Ḥamīd b. Amīr Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 29. [713.]

Ḥamīd-ud-Dīn of Mārigalah, Imām,

Hamilton, Col. J. W., ix, x and *n* 2, 560 *n* 4, 568 *n*, 585 *n* 6, 586 *n* 9, 589 *n*, 854 *n* 2.

Hamīr, 517 *n*. See under Bhirāj.
Hamlet, 138 *n* 8, 722 *n* 6.
Ḥamzah b. 'Alī,—one of the chiefs of Amīr Naṣr b. Aḥmad the Sāmānī's forces, 36.
Ḥamzah, the Khārijī,—the rebel of Sijistān, 12.
Ḥanafīs, the,—followers of the Imām Abū Ḥanīfah, 994 *n*.
Hannay, 563 *n*.
Hannibal, 890 *n*.
Haus, the,—a tribe, 826 *n* 3.
Ḥarab,—some persons are so designated, 191 *n* 6.
Hardab, the Hindū Rājah of Mathura, 85 *n*.
Ḥāriṣ-ur-Rā-ish, 1st of the Tabābi'ah, 6, 7.
Hariz the 'Ajamī, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 8.
Harjā Dīw, 691 *n*. See Rāo Chāhar, the Ajar.
Harḳashūn or Harḳasūn, the Mughal Amīr, 1180 *n*.
Haroz Shāh b. Muḥammad-i-Takish, 254 and *n* 3.
Harṣamah b. A'yun,—general of al-Ma'mūn, lvii, 10 and *n* 3.
Hart, Captain, 1012 *n* 4.
Hart's "Character and Costume of Afghānistān," 331 *n* 1.
Hārūn b. Altān-Tāsh the Ḥājib, governor of Khurāsān under the Ghaznawīah, 121, 123 *n*, 232 *n*.
Hārūn-ar-Rashīd, 312 and *n* 1, 313, 315, 316 *n* and *n* 9.
Ḥasan-i-'Abd-ul-Malik, Sipah-Sālār—of the Ghūrī forces, 394.
Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, Imām, 1282.
Ḥasan b. Buwīah, 43, 45. His correct name is Abu'l Ḥusain-i-Aḥmad, Mu'izz-ud-Daulah,—which see.
Ḥasan b. ul-Ḥusain,—brother of Ṭāhir ibn u'l Ḥusain, 15 *n* 6.
Ḥasan, the Ḳarlūgh. See under his title of Saif-ud-Dīn.
Ḥasan, the Māzandarānī,—the slave and assassin of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, the Maulānā of the Mulāḥidah, 1206 *n* 1.
Ḥasan, grandson of Muḥammad-i-Ṣūrī, ruler of Ghūr, 316 *n* 2, 322 *n*, 325 *n*, 333 *n* 6.
Ḥasan Niẓāmī,—author of the Tāj-ul-Ma'āṣir, 466 *n* 1, 469 *n* 9, 539 *n* 5, 540 *n*.
Ḥasan b. Rībāl,—Alb-Tigīn's deputy in Hirāt, 41 *n*, 71 *n* 5.
Ḥasan-i-Ṣabbāḥ,—the head of the sect of Mulāḥidah, 139 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 363 *n* 8, 1187 and *n* 7, 1188 *n*, 1210 *n*.
Ḥasan b. Sabuk-Tigīn of Ghaznīn, 75.
Ḥasan, the Sarhang,—an officer of the Yamīnīah dynasty, 103.
Ḥasan, al-, b. Sulṭān Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.
Ḥasan-i-Wā'iẓ-ul-Kāshifī, Mullā,—author of the Anwār-i-Suhailī, 109 *n* 9. [16]
Ḥasan b. Zaid-ul-'Alawī, Amīr, 15,
Ḥasan-Tigīn b. 'Alī b. 'Abd-ul-Mūmin, of the Afrasiyābī Khāns,—famous under the name of Abu'l-Ma'ālī Ḳulij-i-Ṭamghāj, 907 *n*, 925 *n*.
Hasnak, the Shaikh-ul-Khaṭīr, Wazīr of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn. 92 *n* 3.
Ḥassān b. Ḥassān, of the Tabābi'ah, 7.

Ḥassān b. Tubba', Ẓū Ḥasān,—of the Tabābi'ah, 7.
Ḥātim Ṭā-ī, 506, 512, 555, 598, 630, 636, 721, 1295.
Hayāṭilah, the,—name of a people, 423 *n* 8, 1010 *n*.
Hayton, the Armenian monk, 1162 *n*, 1219 *n*.
Hazārah Mughals, the, 874 *n*.
Hazārahs, or Thousands,—the second of the four degrees of Mughals, 948 *n*.
Hazārahs, the, 874 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1191 *n*.
Ḥaẓrat Sātuḳ,—a Muḥammadan saint,—See Sātuḳ-Ḳujah.
Henry III of England, 846 *n* 7.
Herodotus, 265 *n* 4, 887 *n*.
High Priest of the Pārsīs, the, x and *n* 2.
Hijzabr Shāh b. Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad, 235 and *n* 3.
Himartequen, 1098 *n*, for Khumār Tigīn.
Ḥimyarī Maliks of al-Yaman, the, xxxiii, 7.
Hindū Khān b. Malik Khān b. Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, 251 and *n* 1, 252, 256 *n*, 393 *n* 8, 619 *n* 8.
Hindū Khān, Mihtar-i-Mubārak, the Khāzin,—one of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 744 and *n* 9, 745, 746, 1153 and *n* 9.
Hindūs, the, 81 *n*, 486 *n*, 509 *n*, 516 *n* 2, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 524 *n*, 552 and *n* 1, 570 *n* 9, 619 *n* 6, 639 *n* 8, 642 and *n* 1, 648 and *n* 3, 652, 663 *n* 9, 680, 686, 705 and *n* 7, 706, 712 *n* 1, 728, 734, 738 and *n* 3, 743, 749, 764 *n* 5, 765 *n* 8, 766, 806, 809, 816, 817 *n* 7, 818 *n* 5, 821 and *n* 6, 836, 838, 839, 846 and *n* 6, 847, 848, 850, 852, 855, 893 *n*, 912 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1074 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*.—apq. ii, iii, xvii.
Ḥinnā,—the antidote for scurvy, 1124, 1193 *n*.
Hiouen Thsang. See Hwen Thsang.
Histoire des Mongols, D'Ohsson's, 916 *n* See also under D'Ohsson.
History of Afghanistan, Malleson's, 1027 *n* 8, 1045 *n*, 1202 *n*. See also under Malleson.
History of Bengal, Stewart's, 666 *n*, 732 *n* 1, 762 *n* 9, 770 *n* 7, 776 *n*, 905 *n*. See also under Stewart.
History of Gauṛ or Lakhaṇawaṭī, of Shīām Parshād, xvi.
History of 'Genghizcan the Great," [the Chingīz Khān], Pétis de la Croix' s, 1010 *n*, 1083 *n*.
History of the Germans, Mascou's, 870 *n*.
History of India, Elphinstone's.—app. xvii. See also under Elphinstone.
History of India, Marshman's, 445 *n* See also under Marshman.
History of Kāshghar, Dr. Bellew's, 933 *n*. See also under Bellew.
History of the kha'shī Afghāns, Khwājū the Matīzī's, xvi.
History of Khurāsān, the,—of Maulānā Mu'īn-ud-Dīn Sabzwārī, 19 *n* 1.
History of the Mughals, Rashīd-ud-Dīn's, 891 *n*. See also under Rashīd-ud-Dīn.
History of the Mughals, Wolff's, 1167 *n*.
History of Persia, Malcolm's, 1264 *n*, 1279 *n*, 1292 *n*.

History of the Rājahs of Jammū, xvi, 79 *n*, 455 *n*, 459 *n* 7, 460 *n* 3, 466 *n* 1, 468 *n* 4, 486 *n*.

History of Tīmūr, the Gūrgān, 866 *n*, 889 *n*, 1025 *n*.

History of the Turks, Moguls and Ṭatars, the, 535 *n*, 883 *n*.—a translation of the work of Abu'l Ghāzī Bāhadur Khān.

Hizabr-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Adīb, the Sipah-Sālār,—holder of the fief of Budā'ūn, 549, 551 *n*.—app. xxiv.

Hizabr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Mubārak,—the Amīr of Tūlak, 1062 and *n* 5.

Hocotam Cham, for Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*.

Hodgson's Sketch of Buddhism, 691 *n*.

Holāḳ and Kuliān, the,—name of a people whose garments and caps were all red,—1137 *n*.

Holitay,—one of "Mengko"'s generals, 1184 *n*.

Hoshang b. Siāmak b. Kaiūmurt,—2nd of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 2, 303 *n* 7, 304 and *n* 2.

Hoshang, Sulṭān of Mālwah, 589 *n*.

Hoshīn tribe of Mughals, the, 1093 *n*.

Hospitallers, the, 101 *n* 8, 212 *n* 1.

Howorth, Mr H. H.,—author of the "Mongols Proper,"—891 *n*, 898 *n*, 910 *n*, 911 *n* 8, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 924 *n*, 926 *n*, 928 *n*, 933 *n*, 942 *n*, 944 *n*, 947 *n*, 950 *n*, 966 *n* 1, 971 *n*, 977 *n*, 985 *n*, 1086 *n*.

Hubbe, mispronunciation of the name Jabah.

Ḥūḳ-i-Ḳarā Baḳkam, name of Sabuḳ-Tigīn's father, xlv, 68, 69 *n*, 70. Ḥūḳ here is an error for Jūḳ,—See xlv.

Hūlājū, the Nū-yīn, 1264 *n*. [*n* 7.]

Hulakoo, for Uḳlān the Juzbi, 1056

Hulākū Khān b. Tūlī b. Chingīz Khān, 164 and *n* 9, 180 *n* 5, 696 *n*, 706 *n* 3, 711 and *n* 4, 712 *n*, 715 *n* 4, 784 and *n* 5, 786 and *n* 5, 788 *n* 9, 840 *n* 2, 846 *n* 6, 851 and *n* 7, 857 *n* 3, 859 and *n* 8, 861, 862 and *n* 1, 863, 936 *n* 6, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1148 *n* 4, 1176 *n* 9, 1177, 1180 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1191 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1206 *n n* 1 and 3, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1212 *n*, 1215 and *nn* 9 and 4, 1218 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1223 *n*, 1225 and *n* 7, 1226 and *n*, 1227 *n* 5, 1228 and *n*, 1229, 1230 *n*, 1231 *n*, 1232 and *n*, 1233 *n* 3, 1234 and *nn* 7 and 8, 1235 and *n* 2, 1236 and *n*, 18, 238 *n* 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1242 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1245 and *n* 4, 1246 *n* 5, 1247 and *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 1248 and *n* 8, 1249 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1252, 1253 *n* 4, 1254 *n*, 1255 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1257 and *n*, 1260 and *n n* 4 and 6, 1261 and *n* and *n* 7, 1262 and *n*, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1265 and *n*, 1266 and *n* 4, 1267 and *n* 6, 1269, 1270 and *n* 2, 1271 *n*, 1272, 1273 and *n* 7, 1274 and *n* 1, 1275 and *n* 3, 1276 *n*, 1277 and *n*, 1278 *n*, 1279 and *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282, 1286 *n*, 1287 *n*, 1292 *n* 1, 1293 *n* and *n* 2.

Hūlākūe b. Mītūkāe b. Chaghatāe Ḳā-ān, 1148 *n* 4.

Hulūū, same as Hūlākū.

Hū-lyang-hotay, general, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*.

Humâe,—the bird of happy omen, 404 *n* 7.

Humâ-i [also Humâe], daughter of Bahman,—VIIth of the Kai-ânîah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3.

Humâyûn,—emperor of Hindustân, 559 *n* 2, 582 *n* 6, 1132 *n*.

Hume, 309 *n*.

Hungarians, the, 959 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*.

Huns, the, 986 *n*.

Huns, the White, 1058 *n* 6.

Hû-pi-lay,—Chinese pronunciation of the name Ḳubilâe, 1215 *n* 9.

Ḥûr Malikah, daughter of the Shâr, Shâh, Malik of Ghârjistân, 363.

Hurmuz or Aormazd, 3rd of the Sâsânîân dynasty, 4.

Hurmuz b. Narsî, 7th of the Sâsânîân dynasty, 4.

Hurmuz b. Nûshirwân, of the Akâsirah, 5, 8, 27 *n* 4, 53 *n* 6.

Hurmuz b. Yazdajird b. Bahrâm Gûr, 423 *n* 8.

Ḥurrah-i-Jalalî, the,—daughter of Bahâ-ud-Dîn Sâm Ghûrî, 342.

Ḥusain b. 'Alî b. Abî Ṭâlib, Imâm, 64 *n* 1, 265 *n* 4, 1253 *n* 4, 1282.

Ḥusain b. 'Alî Marw-ar-Rûdî, general of Abû Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, Sâmânî, lv, lix, 35, 36, 185 *n*. [404 *n* 1.]

Ḥusain Bahâdur Khân, Sulṭân,

Ḥusain b. Ḥasan b. Muḥammad-i-Sûrî. See under Ḥusain b. Sâm.

Ḥusain-i-Kharmîl, 'Izzud-Dîn,—See under Khar-mîl.

Ḥusain-i-Kharmîl, Nâṣir-ud-Dîn,—See under Nâṣir-ud-Dîn.

Ḥusain Mîrzâ, Sulṭân, 1122 *n*.

Ḥusain-i-Muḥammad Ḥasan, Amîr-i-Ḥâjib of Sulṭân Mu'izz-ud-Dîn Muḥammad-i-Sâm, 491 and *n* 8.

Ḥusain b. Muṣ'ab, Wâlî of Fûsh-anj,—father of Ṭâhir ibn u'l Ḥusain, 9, 11, 12 *n* 6.

Ḥusain b. Rîbâl,—Alb-Tigîn's deputy in Hirât, 41 *n*, 71 *n* 5.

Ḥusain b. Sabuk-Tigîn, of Ghaznîn 75.

Ḥusain b. Sâm b. Ḥasan b. Muḥammad-i-Sûrî, who was made Malik of Ghûr by Sulṭân Mas'ûd-i-Karîm of Ghaznîn, under the title of 'Izzu-d-Dîn, 106 *n* 3, 149 *n* 2, 238 *n* 5, 313 *n* 4, 322 *n*, 323 *n*, 332 *n* 5, 333 *n* 6, 335 and *n* 2, 336 *n* 4, 337 *nn* 6 and 7.

Ḥusain, Sulṭân, of the House of Timûr, 109 *n* 9.

Ḥusain-i-Surkh, Amîr-i-Ḥâjib, of Sulṭân Mu'izz-ud-Dîn Muḥammad-i-Sâm, 491 and *n* 9.

Ḥusain b. Ṭâhir, ruler of Sijistân, 186 *n*.

Ḥusâm-ud-Daulah Tâsh, 44, 45 *n* 7. See also under Tâsh the Ḥâjib.

Ḥusâm-ud-Dîn Âghûl-Bak, Malik of Awadh, 627 and *n* 5.

Ḥusâm-ud-Dîn 'Akah, Ḥâkim of Dar-i-Tang, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1276 *n*.

Ḥusâm-ud-Dîn 'Alî b. Fakhr-ud-Dîn Mas'ûd, the Malik of Bâmîân, 425.

Ḥusâm-ud-Dîn 'Alî-i-Karmâkh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭân Mu'izz-ud-Dîn Muḥammad-i-Sûm, 490,—See also under 'Alî-i-Karmâkh.

Ḥusâm-ud-Dîn, Amîr,—governor of Kâl-yûn and Fîwâr, for Sulṭân Ghiyâṣ-ud-Dîn Maḥmûd Ghûrî, 502 *n* 6.

Ḥusâm-ud-Dîn, the Astrologer, 1253 *n* 4, 1256 *n* 6.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Ḥamīd-i Būr, the Ḳarā-Ḵẖitā-ī,—brother of Burāḳ the Ḥājib, 934 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Ḥusaīn-i-'Abd-ul-Malik, Sar-i-Zarrād, Malik, 417 and *n* 9, 1002 and *n* 7, 1006 *n* 9, 1079 and *n* 2.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn 'Iwaz, b. Ḥusain Ḵẖaljī, Sulṭān of Lakẖaṇawatī, 490 *n*, 575 and *n* 2, 576 *n* 3, 577 *n* 8, 578 and *n* 2, 580 and *n* 8, 581 and *n* 5, 582 *n* 6, 583. See also under 'Iwaz.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn b. Ḵẖarmīl,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 490.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Ḳutlugh Ḵẖān, the Amīr of the black standard, 831 and *n* 2.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Abī 'Alī, Jahān Pahlawān, Malik, 409, 412.

Ḥusām-ud-Dīn Ughūl Bak, the Sipah-Sālār,—Malik of Awadh, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 549, 550 *n* 6, 551 *n*,—app. xxiv, xxvi.

Hūshang b. Gaiū-mart 879 *n*. See Hoshang b. Siāmak.

Ḥwen Thsang, the Chinese traveller, 22 *n* 4, 306 *n* 3, 426 *n* 6, 680 *n*, 1011 *n*.

Hylander's Ibn-ul-Wardī, 1009 *n*.

Hyu-le-hū, Chinese for Hulākū 1218 *n*.

I.

Ibak, signification of, 513 *n* 1, 729 *n* 4, 866 *n*.

Ibak, the slave of Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak,—afterwards Tam-ghāj, Amīr of Tabarhindah, 601, 603 and *n* 6.

Ibak-i-Aor Ḵẖān,—feudatory of Lakẖaṇawaṭi-Lakẖaṇor, 736, 737, 739 *n* 7.

Ibak-i-Lang,—nick-name of Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn I-bak, 514 *n*,—app. ix, x.

Ibak-i-Nā Pāk or Ibak-i-Bāk,—the Turkī slave who became master of Multān, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 484 *n*.

Ibak, Sannā-ī, Amīr, 749 and *n* 4.

Ibak-i-Shīl,—byname of Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn I-bak, 514 *n*. [969 *n* 1.]

Ibn 'Abd-ul-Laṭīf, the Historian,

Ibn 'Abd-ur-Razzāḳ, governor of Nīshāpūr for the Sāmānīs, 42.

Ibn 'Alḳamī, the Wazīr of al-Musta'ṣim, the last of the 'Abbāsī Ḵẖalīfahs, lv, 1229 and *n* 8, 1230 *n*, 1232 *n*, 1236 *n*, 1238 *n* 8, 1244 *n*, 1254 *n*, 1255 *n*.

Ibn 'Amrān, governor of the Baghdād territory under the Mughals, 1255 *n*.

Ibn Aṣīr,—author of "Kāmil-ut-Tawārīkẖ," xvi, xlv, 217 *n*, 223 *n* 2, 936 *n* 6.

Ibn-ul-Athīr. See under Ibn Aṣīr.

Ibn-ul-Baiẓā, Abu'l Faẓl Muḥammad b. 'Alī, Wazīr of an-Nāṣir, the 'Abbāsī Ḵẖalīfah, 243 *n*.

Ibn Baṭūṭah, 179 *n* 3, 468 *n* 3, 648 *n* 5, 669 *n* 8, 678 *n* 8, 681 *n* 4, 687, 800 *n* 8, 802 *n* 1, 1046 *n* 3.

Ibn Darwesh,—the envoy of the Ḵẖalīfah to Hulākū, 1246 *n* 5.

Ibn Dastah,—author of a geography, 909 *n*. [history, 56 *n* 3

Ibn Ḥuiṣam-i-Fāryābī,—author of a

Ibn Haiṣam-i-Nābī, or Ṣānī,—author of a history, 11, 19, 26, 31, 56 and *n* 3, 116 and *n* 1, 320.

Ibn-i-Ḥājib, 203 *n* 1.

Ibn Ḥauḳal, 28 *n* 8, 31 *n* 3, 94 *n* 3, 295 *n*, 370 *n*, 378 *n* 1, 925 *n*, 962 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1278 *n*.

Ibn-ul-Jarrāḥ, Abu'l 'Abbās Muḥammad, 37 *n*.

Ibn Jauzī,—an officer of al-Musta'-ṣim, 1246 *n* 5.

Ibn-ul-Ḳaṣṣāb, Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn, Wazīr of the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, 242 *n* 6, 243.

Ibn-i-Khallikān, 151 *n* 6, 205 *n* 4, 1010 *n*, 1278 *n*.

Ibn-ul-Khaṭīb,—the envoy of the Khalīfah an-Nāṣir to Sulṭān Mu-'izzud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, xxii, 243, 244 *n*, 383.

Ibn Khurdabih. See the next.

Ibn Khurdādbah, Abu'l Ḳāsim-i-'Abd-ullah, Khurāsānī,—author of the Masālik wa Mamālik, 292 *n*, 295 *n*, 423 *n* 8, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 922 *n*, 961 *n*, 962 *n*.

Ibn-ur-Rabī',—the envoy of the Khalīfah an-Nāṣir to Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, xxii, 243, 244 *n*, 383.

Ibn Ṣalāyah, the 'Alawī, Ḥākim of Arbīl, 1238 *n* 8. See under Tāj-ud-Dīn.

Ibn-i-Shaddād,—author of the history of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn al-Ayyūbī, 218 *n*.

Ibn-al-Wardī, the historian and geographer, 1009 *n*.

Ibrāhīm, the Patriarch, (Abraham of Scripture), 3, 274 *n* 6, 303 *n* 7, 620 *n*, 1163 *n* 5.

Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 29.

Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad-i-Ismā'īl Sāmānī, 33, 39 *n* 8.

Ibrāhīm b. Bughrā Khān-i-Ḳadr Khān,—the Afrāsyābī Malik, 905 *n*.

Ibrāhīm, the Ghuzz chieftain, 156.

Ibrāhīm ibn ul-Ḥusain, governor of Sijistān, on the part of the Ṭāhirīs, 19 and *n* 2.

Ibrāhīm b. Imām 'Abd-ul-Khāliḳ, the Jurjānī, xix, xlvi, 105.

Ibrāhīm Lūdī b. Shāh Ḥusain. See under Lūdī.

Ibrāhīm b. Mu'addil, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Ibrāhīm b. Naṣr, of the house of Afrāsiyāb, 905 *n*.

Ibrāhīm b. Nī'āl, (or Niālīah), the Saljūḳī, 125 and *n* 7.

Ibrāhīm b. Nūḥ-i-Manṣūr Sāmānī, 52 *n* 8.

Ibrāhīm b. Ṣāliḥ Marwazī,—an officer of the Ṭāhirīs, 16, 17.

Ibrāhīm b. Simjūr, governor of Hirāt for the Sāmānīs, 38 *n* 6.

Ibrāhīm b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 88.

Ibrāhīm b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, Sayyid-us-Salāṭīn, xix, 95, 99 *n*, 101 and *n* 6, 102 and *nn* 2 and 5, 103 and *n* 9, 104 and *nn* 2 and 4, 105 and *n* and *n* 6, 106, 133, 143 *n* 2, 323 *n*, 330, 332 and *nn* 3 and 5, 337 *n* 7, 354.

Ibrāhīm Sūr, Sulṭān, of the Afghān house of Lodi, 511 *n*.

'Ibrānī Banker, the,—Khwājah Fakhr-ud-Dīn-i-'Abd-ur-Raḥmān, 1048 and *n* 1. [86 *n*.

Idol-temple of Mathura, the, 85 *n*

Iftikhār-ud-Dīn, Amīr of Kaṛah, Malik-ul-Umarā of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, 626 and *n* 8.

Ighrāḳ, tribe of, xlix, 1016 and *n* 3, 1021, 1023 *n*, 1043, 1081.

Ighūrī language, the, 896 *n*.

I-ghūrs, tribe of the, 233 *n*, 242 *n* 6, 870 *n*, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 881 *n*, 883 *n*, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 922 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 938 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 953 *n*, 955 *n*, 959 *n*, 961 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 975 *n* 5, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1101 *n* 1, 1115 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1157 *n* 1.

Iḳbāl Nāmah-i-Jahāngīrī, the, xvi.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Aetkīn, the Ḳarā-khiṭāī, of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, 642 and *n* 2, 648, 649 and *n* 7, 650, 651 and *n* 7, 653 *n* 5, 661 *n*, 748, 749, 750, 751 and *n* 4, 752, 780, 821.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Altūnīah of Tabar-hindah, of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, 645 and *nn* 9 and 3, 647 and *n* 9, 648 and *nn* 3 and 4, 651 *n* 7, 652, 748, 749 and *n* 1, 750 *n* 8, 753, 867 *n*.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn-i-Balkā, the Khalj, of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, 586 and *n* 1, 594 *n* 1, 618 *n*, 626, 774 *n*.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Buktam-i-Aor Khān, Malik, 673.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn-i-Chust-Ḳabā,—a dealer in slaves, 731 and *n* 8.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Ḥusain, of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, 626.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Ḳarā-Ḳush Khān-i-Aetkīn, of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, liv, 645, 647, 746, 747, 1133, 1134, 1136.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Khān b. Baltarak or Yaltarak, Malik,—an officer of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 1276 *n*.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Khar-wār, of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 491 and *n* 5.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn-i-Kurez, Malik,—retainer of Malik Sher Khān-i-Sunḳar, 688 and *n* 4, 689 *n*, 690 *n* 8, 695 *n* 9, 782, 792 and *n* 9.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Alī-i-Khar-post, the Ghūrī, Malik of Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, lx, 286, 491, 1002, 1013, 1014 and *n* 2, 1015 *n*.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Bakhtiyar-ud-Dīn, the Khalj, 517 and *n* 4. See also Muḥammad-i-Bakhtyār.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn, the Turkmān, Ḥākim of Āmūīah, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*.

Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Yūz-bak-i-Ṭughril Khān, Malik of Lakhnawati, 634 *n* 9, 659 *nn* 4 and 6, 673, 701 *n* 1, 747, 761, 762 and *n* 9, 763 and *n* 3, 764, 765 and *n* 8, 766, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 774 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779 *n*.

Ikhtiyār-ul-Mulk, Nīshāpūrī, the Amīr-i-Ḥājī,—an officer of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 177, 179.

Ikhtiyār-ul-Mulk, Daulat Yār-i-Ṭughrā-ī. See under Daulat-Yār.

Ikhtiyār-ul-Mulk Rashīd-ud-Dīn Abū-Bikr, the Ḥabash, 766, 796 and *n* 3, 797.

Iladd-giz, the Atā-bak,—one of Sulṭan Sanjar's slaves, 147 and

n 1, 165, 166 *n*, 168, 169 and *n* 7, 170 and *n* 8, 171 *nn* 9 and 2, 801 *n*.

Il-lāḳ or Il-lāgh,—summer station, 876 *n*.

Il-lak, title of the rulers of Yughmā or Turkistān, 902 *n*.

Il-lak of the Turkān or Tarākimah, the, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 919 *n*.

Il-lak Khān, Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, the,—of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, 901 and *n*, 902 *n*, 910 *n*.

Il-lak Khān Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Naṣr,—of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, lvii, 45 and *n* 8, 46 *n* 4, 48 *n* 2, 49, 51 and *n* 6, 52 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 84 *n* 9, 85 *n*, 116, 186 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*.

Il-lak-i-Māẓī, the,—of the Afrāsiyābi Khāns, 901 and *n*, 902 *n* 5, 912 *n*.

Il-lam or Yilam Khān,—father of Shams-ud-Dīn Il-yal-Timish 599 and *n* 10.

Ilbarī or Albarī tribe,—of Turkistān, the, 598, 599 *n* 10, 791 and *n* 5, 796, 800 and *n* 5, 884 *n*, 961 *n*, 1197 *n* 9, 1169 and *n* 1, 1284 *n* 5, 1295 and *n* 9.

Ilchīdāe b. Ḳājbūn,—Ḳājbūn, a brother of the Chingīz Khān, 1094 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1201 *n*.

Ilchikdāe, the Nū-in, xlvii. See Iljī, the Nū-īn.

Ilchikdāe b. Ḳājbūn. See under Ilchīdāe.

Il-ley b. Aminjah, sovereign of the Tāttār I-māḳ, 875 *n*.

Il-Iltār,—title of the Bāshlīghs or Chiefs of the Ün-Ighūrs, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Il-Irkin,—title of the Bāshlīghs or Chiefs of the Tūḳūz Ighūrs, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Iljī, the Nū-īn, 1048, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1126 *n* 6, 1137 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1152 *n*.

Iljidāe. See the above.

Iljikīah or

Iljikīn tribe, the,—an offshoot of the Kungḳūr-ūts, 1223 *n*.

Ilkāe, read I-yalkāe, lxiv.

Il (I-yal) Khān b. Tingīz Khān, 881 *n*. See under Iyal Khān.

Il-Khān, the,—title of Hulākū Khān, 1287 *n*.

Il-Khānīān dynasty, the,—the Mughal sovereigns of Persia, 1008 *n* 5, 1287 *n*

Ilūrūs,—so the Yūnānīs style Gaiūmart, the first king of 'Ajam, 2.

Ilyās b. Asad Sāmānī, 27 and *n* 6, 28.

Ilyās Ḥājī, [Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn,] ruler of Bangālah, 590 *n*, 591 *n*.

Ilyās b. Isḥāḳ b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 36. [Sāmānī, 54.

Ilyās b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Asad

Imā, chief of the Ḳarā-Khiṭāis, 154, 911, 912 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*.

'Imād-ud-Daulah Abū 'Alī-i-Simjūr, 45. See also under Abū 'Alī-i-Simjūr,

'Imād-ud-Daulah Abu'l Ḥasan-i-'Alī,—the first sovereign of the family of Buwīah, 55 *n* 1, 58 *n* 9, 59 and *n* 4, 61 *n* 4.

'Imād-ud-Daulah Ḳīmāj, Amīr of the troops of Khurāsān under Sulṭān Sanjar, 336 *n* 4, 359 *n*.

'Imād-ud-Dīn, the 'Abbāsī dependant, 217 *n*.

'Imād-ud-Dīn of Balkh, 1015 *n*, 1016.

'Imād-ud-Dīn, the Ghūrī, Malik, 1202 *n*.

'Imād-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Ḳāsim b. Abī 'Aḳīl Ṣākafī, 1251 *n* 9,—app. xvii, xviii.

'Imād-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Sha-fūrḳānī, Ḳāẓī, 662.

'Imād-ud-Dīn-i-Rayḥāy,—one of the Amīrs of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, xxviii, 685 and *n* 1, 692 *n* 3, 693 and *n* 2, 694 and *n* 4, 695 *nn* 8 and 2, 696 *n*, 698 *n* 7, 700, 702 *n* 3, 703, 717 *n*, 758 *n* 1, 767 *n* 9, 778 *n*, 784 *n* and *n* 3, 792 *n* 1, 826, 827, 828, 830 and *n*, 832, 833 and *n* 9, 834, 835 and *n* 4, 836 and *n* 9, 1224 *n*.

'Imād-ud-Dīn 'Umr Fīwārī, Malik, Governor of Balkh on the part of the Sulṭāns of Būmīan, 260 and *n* 6, 401 *n*.

'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī b. Aḳ-Sanḳur, Malik of Mauṣil, 204 *n*, 207 *n* 8, 208 *n* 1.

'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī Ba'lami, Malik, 1056 and *n* 2, 1057.

'Imād-ul-Mulk, Wazīr of Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 275 *n*.

'Imād-ul-Mulk Tāj-ud-Dīn, the Jāmī, the Dabīr,—one of the Ministers of State of the Khwārazm-Shāhī dynasty, 963.

'Imādī, Imām Muḥammad 'Alī, Abu'l Ḳāsim,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Majdūl, 69.

Imāḳ or Imāgh tribe, the, 873 *n*.

Imām-i-Nāṣirī, of Dihlī, the Poet, Amīr, 647.

Imām-i-Rabbānī, the,—Shaikh Aḥmad Ghazzālī, 359 *n*.

Imām-Zādah, Rukn-ud-Dīn, of Bu-khārā, 274.

Imlāgh or

Imlāḳ b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ, 872 *n*.

Imperial Academy of Science of St. Petersburg, vii, viii.

India Office, the, v, 991 *n*, 1188 *n* 8.

Indian Atlas, the, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n*, 591 *n*, 680 *n*, 696 *n* 4, 697 *n* 5, 728 *n* 3, 760 *n* 7, 837 *n* 4,—app. xxi.

Indo-Scythians, the, 878 *n*, 1004 *n* 1, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Initial Coinage of Bengal, Thomas's, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*,—app. xxii.

Insī (I-ley) b. Aminjah, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāḳ, 875.

Ionians, the, 872 *n*.

Iradamchī. See Iridamchī.

Iraj b. Afrīdūn, of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Aʒam, 3, 308 and *n* 2.

Iram, Garden of, 386 and *n* 1.

Iram b. Sām [Shem] b. Nūḥ [Noah], 303 and *n* 7.

Irān Malik b. Farrukh-zād b. Mas-'ūd-i-Karīm, 107.

Irān Malik b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.

Irān Shāh, 1st of the Bāstānīah dynasty, 2.

Irānī dynasties, the, xiv.

Irānīs, the, 879 *n*, 1076 *n*.

Iridamchī b. Ḳājūlī b. Tūmīnā-ī, Khān,—leader of the Mughal troops, 898 *n*, 939 *n*, 1235 *n* 1.

Irkah Ḳarā, or Ūkah-Ḳarā,—brother of the Āwang Khān, 940 *n*.

Irkanah, or Arkanah, the Ḳūmāī concubine of Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, 1142 *n*.

Irnuz, chief of the Ḳarā-Khiṭāis. See under Arbaz.

Irtuḳ Būḳā b. Tūlī Khān son of the Chingīz Khān, 1161 *n* 4, 1176 *n* 9, 1177, 1180 *n*.

'Isā (Jesus), Mihtar, 4, 7, 983 *n*, 1161, 1288.
'Isā b. Ṭaf-Ḳāj Ḫān the Afrāsiyābī, 906 *n*.
Isaac, [Isḥāḳ], the Patriarch, 274 *n* 6, 620 *n*.
Isaiah, 3.
Isfandiyār b. Gūshtāsib,—Shāh of ancient I-rān, 285 *n* 3, 561 *n* 9.
Isfarā'inī Abu'l 'Abbās al-Faẓl-i-Aḥmad, al-, Wazīr of Sabuk-Tigīn, 73 *n* 9.
Isḥāḳ b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 29, 36.
Isḥāḳ b. Aḥmad-i-Ismā'īl Sāmānī, 39 *n* 8.
Isḥāḳ b. Alb-Tigīn, governor of Ghaznīn, 43 *n* 4, 71 and *n* 5, 72 and *n* 6, 73 *n* 7, 186 *n*.
Isḥāḳ b. Ibrāhīm b. Ḥasan,—Ḥasan, brother of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 15 *n* 6.
Isḥāḳ b. Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab, Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain's cousin, 13 *n* 9.
Isḥāḳ b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Isḥāḳ-i-Ṭāhirī,—Alb-Tigīn's deputy in Hirāt, 41 *n*, 71 *n* 5.
Isham b. Ṭūrak, 9.
Iskandar b. Failaḳūs, 4. = Alexander the Great, which also see.
Islām under the Ḫalīfs of Baghdād, Osborn's, 1187 *n* 7.
Islām [Salīm] Shāh, Sūr, ruler of Dihlī, 511 *n*.
Isley (Ilcy) b. Aminjah,—sovereign of the Tāttār Imāḳ, 875 *n*.
Ismā-'īl (Ishmael of Scripture), 620 *n*.
Ismā'il b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, Amīr, 23 *n* 9, 25 and *nn* 7, 9 and 2, 29, 30, 31 and *nn* 3 and 4, 32 and *n* and *n* 7, 33 and *n* 1, 53, 54, 184 *n*, 308 *n* 2, 916 *n*, 941 *n*.
Ismā'īl b. Altūn Tāsh, Khwārazm Shāh, 232 *n*.
Ismā'īl b. Ja'far uṣ-Ṣādiḳ, the 'Alawī, 1187 *n* 7.
Ismā'īl b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl Sāmānī, 38.
Ismā'īl b. Nūr-ud-Dīn, al-Malik-uṣ Ṣāliḥ, 205 and *n* 6. See also under al-Malik-uṣ-Ṣāliḥ.
Ismā'īl b. Sabuk-Tigīn, 50 *n* 3, 51 *n* 6, 75 and *n* 6.
Ismā'īl b. Sīānī b. Lūdī b. Shāh Ḥusain, 510 *n*.
Ismā'īl b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 88.
Ismā'īlī Ḫalīfahs, the, 141 *n*.
Ismā'īlians of Egypt, the, 209 *nn* 5 and 6, 212 *n*. 218 *n*.
Ismā'īlis of Alamūt, the, 1187 *n* 7, 1188 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1195 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1212 *n*, 1227 *n* 5, 1257 *n*.
Israel of Scripture, 314.
Isrā'īl, Amīr, the general of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, Sulṭān of Ghūr, 403 *n*.
Isrā'īl b. Beghū b. Saljūḳ, 87 *n*, 94 *n* 2, 117 *n*, 118 and *n*, 119, 120 and *n* 3, 126 *n* 2, 901 *n*, 1074 *n*.
Iṣṭakhrī, al-, the Geographer, 94 *n* 3, 295 *n*, 1075 *n*.
I-taghmish,—slave of Atābak Muḥammad b. Ilatt-giz, 171.
Itelah (I-ley) b. Aminjah, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāḳ, 875 *n*.
Itīmās or
Itītmās, the Nū-yīn, lxiv, 116 *n*.
Itsiz. See Utsuz.
Iūr-āt or Ūir-āt tribe of Mughals, the, 940 *n*.

'Iwaz, Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn, the Khalj, ruler of Lakhanawatī, 489 and *n* 7, 490, 586 and *nn* 9 and 1, 587 and *n* 2, 592, 593 *n* 7, 594 and *n* 1, 595 and *n* 2, 610 and *n* 7, 617 *n* 5, 618 *n*, 629, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*,—app. xiv. Before he was raised to the sovereignty his name was Malik Ḥusām-ud-Dīn.

Iyal-Arsalān b. Jalāl-ud-Dīn Utsuz, Khwārazm Shāh, 148, 234 *n* 8, 238 and *n* 8, 239 *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 597 *n* 4, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 927 *n*,—app. xii.

Iyal-dūz, meaning of, 496 *n* 2.

Iyal-dūz (Yaldūz) b. Āe Khān, sovereign of the Mughal I-māḳ, 881 *n*.

Iyal-dūz or Yūl-dūz b. Āghūz Khān, 880 *n*.

Iyal-dūz or Yūl-dūz Khān b. Mangalī Khān b. Tīmūr-Tāsh—chieftain of the Mughals, 888 *n*, 891 *n*, 894 *n*.

Iyal-dūz, Tāj-ud-Dīn, Sulṭān,—slave of Mu'izzud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 265 *n* 4, 267 and *n* 7, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375 *n*, 398 and *nn* 6, 7 and 1, 399 *n* and *n* 2, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 415 and *n* 8, 416 *n* 2, 418 and *n* 2, 419 *n* 5, 424 and *nn* 4 and 6, 433 *n* 9, 434 *n*, 436 *n* 5, 438 and *n* 2, 475 *n* 2, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 484 *n*, 489, 492 *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494 and *n* 1, 495 and *n* 5, 496 and *n* 2, 497 *n* 3, 498 and *nn* 6 and 7, 499 and *n*, 500 and *n* 3, 501 *n* and *n* 5, 502 *n* and *n* 6, 503 and *nn* 8 and 9, 504 and *nn* 2 and 4, 505 *n* and *n* 8, 506 and *n* 9, 518 *n*, 522 *n* 5, 526 and *n* 8, 527 *n*, 530, 531 *n* 8, 532 *n* 2, 533 and *n*, 534 *n* 5, 543 *n*, 547 *n*, 575 *n* 9, 577 and *n*, 578 *n* 9, 597 *n* 4, 603, 607 and *n* 5, 608 and *nn* 7, 8 and 9, 609 *n* 5, 614 *n* 8, 627, 725 *n* 5, 774 *n*, 1131 *n*,—app. xii.

Iyal-kāe the Nū-yīn, 717 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1260 *n* 6, 1270 *n* 2, 1272 and *n* 6, 1273 *n* 7, 1278 *n*, 1281 *n*.

Iyal Khān or Il Khān b. Tingīz Khān, sovereign of the Mughal I-māḳ, 881 *n*, 883 *n*.

Iyal-taku, governor of Fanākat, 972 *n*.

Iyal-Tāz Khān,—a general of the Khwārazmīs, 978 *n*.

Iyal-Timish, Shams-ud-Dīn, Sulṭān of Dihlī,—slave of Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn I-bak, xxvi, xxxiii, li, lii, 91 *n* 9, 158, 204, 267 *n* 7, 283 *n* 9, 292 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 310 *n* 5, 345, 418 *n* 2, 430 and *n* 4, 490 *n*, 497 *n* 3, 503 *n* 9, 505 and *nn* 7 and 8, 518 *n*, 520 *n*, 527 *n*, 528 *n* 3, 529 *n* 4, 530 *n* and *nn* 5 and 6, 531 and *n* 8, 533 *n*, 534 and *n* 8, 535 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 540 *n*, 541 *nn* 7 and 8, 542 and *n* 9, 543 *n*, 544, 549 *n* 4, 586 and *n* 1, 587 *n* 2, 590, 592, 593 and *nn* 6 and 7, 594 and *n* and *n* 1, 597 and *n* 4, 598 and *n* 8, 599, 601 and *nn* 6 and 8, 602, 603 and *n* 6, 604 and *n* 5, 605, 606 and *n* 3, 607 *n* and *n* 5, 608 and *nn* 8 and 9, 609 and *nn* 1, 4 and 5, 610 and *n* and *n* 7, 611 and *n* 3, 612 and *nn* 4 and 6, 618 and *nn* 4 and 7, 614 and *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 616 *n*, 617 and *n* 5, 618 and *n*, 620 *n* 4, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, 623 *nn* 9 and 1, 624 and *n* and *n* 3, 626 *n* 3, 627 *n* and *n* 5, 628 and *n* 2, 630 and *n* 2, 631 and *n* 9, 632 and *nn* 5 and

6, 633 *n* 6, 634 *n* 1, 635 and *n* 1, 636 *nn* 5 and 6, 638 and *n* 1 639, *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 642 *n* 9, 644 *n*, 649, 656 *n* 3, 661 and *n*, 663 *n* 9, 669 *n* 8, 670 and *n* 1, 677 *n* 6, 690 *n* 1, 716 *n* 5, 719, 722, 723, 724, 725 and *nn* 5 and 6, 727, 728 and *nn* 1 and 2, 729, 730 and *n* 7, 731 and *nn* 8 and 9, 732, 733 *n* 5, 735 *n* 9, 736, 742 and *n* 7, 744 and *n*, 745, 746, 748, 752 and *n* 8, 754 and *n* 5, 757 and *n* 7, 758, 759, 761, 762 *n* 7, 766, 767 and *n* 6, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 777, 779, 780, 781 *n* 2, 787, 790, 791 and *n* 5, 793, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n* 2, 796 *n* 3, 797 and *n*, 800 *n* 5, 801 and *n*, 802 *n* 1, 818 *n* 5, 824, 831 *n* 2, 832 *n* 6, 847 *n* 1, 878 *n*, 880 *n*, 884 *n*, 910 *n*, 934 *n*, 961 *n*, 1045, 1046 *n*, 1056 *n* 1, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1126 *n* 6, 1129, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1169 *n* 1, 1224 *n*, 1284 and *n* 5,—app. ix,xii, xiv.

Iyāz, Amīr, read Ayāz, lviii.

Izīd-yār b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, of Ghaznīn, 95.

Izkanah. See under Irkanah.

'Izz-ud-Daulah Bakhtyār b. al-Ḥasan b. Buwīah, Dilamī, 57, 60 and *n* 8, 61, 62, 63 *n* 8, 65 *n* 5, 73 *n* 9.

'Izz-ud-Dīn-i-'Abd-ul-Jalīl,—one of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 626 *n* 8.

'Izz-ud-Dīn 'Alī-i-Mardān, the Khalj, 503 *n* 8. See under 'Alī-i-Mardān, 8.

'Izz-ud-Dīn 'Alī Nāgawri Siwālikhī, one of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, 627.

'Izz-ud-Dīn, Amīr, 212 *n*, 213 *n*.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Bakhtyār, the Khalj, Malik, 626 and *n* 3.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Balban-i-Kashlū Khān, the Shamsī Malik, 634 *n* 9, 640 *n* 1, 648 *n* 2, 650 *n* 5, 660 *n* 1, 661 and *n*, 662, 668 *n*, 673 *n* 5, 674 and *n* 3, 678 *n* 8, 684 *n* 9, 685 *n* 4, 688 and *n*, 689 and *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 692 *nn* 3 and 4, 693, 700 *n* 8, 707 and *nn* 6, 7 and 8, 708, 709 and *n* and *n* 6, 710 and *nn* 7 and 1, 711 and *n* 4, 713 *n* 4, 714 *n* 9, 716 *n* 5, 775 and *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779, 780, 781, 782 and *n* 3, 783 and *n* and *nn* 7 and 9, 784 and *n* and *n* 3, 785, 786, and *n* 6, 787, 792 and *n* 8, 794 and *n* 9, 795 *n*, 798, 802 *n* 1 822 *n* 1, 823, 825, 827 *n* 9, 840 and *n* 2, 841 *n* 5, 842, 843 and *n* 3, 844 and *nn* 4, 9 and 1, 845 *n*, 859 *n* 8, 860, 861 and *n* and *n* 4, 863 *n* 3, 867 *n*.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Balban-i Yūz-bakī, feudatory of Lakhanawatī, 769, 770 and *n* 8, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779 *n*, 827 and *n* 9, 832, 833, 849 and *n* 1.

'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Fatḥ-ud-Dīn, the Kurd, Malik,—champion of the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1240 *n* 9, 1241 *n*, 1244, 1251.

'Izz-ud-Dīn, the Harawī,—the Mukaddam of the guild of weavers of Hirāt, 1037 *n*, 1127 *n*.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl, Ghūrī, Malik, 528, 259. See also under Kharmīl.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḥusain b. Quṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥasan, Malik of Ghūr, 322 *n*, 335 and *n* 2, 336 and *n* 4, 337 and *n* 7, 338 and *n* 2, 339 and *n* 7, 344 *n*, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 358 *nn* 2

and 3, 359 *n*, 423 *n* 8, 431 *n* 7, 447 *n* 7, 1002 *n* 9.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Turk-mān, ruler of Miṣr, 1275 *n* 3, 1276 *n*.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Jānī, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 594 and *n* 1. See also 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī.

'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Ḳawām-ud-Dīn Abī-Bikr b. 'Alī, the Malik of Zawzan, 281 *n* 5.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Kabīr Khān-i-Ayāz, al-Mu'izzī, Malik, 626 and *n* 8, 633 and *n* 8, 634 *n* 9, 639, 640, 641, 644 and *n* 7, 645, 655 *n* 2, 656 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 724, 725, 726, 727, 746, 747, 810 *n*, 1133 and *n* 5.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. Mandūd b. Zangī, Malik of Mauṣil, 206 *n* 7, 225 *n*.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sālārī, Mahdī,—Malik of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 613, 626 *n* 7, 633, 634, 639, 640, 647, 673, 723, 726.

'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn, the Atā-bak, 1195 *n*.

'Izz-ud-Dīn of Nisā, the Sayyid, 1033 *n*.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Raẓī-ul-Mulk, Darmashī,—Malik of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 697 and *n* and *n* 6.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Ṭughril Ḳuṭbī [Bahā-ī], Malik,—of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 626.

'Izz-ud-Dīn Ṭughril-i-Ṭughān Khān, Malik,—of Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, 618 *n*, 626 and *n* 2, 642 *n* 8, 662, 663 and *n* 8, 664 and *n* 6, 665 *n* 8, 666 and *n* 9, 667, 673, 736, 737, 739 and *n* and *n* 7, 740, 741 *n* *n* 9, 2 and 3, 742, 743, 744 and *n*, 747 763, 771 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 778 *n*, 809, 866 *n*.

'Izz-ud-Dīn 'Umr, the Marghanī, 193, 257, 1199 *n*.

'Izz-ul-Mulūk Muḥammad b. Tāj-ud-Dīn Abu'l Fatḥ, Malik of Nīmroz, 20, 189, 192.

J.

Jabah, the Nū-yin, 945 *n*, 956 *n*, 982 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 and *n* 3, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 and *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1208 *n*.

Jadah or Ajah Dīw,—Wakīl or minister of the Rāe of Kālinjar, 523 *n*.

Jādūn,—one of the Awang Khān's chiefs, 941 *n*.

Ja'far, Khwājah,—a Musulmān in the service of the Chingīz Khān, 954, 955 *n*, 957 *n*. [Khalīfah, 23 *n* 9.

Ja'far b. al-Mu'tamid, the 'Abbāsī

Ja'far-Tigīn, son of the Xth Afrāsiyābī Khān, the Bughrā Khān b. Ḳadr Khān, 905 *n*.

Jagatai, mispronunciation of the name of Chaghatāe.

Jaghar Beg, Abū Sulimān-i-Dā'ūd, b. Mikā-il Saljūḳī, 86 *n*, 94 *n* 2, 97 *n* 3 and 4, 98 *n* 8, 102 *n* 2, 103 and *n* 9, 122 *n* 8. See also under Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg.

Jahān Ārā, the.—See the Tārīkh-i-Jahān Arā.

Jahān Pahlawān, Muḥammad b. Ildadd-giz, the Atā-bak, 166 *n* 7, 171 and *n* 9, 172 *n* 3, 242 *n* 5, 296 *n*, 995 *n*. See also under Muḥammad, Jahān Pahlawān.

Jahān Pahlawān, Irbak, an officer of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 294 *n*, 297 *n*.

Jahān Shāh b. Khusrau Malik Ghaznawī, 115.

Jahān Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.

Jahāngīr, Emperor of India, ix, 693 *n*, 621 *n* 6.

Jai Chandra, Rājah of Ḳinnauj, 402 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 470 and *n* 2, 491, 516, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 742 *n* 9.

Jaidān, the tribes of.—See under Jīdān.

Jai-pāl, the Hindū,—Bādshāh of Hind, 74 and *nn* 2 and 3, 79 *n*, 81 *n*, 82, 86 *n*.

Jai-Tīmūr b. Kaldūz, chief of Tarāz, 261 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 972 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1141 *n*. Same as Bāniko of Tarāz, which also see.

Jājar-āts, the, 939 *n*. See under the Jūrī-āts.

Jajees or Dzazīs, the,—an Afghān people, 499 *n*.

Jājūr Khātūn, of the Ḳungḳūr-āt tribe,—fourth wife of Ūktū Ḳā'ān, 1142 *n*.

Jākumbū, the,—signification of the title, 1092 *n*.

Jakr (Chakr) Dīw, Rājah of Jamūn, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*.

Jalā-īr tribe, the, 882 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 898 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1143 *n*.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 1, 267, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 432 and *n* 1, 433 and *n*, 434 and *n*, 435 and *n* and *n* 4, 436, 437 *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494, 495 and *nn* 5 and 6, 500 *n* 9, 502 *n* 6.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Ḥasan Tigīn, the Afrāsiyābī Khān. See under his title of Khiẓr Khān.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Busṭāmī, Shaikh,—Shaikh-ul-Islām of Dihlī under Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 622 *n*.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Dīw-Shārī or Dīw-Shāhī, Wazīr of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 390.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ghaznawī, Ḳāẓī of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 625.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḥasan of Alamūt, 265 *n* 4. [Fīrūz-Koh, 583.]

Jalāl-ud-Dīn b. Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Ghaznawī,—an Imām-Zādah of

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Jānī, See under Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḳulich Khān.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Kāsānī, Ḳāẓī-i-Mamālik of Dihlī, 652, 654 and *n*, 664, 686, 689, 739, 823.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḳulich Khān Mas'ūd Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī, Malik of Lakhaṇawati, under Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, 673, 712 and *n* 9, 769 *n* 5, 771 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 847 *nn* 1 and 4. See also under Ḳulij Khān b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn-i-Majd-ul-Mulk, Aḥmad-i-'Uṣmān Nisāwī, Ḳāẓī,—Ḥākim of Tūlak, 1060 and *n* 5.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mālānī,—one of the chief men among the weavers of Hirāt, 1127 *n*.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mang-Barnī b. Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, xlix, l, 162 *n* and *n* 3, 172 *n* 3, 178 *n* 7, 200, 228 *n* 4, 230, 231 *n* 1, 254, 267, 269 *n*, 275 *n*, 277 *n* 5, 278 and *n*, 279 and *n* 6, 280 *n* 1, 281 *n* 5, 283 *n* 9, 284, 285 and *nn* 2 and 3, 286 and *nn* 6 and 7, 287 and *n* 1, 288 and *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 *n* and *n* 4, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 293 and *n* 5, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 296 *n* and *n* 7, 297 and *n*, 298 *n* and *n* 1, 299 and *n*, 391 *n* 8, 409 *n* 6, 417 *n* 9, 419 *n* 5, 505 *n*, 527 *n*, 533 *n*, 534 and *n* and *n* 1, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n* 5, 540 *n*, 609 and *nn* 4 and 5, 610 *n* and *n* 6, 625 *n* 6, 793 *n* 5, 934 *n*, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 997 *n*, 1007, 1008 *n* 5, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1012, 1013, 1015 *n*, 1016 and *n* 3, 1017 and *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 and *n* 8, 1023, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n*, 1042, 1046 *n*, 1047 *n* 4, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1059 *n* 1, 1065 and *n* 5, 1071 *n* 1, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1081, 1082 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1129 *n* 1, 1227 *n* 2, 1263 *n*, 1276 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1282 *n*, 1285 *n*.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī. See under Jalāl-ud-Dīn Kulich Khān.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh b. Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 625, 661, 665, 683, 684 *n* 8, 696 *n*, 699 and *n* 2, 700 and *n* 8, 793 and *nn* 5 and 7, 818 *n* 4, 830 and *nn* 4 and 5, 831, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*.

Jalāl-ud-Dīn Warsak,—Shaikh-ul-Islām of Balkh, 429 and *n* 5.

Jalinzah b. Būkā Khān, sovereign of the Tāttār Imāk, 875 *n*.

Jalzah b. Tūnak b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ 872 *n*, 873 *n*.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Armourer, 729.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Abīah,—an officer of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Khwārazm Shāh, 997 *n*.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī, the Khalj,—the Ḥājib-i-Ajall of Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, 860, 861, 862.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn of Baṣrah, Khwājah, 800.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn the Bustājī, Imām, 1142 and *n* 1.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Busṭāmī, Shaikh-ul-Islām of Dihlī, under Sulṭān Nāṣir-ur-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, 702 and *n* 6, 707, 708, 713.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Ḥaṣīrī, Imām, 227.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Ibrāhīm : the Musulmān name of Barkā Khān b. Tūshī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1293 and *n* 2.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, Imām, of Marw, 1032 *n*.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn [the Khāzinchī, the Khwājah and Imām, 1060 and *nn* 3 and 5.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Chust-Kabā, of the Tight Tunic,—the merchant, 601, 602, 731 *n* 9.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ṭāhir b. Majd-ud-Dīn, al-Bukhārī, 1257 *n*. [jah, 754.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn-i-Nadīmān, Khwā-

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Nīshāpūrī, the Ulugh Koṭwāl-Bak of Dihlī, 709.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn, the Shabūrghānī, Kāzī, 685.

Jamāl-ud-Dīn Yākūt, the Ḥabashī, the Amīr-i-Ākhur of Sulṭān Raẓ-iyyah, 642 and *n* 2, 643 *n*, 645 and *n* 3, 748, 750.

Jamāsib b. Bulāsh b. Fīrūz, of the Sāsāniān dynasty of 'Ajam, 5.
James's Attila, 404 *n* 7.
Jāmi.'ul-Ḥikāyat, the,—a book of anecdotes, 543 *n*.
Jāmi'-ut-Tawārikh of Faḳīr Muḥammad, xvi.
Jāmi-'ut-Tawārikh of Rashīd-ud-Dīn, 17 *n* 6, 24 *n* 3, 49 *n* 7, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 91 *n* 6, 94 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 138 and *n* 8, 139 and *n*, 142 *n* 1, 288 *n* 3, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 297 *n* and *n* 9, 303 *n* 7, 307 *n*, 308 *n* 2, 309 *n*, 348 *n*, 400 *n* 3, 407 *n* 5; 409 *n* 6, 411 *n*, 419 *n* 5, 439 *n* 4, 457 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 474 *n*, 476 *n*, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 493 *n*, 505 *n*, 514 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 540 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 592 *n*, 614 *n* 8, 618 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 892 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 921 *n*, 926 *n*, 928 *n*, 991 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1015 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1047 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1206 *n* 3, 1211 *n*, 1231 *n*, 1235 *n* 2, 1239 *n*, 1242 *n* 2, 1244 *n*, 1245 *n* 4, 1246 *n* 5, 1250 *n*, 1254 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1273 *n* 7,—app. x, xx.
Jāmi'-i-'Uzm, the,—name of a book, 870 *n*, 872 *n*. [879 *n*.]
Jamshed, IVth of the Būstāniah dynasty of 'Ajam, 2, 303 *n* 7, 305,
Jamshed b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz, son of 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Jahāngoz of Ghūr, 417.
Jamshed Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.
Jāmūḳah, the Sājān, styled also Jajan and Jachan,—Būsh-ligh or chief of the Jājarāt Mughals, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*.
Jamūn-wāl [Jamūn dynasty], the, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*.
Jān-dār, signification of the title, 603 *n* 7.
Jān-Jang,—a Chinese word signifying Governor General, 922 *n*.
Janjhūhah or Janjhūhī, the,—name of a tribe on the Koh-i-Jūd, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.
Janjuhas, the,—See the above.
Jānkabū, See Jākambū.
Jannābī, al-,—name of an author, 363 *n* 8.
Jaochīn b. Ḳāīdū the Mughal chieftain, 895 *n*.
Jār-chīn or Jār-jīn b. Ḳāīdū the Mughal chieftain, 895 *n*.
Jarkas, the, 1103 *n*. [ghūn.
Jarmāghūn, the Nūyīn, See Jurmā-
Jarrāḥ, Abu'l 'Abbās Muḥammad, Ibn-ul, 37 *n*.
Jashmān b. Ṭamghān,—ancestor of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 29.
Jas-Pūl Sīhrū, Rānah of the Jūd Hills, 1130 *n*.
Jats, the, xiii, 326 *n*, 454 *n*, 499 *n*, 509 *n*, 516 *n* 2, 647 *n* 9, 705 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.
Jatwān, general of Bhīm Dīw, Rāo of Nahrwālah, 516 *n* 2, 519 *n*.
Jāwīdān-Khirad, the,—a work composed by Arfakhshād b. Sām, 304 *n* 2.
Jāwlī [or Chāwlī], the Atā-bak, governor of Fārs on the part of the Saljūḳ sovereigns, 174 *n*.
Jenghiz Khān,—wrong spelling of the name of the Chingīz Khān.
Jeroslaus, the Russian prince, 1171 *n*.
Jesuits' map, the, 876 *n*, 960 *n* 6, 981 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1085 *n*, 1107 *n* 6.
Jhat Rāo,—general of Bhirāj [or Hamīr], Rāo of Ajmīr, 519 *n*.

Jīdān or Jaidān tribes, the,—known to the Mughals by the name of Ḳarā-Khiṭā'īs, 912 *n*, 913 *n*.

Jifā Būḳā Khān,—See Jifān the Nū-yān.

Jifān, the Nū-yān,—of the Tingḳūt tribe, adopted son of the Chingīz Khān and Bāsh-līgh of the Khāṣ Ming, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1138 *n*.

Jifān or Arjifān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Jigal b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 872 *n*.

Jīhānī, al-, Abū 'Abd-allah,—the Regent during the minority of Amīr Naṣr Sāmānī, 36, 37.

Jīhānī, al-, Abū Manṣūr,—governor of Hirāt under the Sāmānīs, 36 *n* 9.

Jīhānī, al-, Muḥammad son of Muḥammad, Wazīr of Amīr Naṣr Sāmānī, 37 *n*.

Jikal b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 872 *n*.

Jingis,—wrong spelling of the name of the Chingīz Khān. [872 *n*.

Jinkal b. Turk b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth],

Jirḳah-Langūm or Jirḳah Līkūm b. Ḳūīdū, chieftain of the Mughals, 895 *n*.

Jital, a coin, 584 *n* 2, 603 *n* 6.

Joan of Sicily, Princess, xlvii.

Joḳūl the Karāyit, the Gūrgān, 1183 *n*.

Jones, Captain Felix, 1241 *n* 1.

Jones, Sir W., xvii,—app. ix.

Joshua, son of Nun, 1269 *n*.

Journal Asiatique, le, 962 *n*.

Journal of the Bengal Asiatic Society, xiii *n* 5, xxiii *n* 2, 78 *n*, 922 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1044 *n*, 1295 *n* 2.—app. i, xix.

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 22 *n* 4, 71 *n* 5, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 81 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 424 *n* 6, 508 *n* 1, 772 *n*, 915 *n*, 918 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 928 *n*, 933 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1186 *n*.—app. xxvi.

Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, 1129 *n* 1.

Journey to the Source of the Oxus, Wood's, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*.

Jūd tribe, the,—in the Koh-i-Jūd, 1131 *n*.

Jū-īnah or Chūbīnah b. Iyal-dūz Khān, chieftain of the Mughals, 892 *n*.

Jūjī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 956 *n*, 959 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* and *n* 2, 971 *n*, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 977 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 986 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1004 *n* 8, 1026, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1101 *nn* 1 and 3, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1283 *n* 1, 1284 *n* 2, 1286 *n*, 1292 *n*. Jūjī is the Irānī spelling of the name of Tūshī, which also see.

Jūjī Ḳasār b Yassūkā Bahādur,—brother of the Chingīz Khān, 898 *n*, 943 *n*, 945 *n*, 949 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1180 *n*.

Jūjī Ughlān,—See Jūjī, son of the Chingīz Khān.

Jūḳ, Turkish name of Sabuk-Tigīn, xlv, l.

Jūḳ, the,—or Left Wing of an army, 1093 *n*.

Julian, 135 *n* 1. [1194 *n*.

Jūmḳūr or Jūmghūr b. Hulākū Khān,

Junaid, 10th of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 6.

Junaid, governor of Khurāsān, 915 *n*.

Jūrak b. Gusht-āsp,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Jūrī-āts, the,—a tribe of Mughals, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 946 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Jūrjīn, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Jurmāghūn, or Jūrmāghūn, the Nū-yīn,—of the Mangḳūt tribe of Mughals, 298 *n* 1, 1109 and *n* 3, 1115, 1116 *n*, 1117 and *n* and *n* 6, 1118, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1191 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1226, 1227 and *n* 2, 1228 *n*, 1233 *n* 3, 1234 and *n* 7, 1239 *n*, 1265 *n*.

Juwainī, al-,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Jahān Kushāe, 869 *n* 2, 889 *n*, 917 *n*.

Juwānghār or Left Wing of an army 1093 *n*, 1095 *n*,—Also called the Jūḳ.

Juzbī, signification of the term, 979, 1080 *n* 5.

K.

Ḳā'ān, the title, 1105.

Ḳabāchah, See Ḳabājah.

Kābah [or Kāyah], son of Nūḥ [Noah], 303.

Ḳabājah, Nāṣir-ud-Dīn,—the Mu-'izzī Sulṭān in Hind, 474 *n* 6, 489, 500, 503 *n* 8, 505 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 530, 531 and *n* 8, 532 and *n* 2, 533 *n*, 534 *n* and *nn* 5, 6 and 8, 535 *n*, 537, 538 *n*, 539 and *n* 5, 549 and *n*, 541 and *n*, 542 *n* 9, 543 *n*, 544, 549 *n* 4, 607, 608 *n* 7, 609 and *nn* 1 and 5, 610 *n*, 612 and *n* 4, 613 and *n* 7, 614 and *n* 8, 615 *nn* 9 and 1, 622 *n*, 623 *n* 9, 627, 631, 724, 728 *n* 2, 773 *n*, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1131 *n*.

Ḳabal or Ḳabalī Khān b. Tūminā-ī, VIIth sovereign of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māḳ, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 1087 *n*.

Ḳabal Khwājah, Wazīr of Āghūz Khān, the IIIrd sovereign of the Mughal I-māḳ, 880 *n*.

Ḳabchāḳ, the,—name of a Turkish tribe, which is also written Khaf-chāḳ and Ḳafchāḳ, 877 *n*, 899 *n*, 1101. [1, 2.

Ḳābīl b. Ādam [Cain of Scripture],

Kabīr Khān-i-Ayūz, Malik, 1133 and *n* 5. See under his title of 'Izz-ud-Dīn.

Kabīr Khān-i-Man-girnī,—the title of Malik 'Izz-ud-Dīn Kabīr Khān-i-Ayāz, 725 and *n* 7, 865 *n*.

Kabīr-ud-Dīn, Ḳāẓī of the Army of Sulṭān Shams-ud Dīn I-yal-Timish, 625, 652, 654 and *n*, 713.

Ḳābūs b. Washm-gīr, Wālī of Gurgān under the Sāmānīs, 44, 51 *n* 6. See also under his title of Shams-ul-Ma'ālī.

Kachwāhah Rājpūts, the, 691 *n*.

Ḳadāe Ranko or Rango, the Khiṭā-ī general, 1137 *n*.

Ḳadāḳ, the Christian Atā-bak of Kyūk Khān, sovereign of the Mughals, 1160 *n* 8, 1185 *n*.

Ḳadāḳ the Nū-yīn, 1180 *n*. See the above.

Ḳadāḳāj, the Khātūn of Koch̲ūc, son of Ūktāc, son of the Ch̲ingīz Khān, 1184 *n*.

Ḳadān [Ḳadghān ?] Aghūl b. Kūtān, son of Ūktāc, son of the Ch̲ingīz Khān, 1185 *n*.

Ḳadān Aghūl b. Ūktāc Ḳā'ān, son of the Ch̲ingīz Khān, 1142 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1182 *n*. [b. Kūtān, 1185 *n*.

Ḳadghān Aghūl. See Ḳadān Aghūl

Ḳādir bi'llāh, al-,—the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 80 *n* 5, 81, 232 *n*.

Ḳādir Khān, governor of Utrār, 267 *n* 9, 272, 966 and *n* 1. This is an error for Ghā-īr Khān Aniāl Jūḳ, which see.

Ḳadḳā-ān Ughlān,—one of the Mughal royal family, 974 *n*.

Ḳadr Khān, invader of Mā-warā-un-Nahr, 906 *n*, 907 *n*.

Ḳadr Khān of Ḳifchāḳ, xlvii, 254, 267 *n* 9, 272 *n* 9, 279, 929 *n*. This was his Musalmān title, his Turkish name being Aḳrān or Iḳrān.

Ḳadr Khān b. Ṣafaḳtān-i-Yamak, xlviii, 961 *n*, 963 *n* 8, 982 *n*, 1096. See also Ḳadr Khān b. Yūsuf, the Tatār. [Khāns, 906 *n*.

Ḳadr Khān b. 'Umr Khān b. Aḥmad Khān, XVIIth of the Afrāsiyābī

Ḳadr Khān b. Yūsuf, the Tatār, xlviii, 263 *n*, 267 and *n* 9, 268, 272 *n* 9, 960 *n* 6, 961 *n*. See also Ḳadr Khān b. Ṣafaḳtān-i-Yamak.

Ḳadr Khān b. Yūsuf b. Bughrā Khān-i-Hārūn, VIIIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, 84 and *n* 9, 86 *n*, 87 *n*, 116 and *n* 2, 118, 122 *n* 8, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 914 *n*.

Ḳadsūn the Nū-yīn,—General of Hulākū Khān, 1239 *n*.

Ḳāe-māz, the Rūmī,—an Officer of Sulṭān Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak of Dihlī, 575 and *nn* 9 and 1, 576 and *n* 3, 577 *n*.

Ḳafchāḳ, the,—same as the Ḳabchāḳ, which see.

Ḳāhir B'illah, al,—the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 37.

Ḳaḥṭān b. 'Ābir [Heber of Scripture],—Father of the Arabs of Yaman, 6.

Kahtars, the,—name of a people in Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*. See the Kaṭhars.

Kahūn Jaṭs, the,—name of a people in Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*.

Ḳaiān b. Iyal Khān,—one of the only two males who escaped the general massacre of the Mughal people, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 885 *n*, 887 *n*, 888 *n*, 890 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 895 *n*, 937 *n* 9, 940 *n*, 1089 *n*.

Kai-ānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, the, 1, 3, 183 *n* 2, 309 *n*.

Ḳaiāt tribe of Mughals, the, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 891 *n*, 892, *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 931 *n*, 940 *n*, 951 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Ḳaiāt Ḳungḳur-āt tribe of Mughals, the, 1091 *n*.

Ḳaibūḳā the Nāemān, the Nū-yīn, 1192 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 3, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1282 *n*.

Ḳāīdū Khān b. Ẓūtūmin,—IVth sovereign of the Bū-Zanjar dynasty of the Mughal Imāḳ, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 938 *n*.

Ḳāīdū b. Kyūk Khān, son of Ūktāc Ḳā-ān, son of the Ch̲ingīz Khān, 1144 *n* 6.

Kaihūn Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Kai-Kāūs 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Kai-Khusrau b. Ḳulīj Arsalān,—of the Saljūḳiah dynasty of Rūm, 161 *n*.
Kai-Kāūs b. Kai-Khusrau b. Kai-Ḳubād, of the Saljūḳiah dynasty of Rūm, 163 and *n* 5, 164, 1151 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1262 *n*. [187, 598.]
Kai-Kāūs b. Kai-Ḳubād, of the Kai-ānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3,
Kai-Kāūs b. Ḳulīj Arsalān, of the Saljūḳiah dynasty of Rūm, 161.
Kai-Khusrau, grandson of Kai-Kāūs,—of the Kai-ānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 561 *n* 9.
Kai-Khusrau, Abū 'Alī b. 'Izz-ul Mulūk,—last of the dynasty of the Buwīahs, 66 *n* 7.
Kai-Khusrau b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Kai-Ḳubād, of the Saljūḳiah dynasty of Rūm, 162 and *n* and *nn* 1 and 2, 163 and *nn* 4 and 5, 1151 *n*.
Kai-Khusrau b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḳulīj Arsalān, the Rūmī Saljūḳ, 161 *n*.
Kai-Khusrau b. Khusrau Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 113.
Kai-Ḳubād, 1st of the Kai-ānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 307 *n*.
Kai-Ḳubād, Wazīr-i-Khāṣ of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh of Alamūt, 1207 *n*.
Kai-Ḳubād b. Bughrā Khān b. Ulugh Khān [Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Balban], lv, 717 *n*.
Kai-Ḳubād b. Kai-Kāus, of the Saljuḳiah dynasty of Rūm, 161.
Kai-Ḳubād b. Kai-Khusrau, of the Saljūḳiah dynasty of Rūm, 163 *n* 5.
Kai-Ḳubād b. Ḳulīj-Arsalān, of the Saljuḳs of Rūm, 161 *n*, 162 *n* and *n* 3, 298 *n*.
Kai-Luhrāsib, the Tyrant, of the Kai-ānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 4.
Ḳā'im Bi'amr'illah, al,—the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 125 *n* 8, 133 *n* 3, 134 and *n* 9, 135 *n* 2, 136 and *n*.
Kaimas, of the Dahima race of Rājpūts, Lord of Biānah and minister of Pirt'hwi-rājā, 459 *n* 9.
Ḳaiṣar of Rūm, the,—defeated and taken prisoner by Shāpūr-i-Zu'l Aktāf, 4.
Kaiūmurt, 303 *n* 7, 304. Same as Gaiū-mart, which see.
Kajāc-Tigīn b. Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm-Shāh, 286 *n* 6.
Ḳājbūn or Ḳājiūn b. Yassūkā Bahādur,—brother of the Chingīz Khān, 899 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1094 *n*.
Ḳājir Olūkah, the Amīr of the Ās, 1169 *n*.
Ḳājiūn b. Yassūkā Bahādur. See under Ḳājbūn.
Ḳājūlī or Ḳāghūlī b. Tūminā-ī, leader of the Mughal troops, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 898 *n*, 1087 *n*.
Kakan b. Kochey b. Kopanyu, one of the generals of Hulākū, 1218 *n*.
Kākars, the,—an Afghān tribe, 1043 *n* 1, 1067 *n*.
Kalar, Bādshāh of the Bulān, 1165 *n*. [634 *n* 3.
Ḳalb, signification of the term,
Kalbād,—an officer of Jūrmāghūn the Nūyīn's army, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1120 *n*, 2, 1121 *n*.
Kalid-i-Afghānī, the,—name of a book, 1081 *n* 7.
Kalilah wa Dimnah, the, 109 *n* 9.
Ḳalīmāḳs, the,—not the name of the people, but their nickname,

889 *n*, 920 *n*, 922 *n*, 956 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1167 *n*.

Kalladjes, the, 1021 *n* 8; mispronunciation of the name Khalj.

Kalmāk, the, 899 *n*. See the Ḳālīmāḳs.

Kalmuks, the,—Europeanized name of the Ḳālīmāḳs, 922 *n*.

Ḳaltimish [also written Ḳatlmish] b. Isrā'īl b. Saljūḳ, 133 *n* 3, 597 *n* 4.—app. xii.

Kamāl-ud-Daulah Sher-zād b. Mas-'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107 and *n* 7.

Kamāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī Samairāmī, the Wazīr of Sulṭān Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh Saljūḳī, 170 *n* 8.

Kamāl-ud-Dīn Arsalān Khān b. Maḥmūd, the Wālī of Jund, 908 *n*, 927 *n*.

Kamāl-uz-Zamān, the minstrel of Sulṭān Sanjar, 153.

Ḳamar Takodar or Tagodar, the Khiṭāī general, 1137 *n*.

Kam-chak or Bak-chak, the Mughal general, 288 *n* 3.

Kāmil-ut-Tawārīkh of Ibn u'l Aṡīr, the, xvi, 519 *n*.

Ḳamr-i-Ḥabash or 'Anbar-i-Habashī, a horseman in the army of the Malik-ul-Kāmil of Shām, 1272 *n* 5.

Ḳamr-ud-Dīn Karmānī, ruler of the district of Banbān, 536 *n*, 1131 *n*.

Ḳamr-ud-Dīn Ḳīr-ān-i-Tamur-Khān, Malik of Awadh and Lakhanawatī, 662, 665 *n* 8, 666, 667, 673, 742, 743, 747, 771 *n*. See also under Ḳīrān and Tamur.

Ḳanāwez, a kind of silk made in Hirāt, 1037 *n*.

Kand Rāe,—See under Khānd or Khāndī Rāe.

Ḳand-Ḳāe, the Nū-yīn, 1223 *n*.

Ḳanghuli, the. See under the Ḳanḳulī.

Kangīt, the,—a tribe of Mughals, 1093 *n*.

Kanglīs, the, 985 *n*,—same as the Ḳānḳulīs, which see.

Ḳanḳāe Khātūn, Mangū Khān's chief wife, 1185 *n*.

Kanḳūd, a general of the Chingiz Khān, 289 *n*.

Ḳanḳul, signification of the word, 877 *n*.

Ḳanḳulīs or Ḳanghūlīs, tribe of the, 233, 235, 268 *n* 4, 290 *n*, 877 *n*, 879 *n*, 909 *n*, 914 *n*, 923 *n*, 972 *n*, 979 *n*, 982 *n*, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1169.

Ḳānūn-i-Mas'ūdī, the,—a work by Abū Ma'shar-i-Munajjim, 1, 2.

Kanz-ul-Mahpūr, the,—name of a book, 78 *n*.

Ḳarā Aghūl b. Mitūkāe b. Chaghatāe, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1148 *n* 4. He is also called Ḳarā Hulāḳū, which see.

Ḳarā Aïb, the Arsalān Khān,—a leader of the army of the Khwārazmīs, 979 *n*.

Ḳarā Arsalān Beg b. Jaghar Beg, of the family of Saljūḳ, 93 *n* 8.

Ḳarā Arsalān b. Ḳarā Mallat, grandfather of Sabuk-Tigīn, 70.

Ḳarā Baḥ-kam,—nick-name of Sabuk-Tigīn's father, 68, 69 *n*, 70.

Ḳarā Beg, the Khiṭā-ī,—general of the Gūr Khān, 479 *n*, 480 *n*.

Ḳarā Buj-kum, the,—the correct nick-name of Sabuk-Tigīn's father, xlv.

Ḳarā Būḳā, the Nū-yīn, 1260 *n* 6.

Ḳarāchah, Amīr of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn, Khwārazm Shāh, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1120 *n* 2, 1122 *n*, 1126 *n* 6.

Ḳarāchah, the Nū-īn, 1063.

Ḳarāchār the Nūyān b. Sūghū-jijan or Sūghuj-chī, b. Iridam-chī, the Barlās,—leader of the Mughal troops, 899 *n*, 938 *n*, 939 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 945, 1027 *n* 8, 1073 *n* 4, 1087 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1148 *n* 4, 1149 *n* 7, 1152 *n*.

Ḳarāchār b. Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, son of the Chingīz Khān 1142 *n*.

Ḳarā Firūz b. Yazdijurd-i-Shahr-yār, 70 *n* 8.

Ḳarā Hulākū b. Mītūkāe b. Chaghatāe, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1148 *n* 4, 1149 *n* 7, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1182 *n*, 1185. He is also called Ḳarā Aghūl.

Ḳarājah, the Khāṣ Ḥājib,—an officer of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, ix, 273 *n* 5, 971 *n*.

Ḳarājah, the Sāḳī or cup-bearer, Atā-bak,—Sanjar's slave, 151, 152, 158 *n*, 159, 174 *n*, 207 *n* 8.

Ḳarā-Jamāḳ, the Sipah-Sālār,—a personal slave of Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, 831 and *n* 1, 832, 867 *n*.

Ḳarā Ḳash or Ḳarā Ḳūsh Khān-i-Aetkīn,—one of the Shamsiah Maliks in Hind, 644 *n* 7, 645, 647, 655 and *nn* 1 and 2, 650 *n*, 659 *n* 4, 661, 674, 679 *n* 5, 741, 761 and *n* 3, 762 and *n* 6, 866 *n*. See also under his title of Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn.

Ḳarā Khān b. Mughal Khān,—sovereign of the Mughal Imāḳ, 875 *n*, 876 *n*, 890 *n*, 951 *n*.

Ḳarā Khiṭā-īs, the, 239 *n*, 457 *n*, 899 *n*, 900, 901 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 911, 912 and *n*, 913 *n*, 915 *n*, 917 *n* 1 and *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 951 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1136 *n* 9.

Ḳarā-Ḳūsh Khān-i-Aetkīn. See under Ḳarā-Ḳash.

Ḳarā-Ḳūsh,—the celebrated engineer from Egypt, liv.

Ḳarā Mā, chief of the Ḳulīj Ḳarā branch of the Khalj tribe, 944 *n*.

Ḳarā Mallat or Millat b. Ḳarā Na'mān, ancestor of Sabuk-Tigīn, 70.

Ḳarāmiṭah, the,—a sect of Muḥammadan heretics, 40, 46, 47 and *n* 7, 48 *n* 4, 60, 139, 209, 215, 218, 365 and *n* 3, 449 and *n* 2, 491, 646, 647.

Karamzin, 1000 *n*.

Ḳāran, an ancient Dīālamah King and champion, of the Gīl race, 993 *n*.

Karan, or Kurnah Rāo—a leader of the troops of the Rājah of Gujarāt, 521 *n*, 522 *n*.

Ḳarā Na'mān b. Firūz-i-Bamsinjān, —ancestor of Sabuk-Tigīn, 70.

Kārānīān Maliks, the,—styled the Bāstānīan Maliks, 2.

Karār Bīr,—a demon killed by Rājah Rām Chand, 93 *n* 9.

Ḳarā Sanḳar or Sunḳar,— a leader of the Khalīfah's troops, 1240 *n*, 1241 *n*.

Ḳarā Sunḳar-i-Nāṣirī, Malik,—of the Maliks of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 627.

Ḳarā Tigīn, a slave of Abū Ibrāhīm Sāmānī,—made governor of Hirāt, 37 *n*, 38 *n* 6.

Karāyat or Karāyit tribe of Mughals, the, 867 *n*, 874 *n*, 910 *n*, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*, 944 *n*, 956 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1193 *n*.

Ḳarbūḳā or Ḳarbūghā, the Tāttār chief, 898 *n*.

Ḳarghīz, tribe of, 876 *n*, 962 *n*, 1112. See also the Ḳirghīz.

Karīm-ud-Dīn Ḥamzah, Malik,—governor of Nāgawr of Siwālikh, 200 and *nn* 2 and 3.

Karīm-ud-Dīn-i-Zāhid,—a Tajzik official of Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh of Dihlī, 635, 761.

Ḳarḳlūḳūr, Khwājah, the Nū-yīn, Amīr of Ḳarā-Ḳuram, 1178 *n*.

Ḳarlaghs, the, 1129 *n* 1,—See under the Ḳārlūghs.

Ḳārlīks, the,—See the Ḳārlūghs.

Ḳārlūgh Shaḥnah of Hirāt, the, 1128 *n*.

Ḳārlūgh Turks, the, 750 *n* 6, 781 *n* 2, 907 *n*, 925 *n*, 953 *n*, 1004 *n* 9, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Ḳārlūghīah Turk-māns, the, 374 *n* 5, 448 *n* 7, 953 *n*.

Ḳārlūghs, or Ḳarlughs, the, 1, 375 *n*, 656 *n*, 689 *n*, 727 and *n* 7, 730 *n* 7, 782 and *n* 3, 792, 877 *n*, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 914 *n*, 919 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 953 *n*, 959 *n*, 980, 985 *n*, 1004 *n* 9, 1023 *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1155 *n* 6.

Karluki Hazāras, the, 1130 *n*.

Ḳārlūḳs or Ḳarluḳs, the,—See the Ḳārlūghs.

Karmākh, governor of Multān,—See under 'Alī-i-Karmākh.

Karsh-āsp, ancestor of Rustam-i-Zāl, 308 *n* 2, 309 *n*.

Ḳārūn,—the Korah of Scripture, [194.

Kārwah, name of an article of defence, 352 and *n* 3.

Kasā Khātūn, of the tribe of Iljikin,—wife of Mangū Ḳā'ān, 1223 *n*.

Kashak, the Ḳauḳūlī Ḳosh-chī or camel-man, 1183 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Kāshghar Mission, History of the, 901 *n*, 912 *n*, 917 *n*, 940 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 964 *n*, 968 *n* 6, 981 *n*, 1044 *n*, 1069 *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1106 *n*.

Ḳāshī or Ḳāshīn, the Tingḳūt, 1142 *n*.

Ḳāshī b. Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1142 *n*.

Kashīs, the,—a Ghūrian people in the territory of Kashī or Kasī, 361 and *n* 1, 362, 395 and *n* 7.

Kashkah, Kashīlī or Kashīkī,—one of the champions of Khwārazm Shāh's army, 177 and *n* 5.

Ḳashlīḳ, the Tarkhān,—one of the two boys who apprised Tamurchī, the Chingīz Khān, of his danger, 941 *n*, 942 *n*.

Ḳashlīḳ Tarkhāns, the, 943 *n*.

Kashlū or Kashlī Khān, the Amīr-i-Ākhur of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 976 *n*, 977.

Kashlū Khān, the Tatār,—See Koshlak Khān, son of the Tayānak Khān.

Kashlū Khān-i-Sanḳur,—same as the above.

Ḳāsim b. 'Abd'ullah,—Wazīr of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah al-Muktafī, 32 *n*.

Ḳāsim b. Muḥammad b. Ḥakam b. Abū 'Aḳīl the Ṣaḳafī, father of 'Imād-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Conqueror of Sind,—app. xvii, xviii.

Ḳasīm-i-Amīr-ul-Mu'minīn,—a title given to some Sulṭāns by the Khalīfahs, 316 and *n*, 368 *n* 2, 669 *n* 7, 772 *n*,—app. iv, v, xxii.

Ḳaṣr, meaning of the word, 331 *n* 2, 651 *n* 6.

Kassur Jaṭs, the,—name of a people in the Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*.

Ḳat-ghan tribe of Mughals, the, 893 *n*.

Ḳatghīn or Ḳatḳīn tribe of Mughals, the, 940 *n*, 944 *n*. See the above.

Kaṭhars, the,—a tribe, 537 *n*. See the Kahtars.

Katrīn tribe, the, 1142 *n*.

Katula,—mispronunciation of the name of Ḳūbilah Khān b. Ḳabal Khān, 897 *n*.

Ḳawām-ud-Dīn, the Malik of Zaw-zan, 258 *n*, 281 *n* 5.

Ḳawām-ud-Dīn, Zawzanī, Imām, 190.

Ḳāwurd b. Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī b. Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg,—founder of the Kirmān dynasty of the Sal-jūḳs, 138 *n* 8.

Ḳayā Khān b. Yūsuf b. Bughrā Khān-i-Hārūn—of the Afrāsiyābī family, 905 *n*.

Ḳazil, one of the Mihtars or chiefs of the Saljūḳs, 120. [1070.

Ḳazil Manjuḳ, the Mughal Chief

Keene, H. G., 1094 *n*.

Kelilat,—wrong name of Kalbād which see,—1121 *n*.

Ḳezān, one of the chiefs of Ḳifchāḳ, 1170 *n*.

Khādijah, daughter of Dā-ūd-i-Jaghar Beg,—espoused by the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah al-Ḳā'im, 136 *n*.

Khadījah, Muḥammad's first wife, 302 and *n* 3.

Khādim Ḥusain, Maulawī, 1258 *n* 9.

Khafchāḳ tribe, the,—See under the Ḳabchaḳ.

Khainā, the Nū-yīn, 1227 and *n* 2.

Khāḳān,—application of the *title*, 720 *n* 1.

Khāḳān of Turkistān, the, 27 *n* 4.

Khakhī division of the Afghān nation, the, 1044 *n*.

Khāk-rez of Hirāt,—an artificial mound of earth surrounding the city, 1039 and *n* 8, 1040 *n*.

Khalaf b. Aḥmad,—ruler of Sijis-tān, 43 *n* 4, 76 *n* 8, 81 *n*, 85 *n*, 183 *n* 2, 185 *n*, 186 *n*, 187 *n*.

Khalaj, the,—See the Khalj tribe.

Khalīfah, the office of, 1260 *n*.

Khalīfah Shaibānī, of Ṭukhāristān, 375 *n*.

Khalīfahs, the, xxxiii, 540 *n*, 887 *n*, 1117 *n* 7.

Khalīl'allah,—the Friend of God,—one of the titles of Ibrāhīm [the Patriarch, Abraham], 1163 and *n* 5.

Khalj or Khalaj,—progenitor of the Khalj tribe, 878 *n*.

Khalj, the,—a Turk tribe, li, 28 *n* 8, 397 and *n* 1, 439 *n* 4, 443 *n*, 460 and *n* 2, 463 *n*, 477 *n* 5, 480 *n*, 509 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 539 *n* and *n* 3, 540 *n*, 541, 542 *n* 9, 547 and *n* 9, 548 and *n* 3, 549 *n* 4, 550 *n* 6, 551 and *n* 7, 566 *n* 9, 574 *n* 7, 575 and *n* 1, 576 and *n* 3, 578, 579 *n* 4, 591 *n*, 595, 614 *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 629, 757 *n* 7, 772 *n*, 870 *n*, 878 *n*, 916 *n*, 944 *n*, 980, 996 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1016 and *n* 3, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*,—app. xx.

Khalj b. Yāfiṯ [Japheth], 870 *n*.

Khān, the title, 862.

Khān-i-A'ẓam,—app. ix, xxi.

Khān-i-Buzurg, the,—or the great Khān, 52.

Khān-i-Khānān, the,—the Persian translation of the title "Gūr Khān," 911 and *n* 8, 912 *n*,—app. xxi.

Khān 'Ālam Fīrūzjang,—app. xxi.

Khān Malik,—officer of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 291 *n*.

Khān Malik, daughter of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh,—wife of Sulṭān 'Uṣmān the last of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, 910 *n*.

Khān Malik, Amīr-i-Ḥājib,—of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 491.

Khān Zamān,—app. xxi.

Khanī Rāe,—See the next.

Khānd or Khāndī Rāe, ruler of Dihlī,—brother of Pithorā Rāe of Ajmīr, 459 *n* 9, 460 *n* and *n* 3, 461 *n*, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 468 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 516 *n* 2. See also Gobind Rāe.

Khāns of Ḳifchāḳ, the, 239.

Khāns of Krim [the Krimīā], the,—lineally descended from Jūjī Khān, 1102 *n*.

Kharbūzah,—signification of the word, 404 and *n* 9.

Kharfash,—a nick-name or by-name, 410 and *n* 2.

Khargāh or tent, description of, 1080 and *n* 4.

Khārijīs, the,—a sect of Muslim schismatics, 13 and *n* 8, 14, 291.

Khar-jam, or Khar-Chām, the Sipah-Sālār,—champion of the Ghūrī forces, 926, 929, 980 *n* 6.

Kharḳah-Langūm,—See under Jirḳah-Langūm.

Khar'l Jats, the,—name of a people, 477 *n*.

Kharmīl,—a nick-name or by-name, 410 *n* 2.

Kharmīl, 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḥusain, the Ghūrī,—Wālī of Hirāt, 258 and *n*, 259 and *n* 3, 264, 397 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 410 *n* 6, 411 *n*, 433 *n* 7, 434 *n*, 453, 454 *n*, 455 *n* 5, 468 *n*, 474, 475 and *nn* 1 and 2, 490, 493 *n*, 501 *n* 5, 503, 504 *n* 2, 516, 518 *n*, 602 *n* 3.

Kharmīl, Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain,—See under Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain.

Kharmīl-i-Sām Banjī,—Pahlawān of the Kingdom of Ghūr, 351, 444 *n*, 445 *n*.

Kharmīl-i-Sām Ḥusain,—Pahlawān of the Kingdom of Ghūr, 351, 444 *n*, 445 *n*.

Kharnak,—a nick-name or by-name, [410 *n* 2.

Kharnak, Amīr,—of the Ghūrī tribes of Wajīristān, 335 and *n* 3.

Kharnak b. Bain,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, Shansabī, 312 and *n* 8.

Kharoshtī or Kharoshī, the Sipah Sālār of the Ghūrian army, 433 and *n* 4, 493.

Khar-Zor Malikī, the Ghurī Malik, 980 and *n* 6.

Khāṣ Khān,—an officer of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 294 *n*.

Khāṣ Ming or Hazārah,—the personal troops of the Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Khāṣah-bardār, application of the term, 802 *n* 1.

Khashī sept of the Afghān nation, the, xvi.

Khaṭā'īs, the,—an error for the Khiṭā-īs, see lix.

Khaṭak tribe of Afghāns, the, 511 *n*, 1044 *n*.

Khāṭir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Bahā-ud-Dīn b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaz-nawī, 107.

Khatrini Afghāns,—a wrong name of the Kihtrān Afghāns, which see.

Khazz-i-Khiṭāe,—name of a fabric, 966 and *n* 8.

Khifchāḳ or Ḳifchāḳ,—name of a tribe of Turks, 233 and *n* 6, 235, 254, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1169.

Khing But—Grey Idol,—name of an idol or figure in Bāmiān, 1058 *n* 6.

Khiṭā'īs, the, lix, 154 and *n* 2, 155 and *n* 3, 244 *n* 4, 246 *n* 8, 261 and *n*, 477 *n* 4, 478 *n* 6, 479 *n*, 482 *n*, 882 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 899 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 911, 912 *n*, 921 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 928 *n*, 929 *n*, 934, 935, 936 *n* 6, 955 *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 1073 *n* 4, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1215 *n* 4.

Khitans, the,—name of a people, 885 *n*.

Khiẓr, Mihtar, 287, 1293.

Khiẓr Khān b. Ibrāhīm-i-Ṭamghāj Khān,—one of the Khāns of Turkistān, 908 *n*

Khiẓr Khān, Jalāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Ḥasan-Tigīn, XXIInd of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 909 *n*, 910 *n*.

Khiẓr Khān b Ṭafḳāj Khān, XIVth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 906 *n*.

Khokhar Rāe, King of Multān, l.

Khokhars, the,—a tribe of Hindūs, li, 294 *n*, 453 *n* 4, 451 *n*, 455 and *n*, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 481, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 486 *n*, 491, 524 *n*, 526 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 539 *n* 5, 604, 605, 647 *n* 9, 648 *n* 3, 656 *n*, 678, 679 *n* 2, 795 *n*, 815 *n* 6, 822 *n* 9, 1074 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1136 and *n* 7, 1201 *n*.

Khūb Ẓihir b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.

Khudā Ḳulī, governor of the fort of Lāsh, 1122 *n*.

Khudāwand-Zādah of Mauṣil, the, 169, 204, 205.

Khudāwandah-i-Jahān,—title of the mother of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 241, 256, 280.

Khulagu, 1083 *n*,—wrong name of Hulākū Khān.

Khulāṣat-ul-Akhbār, the,—a book of history, xvi, 34 *n* 5, 41 *n* 8, 136 *n*, 155 *n* 7, 266 *n*, 404 *n* 1, 407 *n* 5, 439 *n* 4, 470 *n*, 639 *n* 7.

Khulāṣat-ut-Tawārikh of Sujān Rāe, xvi, 449 *n* 8, 453 *n* 3, 469 *n* 9, 524 *n*, 537 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 587 *n* 4 593 *n*, 609 *n* 5, 623 *n* 1.

Khumār-Tigīn, Amīr,—governor of Fārs on the part of the Suljūḳ sovereigns, 174 *n*.

Khumār-Tigīn, chief of the Ḳanḳu-līs,—chosen to direct the administration of Khwārazm with the title of Sulṭān, 1098 *n*, 1099 *n*.

Khūrjah Hazārah, the,—one of the Hazārahs constituting the Juwān-ghār or Left of the Mughal army, 1093 *n*.

Khur-Khusrau, 27th of the Tubā-bi'ah of Yaman, 8.

Khūr Shāh, last of the Mulāḥidah dynasty of Alamūt,—See under his title of Rukn-ud-Dīn.

Khūrshed b. Jamshed Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.

Khūrshed Malik b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and *n* 7.

Khurz, the 3rd son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*, 871 *n*.

Khush-ḥāl Khān, the Afghān chief and poet,—of the Khaṭak tribe, 511 *n*, 1044 *n*.

Khush-nawāz, King of the Hayāṭi-lah, 423 *n* 8.

Khusrau, signification of the title, 1006 *n* 1.

Khusrau Malik b. Khusrau Shāh Ghaznawī,—last of the Yamīnīah dynasty, xxi, 67, 111 *n* 6, 112 *n* 5, 113 and *n*, 114 and *n*, 115, 240 *n*, 371 *n* 4, 376, 379 and *n* 6, 425 *n* 9, 447 *n* 6, 448 *n* 4, 449 and *n* 8, 452 and *n* 9, 453 *nn* 3 and 4, 454 and *n*, 455 and *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 456 and *n* 2, 457, 631 and *n* 7, 1072 *n* 5.

Khusrau Parwīz b. Hurmuz,—III. of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 5, 6.

Khusrau Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, xlvi, 111 and *n* 6, 112 and *nn* 3 and 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n* and *n* 3, 357 *n* 7, 376 and *n* 2, 377 *n* 4, 444 *n*, 447 *n* 6, 448 *n*, 449 and *n* 8.

Khusrau Shāh b. Khusrau Malik Ghaznawī, 115.

Khusrau Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.

Khuṭbah, explanation of the term, 12 *n* 9.

Khutalī, the Ghuzz chieftain, 156.

Khwājah-i-'Amid, Abū Naṣr-i-Mishkān az-Zauzanī,—See Abū Naṣr-i-Mishkān.

Khwājah of Zauzan, the,—governor of Kirmān, 283 and *n* 8.

Khwājah 'Abd-ullah Anṣārī, 407 *n* 8.

Khwājah Abū Sahl,—minister of Amīr Muḥammad b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 89 *n* 8.

Khwājah Abu'l Faẓl Kirmānī, 190.

Khwājah Aghūl b. Kyūk b. Ūktāe son of the Chingīz Khān, 1180 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Khwājah Aḥmad the Wakhshī,—a merchant, 973.

Khwājah 'Alī the Bukhārī,—in charge of Bukhārā under the Mughals, 972 *n*.

Khwājah Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Bakhtyār Kākī,—See under Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn.

Khwājah Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn,—Wazīr of the Atābak Sa'd b. Zangī, 178 *n* 7.

Khwājah Ismā'īl, the officer in charge of the Ghaznīn treasury, 487.

Khwājah Muzhir, the merchant, 216.

Khwājah Tāsh slaves, the,—signification of the term, 666 *n* 9, 699 *n* 2, 717 *n*.

Khwājū the Matīzī,—author of a History of the Khashī Afghāns xvi.

Khwārazm Shāh,—Rulers bearing this title, 232 *n*, 233 *n*.

Khwārazm Shāh, Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Nūsh-Tigīn-i-Gharjah, 148, 171 and *n* 1, 234 *n* 8.

Khwārazm-Shāhī dynasty, the, xxxiii, 38 *n* 6, 138 *n* 8, 162 *n*, 177, 179 *n* 2, 182 *n* 1, 231, 282, 298 *n* 1, 299, 377 *n* 5, 382 *n* 9, 399 *n* 6, 493 *n*, 527 *n*, 538 *n*.

Khwārazmī Sulṭāns, the, 879 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 960 *n* 6, 963, 965, 1056 *n* 1.

Khwārazmīs, the, xxiv, 540 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 887 *n*, 889 *n*, 901 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 934 *n*, 971 *n*, 978 *n*, 993 *n*, 995 *n*, 1021, 1022 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1098 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1276 *n*.—app. ii.

Kid Rāj or Keda-raja,—name of a Hindū king, 509 *n*.

Kiḍī Rāe, 461 *n*.—same as Khāndī Rāe, which see.

Kihtrān Afghāns, the, 1043 *n* 1.

Ḳil-timish or Ḳat-timish b. Isrā'īl b. Saljūḳ,—governor of Damashḳ, 158 *n*.

Ḳimāj, 'Alā-ud-Dīn, ruler of Balkh,—a Malik of the Sanjarī dynasty, 371, 372, 373 and *n* 9, 374 *n* 5, 375 *n*, 390, 424 and *nn* 4, 6 and 7, 926 *n*.

Ḳimāj, 'Imād-ud-Daulah,—Amīr of the troops of Khurāsān, 336 *n* 4, 359 *n*.

Kimāl (Gumārī) b. Yāfiṯ [Japheth], 870 *n*.

Kin, the,—name of a people who conquered Northern China, 877 *n*, 885 *n*, 921 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1186 *n* 5.

Kin Khān b. Mughal Khān the first ruler of the Mughal Imāḳ, 875 *n*, 877 *n*.

Kinneir, Mac D., 64 *n* 1. [*n* 4.

Kiosk, derivation of the word, 405

Kirāmīs, the,—also called Mujassamīān, one of the subdivisions of the Ṣifātī sect, 384 and *n* 5, 385, 402 *n*.

Ḳirān-i-Tamur Khān, Malik, 778 *n*, 866 *n*. See also under his title of Ḳamr-ud-Dīn and also under Tamur.

Kircher, 1140 *n*.

Ḳirghīz tribe, the, 899 *n*, 923 *n*, 951 *n*, 969 *n*. 1091 *n* See also under the Ḳarghīz.

Ḳiṣaṣ-i-Ṣānī, the,—See Tārīkh-i-Ibn Haiṣam.

Kish-lāḳ or *Kish-lāgh*,—winter station, 876 *n*.

Kisrā-ul-Ashghānī b. Narsī, VIIth of the Ashkānīān dynasty of 'Ajam,—He is also called Ardawān-i-Akbar, 4.

Kisrā b. Mihr-Jaish, IXth of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 6.

Kitāb-i-Mas'ūdī, the,—a book on ecclesiastical jurisprudence, 415.

Kitāb-i-Nājī of Ṣābī-i-Dabīr [the Secretary], 60 *n* 7.

Kitāb-i-Yamīnī of al-'Utbī, the, xvi, 44 *n* 4, 56 *n* 3, 73 *n* 7, 75 *n* 5, 80 *n*, 87 *n*, 321 *n* 7, 341 *n* 7, 509 *n*, 536 *n*, —app. xx.

Kiwak or Kyūk b. Alminjah, grandson of Turk b. Yāfiṯ, 873 *n*.

Kiwak Khān b. Ḥamīd-i-Būr, the Ḳarā Khiṭā-ī,—governor of Bu-khārā, 976 *n*, 977 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Kiwak or Kyūk Khān b. Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, 1084 *n*. See under Kyūk Khān.

Kiyā-i-Buzurg Umīd,—extermination of his race, 1211 *n*.

Ḳizil Arsalān b. Atābak Ilddd-giz, became sovereign of Āẕarbaijān, 166 *n* 7, 171 *n* 9, 172 *n* 3.

Ḳizil Arsalān,—brother's son of Sulṭān Sanjar the Saljūḳī, 159, 160, 342, 1198 *n* 8.

Ḳizil Bāshīs, the, ix.

Klaproth, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 1186 *n*.

Kochaey, signification of the word, 60 *n* 8.

Kochū b. Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1141 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1149 *n*, 1150 *n*, 1184 *n*.

Ḳodū, brother of the Tūḳtā Bīgī sovereign of the Makrīt tribe of Mughals, 950 *n*, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*.

Kohistānīs, the, 334 *n*.

Ḳojlak b. Tāe-nāk,—See Koshlak son of the Tayānak Khān.

Kokar, Chief of the Khokhars, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*.

Kokjū, the Bat or Bat Tingrī, son of the Nū-yān Manglīk, of the Ulḳūnūt Kungḳurāt Mughals, 1080 *n* 5.—See also under Kūkjū.

Koktāe or Kūktāe, the Nū-īn, 1115 *n* 5, 1169 *n*. [1095 *n*.

Ḳol or Centre of an army, 1093 *n*,

Kol-Irkīn,—title of the Bāshlīghs or chiefs of the Tūḳūz I-ghūrs, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Kolah or Golah b. Pithorā or Prithi-Rāj, the Rāo of Ajmīr, 458 and *n* 6, 459, 466.

Kolah Pithorā, Rāo,—See the above.

Ḳolī,—a Shāh-zādah of Jūjī's house, 1286 *n* 9.—See also under Ḳūlī.

Kolkan b. Chaghatāe, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*.

Kolkān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1170 *n*.—See also under Kūlakān.

Ḳolūdī, also called Ḳunḳāe, daughter of Ūldāe b. Bartū,—Khātūn of Mangū Ḳā-ān, 1223 *n*.

Ḳolūḳah or Ḳūnūḳah, the Bīgī.—of the Mughal tribe of Ūir-āt, 950 *n*.

Kolūn Khātūn, 927 *n*.—See Konīk Khātūn.

Ḳomān or Ḳūmān, the Gūr Khān of Khiṭāe, 928 *n*, 929 *n*.

Koman Kapchak, the,—the people of Valania, 1168 *n*.

Komānik or Gomānik Khātūn, 927 *n*.—See Konīk Khātūn.

Ḳomḳīn or Ḳūmḳīn Ṭāe-ghū or Ṭāya-ghū. See under Ḳūmḳīn.

Konayik or Konīk Khātūn,—the third Gūr Khān, 927 *n*, 928 *n*.

Konch, the,—name of a tribe,—See under the Kūnch.

Konīk or Konayik Khātūn,—the third Gūr khān, 927 *n*, 928 *n*.

Konjū Khātūn, daughter of the Āltān Khān of Khiṭāe.—one of the wives of the Chingīz Khān, 958 *n*, 1092 *n*.

Konstanṭīn (Constantin),—of Rūmiah, 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*.

Ko-pau-yu,—a Chinese general in the Mughal army, 985 *n*.

Ḳor-Bāsū or Ḳūr Bāsū Khātūn,—widow of the Tayānak Khān,—marries the Chingīz Khān, 945 *n*, 946 *n* 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*.

Korkān b. Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1178 *n*.

Korumdevi, a princess of Putun, mother of Kurna, Prince of Cheetore, 520 *n*.

Koshakī, the Ḥakīm, 155.

Koshlak Khān, son of the Tayānak Khān, the Nāemān ruler, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n*, 263 *n*, 264 and *n*, 269 *n*, 273 *n*, 867 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 934, 946 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 980 and *nn* 8 and 1, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987.

Koshots, the, 1091 *n*.

Ḳoshtīn or Ḳūshtīn Ṭāe-Ḳū or Ṭāya-ḳū,—See under Ḳūmḳīn.

Kosmoli,—one of the great chiefs of the last of the Kitan dynasty, 985 *n*.

Kotola Katen 1185 *n*,—wrong name of Ḳanḳáe Ḫātūn, which see.

Ko-yāng or the Great Ḫān, the,—surname of the Nūyīn Mūḳalī, the Jalā-īr, 1093 *n*.

Koyūnik Ḫātūn, 927 *n*. See Konīk Ḫātūn.

Ḳozān,—one of the leaders of Ḳifchāḳ, 1170 *n*.

Ḳubāchah, governor of Sind, 294 *n*.

Ḳubād, 421, 598,—See Kai-Ḳubād, of the Kai-ānīān dynasty.

Ḳubād b. Balāsh, of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 5.

Ḳūbīlāe or Ḳubilān Ḫān b. Tūlī son of the Ċhingīz Ḫān, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1135 *n* 5, 1165 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1177, 1180 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1215 and *nn* 9, 1 and 4, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1223 *n*, 1226 *n*, 1293 *n*.

Ḳūbilah or Ḳubilah Ḫān b. Ḳabal Ḫān,—of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal Imāḳ, 897 *n*, 898 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Ḳubilān. See under Ḳubilāe Ḫān b. Tūlī.

Ḳūbūr, one of the generals of the Ċhingīz Ḫān, 289 *n*.

Kūch, the,—a nomad tribe of Kir-mān, 60 *n* 8.

Kunch, the, 560 *n* 6.—Same as the Kūnch, which see.

Ḳūchah b. Kūlakān, son of the Ċhingīz Ḫān, 1092 *n*.

Ḳūchīn Bīgī, daughter of the Ċhingīz Ḫān, 941 *n*.

Ḳūldār Sājān, the Nū-yīn,—chief of the Mangḳūt Nairūn Mughals, 945 *n*.

Kūj-Būḳā Ḫān,—a general of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 995 *n*.

Kūk or Kuk, fourth son of Āghūz Ḫān, the IIIrd sovereign of the Mughal Imāḳ, 880 *n*.

Kūkā I-yalka, the Nū-yīn, 1195 *n*, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1243 *n*.

Kūkchah or Kūkchu or Kūkjah, the Tab-Tingrī. See the next.

Kūkjū, son of Minglīk Ichakah, the Ḳunak Ḳumār,—styled the Tab or Tab Tingrī, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 955 *n*. See also under Kokjū the Bat Tingrī.

Kūktāe or Koktāe, the Nū-yīn, 1115 *n*, 1169 *n*.

Kūk-Tāsh,—one of Mihtars or chiefs of the Saljūḳs, 120.

Kūkzū, the Tab-Tingrī. See under Kūkjū.

Kūlakān or Kūlākān, son of the Ċhingīz Ḫān, 1091 *n*, 1094 *n*. See also under Kolkān.

Ḳūlān Ḫātūn, daughter of Ṭā-īr Asūn,—one of the wives of the Ċhingīz Ḫān, 947 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1142 *n*.

Ḳūlī or Ḳolī, grandson of Jūjī Ḫān, son of the Ċhingīz Ḫān, 1239 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1286 *n* 9.

Ḳulīj Arsalān 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Mas-'ūd, V. of the Saljūḳ dynasty of Rūm, 161 *n*.

Ḳulīj Arsalān 'Izz-ud-Dīn b. Sulī-mān Shāh, VII. of the Saljūḳ dynasty of Rūm, 161 *n*.

Ḳulīj Arsalān b. Ḳizil Arsalān, of the Saljūḳs of Rūm, 160.

Ḳulij Arsalān [called Sulīmān by some] Rukn-ud-Dīn b.' Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Kai-Khusrau,—XII of the Saljūḳ dynasty of Rūm, 163 *n* 5,

164, 1195 *n*.—See also under Rukn-ud-Dīn, Ḳulīj Arsalān.

Ḳulīj Arsalān b. Sulīmān b. Ḳiltimish.—III. of the Saljūḳ dynasty of Rūm, 160 *n*.

Ḳulīj Ḳarā,—a branch of the Khalj tribe, 944 *n*.

Ḳulīj Khān of Khiṭā, xlviii, 260, 261 *n*, 929 *n*.

Ḳulīj or Ḳulich Khān, Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī, 768 *n* 4, 769 *n* 5, 847 and *nn* 1 and 4, 848, 849 and *n* 5. See under Jalāl-ud-Dīn Kulich Khān; and also under Ḳutlugh Khān-i-Mas-'ūd.

Ḳūmān or Ḳomān, the Gūr Khān of Khiṭāe, 928 *n*, 929 *n*.

Ḳūmāns [Cumani], the,—a Sarmatian nation, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*.

Ḳūmḳin or Ḳomḳin Ṭāe-ghū or Ṭāyaghū,—name of the family of the Gūr Khān of Khiṭāe, lxiii, 913 *n*.

Kun or Kūn Khān b. Āghūz Khān, IV sovereign of the Mughal Imāḳ, 880 *n*, 881 *n*.

Kūnch, the,—a race of people in the mountains between Tibbat and Lakhanawatī, 560 and *nn* 4 and 6, 562 *n*, 571.

Ḳundāz, explanation of the word, 966 and *n* 9.

Ḳundūz Khān, 147 *n* 8, 906 *n*,—same as Ḳadr Khān b. 'Umr Khān, XVII of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, which see.

Ḳungḳurāt or Ḳunghurāt tribe of Mughals, the, 890 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 943 *n*, 988 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1223 *n*.

Ḳunḳāe Khātūn,—one of the wives of Mangū Ḳā-ān, 1223 *n*. See under Ḳanḳāe Khātūn.

Ḳūnūḳah, the Bīgī. See under Ḳolū-ḳah.

Ḳūnūḳū b. Ḳarachār b. Ūktāe, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1183 *n*.

Kūr (Kiwak) b. Alminjah,—grandson of Turk b. Yāfiṯ, 873 *n*.

Kūr or Gūr Khān, fourth son of Mughal Khān, 875 *n*.

Ḳurāīdāsh,—one of the Amīrs of Ūlā-Ḳūsh-Tigīn, the Bādshāh of the Turkish tribe of the Ungḳūts, 945 *n*.

Kūrak-Lūk Bīgī, daughter of Koshlūk, the Bādshāh of the Nāemāns, 1165 *n*.

Ḳur'ān, the, 62 *n* 5, 103 *n*, 126 *nn* 4 and 6, 140 *n* 4, 301, 313 *n* 4, 350 *n* 6, 351 *n* 7, 355, 413 *n* 3, 451 and *n*, 473 *n* 2, 597 *n* 3, 600 *n* 2, 605 *n* 9, 625 *n* 4, 820 *n* 9, 826 *n* 7, 831 *n* 8, 835 and *n* 3, 862 *n* 7, 908 *n*, 976 *n*, 1011, 1136 *n* 6, 1142, 1161 *nn* 9, 1, 2 and 3, 1163 *n* 6, 1171 *n* 5, 1175 *n* 6, 1189 *n* 9, 1253 *n* 4, 1262 *n*, 1284, 1288 *n* 1.

Kurat dynasty, the, xxv, 1037 *n*, 1039 *n* 7, 1073 *n* 2, 1182 *n* 2, 1198 *n* 8, 1200 *n*, 1203 *n*.

Ḳūr-bāsū Khātūn. See under Ḳor Bāsū Khātūn.

Ḳūr Būḳā, the Nū-yīn, 1149 *n* 7.

Kurbuz, Malik, 285 *n* 4. See under Kurīz.

Kurdīah Maliks of Shām, the, xxxiii, 203 and *n* 1, 208 *n* 1.

Kurds, the, xlv, 60 *n* 8, 184 *n*, 298 *n* 1, 317 *n* 5, 996 *n*, 1117, 1193 *n*, 1232 and *n* 1, 1233 *n* 3, 1234, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1281 *n*.

Ḳurgharat, the Ghuzz chieftain, 156.

Ḳūrī Subājū,—one of the Amīrs of the Tayānak Khān, 945 *n.*

Ḳurīltāe, or general assembly of the Mughal tribes, 948 *n.*

Kurīz [possibly Kurbuz], the Khān-sālār,—Malik of Ghaznīn under Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 267, 285.

Kurjā Tigīn b. Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 254 *n* 3.

Kūrkūz or Kurkūz, the Nū-yīn,—an Ighūr official of Ogīn-Tīmūr, the governor of Irān-Zamīn, 1121 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1181 *n* 2.

Ḳūrlās tribe of Mughals, the, 940 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Kurna b. Samarsī, Prince of Cheetore, 520 *n*.

Kurnah Rāe, 521 *n*. See under Rāe Karan.

Ḳurūk, or *Ḳūrūk*, signification of, 1143 *n*.

Ḳuṣam, son of al-'Abbās [uncle of Muḥammad], 1258 and *n* 8.

Kūshk, meaning of the word, 331 *n* 2, 651 *n* 6.

Kūshlak Khān b. Tāe-nāk,—See Koshlak, son of the Tayānak Khān.

Ḳūshtīn or Ḳoshtīn Ṭāe-ḳū or Ṭūyaḳū. See under Ḳūmḳīn.

Kūtā Mangū b. Ūktāe Ḳā'ān, 1142 *n*,—Same as the next.

Kūtān b. Ūktāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Ogiugiz Khān, 1084 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1148 and *n* 6, 1149 and *n* and *n* 7, 1151 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Kutās, the, xlv. See the Ghajz-Ghāo.

Ḳuṭb-i-Afghān, the,—title of Khwājah Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Bakht-yār Kākī, which see, whom the Afghāns claim as their peculiar saint, 622 *n*.

Ḳuṭb b. Nimrūd, the tyrant, (Nimrod of Scripture), 3.

Ḳuṭbī dynasty, the, 539 *n*.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn, Malik, —one of the Amīrs of Sulṭān Fīrūz Shāh, the Ḥabashī, 591 *n*.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn, Sayyid,—the Shaikh-ul-Islām of Dihlī, 659 and *n*, 707, 708, 785 *n* 9.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr, Ḳāẓī of the kingdom, for Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 489.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Abu'l Fatḥ b. Jai-Tīmūr-i-Bāniko, chief of Ṭarāz, 1118 *n* 9, 1119 *n*.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Bakhtyār Kākī, the Ūshī, Khwājah,—the Ḳuṭb Afghān, a celebrated Muḥammadan saint, 622 *n*, 658 *n* 2, 659 *n*.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥasan the Ghūrī, 1135 *n* 3. See under Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥusain.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. 'Abbās b. Shīṣ,—chieftain of Ghūr, 322 *n*, 333, 334, 335.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥusain b. 'Alī b. Abī 'Alī, the Ghūrī Amīr,—one of the Amīrs of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 140, 416 and *n* 9, 626 and *n* 7, 642 and *n* 9, 654 *n* 6, 657 and *n* 6, 658 and *n* 1, 661, 673, 701 *n* 1, 702 and *n* 3, 709 *n* 5, 753, 754 *n* 5, 762, 798, 832, 833, 835 *n* 2, 1002, 1003 *n*, 1056 and *n* 1, 1060 and *n* 5, 1061 and *n* 9, 1063, 1064, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1070, 1071 and *n* 1.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, Sulṭān of Dihlī, xxi, l, li, 41 *n* 6, 248 and *n* 1, 310 *n* 5, 398 and *nn* 6, 7 and 9,

404 *n* 9, 418 *n* 2, 428 *n* 1, 456 *n* 2, 457 *n*, 467 *n*, 469 and *nn* 6 and 9, 470 *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 471 *n* and *n* 4, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 489 and *n* 6, 490 *n*, 491 *n* 3, 497 *n* 3, 500, 501 *n* 5, 502 *n* 6, 503 and *nn* 8 and 9, 505 *n* and *n* 8, 506 *n* and *n* 9, 507, 508 *n* 1, 510 *n*, 512 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 513 *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 514 *n* and *n* 4, 515 *n* and *nn* 7 and 8, 516 and *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 and *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n* 5 and *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 *n* and *n* 7, 526 *n* and *n* 8, 527 and *n*, 528 and *nn* 2 and 3, 529 and *n* 4, 530 *n* and *n* 5, 532 and *n* 2, 533 *n*, 534 *n* 5, 545 *n* 5, 546 and *n* 7, 547 *n* and *n* 8, 549 *n* 4, 550 *n* 6, 551 *n* and *n* 7, 552 and *n* 4, 553 *n* 5, 554 and *n* 7, 555, 556 and *n* 6, 558 *n* 7, 560 and *n*, 573 *n* 9, 575 and *n* 9, 576 *n* 6, 577 and *n*, 578, 579 *n* 4, 580 *n* 7, 587 *n* 2, 598 and *n* 8, 601 *n* 8, 602 and *nn* 1 and 2, 603 and *n* 6, 604 and *n* 5, 605, 608 *n* 8, 610 *n* 7, 614 *n* 8, 619 *n* 6, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, 627 *n* 5, 628 *n* 2, 631 *n* 4, 636 *n* 6, 638 *n* 1, 643 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 669 *n* 8, 718, 723, 729 *n* 4, 731 *n* 8, 745, 767, 866 *n*, 1131 *n*,—app. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Malik-ul-Jibāl, of the Shansabānīah dynasty of Ghūr, 337, 338 and *nn* 1 and 2, 339, 340, 343 *n* 2, 346, 347 *n* 2, 348, 349 *n*, 354, 422, 439 and *n* 4, 442 *n*, 443 *n*.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Nūsh-Tigīn, Khwārazm Shāh, 231, 232 *n*, 233 and *n*, 234 and *n* 8, 235 *n*, 236 *n* 5,—wrongly called Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak by the author.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, Malik, 625, 633 and *n* 6, 670 *n* 1.

Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Yūsuf Timrānī, Malik, — one of the Mailks of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 390, 408, 490.

Ḳutlagh Īnānaj, son of the Atā-bak Jahān Pahlawān Muḥammad, 167 *n* 8, 172 *n* 3, 242 *n* 5, 243 *n*, 247 *n*, 249 *n* 3, 457 *n*.

Ḳutlagh Khān, title of the Atā-bak Abū Bikr b. Sa'd b. Zangī, which see, 180 *n* 5.

Ḳutlagh Tigīn,—slave of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām and Amir-ul-Umarā of Tāj-ud-Dīn Iyal-dūz, 504 *n* 4, 526 *n* 8.

Kutlah,—mispronunciation of the name of Ḳūbilah Khān b. Ḳabal Khān, 897 *n*.

Ḳutlugh, signification of the title, 865 *n*.

Ḳutlugh Khān, Ḥākim of Jand, 972 *n*

Ḳutlugh Khān, step-father of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 692, 701, 702 *n* 3, 703, 704 and *n* 5, 706, 707 and *n* 6, 708, 710 *n* 1, 759 and *n* 6, 768 and *n* 4, 769 *n* 5, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 784 *n*, 785 and *n* 7, 825, 827, 833 *nn* 9 and 4, 834 and *n* 7, 835 and *n* 4, 836 and *n* 9, 837, 838 *n* 7, 839, 840 and *n* 2, 841 and *n* 6, 842, 844 and *n* 4, 847 *nn* 1 and 4, 1225 *n*.

Ḳutlugh Khān-i-Mas'ūd b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Jānī, 768 *n* 4, 769 and *n* 5, 775 *n*. See also under Ḳulij Khān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd.

Ḳutlugh Mas'ūd b. Jānī, Malik, 712 *n* 9. See the above.

Ḳutlugh Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.
Ḳutlugh Sulṭān, title of Burāḳ the Ḥājib, which see, 1118 *n* 9.
Ḳutūḳū, the Nūyān, one of the generals of the Chingīz Khān, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*.
Ḳutūḳū, a Shāh-zādah of the family of the Chingīz Khān, 1141 *n*.
Kūz or Gūz Khān, fourth son of Mughal Khān, 875 *n*.
Kyūk Khān b. Ūktāe Ḳā-ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, xlvii, 1062 and *n* 6, 1105 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1128 *n*, 1137 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1144 and *n* 3, 1148 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 1149 and *n* 7, 1150 and *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1157 and *n* 9, 1158, 1159, 1160 and *n* 8, 1162, 1163 and *n* 7, 1164, 1165 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172 and *n* 9, 1177 and *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1186 *n*.

L.

Lāchīn, the Khiṭā-ī,—an army officer of Ḳubāchah in Sindūstān, 294 *n*.
Lā-chīn Beg,—a chief of the Ḳarlūghs in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 909 *n*.
Laddah, son of the Rāe of Chandwāl [Chand-wār], 743.
Lailat-ul-Ḳadr, [the night of Power],—the 27th of the month of Ramaẓān, 831 and *n* 8.
Laiṣ, the Ṣuffār,—head of the Braziers of Sijistān, 19 and *n* 1, 183 *n* 2.
Laiṣ b. 'Alī b. Laiṣ, the Brazier,—of the family of the Ṣuffārīāns, 84 *n* 6, 184 *n*, 185 *n*.
Lak, the,—a sept of nomad Kurds, 317 *n* 5, 616 *n*.
Lakan the Lak, Amīr of Aytkīnābād, 317 and *n* 5.
Lak Bakhsh,—the giver of laks, a title given to Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, 512 *n* 4.
Lakhī, son of Jūndharah,—of the Bhaṭī tribe of Hindūs, 79 *n*, 80 *n*.
Lakhīā Hazārahs, the,—name of a tribe, 609 *n* 5.
Lakhman Sen,—of the Hindū dynasty of Nūdīah, 558 *n* 1.
Lakhmaṇa or Lakshmaṇa, son of Dasarata,—half-brother of Rām Chandra, 548 *n* 2, 585 *n* 6.
Lakhmanīa Rāe. see under Rāe Lakhmanīa.
Lama, the,—pontiff of the Buddhists, 1058 *n* 6.
Lamaists, the, 951 *n*.
Lamak [Lamech of Scripture], 303.
Lāndaey, signification of the word, 273 *n* 4.
Lane, xxxi, 603 *n* 7, 829 *n* 9, 1295 *n* 1.
Lāt, the,—name of an idol, 1058 *n* 6.
Laṭāif-i-Ghiyāṣī, the,—of Imām Fakhr-ud-Dīn Rāzī, 385 *n* 9.
Lāwad b. Sām [Shem] b. Nūḥ [Noah], 304.
Lawīk, Abū 'Alī-i-, ruler of Ghaznīn, 73, 186 *n*, 320 *n* 3. He seems to be the same person as the next.
Lawīk, Abū Bikr-i-, Amīr of Ghaznīn, 71 and *n* 5, 72 *n* 6.

Layan the,—a title.—See under Līwān. [*n* 3.
Lee, 648 *n* 5, 678 *n* 8, 800 *n* 8, 1275
Lees, Colonel W. N., x, 67 *n* 2, 1259 *n*.
Lesur, 884 *n*.
Lesvèque, 884 *n*.
"Life of Genghizcan [Chingīz Khān] the Great," Pétis de la Croix's, 890 *n*, 898 *n*.
Life of Yakoob Beg, Ameer of Kashgar, Boulger's, 1045 *n*.
Līk-Tāl or Lek-Tāl, the rebel slave of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 482 *n*, 484 *n*.
Līḳūm Khātūn,—daughter of Koshlūk, son of the Tayānak Khān, 946 *n*.
Lingard, 309 *n*.
Lion of the Mountains, the, 213 *n* 5. See Asad-ud-Dīn Sher-i-Koh.
Lī-wān [the Layan of Europeans], —title of the Bādshāh of Ḳāshīn. 1085 *n* 3.
Lodī,—See under Lūdī.
Loe-daey,—the proper spelling of the name Lodī or Lūdī, 105 *n*.
Louis VII. of France, 221 *n*.
Louis IX. of France, 1290 *n* 1.
Lubb-ut-Tawārīkh, the, 41 *n* 8, 94 *n* 3, 97 *n* 4, 117 *n*, 135 *n* 2, 142 *n* 1, 363 *n* 8, 407 *n* 5, 449 *n* 8, 469 *n* 9, 523 *n*, 528 *n* 2, 589 *n*, 623 *n* 1, 651 *n* 7, 869 *n* 2, 1256 *n* 6.
Lūdī or Lodī, surname of Ibrāhīm b. Shāh Ḥusain, Ghūrī, 510 *n*.
Lūdī or Lodī tribe of Afghāns, the, 320 *n* 4, 511 *n*.
Lūdīah dynasty in India, the, 510 *n*, 511 *n*.
Luhr-āsp, 303 *n* 9. See Kai-Luhrāsib, the Tyrant.
Lumsden, Mathew,—app. ix.
Lūrs, the,—a tribe of nomads in 'Irāḳ, 1193 *n*.
Lyew-ping-chong, the Chinese Bonza, 1218 *n*.
Ly-Hyen, Bādshāh of Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n* 3.

M.

Macedonians, the, 1045 *n*.
Mac D. Kinneir's "Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire," 64 *n* 1.
Macgregor, Colonel C. M., 1115 *n* 5.
Mā-Chīn b. Chīn b. Yāfiṯ [Japheth], 871 *n*.
Mā-Chīn b. Tūḳā b. Bū-zanjar sovereign of the Mughal I-māḳ, 894 *n*, 895 *n*.
Ma'dan-i-Akhbār-i-Aḥmadī, the,—a historical work, xvi, 587 *n* 4, 739 *n* 6.
Madhob Sen b. Rāe Lakhmaṇiah,—of the Hindū dynasty of Nūdīah, 558 *n* 1.
Māe Khusrau b. Bahrām,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9.
Māhā-kāl Dīw,—the idol temple of, 621 *n* 6, 622, 623, 628.
Māhān-i-Khazā'ī b. As'ad,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9 *n* 1.
Mahā-pālā,—the Rājah of Gwāliyūr, 619 *n* 7.
Mahd-i-'Irāḳ [or the 'Irāḳī spouse], sister of Sulṭān Sanjar Saljūḳī, 107 and *n* 6, 108.
Mahdī, al-, [the Director or Guide],

—the last of the twelve Imāms of the Shī'ah, 1189 and *n* 9.

Mahdī, al-,—the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 374 *n* 5, 1189 and *n* 9.

Māhī Marātib, signification of the term, 1295 *n* 8.

Māhi Subāḥī, signification of the term, 1295 and *n* 8.

Māh Malik, daughter of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, xxii, 301, 391.

Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, Sulṭān Yamīn-ud-Daulah Niẓām-ud-Dīn Abu'l-Ḳāsim, son of Sabuk-Tigīn, xxxiii, 20 *n* 3, 41 *n*, 44 *n* 8, 47 and *n* 9, 48, 49 and *n* 8, 50 and *nn* 3 and 4, 51 and *nn* 6 and 7, 53 *n*, 67 and *n* 1, 68, 74 *n* 3, 75 and *nn* 6 and 7, 76 and *nn* 8 and 1, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n* and *n* 5, 81 and *n*, 82 *n* 7, 83, 84 and notes, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 87 and *n*, 88 and *nn* 3 and 7, 89 *n* 8, 91 *n* 9, 92 and *nn* 3 and 4, 93, 96, 99 and *n*, 102 *n* 4, 104, 105 *n*, 107, 112 *n* 5, 116 and *n* and *n* 3, 117 *n*, 118, 119, 120 and *n* 5, 129 *n* 2, 186 *n*, 232 *n*, 285 *n* 5, 293 *n*, 308 *n* 2, 316 *n* and *n* 2, 320 and *n* 4, 321 and *n* 7, 322 and *n*, 323 *n*, 324 *n*, 329 and *n*, 339 *n* 7, 341 *n* 6, 354 and *n* 6, 419 *n* 5, 448, 452 *n* 8, 453 *n* 4, 487 *n* 6, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 1132 *n*.—app. xii, xvii, xviii, xx.

Maḥmūd *the Patan* King of Guzerat, 511 *n*.

Maḥmūd the Tārānī,—his rebellion in Bukhārā, 1128 *n*, 1145 *n*.

Maḥmūd-i-Ātash Kh'ār [the Fire-eater], Shaikh, 1146, 1147, 1148.

Maḥmūd b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Shansabī Sulṭān of Ghūr, xxiii, l, li, 382 *n* 8, 389, 394 and *n*, 395, 396, 397 and *nn* 6, 8, 9 and 3, 398 and *nn* 6 and 7, 399 *n* and *nn* 2, 3 and 7, 400 and *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 and *n*, 404 and *n* 1, 405, 406, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 408, 409, 410 *nn* 3 and 6, 411 *n*, 412, 414 and *nn* 8 and 2, 415, 418 *n* 2, 431 *n* 7, 432, 433 *n* and *n* 7, 434 *n*, 470 *n* 2, 472, 476 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 490, 492 *n* 7, 493 *n*, 494 *n* 1, 497 *n* 3, 498 *n*, 501 and *n* 5, 502 *n* and *n* 6, 503 and *n* 2, 519 *n*, 522 and *n* 5, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 528 *n* 2, 607 *n* 5, 1199 *n*,—app. xvi. His title was Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn.

Maḥmūd-i-Irān Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad the Pearl of Ghūr, 394 *n*, 395, 396, 399, 408.

Maḥmūd b. Iyal Arsalān, Sulṭān Shāh-i-Jalāl-ud-Dīn, Khwārazm Shāh, 239, 245 and *n* 5. See also under Sulṭān Shāh, Jalāl-ud-Dīn.

Maḥmūd b. Khusrau Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh, Ghaznawī, 113.

Maḥmūd b. Malik Shāh b. Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, the Saljūḳī, 138 and *n* 7, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n* and *n* 3, 157 and *n* 4, 158 and *n*, 159. His title was Mughīṣ-ud-Dīn.

Maḥmūd b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh Saljūḳī,—nephew of Sulṭān Sanjar, 146 *n* 6, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 169 *n* 7, 170 *n* 8, 204 *n*, 375 *n*.

Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, Sulṭān, 253 and *n* 9, 258 *n*. See also under Maḥmūd b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn.

Maḥmūd b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and *n* 6.

Maḥmūd b. Sulṭān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 97.

Maḥmūd-i-Warrāḳ, of Nīshāpūr, 17, 18.

Maḥmūd Yalwāj, the Bukhār, the 'Azīz and Ṣāḥib-i-A'ẓam of the Chingīzīah dynasty, 1075 *n*, 1119 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1149 *n* 7, 1152 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Maḥmūd Khān, XVIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 906 *n*.

Maḥmūd Khān b. Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān, son of the Bughrā Khān,—the XXth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 180 *n* 7, 239 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*. His title was Rukn-ud-Dīn.

Maḥmūd Shāh b. Khusrau Malik b. Khusrau Shāh, Ghaznawī, 115.

Maḥmūdī dynasty, the, 26 and *n* 1, 98 *n* 8, 100 *n* 4, 111, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 114 and *n*, 115, 127, 132, 184. Also called the Ghaznawīah and Yamīnīah dynasty.

Maḥmūdī [of Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn] family, the, 340, 342, 348 *n*, 350 *n*, 354 and *n* 6, 355 and *n* 7, 358 *n* 2, 377, 422, 440, 448, 452, 455, 1062 *n* 7, 1072 *n* 5.

Maḥmūdī Maliks, the. See the Maḥmūdī dynasty.

"Mahommedan History," Price's, 444 *n*.

Mahrattas, the, 691 *n*.

Māh-Rūe, 'Āmil or governor of the district near Ūzgand, on the part of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 53 *n*.

Maimandī, al,—Khwājah-i-Fāẓil Aḥmad b. Ḥasan,—Wazīr of Sulṭān Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 92 *n* 3, 120 *n* 5.

Main, the Rev. Robert, 268 *n* 3.

Mairs or Mers, the,—name of a Hindū people, 520 *n*.

Majāmi'ul-Khiyār, the,—name of a historical work, 869 *n* 2, 890 *n*, 894 *n*, 1020 *n*.

Mājār, son of the Nū-yīn Ūljī, 1180 *n*.

Majd-ud-Daulah Buwīah,— last of the Buwīah dynasty in 'Irāḳ, 87 *n*.

Majd-ud-Daulah b. Sayyid 'Alā-ud-Daulah the Hamadānī, of the race of 'Alī, 995 *n*.

Majd-ud-Dīn, the Kāl-yūnī, Malik,—governor of Hirāt under the Mughals, 1128 *n*.

Majd-ud-Dīn, the Model, Ḳāẓī,—of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 383.

Majd-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ḥasan b. Ṭā'ūs,—one of the Sayyids of Ḥillah, 1242 *n* 2.

Majd-ud-Dīn Mūsawī, Sayyid,—Wazīr of Sulṭān Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī, 355, 440, 442, 445.

Majd-ud-Dīn the Tabrīzī, Malik, 1262 *n*.

Majd-ud-Dīn Tūlakī, Ḳāẓī,—maternal uncle of Minhāj-i-Sarāj, 458, 1060 *n* 5.

Majd-ul-Mulk, Khwājah Ṣafī-ud-Dīn, Wazīr of Ghiyāṣ-ud-dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 390, 414.

Majd-ul Mulk 'Umr-i-Rājī, the Kāfī —one of the Wazīrs of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 1027 *n* 8.

Majdūd b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 95, 125 *n* 5.

Majīr-ud-Dīn Fakhr-ul-Mulk. See under Fakhr-ul-Mulk Niẓām-ud-Dīn.

Majīr-ul-Mulk Sharaf-ud-Dīn Muẓaffar,—one of the Amīrs of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*.

Majīr-ul-Mulk 'Umr-i-Rājī, the Kāfī, one of the Wazīrs of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 1027 *n* 8.

"Maḳāmāt-ul-'Amīd-i-Abū Naṣr-i-Mishkān,"—of Abu-l-Faẓl-i-Muḥammad Al-Baihaḳī, 87 *n*, 105 *n*.

Mākān b. Kākī, Dīlamī,—of the Āl-i-Ziyār dynasty, sovereign of Gurgān, 37 *n*, 55 and *n* 1, 56 and *n* 2.

Makhdūm-i-Jahānān-i-Jahān,—a Muḥammadan saint, 541 *n* 6.

Makhzan-i-Afghānī, the,—a historical work, xvi, 622 *n*.

Makrīt tribe, the,—of the Ḳaiāt division of Mughals, xlviii, 273 *n*, 931 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 980 *n* 1, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1102 *n*.

Malcolm, Sir John, 442 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1279 *n*, 1292 *n*.

Māl Dīw,—the Rāe of Gwāliyūr, 619 and *n* 7.

Malik of Kābul, the,—put to death by Hulākū Khān, 717 *n*.

Malik, the son of Du'ar,—'Azīz of Miṣr, 596.

Malik b. Uktāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1142 *n*, 1168 *n*.

Malik-ul-'Ādil Abū Bikr b. Malik-ul-Kāmil, Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, al-Aiyūbī, 229 *n* 5, 230 *n*.

Malik-ul-'Ādil al-,—Abu'l-Ḳāsim Nūr-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī, 204 *n*.

Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad b. Aiyūb, son of Shādī, al-Kurdī, xlvii, 208 and *n* 9, 219, 222 and *n* 8, 223 and *n* 5, 224 and *n* 2, 225 and *n* 4, 226 and *n* 8, 227 and *n* 9, 228 *n* 4, 1265 *n* 9, 1267 *n* 6.

Malik-ul-Afẓal Abu-l-Ḥasan-i-'Alī Nūr-ud-Dīn b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn al-Aiyūbī, 219, 221 and *n* 7, 222 and *nn* 8 and 9, 223 *n* and *nn* 2, 4 and 5, 224 and *n* 8.

Malik-ul-Afẓal Najm-ud-Dīn Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb. See Aiyūb b. Shādī.

Malik-ul-Amjad b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226.

Malik-ul-Ashraf b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 7, 228 *n* 4, 297 *n*, 298 *n*.

Malik-ul-Awḥad b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 7.

Malik-ul-'Azīz b. Malik-ul-Ẓāhir Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 1267 *n* 6.

Malik-ul-'Azīz, 'Imād-ud-Dīn, Abu-l-Fatḥ, 'Uṣmān b Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 219, 222 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 9, 223 *n* and *nn* 4 and 5, 224, 225 *n*.

Malik-ul-'Azīz Ẓāhir-ud-Dīn Saif-ul-Islām, son of Aiyūb b. Shādī, al-Kurdī, 208 and *n* 9.

Malik-ul-Fā'iz Sābiḳ-ud-Dīn Ibrāhīm b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 5, 228 *n* 4.

Malik-ul-Ghāzī b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 6. See also under Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī.

Malik-ul-Ḥujjāb, [Head of the Chamberlains],—name of a title, 820 and *n* 4.

Malik-ul-Jawād Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn Yūnas, son of Shams-ud-Dīn, Mawdūd, al-Aiyūbī, 229 *n* 5.

Malik-ul-Jibāl, title of Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, which see.

Malik-ul-Kāmil b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad, al-Aiyūbī, 223 *n* 5, 226 and *n* 7, 227 *n* 4, 228 and *n* 4, 229 and *n* 5.

Malik-ul-Kāmil Muḥammad b Shihāb-ud-Dīn Ghāzī, al-Aiyūbī, lv, 1265 and *nn* 9 and 2, 1266 and *n* 4, 1267 and *n* 6, 1268, 1270 and *n* 2, 1272 *n* 5, 1273 *n* 7, 1274 *n* 7.

Malik-ul-Mamdūd b. Malik-ul-'Ādil, Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226.

Malik-ul- Manṣūr b. Malik-ul-'Azīz b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 223 *n*, 224, 225 *n*.

Malik-ul-Manṣūr Nūr-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Turkmān, sovereign of Miṣr, 1276 *n*.

Malik-ul-Mas'ūd b. Malik-ul-'Ādil, Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 *n* 7.

Malik-ul-Mu'aẓẓam, Shams-ud-Daulah, Tūrān Shāh, son of Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb b. Shādī al-Kurdī, 208 *n* 9, 214 *n* 6, 217 *n*, 229 *n* 5, 230 *n*.

Malik-ul-Mu'aẓẓam-i-'Isā b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 226 and *n* 7, 227 and *n* 9, 228 and *n* 4, 1267 *n* 6.

Malik-ul-Muḥsin b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 and *n*.

Malik-ul-Mushtammir b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 and *n*.

Malik-ul-Muẓaffar, Saif-ud-Dīn Ḳudūz, the Turkmān, sovereign of Miṣr, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*.

Malik-ul-Umarā [Chief, or Noble of Nobles], a title, 285.

Malik-un-Nāṣir, title of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 217 *n*, 218 and *n* 6.

Malik-un-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn-i-Dā'ūd b. Malik ul-Mu'aẓẓam-i-'Isā al-Aiyūbī, 227 *n* 9, 228 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 1267 *n* 6.

Malik-un-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf b. Malik-ul-'Azīz b. Malik-uẓ-Ẓāhir Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn, al-Aiyūbī, Sulṭān of Ḥalab and Shām, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1267 and *n* 6, 1275, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*.

Malik-un-Nawwāb, Ibak,—one of the Maliks of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 713.

Malik-ur-Raḥīm-i-Abū Naṣr, son of 'Imād-ud-Dīn, son of Sulṭān-ud-Daulah, Buwiah, 135 *n* 2.

Malik-us-Sa'īd, the Ṣāḥib, or Lord of Mārdīn, 1279 *n*.

Malik-us-Sā'is, Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, 189 and *n* 9. See also under Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad the Malik-us-Sā'is b. Tāj-ud-Dīn Abu-l-Fatḥ.

Malik-uṣ-Ṣāliḥ-i-Ismā'īl 'Imād-ud-Dīn b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, Lord of Ba'albak, 226, 229 *n* 5.

Malik-uṣ-Ṣāliḥ Ismā'īl, son of Sulṭān Nūr-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd-i-Zangī, 205 and *n* 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207. In the text he is called 'Alī.

Malik-uṣ-Ṣāliḥ Najm-ud-Dīn Aiyūb b. Malik-ul-Kāmil b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn al-Aiyūbī, 229 and *n* 5.

Malik-uṣ-Ṣāliḥ *b.* Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 and *n*.

Malik-uṭ-Ṭāhir, Bandḳadār, 1278 *n*. See under Bandḳadār.

Malik-uṭ-Ṭāhir Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Abu'l Manṣūr-i-Ghāzī b. Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 *n*, 225 *n*, 1267 *n* 6.

Malik-ut-Tujjār, signification of the term, 790 and *n* 7.

Malik-uẓ-Ẓāfir al-Mushtammir, Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn, Abu-l-Ḳāsim, son of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 *n*.

Malik-uz-Zāhid Majīr-ud-Dīn, Abū Sulīmān-i-Dā'ūd b Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 222 *n*.

Malik-uẓ-Ẓāhir, son of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī, 221, 222 *n* and *n* 8.

Malik Aghūl b. Kūtān b. Ūktāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1185 *n*.

Malik Aghūl b. Malik b. Ūktāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1182 *n*.

Malik Arsalān b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.

Malik Chihr b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.

Malik Chihr b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and *n* 8.

Malik Dād b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.

Malik Khān the Khalj,—a general of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 539 and *n* 5, 540 *n*.

Malik Khān b. Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, 249 *n* 3, 250 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 251 *nn* 9 and 1, 254.

Malik Khān, Yamīn-ul-Mulk, ruler of Hirāt, lx, 287 and *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 289 *n*, 290 *n*, 291 *n*, 409 *n* 6, 412, 415, 417, 471 *n* 5, 540 *n*, 989 *n*, 1006 *n* 1, 1013, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 and *n*, 1016, 1017 *n*, 1018, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1023.

Malik Shāh, of Wakhsh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 436, 490.

Malik Shāh b. Alb Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, the Saljūḳī, 105 *n* and *n* 6, 108 *n* 5, 136 *n*, 137 and *nn* 5 and 6, 138 *n* and *n* 8, 139 and *n*, 140 and *n* 5, 141 and *n*, 142 and *n* 1, 143 and *n* 2, 144 *n*, 146 and *n* 6, 148 *n* 6, 158, 159 *n*, 168 *n* 2, 169 *n* 7, 173 *n* 4, 186 and *n*, 232 *n*, 906 *n*, 914 *n*. He was styled Jalāl-ud-Dīn.

Malik Shāh b. Barkiārūḳ b. Sulṭān Malik Shāh, Saljūḳī, 141 *n*, 145 *n* 4.

Malik Shāh b. Khusrau Malik, son of Khusrau Shāh Ghaznawī, 115, 452 *n* 9, 456 *n* 1.

Malik Shāh b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad, son of Sulṭān Malik Shāh Saljūḳī, 151 *n* 6, 174 *n*.

Malik Shāh b. Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, 194.

Malik Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.
Malik Shāh b. Tughril-i-Arsalān Shāh Saljūḳī, 172 *n* 3.
Malik Sher, the Ghūrī Ḥākim of Kābul, 1015 *n*.
Malik Sher b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Malik-Zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.
Malik-Zād b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.
Malikah of Kīdān, the, wife of Sulṭān Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 342.
Malikah-i-Ḥājī, the, daughter of Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn, the Malik-ul-Jibāl, Malik of Ghūr, 347.
Malikah-i-Jahān, the, mother of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1212.
Malikah-i-Jahān, the, mother of Tāj-ud-Dīn Zangī, of Bāmīān, 342 and *n* 9.
Malikah-i-Jahān, Jalāl-ud-Dunyā wa'd-Dīn, the,—mother of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 676, 677, 701, 710, 785.
Malikah-i-Jalālī, the, daughter of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 182 and *n* 2, 412, 419 and *n* 6, 487.
Malikah-i-Khurāsān, the, mother of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Malik Ḳizil-Arsalān, 342.
Malikah-i-Mu'aẓẓamah, Jalāl-ud-Dunyā wa'd-Dīn, the, 389. See under Malikah-i-Jalālī.
Malikah-i-Mu'izzīah, the, daughter of Malik Tāj-ud-Dīn of Timrān, 408.
Malikah Turkān, the, mother of Sulṭān Shāh Maḥmūd, son of Iyal Arsalān Khwārazm Shāh, 239 *n* 2.
Malīr Jaṭs, the,—name of a tribe in the Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*.
Malkā, the Hindū,—leader of the rebels of the Koh-pāyah of Mewāt, 850.
Malkīrab b. Tubba', of the Tabā-bi'ah of Yaman, 7.
Malleson, Col. G. B., 1022 *n*, 1027 *n* 8, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1058 *n* 6, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*.
Mamlūk, in what sense understood, 168 *n* 2.
Ma'mūn, al-,—the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 9, 10, 11 and *n* 9, 12 and *nn* 6 and 3, 13, 14, 27.
Ma'mūn b. Muḥammad al-Farīghūnī, —Lord of Jūrjānīah of Khwārazm, 84 *n* 8, 232 *n*, 233 and *n* 7.
Man, a weight, 1064 *n* 2.
Manāt,—one of three chief idols of the pagans of Makkah, 82 and *n* 5, 1058 *n* 6.
Mandāhars, the,—name of a people, 795 *n*.
Mandars, the,—of the Khak'hī division of the Afghān nation, 1044 *n*.
Mandeville, Sir John, 1173 *n* 1.
Mang or Mansag b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*, 871 *n*.
Mangal Dīw, son of Māl Dīw, Rājah of Gwāliyūr, 619 and *n* 7, 620.
Mangalī Khān [styled also Mangalī Khwājah], son of Tīmūr-Tāsh, the Mughal chieftain, 888 *n*.
Mangalī Khān b. Yal-dūz,—VII sovereign of the Mughal Imāḳ, 881 *n*.
Mangasāc, the Mughal Dāroghah of Hirāt, 1128 *n*.

Mangatāe or Mangūe, the Mughal Shaḥnah of Hirāt, 1037 *n*, 1039 *n* 7, 1049 *n* 2, 1054 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1206 *n* 3.

Mang-baras-i-Zard or Mangūras-i-Zūd suwār, Amīr,—one of the Turkish slaves of Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Ghūrī, 395 and *n* 9, 396 and *n*.

Mangīrāk,—one of the Amīrs of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, son of Sabuk-Tigīn, 91 *n* 8.

Mangit tribe, the, 865 *n*.

Mangḳūt Nairūn Mughals, the, 945 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1116 *n*.

Manglīk the Nūyān,—who married the Chingīz Khān's mother, 1080 *n* 5. See Minglīk Ichakah.

Mangū or Mangūs, b. Ḳarājah the Atābak, governor of Fārs on the part of the Saljūḳ sovereigns, 174 *n*.

Mangū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, xlvii, 164, 667 *n* 4, 696 *n*, 699 *n* 2, 700 *n* 8, 784 *n* 5, 786 and *n* 6, 792, 809 *n* 1, 1078 *n* 8, 1088 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1119 *n*, 1135 *n* 5, 1140 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1153 *n*, 1157 *n* 1, 1162 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172, 1176 and *n* 9, 1177, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 and *n*, 1181 *n* and *n* 2, 1182 and *n* 4, 1183 and *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1186 and *n*, 1189, 1190 *n* 1, 1191 *n*, 1192, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1195, 1196, 1200 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1206, 1211 *n* 5 and *n*, 1215 and *nn* 1 and 4, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*, 1223 and *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 and *n*, 1226 and *n*, 1256 and *n* 6, 1257 and *n*, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1265 *n* and *n* 2, 1266, 1267 *n* 6, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1286 *n*, 1287 *n*, 1290 *n* 1, 1291, 1292 and *n*, 1293 *n*.

Mangulī Beg,—slave of Mu-ayyid-i-Ā'īnah-dār, 182 *n* 1, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*.

Mangūtah the Nūyān,—one of the generals of the Chingīz Khān, 656 *n*, 667 and *n* 4, 727, 807 and *n* 1, 810 *n*, 812, 813, 1063, 1109, 1126 *n* 6, 1152, 1153 and *n*, 1154, 1201 *n*.

Mānī [Manichæan] religion, the, 927 *n*.

Manichæan Christians, the, 567 *n* 4.

Mānik, the surname of the rulers of Bhāṭah or Bhaṭī, 593 *n*.

Manjanīḳ, or *Kirā*, definition of, 1133 *n* 9.

Manjhu, the,—name of a people, 899 *n*.

Mankadhū or Mankadah, the Juzbī, the Nūīn, 1047 and *n* 6.

Mankalmish,—one of the emissaries of Hulākū to Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, 1206 *n* 3.

Munkūtī, the Nūyīn, 1180 *n*.

Mansag or Manshīj b. Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*.

Manṣūr b. 'Abd-ul-Malik b. Nūḥ Sāmānī, 29, 41 and *nn* 5 and 8, 42 *n* 1, 43 and *n* 4, 71 and *n* 4, 185 *n*, 186 *n*.

Manṣūr b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmānī, 29, 54.

Manṣūr b. 'Alī,—governor of Hirāt for the Sāmānīs, 37 *n*.

Manṣūr-i-Fūlād Sutūn, of the family of Buwīah,—last of the Dīlamī sovereigns in Fārs, 174 *n*.

Manṣūr b. Isḥāḳ b. Ismā'īl, Sāmānī, 36.

Manṣūr b. Ismā'īl b. Aḥmad b. Asad Sāmanī, 33, 54.

Manṣūr b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl, Sāmānī, 54.

Manṣūr b. Nūḥ b. Manṣūr Sāmānī, lviii, 44, 48, 49 and *n* 8, 50 and *n* 1, 52 *nn* 8 and 1, 54, 72 *n* 6.

Manṣūr b. Nūḥ b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad, Sāmānī, 29, 38, 41 *n* 8, 42, 43 and *n* 4, 44 and *n* 4, 54, 71 and *n* 4, 72 *n* 6, 185 *n*. He was called Abū Ṣāliḥ-i-Manṣūr.

Manṣūr b. Sulṭān Maudūd, Ghaznawī, 97.

Manṣūr Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 111.

Manūchihr b. Iraj, Xth of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 6, 9, 1058 and *n* 5.

Manūchihr b. Shams-ul-Ma'ālī Ḳābūs, son of Washmgīr, 81 *n*.

Manūlūn Khātūn. See under Matūlūn Khātūn.

Maraghanī family, the, 1039 and *n* 7, 1199 *n*.

Māraj (Tāraj) b. Yāfiṯ [Japheth], 870 *n*.

Marco Polo, 952 *n*, 960 *n* 6, 1089 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Mardān Shāh b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, of Ghaznīn, 95.

Mardāwanj,—general of the Sāmānī forces, 55 *n* 1, 901 *n*, 903 *n*.

Margatāe, the Mughal Shaḥnah of Hirāt, 1206 *n* 3.

Marghazī, the,—name of a tribe, 1029 *n*.

Marniās, Marsās or Marnās, son of Ẓuḥāk the Malik, 306.

Maronṣā or Marṣūna, the Roman Physician, 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*, 1270 *n*.

Marṣad b. 'Abd-ul Kulāl, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 7.

Marsden, W., 718.

Marshman, 41 *n*, 445 *n*, 462 *n*, 465 *n*, 467 *n*, 479 *n*, 524 *n*, 527 *n*, 553 *n* 5, 669 *n* 8, 690 *n* 8.

Maruthā, a Bishop, 1270 *n*. See under Maronṣā.

Marzabān, Ṣamṣām-ud-Daulah b. 'Uḍd-ud-Daulah Fanā Khusrau, Dilamī, 57, 64 and *n* 1, 65.

Maẓẓabān b. Hariz, the 'Ajamī, of the Tabābi'ah, of Yaman, 8.

Masālik wa Mamālik, the,—name of a geographical work, xvi, 20 *n* 3, 28 *n* 8, 70 *n* 6, 94 *n* 3, 188 *n* 7, 195 *n* 2, 200 *n* 6, 201 *n* 2, 233 *n* 5, 288 *n* 3, 295 *n*, 305 *n* 7, 423 *n* 8, 426 *n* 6, 674 *n* 3, 923 *n*, 994 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1051 and *n*, 1123 *n*, 1188 *n*, 1205 *n* 8, 1240 *n*, 1278 *n*.

Mascou's History of the Germans, 870 *n*.

Māshḳrūīān,—probably the Bāshḳrūīān,—name of a people, 872 *n*.

Masrūḳ b. Abrahah-ul-Ashram, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 8.

Masson, 339 *n* 7, 427 *n*, 1058 *n* 6.

Mas'ūd b. Ḳulīj Arsalān, Sulṭān of Rūm, of the Sa'jūḳ dynasty, 160 *n*.

Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, Sulṭān, vii, xx, xxi, 76 *n* 8, 85 *n*, 87 *n*, 88 and *nn* 4 and 7, 89 and *n* 8, 90 and *nn* 1 and 4, 91 and *nn* 6 and 2, 92 and *nn* 3 and 4, 93 and *nn* 8 and 9, 94 and *n* 3, 95 and *nn* 6, 7 and 8, 96 and *n* 1, 99 *n* and *n* 1, 100 *n* 4, 101, 116 *n* 3, 119 *n* 8, 120, 121 *n*, 122 and *nn* 8 and 3, 123 *n*, 124 *n* and *n* 4, 125 and *nn*

5, 6 and 8, 126 and *nn* 2 and 3, 127, 128 *n*, 129 *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 130 and *n* 6, 131 and *n* 7, 132 *n* 9, 232 *n*, 319 *n* 5, 324 *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*, 327 *n*, 328 *n*, 329, 332 *n* 4, 354, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1043 *n* 1. He was styled Nāṣir-ud-Dīn U'llah.

Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd b. Sulṭān Malik Shāh Saljūḳī, 157 *n* 4, 158 *n*, 159, 160.

Mas'ūd b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Sulṭān Malik Shāh, Saljūḳī, 151 *n* 6, 160 *n* 8, 174 *n*.

Mas'ūd b. Malik-ul-Kāmil b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Abū Bikr, 228 *n* 4.

Mas'ūd b. Maudūd, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 97 and *n* 4.

Mas'ūd b. Muḥammad, son of Sulṭān Malik Shāh Saljūḳī, 146 *n* 6, 147 *n* 8, 150, 151 *n* 6, 152, 174 *n*, 207 *n* 8.

Mas'ūd Bak b. Maḥmūd Yalwāj,—the Jumlat-ul-Mulk, [Minister of State] of Chaghatāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1141 *n*, 1147 and *n* 3, 1152 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1194 *n*.

Mas'ūd-i-Karīm 'Alā-ud-Dīn, b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and *n*, 106 and *nn* 2 and 5, 107 and *n* 7, 108 *n* and *n* 5, 109, 148, 313 *n* 4, 323 *n*, 332 *n* 5, 337 *nn* 6 and 7, 348 *n*.

Mas'ūd Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh, Ghaznawī, 111.

Mas'ūd Shāh b. Khusrau Malik Ghaznawī, 115. [1092 *n*.

Mathi Dsāmbū, a Tibbatī title,

Matūlūn, the Khātūn of Ẓūtūmin, the IIIrd of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal-I-māḳ, 895 *n*.

Maudūd, Shihāb-ud-Daulah Abū Sa'd b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd of Ghaznīn, Sulṭān, 90 and *nn* 4 and 5, 95 and *nn* 8 and 9, 96 *n* 2, 97 and *n* and *nn* 3 and 4, 98 *n* 8, 100, 125 and *n* 5, 131 *n* 7.

Maulānā-i-Kharkhī,—a Muḥammadan saint, 73 *n* 8.

Maurice, 445 *n*, 462 *n*, 467 *n*.

Mayālūn Khātūn, daughter of Mangū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1223 *n*.

Megh, Mej or Mech tribe, the, 560 and *n* 4, 562 *n*, 571.

Memoirs of Bābar, emperor of Hindūstān, the, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Memoirs of Humāyūn Bādshāh, the, xv. [*n* 9.

Meng tribe of Mughals, the, 1164

Meng Koung,—a Chinese general and historian, 885 *n*.

Mers or Mairs, the,—name of a Hindū people, 520 *n*.

Messias, the, 1162 *n*.

Mewṛās, the, or

Mews, the,—a race of people, 705 *n* 7, 715 and *n* 1, 755 *n* 9.

Mīān, a term abridged from Miānjī, which see, 454 *n*.

Miānjī, title of the Jamūn-wāl [the Jamūn dynasty], 453 *n*, 454 *n*.

Miānjū, the Mughal,—the killer of babes, 1250 *n*.

Miānjuḳ, the Atā-bak and commander of troops of Yūnas Khān, son of Takish, Khwārazm Shāh, 212 *n* 6, 249 *n* 3.

Michell, Mr. Robert, 916 *n*.

Mihrāb Shāh, of the race of Ẓuḥāk, the Tāzī,—the tributary ruler of Kābul, 309 *n*.

Mihr-gān, title of Afridūn, the VIIth of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3.

Mīhshād, Mishhād or Mamshād, son of Narīmān b. Afrīdūn, Bādshāh of 'Ajam, 306.

Mihtar Jattā, the Farrāsh, slave of Khwājah Muhazzab-ud-Dīn, the Wazīr, 757.

Mīkā'īl b. Saljūḳ b. Luḳmān, the Turkmān, 117 *n*.

Miles, 1056 *n* 7.

Military Antiquities, Grose's, 1134 *n*.

Mill, 462 *n*.

Minār of Ḳuṭb Ṣāḥib, the, 520 *n*, 622 *n*.

Minglīk Ichakah, the Ḳunakḳumār or Ḳūnaḳumār, 949 *n*. See Mangalīk the Nūyān.

Minhāj-i-Sarāj, Maulānā, vii, xix and *n* 1, xxx, xlvi, 104, 105, 106 *n* 3, 150, 160, 188, 194, 197, 201, 219 *n* 9, 233, 255, 344, 361 *n* 8, 396, 469 *n* 9, 496, 509 *n*, 541, 611, 615, 620, 643 and *n* 4, 649, 659, 662, 663, 667, 677 *n* 6, 679, 690, 698, 701, 716 *n* 5, 732. 740, 745, 754, 773 *n*, 783 *n* 7, 787, 789, 808, 821, 827, 831, 834, 835, 845, 882 *n*, 896 *n*, 963, 967, 987 *n* 3, 1006, 1007, 1039, 1060, 1061, 1079, 1140, 1156, 1174, 1197, 1203, 1204, 1285, 1294, 1295 and *n* 2, 1296 *n*,—app. i, ii, iii, v, viii, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xxii, xxiii, xxv, xxvi.

Minhāj-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān-i-Ibrāhīm, Maulānā, xix, xlvi, 105, 190, 191, 192 *n* 2,—app. xix.

Minīs, the,—name of a Hindū tribe, 795 *n*.

Mīr 'Abd-ul-Karīm Bukhārī, the historian, 1091 *n*.

Mīr Ḥaidar, the Gabarī,—governor of the fort of Gībarī, 1044 *n*.

Mīr Khāwind, the historian, 964 *n* 2, 984 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1024 *n* 2.

Mīr Kheirat 'Alī Khān, Munshī, 633 *n* 8.

Mīr-i-Māh, the,—app. x.

Mīr Ma'ṣūm the Bakharī,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Sind, xvi, 543 *n*, 613 *n* 2, 614 *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 616 *n*, 623 *n* 1.

Mīr Nūk b. Sulṭān Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 107.

Mīr Sharīf-i-Āmulī,—app. xxi.

Mīrān Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.

Mir'āt-ul-Afāghinah, the,—a history, 622 *n*.

Mir'āt-ul-'Ālam, the,—name of a book, xvi, 32 *n* 6.

Mir'āt-i-Jahān Numā, the,—name of a historical work xvi, 79 *n*, 84 *n* 9, 146 *n* 5, 322 *n*, 363 *n* 8, 368 *n*, 403 *n*, 407 *n* 5, 449 *n* 8, 451 *n*, 453 *n* 3, 528 *n* 2, 534 *n* 5, 545 *n* 5, 559 *n* 2, 602 *n* 2, 611 *n* 3, 619 *n* 7, 824 *n* 8,—app. xx.

Mirconde, the Europeanized name of Mīr Khāwind, which see.

Mīrghatī the Ūrā-ūt. See Ghatī the Nū-īn, 1143 *n*.

Mirzā, application of the title, 1235 *n* 1.

Mirzā Abū-Bikr,—makes Yārḳand his capital, 922 *n*.

Mīrzā Ḥaidar, the Doghlātī Mughal, —author of the Tārīkh-i-Rashīdī, xvi, xlv, 876 *n*, 883 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*. See also Mirzā Muḥammad Ḥasan Khān.

Mirzā Khān,—one of the Ṣūfī poets of Afghānistān, 1078 *n* 8.

Mīrzā Malawī, the Ḳārlūḳ, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Mīrzā Mughal Beg, the surveyor, 79 *n*, 459 *n* 7.

Mirzā Muḥammad Ḥasan Khān, the Doghlāti Mughal, author of the Tārīkh-i-Rashīdī, 902 *n*, 913 *n*, 1258 *n* 8. See also Mīrzā Ḥaidar.

Mirzā Shāh Rukh, Sulṭān, 1147 *n* 1.

Modern Universal History, the, 1171 *n*.

Mokul, the Purihar Prince,—ruler of Mandawar, 611 *n* 3.

Mongolians, the—one of the four races of Scythians, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 899 *n*.

Mongols, the,—name of the Mughals as spelt by Europeans.

"Mongols Proper," Howorth's, 898 *n*, 911 *n* 8, 918 *n*, 924 *n*, 939 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*, 944 *n*, 947 *n*, 948 *n*, 950 *n*, 955 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*, 976 *n*, 983 *n*, 984 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1024 *n* 2, 1028 *n*, 1035 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1095 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1102 *n*, 1121 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1150 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1185 *n*, 1188 *n* 8, 1190 *n* 1, 1193 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1226 *n*, 1236 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1247 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1253 *n* 4, 1255 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1267 *n* 6.

Montenegrins, the, 1032 *n*.

Moorcroft, 1058 *n* 6, 1115 *n* 5.

Moore's "Lalla Rookh," 374 *n* 5.

Morley, Mr., 77 *n*, 128 *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*.

Moses, of scripture, 314.

Mu'addil b. 'Alī-i-Lais, of the dynasty of the Ṣuffārīūn, 34, 185 *n*.

Mu'addil b. Lais, the Brazier, of the dynasty of the Ṣuffārīūn, 19, 185 *n*.

Muaffiḳ-ul-'Adal or Muaffiḳ-ud-Daulah,—a learned doctor, 1206 *n* 3, 1209 *n*.

Mu'allaḳāt, the,—or the suspended poems, 88 *n* 6.

Mūāṣafat of Khwājah Aḥmad b. Ḥasan al-Maimandī, the Wazīr, the, 92 *n* 3.

Mu'āwiyah, the Khalīfah, of the House of Umayyah, 901 *n*.

Mu'ayyid-i-Ā'īnah-dār. See Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn as-Sanjarī.

Mu'ayyid-ud-Daulah Buwīah, son of Rukn-ud-Daulah, 57, 59.

Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn, Wazīr of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, the Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah, 1209 *n*.

Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn 'Arẓī, the astronomer and mathematician, 1257 *n*.

Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn Hindū Khān, Malik,—holder of the fief of Ūch-chah, 641 *n* 8, 645 *n*.

Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd,—one of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 491.

Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Timrānī, —one of the Maliks of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 390, 490.

Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Abd-ul-Malik the 'Alḳamī, 1229 *n* 8. See under Ibn-'Alḳamī, Wazīr of al-Mustaʿṣim B'illah.

Mu'ayyid-ud-Dīn as-Sanjarī, Malik of Nishāpūr, 180 and *n* 7, 181 and *n*, 239 *n*, 240 *n*, 245 *n* 7, 250, 375 *n*, 377 *n* 5, 419 *n* 6, 908 *n*, 928 *n*. He was known by the name of Mu'ayyid-i-Ā'īnah-dār.

Mu'ayyid-ul-Mulk Muḥammad-i-'Abd-ullah Sistānī, the Wazīr, of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām,

Ghūrī, 415 and *n* 5, 485 *n* 3, 489, 492 *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494, 502 *n* 6, 505, 526 *n* 8, 534, 608 *n* 8.

Mu'ayyid Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106. [the, 180 and *n* 7.

Mu'ayyidīah dynasty of Nīshāpūr,

Mu'azzī, Amīr,—Poet-Laureate, of Sulṭān Sanjar, 153 and *n* 7.

Mubārak, the Kurd,—Pahlawān of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1003.

Mubārak Shāh b. al-Musta'ṣim, the last of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 1251 *n*.

Mubāriz-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Sarābānī,—an officer of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Maulānā of the Mulāḥidahs, 1192 *n*.

Mubāriz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Alī-i-Utsuz,—one of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 490.

Mubāriz-ud-Dīn Sabzwārī,—governor of Fīrūz-koh under the Khwā-razm Shāhīs, 285, 1004 and *n* 5, 1048, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 and *n*, 1056, 1057.

Mubshī or Mushbī b. Kaiūmurs, son of 'Ādam, 304.

Mu'ddil [Ma'add or Ma'id] b. Asad b. Shadād, ancestor of Amīr Banjī 312.

Mughal dynasty of Dihlī, the,—founded by Bābar, 1145 *n*;—is incorrectly styled the Chaghatāe dynasty.

Mughal I-māḳ, the, 866 *n*, 867 *n*, 874 *n*, 875 *n*, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 879 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 888 *n*, 891 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 *n*, 936 *n*, 937 *n* 1, 938 *n*, 944 *n*, 951 *n*, 999 *n*, 1041 *n* 3, 1091 *n*, 1100 *n* 9, 1177 *n* 1, 1282 *n* 6, 1284 *n* 5.

Mughal or Mughūl Khān b. Alinjah Khān,—first sovereign of the Mughal I-māḳ, 873 *n*, 875 *n*, 877 *n*, 881 *n*, 887 *n*, 900 *n*, 951 *n*

Mughal Turks, the, 1100 and *n* 9.

Mughals, the, xiv, xxiv, xxv, xxvii, xlix, liii, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n* 3, 162 and *nn* 2 and 3, 163 and *n* 5, 164 and *n* 7, 178, 180 and *n* 6, 196, 197, 198, 201 and *n* 4, 202, 239 *n* 9, 243 *n* 7, 264 *n*, 267 *n* 9, 268 *n* 4, 269 *n*, 270, 272 *n* 1, 275 *n*, 276 *n*, 277 and *n* 5, 278 *n*, 279, 280 *n* 1, 282 *n* and *n* 7, 283, 286 *nn* 6 and 7, 287 *n*, 288 and *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 *n*, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 294 *n*, 297 *n* and *n* 9, 298 *n* and *n* 1, 317, 345 *n* 5, 370, 391 *n* 8, 392, 412 and *n*, 416 *nn* 9 and 3, 417, 426 *n* 6, 427 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 477, 511 *n*, 533 *n*, 535 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 and *n* and *n* 2, 540 *n*, 543 *n*, 567 *n* 4, 599, 609, 610 *n* 6, 642 *n* 9, 644 *n* and *n* 7, 655 and *n* 2, 656 *n*, 657 and *n* 7, 663 *n* 9, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n*, 667, 668 *n*, 676 *n* 9, 677 and *n* 6, 684 *nn* 8 and 9, 688 and *n* 4, 689 *n*, 690 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 692 *n* 3, 696 *n*, 700 *n* 8, 711 and *n* 4, 712 *n* and *n* 6, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 715 *n* 4, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 724 *n* 3, 726 *n* 3, 727, 732 *n* 4, 740 *n* 8, 747, 758 *n* 9, 768 *n* 4, 780, 784 *n* 4, 786, 792, 793 *n* 5, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n*, 796, 810 and *n*, 811 and *n* 8, 812 *nn* 2 and 3, 814, 815 and *nn* 5 and 8, 816 and *n* 3, 822 *n* 9, 830 *n* 5, 840 *n* 2, 844, 845 *n*, 846 and *nn* 5 and 6, 847 and *n* 8, 850 and *nn* 2 and 6, 861 *n* and *n* 5 862 and *n* 8, 863 *n* 3, 867 *n*, 869 and *n* 2, 870 *n*, 871, 873 *n*, 874 *n*,

876 *n*, 877 *n*, 878 *n*, 880 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 and *n*, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 and *n*, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 *n* and *n* 1, 910 *n*, 912 *n*, 913 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 920 *n*, 934 *n*, 935, 936 and *n* 6, 937, 938 *n*, 939 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 953, 954, 955 *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 *n*, 961 *n*, 963, 964 *n* 2, 965, 968, 969 and *n* 1, 970 *n* and *n* 2, 971 *n*, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 974 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 976 and *n*, 977 *n*, 978 and *n*, 979 and *n*, 980 and *n* 7, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 and *n* and *n* 3, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 992 and *n* 8, 993 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1004 and *n* 5, 1005 and *n*, 1006 and *n* 7, 1007 and *n* 4, 1008 and *n* 5, 1010 *n*, 1011 and *n*, 1012, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1016, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 and *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1024 and *n* 2, 1025, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1035 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n*, 1038 *n*, 1039, 1040, 1042, 1043 *n* 1, 1045 *n*, 1047, 1048, 1049 and *n* 2, 1051 and *n*, 1053 and *n* 9, 1054, 1056, 1057 and *n* 4, 1059, 1061 and *nn* 9 and 1, 1062 *n* 5, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069 and *nn* 3 and 4, 1070, 1071 and *n* 2, 1072, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1077, 1078 *n* 8, 1079, 1080 *n* 6, 1081 and *n* 7, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1085 and *n* 3, 1086 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1095 and *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1098 and *n*, 1099 *n*, 1100 and *n*, 1101, 1102 *n*, 1104 *n* 5, 1105 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1107 1109 *n* 2, 1112, 1114 and *n* 3, 1115 *n* 5, 1116, 1117, 1118 and *n* 9, 1119, 1120 and *n* 2, 1121, 1122 *n*, 1123, 1125, 1126, 1127 and *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 and *n* 3, 1133, 1134, 1135 and *nn* 3 and 5, 1136 and *n* 9, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1142 and *n*, 1143 and *n*, 1144, 1145 and *n*, 1149 *n* 7, 1150, 1151 *n*, 1152 and *n*, 1153 and *n*, 1154 and *nn* 1 and 2, 1155 and *n* 6, 1156, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1162 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172, 1173 and *n* 3, 1175, 1176, 1177 *n* and *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1181 *n* 2, 1182 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1186 and *n*, 1187, 1189, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1197, 1198 *nn* 5 and 6, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1206, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 and *n*, 1212 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1222 *n*, 1223 and *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1227, 1228 and *n*, 1230 *n*, 1232, 1233 and *n* 3, 1234 *n* 8, 1235 *n* 1, 1237, 1238 and *n* 8, 1239, 1240 *n* and *n* 9, 1242 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1245 and *n* 4, 1246 *n* 5, 1247 *n* 7, 1248 and *n* 8, 1250 *n*, 1252, 1253 *n* 4, 1254 *n*, 1255 *n*, 1259 *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 1261 and *n* and *n* 7, 1262 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1265 *n* 2, 1270 and *n* 2, 1272 and *n* 5, 1273 *n* 7, 1275 *n* 3, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1279 and *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282 and *n* 6, 1284 and *n* 5, 1287 *n*, 1290 *n* 9, 1292 *n* 7.

Mughān, the, or Fire-worshippers, 975 *n* 5.

Mughīs-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Malik Shāh Saljūḳī. See under Maḥmūd b. Malik Shāh.

Mughīṡ-ud-Dīn Malik Shāh. See Malik Shāh b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad Saljūḳī.

Mughīṡ-ud-Dīn, Sulṭān, 771 *n*,—title of Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn Yūz-bak-i-Ṭughril Khān on his attaining to sovereignty.

Mughīṡ-ud-Dīn 'Umr b. Malik-ul-'Ādil b. Malik-ul-Kāmil al-Aiyūbī, 230 *n*.

Mughūl Khān, 873 *n*. See under Mughal Khān b. Alinjah.

Muhallab,—one of the early 'Arab governors of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 915 *n*.

Muḥammad, the Prophet, 1 5, 8, 11 *n* 3, 12 *n* 9, 104 *n* 3, 147, 180, 218, 243, 313 *n* 4, 348 *n*, 388, 596 *n* 1, 694 *n* 4, 710, 717, 820, 858, 935, 975, 1041, 1161 and *nn* 1 and 4, 1253 *n* 4, 1279 *n*, 1280, 1288, 1290.

Muḥammad b. 'Abbās, son of Shīṡ, son of Muḥammad-i-Sūrī, the Amīr of Ghūr, 322 *n*, 332, 333,—app. xv, xvi.

Muḥammad-i-'Abd-ullah, Amīr,—an officer of the Ghūrī dynasty, 410.

Muḥammad b. 'Abd-ullah b. Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 14 *n* 4.

Muḥammad b. Abī 'Alī, Amīr,—governor of the province of Lāhor and Multān for Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, 1, 476 *n*, 482 *n*.

Muḥammad b. Abū Sa'īd Junaidī, Khwājah,—Wazīr of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal Timish, 425 *n* 9, 544, 613.

Muḥammad-i-Abu-l-Ḳāsim b. Ḥasan al-'Askarī,—known as al-Mahdi, the last of the twelve Imāms of the Shī'ah, 1189 *n* 9.

Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Laiṡ, of the Ṣuffārīūn dynasty, 34 *n* 6, 185 *n*.

Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān b. Sulīmān,—XVIII of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 906 *n*, 907 *n* 9, 914 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*.

Muḥammad-i-Bakhtyār,—the Malik-ul-Ghāzī, Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn the Khalj, ruler of Lakhnawatī, 489 *n* 7, 503 *n* 8, 517 and *nn* 3 and 4, 519 *n*, 524 *n*, 548 and *n* 1, 549 and *n* 4, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n* and *n* 7, 552 and *n* 4, 553 and *n* 5, 554 and *n* 6, 556 and *n* 6, 557, 558 and *n* 7, 559 *n* and *n* 2, 560 *n* and *n* 4, 561 and *n* 9, 562 and *n*, 563 and *n*, 564 and *n*, 565 *n* and *n* 4, 567 *n* 1, 568 and *n* 8, 569, 570 and *n* and *n* 9, 571 and *nn* 1 and 2, 572, 573 and *nn* 9 and 2, 574 and *nn* 3 and 6, 575, 576 *nn* 5 and 6, 581, 610 *n* 7, 627 *n* and *n* 5, 666 *n*, 764 *n* 6, 771 *n*, 1081 *n* 9, 1111 *n*, 1251 *n* 9.—app. xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi.

Muḥammad-i-Bashīr,—Ḥājib and general of 'Umr, son of Laiṡ Ṣuffārī, lvii, 25.

Muḥammad-i-Bashīr,—Ḥājib of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 411 *n*.

Muḥammad b. Buzurg-Umīd,—third Bādashāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 363 *n* 8.

Muḥammad b. Al-Ḥākim, Sarakhsī, the Imām, 38 and *n* 5.

Muḥammad b. Hārūn,—an officer of Amīr Ismā'il, son of Aḥmad Sāmānī, 32 *n* 7.

Muḥammad b Ḥasan b. Isḥāḳ—

governor of Hirāt under the Sāmānīs, 37 *n*.

Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Muṣ'ab, Aṭ-Ṭāhirī,—governor of Khurāsān, 11, 12.

Muḥammad b. Idrīs, Ush-Shāfi'ī, See under Shāfi'ī.

Muḥammad b. Ja'far,—general of the Khalīfah of Baghdād, 184 *n*.

Muḥammad Jahān Pahlawān b. Iladd-giz, the Atā-bak of 'Irāḳ and Āzarbāījān, 148, 171 and *nn* 9, 1 and, 172 *n* 3. See also under Jahān Pahlawān Muḥammad.

Muḥammad Junaidī, the Wazīr, See under Niẓām-ul-Mulk Kamāl ud-Dīn.

Muḥammad b. Ḳāsim b. Muḥammad aṣ-Ṣaḳafī, Amīr,—the conqueror of Sind, 1251 *n* 9.—app. xvii, xviii.

Muḥammad-i-Kharnak, chief of the Amīrs and champions of Ghūr, 255 *n* 7, 257 *n* 2, 287 and *n* 1, 409, 471 *n* 5, 472 *n*, 473 *n* 1, 480 *n*, 927. See also under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, 'Alī-i-Kharnak.

Muḥammad b. Kirām,—head of the Kirāmī sect, called also the Mujassamīān, 384 *n* 5, 385.

Muḥammad b. Maḥmūd, the Khalj, —feudatory of Kashmandī, 549. —app. xiii, xv, xvii.

Muḥammad b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, Amīr,—of the Yamīnīah dynasty xxi, 85 *n*, 88 and *n* 4, 89 and *n* 8, 90, 91 and *n* 8, 92 and *n* 3, 94 *n* 2, 95 and *n* 6, 96 and *nn* 1 and 2, 319 *n* 5, 324 *n*, 325 *n*, 905 *n*. He was styled Jalāl-ud-Daulah wa-ud-Dīn.

Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Alb Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, the Saljūḳī, Sulṭān, 108 *n* 5, 143 and *n* 2, 144 and *n* and *n* 3, 145 and *n* 4, 146 and *n n* 6 and 7, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 157 *n* 1, 169 *n* 7.

Muḥammad b. Mas'ūd b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd, Ghaznawī, 95.

Muḥammad b. Maudūd b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 97 and *n* 4.

Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Jīhānī, —Wazīr of Amīr Naṣr Sāmānī, 37 *n*.

Muḥammad b. Muẓaffar—a general of Amīr Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad Sāmānī, 185 *n*.

Muḥammad-i-Nābī [Al-Bāḳī],—father of Ibn Haiṣam, the Historian, 11, 320 and *n* 2.

Muḥammad b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl, Sāmānī, 38.

Muḥammad b. Nūḥ b. Manṣūr b. Nūḥ, Sāmānī, 44.

Muḥammad-i-Shāmī [the Syrian] Shaikh,—one of the Ṣadrs or chief men of Dihlī, 652, 654 and *n*.

Muḥammad-i-Sherān,—the Khalj, Malik of Lakhaṇawaṭī, 573 and *nn* 1 and 2, 574 and *nn* 3, 5 and 7, 575 *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 576 and *nn* 3 and 5, 577 *n*, 610 *n* 7, 1003 *n* 4.—app. xx He was styled 'Izz-ud-Dīn.

Muḥammad b. Sūrī, Malik of the Shansabānīah dynasty of Ghūr, 316 *n* 2, 317 *n*, 320 and *n* 4, 321 and *n* 1, 322 and *n*, 324 and *n*, 325 *n*, 329, 332 *n* 5, 337 *n* 7, 432 *n* 8, 509 *n*, 510, 548 *n* 1.—app. xv, xix, xx.

Muḥammad-i-Tāc [or Nāc], Wazīr of the Gūr Khān of the Ḳarā Khiṭā-īs, 929 *n*, 930 *n*.

Muḥammad b. Ṭāhir b. 'Abd-ullah son of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain,—fifth of the Ṭāhirī dynasty of Khurāsān, 10 *n* 5, 15 and *n* 1, 16, 17, 18, 19, 22 and *nn* 6 and 7, 23, 24.

Muḥammad-i-Takish, Khwārazm Shāh, Sulṭān, 148, 155 *n*, 173, 176, 177 and *n* 6, 179, 182 and *n* 1, 197, 198, 199 *n* 9, 200 *n* 7, 235, 240, 242 *n* 6, 244 and *n* 4, 249 *n* 3, 250 *n* 6, 251 and *n* 1, 252 and *n* 3, 253 and *n* 1, 255 *n* and *nn* 5 and 7, 256 and *n*, 257 and *n* 258 *n*, 259 and *n* 5, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n* and *n* 8, 262 and *n* 1, 263 *n*, 264 and *n*, 265 and *n* 4, 266 and *n*, 267, 268 *nn* 3 and 4, 270, 271 and *n*, 272, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279 and *n* 6, 280 and *n* 2, 281, 282, 455 *n* 5, 470 *n* 2, 472 *n*, 473 and *n* 2, 474 *n*, 476 *n*, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 485 *n* 3, 495, 496, 501 *n* 5, 502 *n* 6, 503 and *n* 8, 504 *nn* 2 and 4, 505 and *n*, 506, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 523 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 625 *n* 6, 884 *n*, 908 *n*, 910 *n*, 914 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934, 960 *n* 6, 963, 966, 967, 968 *n* 6, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 973 *n*, 977 and *n*, 979 and *n*, 980 *nn* 8 and 1, 982 *n*, 984, 986 *n*, 987, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 992, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1001 and *n*, 1004, 1012, 1013, 1014 *n* 2, 1028 *n*, 1038 *n*, 1041, 1042, 1052, 1053, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1063, 1096, 1097, 1100, 1101, 1102 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1212.—Before he came to the throne his title was Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn, but on his accession he assumed that of 'Alā-ud-Dīn, the title borne by his father.

Muḥammad-i-Zaid-ul-'Alawī, Ud-Dā'ī-ila-l-Ḥaḳḳ,—ruler of Ṭabaristān and Gurgān, 32 and *n* 6.

Muḥammad Afẓal Khān Khaṭak,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Muraṣṣa', xvi.

Muḥammad, the Aghrī or robber,—the Ḳhingīz Khān so called Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1041, 1042.

Muḥammad 'Alī Abu'l Ḳāsim 'Imādī, Imām,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Majdūl, xxxii *n* 2, 69.

Muḥammad 'Alī Ghāzī, the Amīr-i-Ḥājib of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 491.

Muḥammad Arsalān Tātār Khān, son of Arsalān Khān-i-Sanjar,—governor of Lakhaṇawaṭī, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 776 *n*, 779 *n*.

Muḥammad Bahlīm,—ruler of Hindūstān, 110.

Muḥammad Baḳā,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Mir'āt-i-Jahān Numā, 79 *n*.

Muḥammad al-Bāḳī [Nābī],—father of Ibn Haiṣam, the Historian, 11, 320 and *n* 2.

Muḥammad Ghūrī,—governor of Bengal, 511 *n*.

Muḥammad Ḥasan Khān,—otherwise Mīrzā Ḥaidar, the Doghlātī Mughal, which see.

Muḥammad Ḥusain Doghlātī,—father of Mīrzā Ḥaidar, the Mughal Historian, 883 *n*. [227.

Muḥammad Ḥusain Shībānī, Imām,

Muḥammad Khān of Samarḳand, 147 and *n* 8. See under Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān.

Muḥammad the Maraghanī, the Gharjah chief, Amīr, 1073 and *n* 2, 1077, 1082 *n*, 1200 *n*. He was the ancestor of the Kurat dynasty. See also under Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-'Uṣmān.

Muḥammad Murād b. 'Abd-ur-Raḥmān,—translator of the Āṣār-ul-Bilād in Persian, 14 *n* 1.

Muḥammad Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 111.

Muḥammad Shāh b. Humāyūn,—of the Bahmanī dynasty in the Dakhan, 592 *n*.

Muḥammad Sharīf b. Mullā Muḥammad Sharīf b. Mullā Muḥammad Ṭāhir, Ḥājī, ix.

Muḥammad Tīr, see Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, the Saljūḳī.

Muḥammad the Tūlakī, Ḳāẓī,—app. iii, v. See under Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-'Abd-us-Sallām Nīsāwī.

Muḥammad Yalwāj,—minister of the Chingīz Khān, 265 *n* 4. See Maḥmūd Yalwāj.

Muḥammad Yūsuf,—author of a history entitled Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh, 614 *n* 8.

Muḥammad Zeeruk, Prince of Marw, 472 *n*, 478 *n*.

Muhaẓẓab-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Iwaẓ Mustaufī, Khwājah,—Wazīr of Sulṭān Raẓiyyat of Dihlī, xxvi, xxvii, 641 and *n* 6, 650 and *n* 1, 651 and *n* 7, 652, 653 and *n* 5, 654 *n*, 656 *n*, 657, 658 and *n* 1, 660, 661, 662, 663 and *n* 1, 751, 752, 753, 756 *n* 3, 757, 780, 787.

Muḥsin-i-Jauharī, one of the retainers of 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ibak, ruler of Miṣr, 1276 *n*.

Muḥtashim of the Mulāḥidah, the,—signification of the term, 1262 *n* 2.

Mu'īn-ud-Dīn Chistī, the Ūshī,—the celebrated Muḥammadan saint, 465 *n* 8.

Mu'īn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Khwā-i-Jahān, the Jahāngīrī, [of the Household of Jahāngīr], ix, x.

Mu'īn-ud-Dīn Sabzwārī, Maulānā,—author of a history of Khurāsān, 19 *n* 1.

Mu'īn-ud-Dīn Ūshī, 465 and *n* 8. See under Mu'īn-ud-Dīn Chistī.

Mu'izz-ud-Daulah, Abu'l Ḥusain Aḥmad, son of Buwīah, son of Fanā Khusrau, Dilamī, 55 *n* 1, 57, 58 and *n* 9, 59 *n* 5, 60 *n* 8, 61 *n* 4.

Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh b. Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, Sulṭān of Dihlī, xxvi, 539 *n*, 625, 647, 648 and *n* 2, 649 and *n* 6, 650 and *n* 9, 651 and *n* 7, 654 *n*, 655, 656 and *n*, 657, 659 *n*, 660 and *n* 1, 727 *n* 7, 737, 746, 747 and *n* 1, 749 and *n* 9, 750, 751 and *n* 3, 753, 755, 759, 761, 780, 790, 798, 1133, 1136 *n* 7, 1153 *n* 9.

Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh b. Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 672.

Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Harawī, Ḳāẓī of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām of Ghūr, 389.

Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Kai-Ḳubād, Sulṭān of Dihlī, 634 *n* 2.

Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, Sulṭān, xxiii and *n* 2, li, 112 and *n* 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 115 and *n* 6, 189 *n* 1, 214, 214 *n*, 248 and *n* 1, 252, 255 *n* 7, 256, 257 *n* 2, 260 *n* 7, 261, 262 and *n* 9, 265 *n* 4, 267, 281, 290 *n* 4, 302 *n* 5, 307, 310,

342, 344, 346 *n* 9, 349 *n*, 357 and *n* 7, 366, 368, 369, 370 and *nn* 9 and 1, 371 and *n* 4, 372, 373, 374 *n* 2, 375 *n*, 376, 377 and *n* 6, 378, 379 and *nn* 4 and 6, 380 and *n* 9, 381 *n* 5, 382, 384, 385 *n* 9, 390, 391 and *n* 9, 393 and *n* 7, 394 and *n*, 396, 397 *n* 3, 398 and *n* 1, 399 *n* 2, 400 and *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 404, 405 and *n* 3, 408, 413, 414 and *nn* 8 and 9, 415 *nn* 5 and 8, 419 *n* 5, 424, 425 *nn* 1 and 3, 426, 427 and *n* 9, 428 and *n* 1, 429 *n* and *n* 4, 431, 432 and *n* 9, 438 and *n* 2, 440, 446 and *nn* 3 and 5, 447 and *n* 6, 448 *n* 3, 449 and *nn* 8 and 2, 450 *n*, 451 and *n*, 452 and *n* 7, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455, 456 and *n* 1, 457 *n*, 458 *n* 6, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 464 and *n* 7, 465 *n* and *n* 8, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 471 *n* and *n* 5, 472 and *n*, 473 *n* 2, 474 *n* 5, 475 and *n* 2, 476 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 479 *n*, 480 *n* and *n* 7, 481 *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 486 and *n*, 487 *n* 6, 488, 489 *n* 7, 490 *n*, 494 *n* 5, 492, 496 and *nn* 9 and 1, 497 *n* 3, 498, 499 *n*, 500 and *n* 3, 501 *n*, 503 *n* 8, 504 *n* 4, 508 and *n* 1, 510 *n*, 512 *n* 3, 513 and *n* 8, 514 and *n*, 515 and *n*, 516 *n* 2, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 and *n*, 522 *n* 5 and *n*, 523 *n*, 524 and *n*, 525 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n* 2, 531, 532, 533 *n*, 537 *n*, 544 and *n* 4, 545 and *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 547 *n* and *n* 8, 548 and *n* 3, 550 *n* 6, 552 *n* 4, 553 *n* 5, 559 *n* and *n* 3, 560 *n*, 572, 573 *n* 9, 583 *n*, 601 and *n* 8, 602, 603 *n* 7, 604 and *n* 1, 605, 607 *n* 5, 608 *n* 8, 611 *n* 9, 614 *n* 8, 617 *n*, 622 *n*, 627 *nn* 4 and 5, 628 *n* 2, 643 *n*, 679 *n* 2, 724 *n* 4, 727, 732, 742 *n* 9, 761 *n* 1, 773 *n*, 910 *n*, 929 *n*, 933, 935, 1053 *n* 7, 1059 *n* 9, 1060 *n* 5, 1063, 1155 *n* 6, 1198 *n* 8.—app. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, xi, xii, xiv, xvi, xxvi. His title was at first Malik Shihāb-ud-Dīn, which afterwards became Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn even before he came to the throne.

Mu'izziah dynasty, the,—the slaves of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, who attained sovereignty, xxxiii, 496 *n* 9, 539 *n*, 737.

Mujāhid-ud-Dīn Asad-i-Sher-i-Koh, Lord of Ḥimṣ, 229 *n* 5.

Mujāhid-ud-Dīn Ī-bak, the Sar-Dawāt-Dār, of Al-Mustanṣir B'illah the 'Abbāsi Khalifah, 1231 *n*, 1232 *n*, 1235 and *n* 2, 1236 and *n*, 1237, 1238, 1240 and *n* and *n* 9, 1241 *n*, 1242 *n* 2, 1244 *n*, 1245, 1246 *n* 5, 1247 *n*, 1251, 1260 *n* 6.

Mu'jam-ul-Buldān of Yāḳūt, the, 26 *n* 3.

Mujāmi'ul-Khiyār, the,—a historical work, 117 *n*, 1294 *n*, 1254 *n*. —app. viii. See also under the Majāmi'-ul-Khiyār.

Mujassamiān or Corporealists, the, —name of a Muḥammadan sect, 384 *n* 5.

Mujmal-i-Faṣiḥī, the,—a historical work, xxix, xxx, xlv, xlvii, 10 *n* 8, 12 *n* 3, 15 *n* 1, 23 *nn* 9 and 1, 24 *n* 3, 31 *n* 3, 34 *n* 5, 35 *nn* 5 and 6, 37 *n* 3, 38 *n* 6, 39 *n* 1, 40 *n* 4, 41 *nn* 7 and 8, 42 *n* 1, 43 *n* 4, 46 *n* 4, 47 *n* 8, 48 *nn* 4 and 5, 50 *n* 1, 53 *n* and *n* 6, 58 *n* 2, 60 *n* 7, 61 *n* 9, 63 *n* 8, 71 *n* 5, 72 *n* 6, 73 *n* 9, 75 *n*

and *n* 6, 76 *n* 9, 80 *n* 5, 84 *nn* 7 and 9, 85 *n*, 89 *n* 8, 97 *nn* 3 and 4, 98 *n* 6, 99 *n*, 100 *n* 5, 102 *n* 2, 103 *n* 9, 105 *n*, 106 *n* 3, 107 *n* 7, 108 *n* 5, 109 *n* 7, 110 *n* 5, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 117 *n*, 120 *n* 3, 121 *n*, 126 *n* 2, 132 *nn* 9 and 1, 136 *n*, 142 *n* 1, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 146 *nn* 6 and 7, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 158 *n*, 163 *n* 4, 170 *n* 8, 181 *n*, 185 *n*, 191 *n* 6, 199 *n* 7, 217 *n*, 218 *n* 5, 237 *nn* 8 and 2, 243 *n*, 264 *n*, 266 *n*, 273 *n* 5, 316 *n* 2, 336 *n* 4, 337 *n* 7, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n* 8, 358 *nn* 2 and 3, 359 *n*, 363 *n* 8, 370 *n*, 374 *n* 3, 377 *nn* 5 and 6, 401 *n*, 403 *n*, 404 *n* 1, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 449 *n* 8, 450 *n* 3, 451 *n* 5. 470 *n*, 496 *n* 9, 525 *n*, 527 *n*, 528 *n* 2, 535 *n*, 609 *n* 2, 623 *n* 1, 656 *n*, 717 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 894 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 906 *n*, 976 *n*, 987 *n* 3, 988 *n*, 1099 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1281 *n*. —app. vi, xx.

Mūkā or Mūkāe, of the Katrīn tribe, —third Khātūn of Uktāe Ḳā'ān son of the Chingīz Khān, 1142 *n*, 1149 *n* 7.

Mūkā Aghūl b. Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1222 *n*.

Muḳah or Mūkā, the Nūyīn, of the Karāyit tribe of Mughals, 874 *n*, 1076 *n*.

Mūḳalī the Nūyīn, of the Jalā-īr tribe of Mughuls,—surnamed the Ko-yāng, signifying the Great Khān, 1093 *n*, 1215 *n* 4, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*.

Muḳanna'-i-Mītī, the false prophet, 374 *n* 5.

Mukānū or Mukātū Nū-īn,—one of the generals of Ūktāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Chin-gīz Khān, lxiv, 1126 *n* 6.

Muḳhliṣ-ud-Dīn, the Koṭwāl-Bak [Seneschal] of the fortress of Ūchchah, 668 *n*, 810, 1153 *n* 9.

Mukhtaṣar-i-Kāfī, the,—a work by the Imām Abu-l-Faẓl Muḥammad son of Al-Ḥākim, Sarakhsī, 38.

Muḳtadī B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 106 and *n* 3.

Muḳtadir B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 35 *n* 6, 37, 185 *n*.

Muktafī B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 32 *n*, 33, 34, 39.

Mulāḥidah, the,—a heretic sect of Muḥammadans, xxv, 46, 139 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 172 *n* 3, 201 and *nn* 1 and 2, 244 *n* 4, 245 *n*, 255 *n*, 265 *n* 4, 363, 365 and *n* 3, 381 *n* 5, 394 *n* 1, 485 and *n* 3, 623 *n* 2, 624, 646, 647, 706 *n* 3, 1039 *n* 7, 1061 *n* 1, 1062 *n* 2, 1147 *n* 2, 1148 *n* 4, 1187 and *n* 7, 1188 and *n* and *n* 8, 1189, 1190 and *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1196, 1197 and *n* 3, 1198, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1206 and *n* 9, 1207 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1212 *n* 6 and *n*, 1214, 1221 *n*, 1230 *n*, 1257 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Mulamma', meaning of the word, 671 *n* 7.

Mumiālī Afghāns, the,—one of the three septs or divisions of the Shalmānīs, 1044 *n*.

Mumtāz-ud-Daulah Mufakhkhar-ul-Mulk, Ḥusām-i-Jang, ix.

Mundaz Ẓu'l Adghār b. Abrahah, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 6.

Mūngard Khān,—grandson of Uktāe Ḳā-ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1180 *n*.

Mūngusār, the Nū-yīn,—the principal of Mangū Khān's Nūyīns, 1183 *n*.

Mūnis-i-Khādim,—general of the Khalīfah of Baghdād, 184 *n*.

Mūnshī b. Wajzān, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312 and *n* 9.

Mūnshī Shīām Parshād,—author of an account of Gaur, 558 *n* 7.

Muntakhab-i-Tārīkh-i-Nāṣirī, the, 139, 140 *n* 5, 141, 307.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh of Budāūnī, the, xvi, 22 *n* 8, 25 *n* 2, 26 *n* 3, 41 *n* 8, 91 *n* 8, 99 *n*, 100 *n* 5, 102 *n* 2, 113 *n*, 117 *n*, 135 *n* 2, 146 *nn* 5 and 6, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n*, 162 *n* 2, 163 *n* 4, 175 *nn* 7 and 9, 176 *n* 4, 177 *n* 6, 178 *n* 7, 312 *n* 6, 316 *n* 2, 322 *n*, 338 *n* 2, 363 *n* 8, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 418 *n* 2, 427 *n*, 429 *n* 4, 434 *n* 8, 436 *n* 5, 449 *n* 8, 498 *n* 6, 601 *n* 8, 613 *n* 7, 623 *n* 1, 869 *n* 2, 1221 *n*. —app. vi, vii, xx.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh, of Muḥammad Yūsuf, the, 614 *n* 8.

Muntaṣir B'illah, al-, Aḥmad b. Ṭāhir, 1st of the 'Abbāsī dynasty in Egypt, 1259 *n* 3, 1260 *n*.

Muntaṣir B'illah, Abū Ibrāhīm-i-Is-mā'īl son of Nūḥ, Sāmānī, the last of the dynasty, 52 *n* 1, 81 *n*, 903 *n*.

Muntaṣir B'illah, al-, the Ismā'īlīān or Fāṭimite Khalīfah, in Egypt, 209 and *nn* 5 and 6.

Murjī (*Procrastinators*), the,—name of one of the heretical sects of Muḥammadans, 646 and *nn* 6 and 7.

Murray, 462 *n*.

Mūsā, (Moses of scripture), 3, 1161.

Mūsā-i-Beghū b. Saljūḳ, son of Luḳmān, the Turkmān, 117 *n*.

Mūsā-i-Ja'far [Mūsā al-Kāẓim, son of Ja'far aṣ-Ṣādiḳ],—of the descendants of 'Alī, 1232.

Mūsā b. Satuḳ-Ḳūjah,—second ruler of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 902 *n*.

Muṣ'ab b. 'Abd-ullah b. Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain,—governor of Nīshāpūr, 15.

Muṣ'ab b. As'ad,—grandfather of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 11.

Muṣ'ab b. Ṭalḥah,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9 *n* 1, 10 *n* 5, 11.

Muṣ'ab b. Zarnīḳ,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9, 10 *n* 5, 11.

Muṣ'ab Shāh,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 10 *n* 5.

Muscovs, the, 1037 *n* 2.

Mushrif-i-Mamālik [Secretary of the State], the,—name of an office, 635, 638 and *n* 3.

Musta'īn B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 15.

Mustakfī B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 56 *n*, 58.

Mustanjid B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 218 *n* 5.

Mustanṣir B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 15, 616 *n* 2, 617 *n*, 662 *n* 7, 1117, 1237 *n* 3.

Mustanṣir B'illah, al-, Abū-Tamīm-i-Sa'd,—the eighth Khalīfah of the Ismā'īlīān or Fāṭimites in Egypt, 47, 299 *nn* 5 and 6, 1189.

Mustarshid B'illah, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 204 *n*.

Musta'ṣim B'illah, al-,—last of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs of Baghdād, 662 *n* 7, 711, 712 *n*, 1227 and *n* 4,

1229 and *n* 8, 1230 *n*, 1249 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1252, 1259 and *n* 3, 1275 *n* 3.

Mustaufi, meaning of the word, 650 *n* 1.

Mustaẓhir B'illāh, al-, of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 106.

Mustaẓī Bi-nūr'illāh, al-, of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, xx, 217 *n*, 218 and *n* 5, 383.

Mu'tamad-ud-Daulah,—a vassal of Muḥammad-i-Bakht-yār, the Khalj, 565 and *n* 4.

Mu'tamid 'Ala-llāh, al-, of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 22 *n* 7, 23 *n* 9, 29 *n* 9.

Mu'taṣim B'illāh, al-, of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 14.

Mutawakkil 'Ala-llāh, al-, of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, in Baghdād. 15.

Mutawakkil 'Ala-llāh, the last of the 'Abbāsī dynasty in Egypt, 1260 *n*.

Mu'taẓid, al-, of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 23 *n* 9, 24, 25, 31 and *n* 3, 32 and *n*, 33.

Muṭi'u-L'illah, al-, of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 58 and *n* 2, 59, 60, 61 and *n* 9.

Mutrūwī Afghāns, the,—one of the three septs or divisions of the Shalmānīs, 1044 *n*.

Muttaḳī, al-, of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 37, 38, 55 *n* 1, 58.

Muwaffaḳ, al-,—the brother of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah al-Mu'tamid, 22 *n* 7, 23 and *n* 9.

Muẓaffar, Malik,—governor of Akhlāṭ, 298 *n* 1.

Muẓaffar b. Yāḳūt, governor of Fārs,—a slave of the 'Abbāsī dynasty, 55 *n* 1.

Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn b. Malik-us-Sa'īd the Ṣāḥib or Lord of Mārdīn, 1279 *n*. [Ardabīl, 997 *n*.

Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn Gargarī, ruler of

Muẓaffar-ud-Dīn Yūzbak b. Jahān Pahlawān, the Atā-bak, ruler of Āẕarbāijān, 995 *n*. See also under Yūzbak b. Muḥammad Jahān Pahlawān.

N.

Nabaṭī, a son of Adam [of Scripture], 1, 2.

Nādir Shāh of Persia, 276 *n*.

Nāemāns, the, 260 *n* 7, 923 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 940 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 956 *n*, 982 *n*, 985 *n*, 987 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1165 *n*.

Nagūz,—one of the only two males who escaped the general massacre of the Mughal people by the Tāttārs, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 885 *n*, 887 *n*, 888 *n*, 890 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 937 *n* 9.

Nagūz, the,—descendants of the above, 951 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Nahārān b. Warmesh, son of Warmeshān,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312 and *n* 6.

Nāhar Dīw, Rāe of Rantabhūr,—the greatest of the Rāes of Hindūstān, 818 and *n* 6, 824 *n* 8, 828 and *n* 3.

Nā'ib-i-Mamlakat [Deputy or lieutenant of the kingdom], name of an office, 694 *n* 4.

Nairūn or Nūrūn Mughals, the, descendants of Ālān-Ḳuwā through the mysterious light, 891 *n*, 893 *n*, 896 *n*, 899 *n*, 938 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 942 *n*, 955 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Najaf Khān, 790.

Najīb-ud-Dīn, Khwājah, of Nāg-awr of Siwālikh, 200.

Najm-ud-Dīn, the 'Ajamī, 217 *n*.

Najm-ud-Dīn, Shaikh, author of a History of Ḥaẓrat Satuḳ-Ḳūjah, the sainted ruler of Turkistān, 901 *n*.

Najm-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr Ṣadr-ul-Mulk, the Wazīr of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh, son of Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh of Dihlī, 664, 698 and *n* 7.

Najm-ud-Dīn Abu'l Muẓaffar Aiyūb b. Malik-ul-Kāmil, al-Aiyūbī, 228 *n* 4. See under his title of Malik-uṣ-Ṣāliḥ Najm-ud-Dīn, al-Aiyūbī.

Najm-ud-Dīn Aiyūb b. Shādī, the Kurdī. See under Aiyūb, son of Shādī.

Najm-ud-Dīn the Kabrī, otherwise Al-Ḳiwaḳī, the celebrated Khwārazmī saint, 1100 *n*.

Najm-ud-Dīn Ḳazwīnī, the astronomer and mathematician, 1257 *n*.

Najm-ud-Dīn al-Ḳiwaḳī, See Najm-ud-Dīn the Kabrī.

Najm-ud-Dīn-i-Sarbārī the Rūmī, Imām, 1214. [24 *n* 5.

Naḳābat, signification of the word,

Nāko b. Jūjī Ḳasār, the brother of the Chingiz Khān, 1180 *n*.

Nāḳū Aghūl b. Kyūk Khān, son of Ūktāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1180 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Nāḳūs, meaning of the word, 1194 *n*.

Nala, Rājah, 691 *n*.

Nandū, a Hindū Rājah, 86 *n*.

Narīmān or Nadīmān, son of Afridūn, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 306, 309 *n*.

Naro [Pasdar] Jai-pāl, ruler of Hind, 86 *n*, 536 *n*.

Narsī-ul-Ashghānī, VIth of the Ashkānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Narsī b. Bahrām b. Hurmuz, VIth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Nar-singh Dīw, son of Rājah Bijayī Dīw, of Jamūn, 451 *n*, 467 *n*.

Nāshir-un-Ni'am b. 'Umaro b. Sarakhsī, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 7.

Nāṣibīs, the,—a sect of Muḥammadan heretics, 646.

Nasīch—a species of silken fabric woven with gold, 1194 *n*.

Nāṣir li-Dīn-illah, an-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, of Baghdād, xxii, 193, 223, 239 *n* 9, 242 *n* 6, 244 and *n*, 265 *n* 4, 266 *n*, 296 *n*, 383, 488 *n* 1, 617 *n*, 666 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 968 *n* 6, 1086 *n*, 1108 *n* 1.

Nāṣir-ud-Daulah Abu'l Ḥasan-i-Simjūr,—governor of parts of Khurāsān under the Sāmānīs, 44. See also under Abu'l-Ḥasan-i-Simjūr.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, Wazīr of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 993 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn-i-Aotamur, Malik, feudatory of Uchchah, li, 531, 532.

Naṣīr-ud-Dīn of Bindār [or Pindār], the Ohā-ūsh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 626, 762 and *n* 7.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, the Muḥtashim, ruler of the Ḳuhistān, 1190 *n* 1, 1195 *n*, 1196 *n*.

Naṣīr-ud-Dīn-i-Ṭughān, Feoffee of Budā'ūn,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 626 and *n* 2.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn, the Ṭūsī, Khwājah,—the celebrated mathematician and Ṣūfī poet and chief adviser of Hulākū Khān, 1190 *n* 1, 1206 *n* 3, 1209 *n*, 1230 *n*, 1232 *n*, 1236 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1253 *n* 4, 1254 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1257 *n*, 1261 *n* 7.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn, the Ṣāḥib or Wazīr of Rai,—adviser of Hulākū Khān, 1262 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr, son of Malik Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 344, 345, 390.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ai-Yitim-ul-Bahā-ī, Malik,—feudatory of Lohor under Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-timish, of Dihlī, 727, 728, 780, 866 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Alb-i-Ghāzī b. Ḳazil Arsalān, Saljūḳī,—nephew and Malik of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 390, 472 and *n*, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 490, 1198 *n* 8.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Fushāmīrī or Ḳaimīrī, —officer of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 1276 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain, the Amīr-i-Shikār,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 415 and *n* 8, 416, 417 and *n* 8, 490, 504 and *n* 3, 505, 724, 725.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl b. Kharmīl-i-Sām Ḥusain, Malik, 351, 602 and *n* 3.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain b. Muḥammad Mādīnī,—one of the Maliks of Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām of Ghūr, 340 *n*, 344 and *n*, 361 and *n* 9, 362, 364 and *n* 1, 365, 366 and *n* 4, 490 and *n* 3, 496 *n* 1, 626.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Iwaz son of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn 'Iwaz, the Khalj, of Lakhanawatī, lxii, 586 *n* 1, 595 *n* 2, 618 *n*, 774 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḳabājah, Malik, xxvi, 200. See under Ḳabājah.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Kashlū Khān b. Bek Arsalān, Malik,—officer of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 1276 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Kāsīlī, Ḳāẓī,—one of the Court Ḳāẓīs of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlī, 625.

Naṣīr-ud-Dīn, Ḳāẓī,—father-in-law of a sister of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh of Dihlī, 650.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Bughrā Khān, son of Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, lv, 716 *n* 5.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, Malik of Lakhanawatī, elder son of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, Sulṭān of Dihlī, 534 *n*, 586, 594 and *n* and *n* 1, 595, 617 and *n* 5, 618 *n*, 625, 628, 629, 630, 631, 635 *n* 6, 639 *n* 4, 773 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, Sulṭān, younger son of Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, Sulṭān of Dihlī,

xxxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii and *n* 3, xxxiv *n* 4, lv, 26 *n* 1, 70 and *n* 9, 183, 231 and *n* 1, 310 and *n* 4, 388, 430, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 547 *n* 9, 597 *n* 6, 625, 626 *n* 7, 630, 635 *n* 6, 639 *n* 4, 641 *n* 5, 648 *n* 5, 661, 664 *n* 3, 665, 669 and *n* 8, 670 and *n* 1, 671, 672 *n* and *n* 2, 675 and *n* 5, 676, 677 *n* 6, 681 and *n* 10, 684 and *n* 9, 685 *n* 4, 690 *n* 8, 695 *n* 8, 699 *n* 1, 701 *n* 1, 716 *n* 5, 717 and *n*, 721 *n* 5, 723, 741 and *n* 2, 744 *n* 6, 747, 754 *n* 5, 758 and *n* 2, 759 and *n* 6, 760 *nn* 8 and 9, 762 *n* 8, 767, 769 *n* 6, 770 *n* 9, 772 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 781, 782 *n* 4, 783 *nn* 7 and 1, 785, 787, 789, 790, 793 *n* 7, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n*, 797 *n* 5, 798, 799, 800 *n* 8, 808 and *n* 4, 813 *n* 5, 814 and *n* 7, 816 *n* 2, 818 and *n* 4, 819 and *n* 8, 820, 823 and *n* 4, 824, 831 and *n* 2, 842, 845, 846 *n* 5, 847 *n* 4, 849 *n* 9, 853, 855 *n* 5, 856, 862, 863 and *nn* 2 and 3, 884 *n*, 900, 1056 *n* 1, 1077, 1104, 1125, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1176, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n* and *n* 6, 1288 *n* 1, 1293, 1294.—app. x.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Ṭughril-i-Alb Khān,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673.

Naṣīr-ud-Dīn Mardān Shāh, Muḥammad-i-Ohā-ūsh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 626 and *n* 1.

Naṣīr-ud-Dīn, Mīrān Shāh, son of Muḥammad-i-Ohā-ūsh, the Khalji, —one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 626 *n* 1.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Wazīr of the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, 1229 *n* 8.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Ḥusain Jahān-soz, Ghūrī, 417.

Naṣīr-ud-Dīn, Muḥammad, Ḥarīṣ-i-Mardān Shāh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal Timish of Dihlī, 626 *n* 1.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḥusain, Malik of Mādīn of Ghūr, 339 and *n* 4, 340 *n*, 343 *n* 5, 344 *n*, 497. See also under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Kharnak, for which it seems to be a mistake.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Kharnak, Malik of Marw, 381.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Malik,—son of Malik Saif-ud-Dīn Ḥasan, the Ḳarlugh, 689 *n*, 782 *n* 3, 786 *n* 6, 859 and *n* 8, 860, 861 and *n* 5, 863 *n* 3, 1129 and *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Sher-i-Koh, entitled al-Malik-ul-Ḳāhir, ruler of Ḥimṣ, 213 *n* 5.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Kharnak b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, 344 *n*.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Sabuk Tigīn, 46 and *n* 4. See under Sabuk Tigīn.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Timrānī,—one of the Maliks of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 390, 490.

Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān-i-Ḥarab, son of Malik Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 193 and *n* 5, 194 *n* 7, 198 *n* 5, 199, 200, 961 *n* 3, 1199 *n*.

Nāṣirī Maliks, the,—the Turkish Slave dynasty of Dihlī, 26 and *n* 1.

Nāṣirī Nāmah, the, of Minhāj-i-Sarāj, xxvii, 681, 682, 818.

Nāṣiriyyah College of Dihlī, the, xxvi, xxvii, 644, 667.

Naṣr, the Ḥājī, the merchant of Bukhārā, 70.

Naṣr, the Tūlakī, Amīr,—governor and feudatory of Tūlak, 1058 and *n* 7.

Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Asad, son of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt,—second of the Sāmānī dynasty, 29 and *n* 9, 30 and *n*, 31, 54.

Naṣr b. Aḥmad, son of Ṭāhir Ṣuffārī,—governor of Sijistān under the Sāmānīs, 25 *n* 2.

Naṣr b. Aḥmad-i-Ismā'īl Sāmānī, Amīr, Vth of the dynasty, 33, 35, 36, 37 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 54, 56 *n* 2, 185 *n*.

Naṣr b. Aḥmad Khān-i-Khiẓr Khān, of the family of the Afrāsiyābīs of Turkistān, 906 *n*.

Naṣr b. Darhim, son of Un-Naṣr,—governor of Sijistān under the Ṭāhirīs, 19 *n* 1, 22 *n* 5.

Naṣr b. Ibrāhīm, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 105.

Naṣr b. Ismā'īl, son of Aḥmad Sāmānī, 54.

Naṣr b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, Amīr, 88.

Naṣr b. Muḥammad Arsalān Khān, —of the family of the Afrāsiyābīs of Turkistān, 906 *n*, 907 *n*.

Naṣr b. Sabuk Tigīn,—commander of his brother Maḥmūd's army, xvii, 50 *n* 4, 51 and *n* 6, 75, 81 *n*, 86 *n*, 186 *n*.

Naṣr-i-Shīṣ or Abū-Naṣr-i-Shīṣ, son of Rabī'ī, the Khārijī, 12 and *n* 7.

Naṣr, the Khāḳān, Shams-ul-Mulk son of Ṭaf-ḳāj Khān, XIIIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 905 *n*, 906 *n*.

Naṣru'llah b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdu'l Majīd, translator of Kalīlah and Dimnah into Persian, 109 *n* 9.

Nau Daulat, the,—title of the son of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh of Alamūt, 1212 *n*.

Nau Musalmān, the,—Jalāl-ud-Dīn Ḥasan of Alamūt, the Mulāḥidah heretic who turned orthodox, 265 *n* 4, 1190 *n*.

Naubat, signification of the term, 383 and *n* 3.

Nāwak, signification of the word, 1135 and *n* 4.

Nestorians, the, 961 *n*, 984 *n*, 1234 *n* 9, 1244 *n*.

Newport, Captain Christopher, 295 *n*.

Nīālīs, the,—the adherents of Nīāl Tigīn, the rebel viceroy of the Panjāb, 121 and *n* 7, 122 *n* 3, 129.

Nīāl Tigīn,—chamberlain of Abu'l-'Abbās-i-Māmūn al-Farighūnī, 85 *n*, 120 *n* 5, 232 *n*,—some call him Alb Tigīn.

Nīāl Tigīn,—the rebel viceroy of the Panjāb, 121 *n* 7.

Nih-Fīrūzah b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105 and *n* 9.

Nikūdār Aghūl, son of Hulākū Khān,—he became a convert to Islām and was styled Sulṭān Aḥmad, 1207 *n*, 1293 *n* 2.

Nikū-dar, Nū-īn,—one of the Nūyīns of the Chingiz Khān, 1128.

Nikūdarīs, the, name of a people, 874 *n*.

Ni'mat'ullah, the historian, 622 *n*.

Nimrūd, the Tyrant, [Nimrod of Scripture], 3.

Ninkiassu,—the name of Shūdai-Shū-o-shū, the Altān Khān, as spelt by some European writers, 955 *n*, 1136 *n* 9.

Nisāwī's Life of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*.

Niṣīb-i-Niṣābiān, the,—a lexicographical work, by Imām Abū Naṣr Farāhī, 195 *n* 4.

Niẓām of the Deccan, the, 511 *n*.

Niẓām Shāh, of the Bahmanī dynasty, 592 *n*.

Niẓām-ud-Dīn, Shaikh, the celebrated saint of Dihlī, xxx and *n* 5, xxxi.

Niẓām-ud-Dīn, of Farghānah,—a Janbaz in the service of Sulṭān Muḥammad-i-Bakhtyār, the Khalj, of Lakhanawatī, 552.

Niẓām-ud-Dīn Aḥmad, Khwājah,—author of the Ṭabaḳāt-i-Akbarī, xii, 623 *n* 8, 665 *n* 8.

Niẓām-ud-Dīn Muḥammad,—an officer of Sulṭān Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn I-bak of Dihlī, 398, 523 *n*, 602.

Niẓām-ud-Dīn Shafūrḳānī or Shabūrghānī,—one of the Amīrs of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 635 and *n* 7, 761.

Niẓām-ul-Mulk, Wazīr of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, 244 *n* 4.

Niẓām-ul-Mulk Kamāl-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Abū Sa'id Junaidī,—Wazīr of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 625, 634 and *n* 1, 639, 640, 641, 724.

Niẓām-ul-Mulk Ṭūsī,—the Wazīr of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Malik Shāh, Saljūḳī, 139 and *n*, 141, 142, 143 *n* 2.

Niẓām-ut-Tawārīkh,—of the Ḳāẓī Abū Sa'īd-i-'Abd-ullah of Baiẓā, xvi, 25 *n* 2, 97 *n* 4, 99 *n*, 113 *n*, 137 *n* 5, 142 *n* 1, 146 *n* 5.

Nogays,—the vulgar spelling of the name of the Nagūz, which see.

Noghay, the, name of a people, 899 *n*.

Noroz-i-Jalālī, the,—the first day of spring, named after Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Malik Shāh, Saljūḳī, who reformed the Calendar, 142.

North, Lieut., 1052 *n* 5.

Noshed b. Bahrām,—ancestor of the Sāmānīs, 29. [Sāmānīs, 29.

Nosher b. Noshed,—ancestor of the "Notes on Afghānistān," Raverty's, xlvi, xlix, l, liv, lv, 1043 *n* 1.

Nūḥ [Noah of Scripture], 2, 3, 303 and *n* 7, 870 *n*, 882 *n*.

Nūḥ, the Jan-dār,—a Khalj chief in the service of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 540 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*.

Nūḥ b. Asad b. Sāmān-i-Khaddāt,—governor of Samarḳand, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29, 53.

Nūḥ b. Manṣūr b. Nūḥ Sāmānī, IXth of the dynasty, 29, 33 *n* 1, 44, 45 and *nn* 5 and 8, 46 and *n* 4, 47 and *n* 8, 48 and *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 52 *n* 8, 54, 74 *n* 3, 186 *n*, 232 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 916 *n*.

Nūḥ b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad Sāmānī, VIth of the dynasty, 29, 38 and *nn* 5 and 6, 39 and *n* 1, 40, 54.

Nū-īn, signification of the word, 164 and *n* 6.

Nūnīs, the, 567 and *n* 3, an error for the Tūnīs, which see.

Nūr-ud-Dīn, the Khwārazmī, Imām, 1160, 1161.

Nūr-ud-Dīn, the Turk, styled Nūr, the Turk,—head of the Mulāḥidah heretics of Hindustān, 646 and *n* 5.

Nūr-ud-Dīn-i-A'mā [the Blind], a Muḥammadan saint of Samrḳand, 1228.

Nūr-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd al-Malik-ul-'Ādil, son of 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī, Sulṭān of Shām, 149, 169, 203 and *n* 1, 204 *n*, 205 and *nn* 4 and 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207 *n* 8, 208 and *n* and *n* 4, 209 and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 212 *n*, 213 *n* and *nn* 2 and 5, 215, 216, 217 *n*, 218 *n*.

Nūr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad,—governor of Sind for Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 616 *n*.

Nūrīdāsh, Burāndāsh or Kurāīdāsh —one of the Amīrs of Ūlā-Ḳūsh Tigīn, the Bādshāh of the Turkish tribe of the Ungḳūts, 945 *n*.

Nūrkā, the Nūyān,—one of the generals of the Chingīz Khān, 1027 *n* 8. [Nairūn Mughals.

Nūrūn Mughals, the. See under the

Nusakh-i-Jahān Ārā, the,—name of a book, 195 *n* 4.

Nūshad, son of Bahrām Chūbīn, son of Bahrām Jash-nash,—ancestor of the Sāmānīs, 53.

Nūshir, son of Nūshad, son of Bahrām Chūbīn—ancestor of the Sāmānīs, 53 and *n* 5.

Nūshīrwān b. Ḳubād, the Just, first of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 5, 6, 8, 19 *n* 1, 423 *n* 8, 888 *n*, 894 *n*.

Nūsh-Tigīn-i-Gharjah, founder of the Khwārazm Shāhī dynasty, 138 *n* 8, 169 *n* 7, 232 *n*, 233 *n*, 892 *n*.

Nūsh-Tigīn, the Khāṣah Khādim of Sulṭān Mas'ūd of Ghoznīn, 124 *n* 4.

Nūsh-Tigīn, the Silāḥ-dār,—a Turk who slew Ṭughril, al-Mal'ūn, the usurper of the throne of Ghaznīn, 100, 101.

Nūsh-Tigīn or Kūsh-Tigīn, the Pahlawān,—an officer of Sulṭān Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 1034 *n*.

Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr b. Jahān Pahlawān Muḥammad, the Atābak of Āzarbāījān, 172 *n* 3, 173, 249 and *n* 3.

Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Yamīn-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, Malik of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 196, 197 and *n* 1, 198, 1200 *n*.

Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Hazār-Asp, also styled

Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Hazār-Ṣaf, the Atābak of Lār,—one of the greatest of the ancient Maliks of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 991 *n*.

Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Ḳutlagh Shāh b. Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad, Khān of Guzarwān, 235.

Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn, Sālārī,—governor of the tract of Hanaī, on the part of Sulṭān Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak of Dihlī, 517 *n*.

Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Sher Khān Sunḳar-i-Saghalsūs the Malik-ul-Kabīr,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-

ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673, 674 *n* 3, 684 *n* 8, 687 and *nn* 9 and 1, 688 and *n* and *n* 2, 689 *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 690 *n* 8, 692 *n* 3, 695 and *nn* 9 and 1, 696 *n*, 699 *nn* 2 and 5, 700 *n* 8, 704 *n* 5, 713 and *n* 2, 1202 *n*.

Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Tāyasā'ī, Malik and feudatory of Awadh under Sulṭān Raẓiyyat of Dihlī, liv, lv, lxiii, 633 *n* 7, 639, 690 *n* 1, 732 and *n* 2, 733, 734, 735, 743, 824 and *n* 8, 825 and *n* 3, 866 *n*.

Nuṣrat Khān Badr-ud-Dīn Sunḳar-i-Ṣūfī, the Rūmī,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673 *n* 5, 700 *n* 8, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 787, 788 and *n* 9, 794.'

Nuṣratjang,—app. xxi.

Nuzhat-ul-Ḳulūb, the name of a book, 1216 *n*.

Nyew-lyen, of the Chanchu tribe, one of the generals of "Mengko" Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1222 *n*.

O.

Odo de St. Amand, the Master of the Temple at Jerusalem, 220 *n* 3.

Ogotai,—mispronunciation of the name of Ūktāo, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1104 *n* 4.

Ohsson, D'. See under D'Ohsson.

Oldjaitu, a Mughal title corresponding to the Turkish *Ḳutlugh* and the Arab *Mubārak*, 865 *n*.

Oriental Congress, the, 511 *n*, 885 *n*, 1094 *n*,—app. iv.

Oriental History, Hayton's, 1162 *n*.

Osborn, Major R. D., 1187 *n* 7.

Osmanli, the. See under the 'Uṣmānlī Turks.

Ossetæ, the,—the Europeanized name of the tribe of Ās, 1165 *n*, 1169 *n*.

Ossian, 508 *n* 1.

Ottoman Turks, the, 874 *n*, 878 *n*, 1235 *n* 1. See also under the 'Uṣmānlī Turks.

Ouseley, 94 *n* 3, 1008 *n* 5.

P.

Paderin, M., 916 *n*.

Pāedār,—a Mughal Amīr in the army of Hulākū Khān, 1276 *n*.

Pāezah, 1263 *n* 8.

Pakhal, Sulṭān—the Jahāngīrīān Sulṭān, 1044 *n*.

Palārak,—a species of Damascened steel, 1213 and *n* 7.

Pali-che, the Orla [Arlāt],—an officer of "Mengko" Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1222 *n*.

"Panjāb and Dehli, in 1857," Rev. J. Cave Browne's, 1062 *n* 2.

Panjāb Survey Maps, the, 537 *n*.

Parānchahs, the, 511 *n*.

Pardon, the dress of, 37 and *n* 1.

Paris National Library, the, viii.
Pārsīs the, 620 *n* 2.
Parwez b. Parwez, son of Shansab, —ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312 and *n* 7.
Parwīz b. Yazdajird-i-Shahr-yār, the last of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 70 *n* 1.
Paṯḥm, signification of the word, 939 *n*.
Pathān Kings of Dehlī, Thomas's Chronicles of the, xxvi *n* 3, lv, 666 *n*, 668 *n*, 669 *n* 8, 679 *n* 6, 685 *n* 4, 688 *n* 2, 690 *n* 1, 699 *n* 1, 730, 779 *n*, 791 *n* 4, 795 *n* 2, 800 *n*, 818 *n* 6, 857 *n* 8, 878 *n*, 1108 *n* 1, 1129 *n* 1, 1259 *n* 3,—app. i, iv. See also under Thomas's "Chronicles of the Pathān Kings of Dehlī."
Paṭāns or the Baṭanī Afghans, the, xii, xiii, xxiii *n* 2, 320 *n* 4, 334 *n*, 352 *n* 3, 397 *n* 1, 497 *n* 3, 508 *n* 1, 509 *n*, 511 *n*, 512 *n*, 528 *n* 3, 533 *n*, 736 *n* 5, 852 *n* 4, 873 *n*, 885 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1295 *n* 9,—app. xix.
Paynton, 295 *n*.
Pemberton, 563 *n*.
Pesh Dād, surname of Gaiū-mart, or Gil-Shāh, 1st of the Bāstā--nīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 2.
Pesh-dād b. Hoshang, ancestor of Ẓuḥāk-i-Tāzī, 303 *n* 7.
Pesh-Dādān, the 1st of the five dynasties of 'Ajam, the, 1,—also called the Bāstānīah.
Peta, son of Hocotam Cham, son of the Genzis Cham,—wrong name of Bātū Khān, son of Tūshī [Jūjī] Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1167 *n*.
Pétis de la Croix,—author of a Life of the Chingīz Khān, 535 *n*, 890 *n*, 898 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1, 971 *n*, 984 *n*, 993 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1089 *n*.
Petreius, 1171 *n*.
Philaretus, 158.
Philip Augustus,—Philip II. of France who undertook with Richard Cœur-de-Lion the third Crusade, 225 *n*.
Philip Smith, 886 *n*.
Ping-ching. See Lyew-ping-chong, 1218 *n*.
Pīr-i-Roshān, the, or
Pīr-i-Tārik, the, 1078 *n* 8.
Pīr Muḥammad, grandson of Amīr Tīmūr, 1155 *n* 6.
Pīr Shāh, son of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 254 *n* 3, 282 *n* 7, 283 *n* 9. See also under Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Pīr Shāh.
Pīrey, the slave of Alb-Tigīn,—ruler of Ghaznīn, 73 and *n* 7, 74 *n* 2, 320 *n* 3.
Pithorā Rāe of Ajmīr, xxiii, 346 *n* 9, 393, 410 *n* 5, 432 *n* 9, 456 *n* 2, 458 and *n* 6, 459 *n* and *n* 9, 460 *n* and *nn* 3 and 4, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 464 and *n* 7, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 468, 469 *nn* 8 and 9, 470 *n* and *n* 2, 486 *n*, 489 *n* 3, 491, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 549, 598 *n* 8, 608 *n* 8, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, 635 *n* 4, 761 *n* 1, 779 *n* 3, 1059 *n* 9, 1060 *n* 5,—app. ii, iii, iv, v, vi.
Plowden, Captain T. C., 1081 *n* 7.
Poetry of the Afghāns, Raverty's, xxxi, 511 *n*, 1078 *n* 8, 1147 *n* 9.
Poles, the,—the people of Poland, 1166 *n*.
Po-li-cha,—a great Tatar [Mughal]

lord, general of "Mengko" Ḳā-ān, 1222 *n*.
Polo, Marco. See under Marco Polo.
Poondir, of the Dahima race of Rājpūts, 460 *n*. See also under Chand Poondir.
Popes, the, 1227 *n* 3.
Portakīn, Bortakīn or Bortīkīn. See under Yorkīn.
Porus, the Indian Prince who came to battle with Alexander the Great, 536 *n*, 537 *n*.
Pottinger, 188 *n* 7.
Pramārah race of Hindūs, the, 523 *n*.
Prānkī b. Sīānī b. Lūdī,—ancestor of Sulṭān Bahlūl, the founder of the Lūdīah dynasty in India, 510 *n*.
Prejevalsky, the Russian Colonel and explorer, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 1085 *n*.
Price, Mr., 155 *n* 7, 412 *n*, 584 *n* 2, 1048 *n* 1.
Prithī Rāj or Pirt'hwirājā, of Ajmīr. See under Pithorā Rāe.
Pṛithu, Bartū or Britū,—a Hindū chief, 629 *n* 5.
Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 683 *n*, 774 *n*,—app. xxii.
Procopius,—the Greek historian of the VIth century, 171 *n*.
Pūlūd or Fūlād, son of Malik Shansab, son of Kharnak,—Amīr of Ghūr, 306 *n* 9, 311 and *n* 2.
Pūlān,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-timish of Dihlī, 629 and *n* 7.
Purihars, the,—name of a Hindū people, 611 *n* 3.

Q.

Qāān-i-Buzurg,—title of the Chingīz Khān,—app. xxi.
Quatremère, 1188 *n* 8, 1226 *n*.
Queen of Sheba [Sabā], Balḳīs, of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 6, 303 *n* 7.
Queen Roussudan, daugther of Queen Thamar, sovereign of Georgia, 1001 *n*.
Queen Thamar, sovereign of Georgia, 1001 *n*.
Qotb aldyn Baktyar Káky, 622 *n*. See under Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Bakhtyār Kākī.

R.

Rādwīah,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9 *n* 1.
Rāe of Chand-wāl [Chand-wār], the, 743.
Rāe of Dihlī, the,—defeated by Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, Sulṭān of Ghaznīn, 379 *n* 4.
Rāe of Gujarāt, the, 521 *n*.
Rāe of Gwāliyūr, the, 546 *n* 7.
Rāe of Jāj-nagar, the, xxvii, 585 *n* 6, 589 *n*, 592 *n*, 666 *n*, 738, 739, 762, 763 and *n* 3.
Rāe of Jāj-nagar-Ūḍīsah, the, 592 *n*.
Rāe of Kālinjar, the, 523 *n*, 524 *n*,

733, 734, 735 and *n* 9, 777 *n*, 824 *n* 8.

Rāe of Nahrwālah, the, 516 *n* 2, 519 *n*, 520 *n*.

Rāe of Thangīr [or Thankīr], the, 545.

Rāe of Ūḍīsah, the, 592 *n*.

Rāe Kokār or Kokar,—an error for the Khokhar Rāe, 294 *n*.

Rāe Lakhmaṇ, 554 *n* 9.

Rāe Lakhmanīah, of the Hindū dynasty of Nūdīah, 512 *n* 4, 554 and *n* 9, 555 and *nn* 1 and 4, 556, 557, 558 and *nn* 7 and 1, 559 and *n* 2, 574.

Rāe Lakhmīah. See the above.

Rāe Mān, 627 and *n* 6.

Rāe Pathorā of Ajmīr, 346 *n* 9. See also under Pithorā Rāe.

Rāe Sāl, the Hindū chief of the Jibāl-i-Jūdī [the Jūd Hills], 482 *n*, 484 *n*.

Rāfi' b. Harṣamah,—deputy of Amīr Muḥammad, son of Ṭāhir [the last of the Ṭāhirī dynasty], in the government of Khurāsān, 23, 24 and *n* 3, 30, 32 *n* 7.

Rāfi' b. Hāsham,—the rebel governor of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 12 *n* 3.

Rāfiẓīs, the,—the name given by the Sunnīs to the Shī'ahs, 1255 *n*.

Rahup, the Rājpūt prince of Manḍawar and Cheetore, 611 *n* 3.

Ra'īs-i-Bat or Tab, chief of Zarān, 326 *n*.

Ra'īs-ud-Daulah, the,—a learned Muḥammadan doctor, 1206 *n* 3, 1209 *n*.

Rājah of Jamūn, the, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 460 *n* 3.

Rājah of Kāmrūd, the, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 564, 570 *n* and *n* 9, 764.

Rājah of Sankarah, the, 591 *n*.

Rajasthan, Tod's, 520 *n*.

Rājpūts, the, 459 *n* 9, 462 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 516 *n* 2, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 614 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 694 *n* 6, 853 *n* 6, 1043 *n* 1, 1076 *n*.

Ralph Fitch, 570 *n* 9.

Rām Chand [Rāmā], Rājah, 93 *n* 9, 548 *n* 2.

Rām Dīw,—brother of Jakr [Chakr] Dīw, ruler of Jamūn, 453 *n* 4.

Ramīsh-i-Bat or Tab, chief of Zarān, 326 *n*.

Rampoldi's Annali Musalmani, 535 *n*.

Ramusio, 1219 *n*.

Rānā Lakhī, son of Jūndhara, of the Bhaṭī tribe, 79 *n*, 80 *n*.

Rānah of Ajār, the, 690 *n* 1, 691 and *n*, 733 and *n* 6. See also under Chāhar, the Ajār.

Rānah of the Jūd Hills, the, 815.

Ranbakā or Zankabā, son of Tāzīo-barsed,—ancestor of Ẓuḥāk the Tāzī, 303.

Ranjīt Singh, the founder of the Sīkh Kingdom, 292 *n*.

Raṇ-pāl [Raṇ-pāla], the Hindū Rānah, 839 and *n* 7, 840.

Rārābars or Dārābars, a general of the Rāe of Gujarāt, 522 *n*.

Raṣad-i-Il-Khānī, or Il-Khānī, the, —the observatory erected in Āẕarbāījān by command of Hulākū Khān, 1257 *n*, 1263 *n*.

Rāshid, the Shār of Gharjistān, 341 *n* 6.

Rashīd-ud-Dīn, author of the Jāmi'-ut-Tawārīkh, 336 *n* 4, 358 *n* 3, 359 *n*, 618 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 924 *n*, 926 *n*, 933 *n*, 938 *n*, 949 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 985 *n*, 989 *n*,

1000 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1211 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1235 *n* 2, 1236 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1247 *n* 7, 1250 *n*, 1255 *n*, 1260 *n* 6, 1261 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1286 *n*,—app. xx.

Rashīd-ud-Dīn, the Ḥakīm, Khwājah,—a merchant of Balkh, 1174 and *n* 2.

Rashīd-ud-Dīn-i-'Abd-ul-Majīd, Imām, 134.

Rashīd-ud-Dīn 'Alī, the Sipah-Sālār,—an officer of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, of Dihlī, xxvi, 620, 643 *n* 4.

Rashīd-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Ḥanafī, the Sharaf-ul-Mulk,—the Ulugh-i-Khāṣ Ḥājib [Chief Royal Chamberlain], of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 833.

Rashīd-ud-Dīn Māīkānī or Mālkānī, Khwājah,—a Tājik official of Sulṭān Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh of Dihlī, 635 and *n* 8.

Rashīd-ud-Dīn Waṭwāṭ, Imām,—a lineal descendant of the Khalīfah 'Umar and author of the Ḥadāyiḳ-us-Siḥr fī Daḳāyiḳ-ush-Shi'r, 238 and *n* 4.

Ratbel or Rantbel,—title of the King of Kābul who opposed the first Mussalmāns when they invaded his territory, 22 *n* 5.

Ratbel or Rantbel, the Shāh of Kābul,—to whom the sons of Darhim, Governor of Sijistān, fled after their defeat by the Ṣaffārīs, 19 *n* 1, 22 *n* 5.

Rāṭhs, the,—name of a people in the Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*.

Rātibah, the slave girl of Maḥmūd-i-Warrāḳ of Nishāpūr, 17, 18.

Rauẓat-uṣ-Ṣafā, the, name of a historical work, 113 *n*, 116 *n* 3, 145 *n* 4, 149 *n* 3, 162 *n* 2, 199 *nn* 7 and 9, 264 *n*, 266 *n*, 287 *n* 9, 289 *n*, 297 *n*, 305 *n* 5, 308 *n* 2, 316 *n* 2, 322 *n*, 333 *n* 6, 338 *n* 2, 343 *n* 3, 373 *n* 9, 404 *n* 1, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 432 *n* 1, 434 *nn* 8 and 9, 436 *n* 5, 449 *n* 8, 531 *n* 8, 540 *n*, 559 *n* 2, 560 *n* 4, 572 *n* 4, 576 *n* 5, 615 *n* 1, 623 *n* 1, 645 *n* 3, 658 *n* 1, 659 *n* 6, 665 *n* 8, 869 *n* 2, 906 *n*, 909 *n*, 933 *n*, 946 *n*, 951 *n*, 959 *n*, 960 *n*, 983 *n*, 984 *n*, 987 *n* 3, 995 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1012 *n* 9, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1025 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1038 *nn* 3 and 6, 1042 *n* 5, 1048 *n* 1, 1050 *n*, 1053 *n* 9, 1074 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1148 *n* 4, 1159 *n* 6, 1190 *n* 1, 1194 *n*, 1197 *n* 3, 1206 *n* 3, 1221 *n*, 1227 *n* 4, 1233 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1256 *n* 6, 1262 *n*,—app. xx.

Rauẓat-ut-Ṭāhirīn, the,—name of a book, xvi, 308 *n* 2, 423 *n* 8, 451 *n* 6.

Ravenstein, 969 *n* 1.

Raverty, Major, lii, 718 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, —app. xiii, xiv, xvii, xix, xxiv.

Rayḥān, application of the term, 694 *n* 4.

Rayḥān, 'Imād-ud-Dīn. See under 'Imād-ud-Dīn Rayḥān.

Rayḥānī, signification of the term, 829 *n* 9.

Razān Mūrit,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Rāẓī Bi'llāh, ar-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 37, 55 *n* 1.

Raẓī-ul-Mulk, 'Izz-ud-Dīn Durmashī [Durmashānī],—one of the

Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 697 and *n* and *n* 6.

Raẓī-ul-Mulk Tirmizī, who became the director of the affairs of Ghaznīn at the time of the Mughal invasion, 1015 *n*, 1016.

Raẓiyyah, Sulṭān, daughter of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish of Dihlī, xxvi, 624 *n*, 625, 631 *nn* 4 and 9, 632 *n* 5, 633 *n* 7, 635 and *n* 9, 636, 637 and *n* 8, 638 *n* 1, 639 *nn* 7 and 8, 640 and *nn* 1 and 2, 641 and *n* 8, 643 and *n* 4, 644 and *n* and *n* 7, 645 and *n* and *nn* 9 and 3, 646, 647 and *n* 9, 648 and *nn* 2, 3 and 5, 649, 651 *n* 7, 652, 656 *n*, 669 *n* 8, 726 and *n* 2, 731 *n* 9, 735, 737, 743, 745, 746, 748, 749 *n* and *nn* 1 and 3, 750 and *n* 9, 752, 753, 754, 761, 767, 779, 780, 782 *n* 3, 790, 798, 806, 818 *n* 5, 860 *n*, 884 *n*, 1129 and *n* 1, 1153 *n* 9, 1224 *n*, 1285.

Re-bāl or Ran-bāl, a Hindū Chief in the Koh-i-Jūd, 482 *n*, 484 *n*. See also under Rāe-sāl.

Reinaud, 1046 *n* 3.

Reiske's Geography of Abu'l Fidā, 94 *n* 3.

Remusat, 912 *n* 9.

Rennel, 585 *n* 6, 588 *n*.

Retrospect of Mahommedan History, Price's, 584 *n* 2.

Reynold, 73 *n* 7, 76 *n* 2, 87 *n*.

Riāẓ-uṣ-Ṣalāṭīn, name of a historical work, 777 *n*.

Richard Cœur-de-Lion, xlvii, 220 *n* 3, 225 *n*, 470 *n*.

Rien, Prof., vi, viii, xvi, 826 *n*,—app. xv.

Rīnkāwar b. Sāhirah, son of Tūjẓ,—ancestor of Ẓuḥāk, the Tūzī, 303 *n* 7.

Risālah-i-Bahā'iah, the,—of Fakhr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Rāẓī, 429.

Ritter, 622 *n*, 916 *n*.

Riḍā, Imām, descendant of 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib and one of the twelve Imāms of the Shī'ah, 11 *n* 9.

Riḍā, ar-, title of Nūḥ b. Manṣūr son of Nūḥ, son of Naṣr Sāmānī, 44 *n* 9.

Romans, the, 135 and *n* 2, 136 *n*, 139 *n*, 872 *n*. See also under the Rūms.

Romanus [Armānūs the Ḳaiṣar of Rūm], 134 *n* 9, 136 *n*.

Royal Asiatic Society, Transactions of the, 691 *n*.

Rubruquis, 900 *n* and *n* 2, 1078 *n* 8, 1080 *n* 4, 1110 *n* 7, 1140 *n*, 1157 *n* 9, 1161 *n* 4, 1162 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1173 *n* 1, 1185 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1267 *n* 6, 1290 *nn* 9 and 1, 1291 *n* 2.

Rūdakī, Farīd-ud-Dīn, Abū 'Abdullah Muḥammad, the famous poet, 153 *n* 7.

Rukn-ud-Daulah, Abū 'Alī-i-Ḥasan, son of Buwīah, son of Fanā Khusraū, Dilamī, second of the dynasty, 55 *n* 1, 57, 59, 61 *n* 4, 62 *n* 6.

Rukn-ud-Dīn, Abū-Bikr, the Kurat, Malik,—the maternal grandfather of Malik Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, founder of the Kurat dynasty, 1181 *n* 2, 1203 *n*. Same as Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Abū Bikr the Maraghanī.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Abu'l Muẓaffar Barkiārūḳ, son of Sulṭān Malik Shāh, Suljūḳī, 143 *n* 2. See under Bar-

kiārūḳ, Rukn-ud-Dīn Abu'l Muẓaffar.

Rukn-ud-Dīn b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, 392.

Rukn-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Ibrāhīm, of Nīshāpūr, the Ḳāẓī-i-Mamālik, 1035 *n*.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh, Malik, b. Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Shams-ud Dīn Iyal-Timish, of Dihlī, 672, 695, 827 *n* 8.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh, Sulṭān b. Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish of Dihlī, 625, 630 and *n* 2, 631, 632, 633 and *nn* 6 and 8, 634 and *n* 9, 635 and *n* 9, 636, 638 *n* 1, 657 *n*, 670 *n* 1, 703 *n* 9.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Ghūrī Shānastī b. Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad -i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 235, 266 and *n*, 273 *n*, 275 *n*, 276 *n* 5, 281 and *n* 5, 282 and *n*, 284, 399 *n* 6, 990 *n*, 992, 1075 *n*. See also under Ghūrī Shānastī.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Ḥamzah, Ḳiwām-ul Mulk, the Ṣadr-i-Kabīr,—Ḳāẓī of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 466 *n* 1, 489 *n* 3, 517 *n*.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Ḥamzah-i-'Abd-ul-Malik,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, of Dihlī, 626.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, son of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd,—the last of the Mulāḥidah rulers of Alamūt, 706 *n* 3, 1148 *n*, 1206 *nn* 1 and 3, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1212 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1276 *n*, 1279 *n*.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Ḳulij Arsalān [called Sulīmān by some] b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Kai Khusrau,—XIIth of the Saljūḳiah dynasty of Rūm, 163 *n* 5, 164, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Yamīn-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, grandson of Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 197 and *nn* 7 and 8, 198.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Khān b. Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān, the Afrāsiyābī. See under Maḥmūd Khān b. Muḥammad-i-Arsalān Khān.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Mubārak-i-Khwājah Jūḳ, son of Burāḳ, the Ḥājib,—sovereign of Kirmān, under the vassalage of the Mughals, 1119 *n*.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Abī Bikr, the Maraghanī, Malik, 1037 *n*, 1039 *n* 7, 1042 *n* 6, 1049 *n* 2, 1052, 1054 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*. Same as Rukn-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr, the Kurat.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Uṣmān, the Maraghanī, Malik,—chief of Khāesār of Ghūr and father of Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, founder of the Kurat dynasty, xxiv, xxv, xlvii, 201, 233, 967 and *n* 3, 1039, 1061 and *n* 1, 1198 and *n* 8, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1203, 1204, 1205.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Sulīmān b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Kai Khusrau. See Rukn-ud-Dīn Ḳulij Arsalān.

Rukn-ud-Dīn Sūr, of Kīdān,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 491 and *n* 7.

Rukn-ud-Dīn, title of Ṭughril Beg, son of Mīkā'īl, son of Saljūḳ, 136 *n*.

Rūmī dynasty of the Saljūḳs, the, 157 and *n* 4, 158, 235 *n*.
Rūmiān, the, 872 *n*. See also under the Romans.
Rūmīs, the, xxxiii, 139 *n*. See also under the Romans.
Rūms, the, 69 *n*, 211 *n* 7, 226. See also under the Romans.
Rūs, the, 870 *n*, 999 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1169 and *n* 2, 1170 *n*. See also under the Russians.
Rūs, fifth son of Yāfiṯ [Japheth], —from whom the Russians are descended, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 887 *n*.
Rū-shed b. Manūchihr,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9.
Rūsiāns, the. See under the Russians and also under the Rūs.
Russians, the, 474 *n* 5, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 929 *n*, 981 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1171 *n*. See also under the Rūs.
Rustāḳ, signification of the word, 927 *n*.
Rustam-i-Dastān or
Rustam-i-Zāl,—the famous hero of ancient Īrān, 3, 91, 184 *n*, 285 *n* 3, 308 *n* 2, 318, 422 and *n* 7, 460, 471 *n* 5, 510 *n*, 561 *n* 9, 681, 721, 972 *n*, 1135, 1234,—app. xxi.
Rustam b. as-Saddīd, ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9.
Ruzaiḳ b. Māhān-i-Khazā'ī, ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9 *n* 1.
Ruzudan, daughter of Queen Thamar, sovereign of Georgia, 1001 *n*.
Ruzutan. See the above.

S.

Sabā, the 'Arab tribes of, 613 *n* 2.
Sābaṇ-tar [Sāwan-tara], leader of the forces of Jāj-nagar, 763.
Ṣabbāḥ al-Ḥimyarī, aṣ-,—of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7, 187 *n* 7.
Ṣābī-i-Dabīr [the Secretary], author of the Kitāb-i-Nājī, 60 and *n* 7.
Ṣabit b. Sinān, son of Ṣābit b. Ḳurrah, surnamed Abū Ḳurrah aṣ-Ṣābī, 60 *n* 7. See the above.
Sabtūe, the Nūyīn, 276 *n*. See under Swīdāe, the Bahādur.
Sabuk-Tigīn, founder of the Ghaznawīyah dynasty, xxxii *n* 2, xxxiii, xlv, 1, 27, 41 *n*, 45 *n* 8, 46 and *n* 1, 2 and 4, 47, 48 and *nn* 3 and 4, 49, 51 *n* 5, 61, 62, 67, 68, 69 and *n*, 70 and *n* 8, 71, 72 *n* 6, 73 and *nn* 7 and 9, 74 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 75 and *n*, 76, 80 *n* 5, 84 *n* 8, 105 *n*, 115, 232 *n*, 320 and *n* 3, 324 *n*, 329, 455, 509 *n*, 852 *n* 4, 1016 *n* 3,—app. xviii.
Sa'd b. Zangī, son of Maudūd, the Atā-bak,—ruler of Fārs under the Saljūḳ sovereigns, 148, 173, 176 and *n* 1, 177 and *n* 6, 178 and *n* 7, 179, 265, 266 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 295 *n* and *n* 6, 296 *n*.
Sa'd-ud-Daulah, the Shaḥnah or agent of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Joghar Beg, the Saljūḳī, at Baghdād, 134 *n* 9.
Sa'd-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr the Ṣalghūrī, Atā-bak, ruler of Fārs, 1262 *n*. See under Abū Bikr b. Sa'd b. Zangī.
Sa'd-ud-Dīn Gardaizī, Ḳāẓī,—one of the Court Ḳāẓīs of Sulṭān

Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlī, 625.

Sa'd-ud-Dīn Tirmizī, Khwājah,—defender of Hirāt against the Khwārazmīs, 258.

Ṣadahs or Hundreds,—one of the four degrees of Mughals, 948 *n*.

Ṣadaḳah,—one of the officers of Malik Shāh, son of Rukn-ud-Dīn Barkiārūḳ, the Saljūḳī sovereign, 145 *n* 4.

Saddīd b. Dostān, aṣ-, ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Sa'dī, Shaykh, author of the Gulistān, 179 *n* 1, 407 *n* 8.

Sa'dī the Juzbī,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 1006, 1047, 1051, 1053 and *n* 9.

Sadīd-ud-Dīn Yūsuf b. Muṭahhar, —one of the Sayyids [Shī'ahs] of Ḥillah, 1242 *n* 2.

Ṣadr-i-Jahān, a title given to Minhāj-i-Sarāj, by Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, xxviii, 698 and *n* 8.

Ṣadr-i-Jahān, application of the title in Akbar's reign, 698 *n* 8.

Ṣadr-i-Jahān of Bukhārā, the, 601 *n* 8.

Ṣadr Jahān Muftī,—app. xxi.

Ṣadr-ud-Dīn,—one of the chief men of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 1209 *n*.

Ṣadr-ud-Dīn, the Tabrīzī, Malik,—commander of the Tājzik tomān of the Mughal troops, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*.

Ṣadr-ud-Dīn 'Alī Haiṣam, the Nīshāpūrī, Imām, of the sect of the Kirāmīs and the head of the Afshīn college, 885.

Ṣadr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd, Harawī, Wazīr of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Takish, son of I-yal-Arsalān Khwārazm Shāh, 251 *n* 1.

Ṣadr-ul-Mulk, the Sayyid, Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Mūsawī, the Mushrif-i-Mamālik of Dihlī, 652 and *n* 1, 653 and *n* 5, 654 *n*, 663, 711. See also under Tāj-ud-Dīn, 'Alī, Mūsawī.

Sadsān, son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], son of Nūḥ [Noah], 870 *n*.

Ṣafaḳtān, of the Turkish tribe of Yamak, father of Ḳadr Khān of Turkistān, xlviii, 961 *n*, 963 *n* 8, 1097 and *n* 6. His Musalmān name was Yūsuf.

Ṣaffah-i-Maḳṣūrah, the,—the most sacred place within a Masjid, 976 *n*.

Ṣāfī, an officer of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah al-Mu'taṣid, 32 *n*.

Ṣāfī or Ṣābī, the Historian. See under Ṣābit b. Sinān.

Ṣafī-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, Khwājah,—one of the Wazīrs of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 388, 390.

Saghalsūs,—a word attached to the name of Malik Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn Sher Khān, Sunḳar, which see, 969 and *n* 3.

Saghnāḳ Tigīn, son of Ūzār, the Ḳanḳulī, the chief of Ālmālīgh, 969 *n* 1, 986 *n*.

Sag-lāb [Saḳlāb], fourth son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*, 871 *n*.

Ṣāḥib, aṣ-, title of ibn-i-'Abbād,—Wazīr of Fakhr-ud-Daulah, Abu'l-Ḥason-i-Buwīah, 48 *n* 4.

Sāhind or Sāmiad, son of Sifandāsp, descendant of Ẓuḥāk, the Tāzī, 306.

Sāhirah b. Tūjz,—ancestor of Ẓaḥāk the Tāzī, 303 *n* 7.

Sahūdah, the Bahādar. See under Swīdāe, the Bahādur.

Saibī b. Altūn Tāsh-i-Khwārazm Shāh, the Ḥājib of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghazniīn, 121 *n*.

Sa'īd Bādghaisī,—one of the chief men among the weavers of Hirāt, 1127 *n*.

Sa'īd, son of the Khalīfah 'Uṣmān b. 'Affān, 1258 *n* 8.

Saif b. Ẓī-Yazan,—of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 8. [jistān, 1201 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dīn,—the Malik of Ghar-

Saif-ud-Dīn, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Ghūr, 1070.

Saif-ud-Dīn, the Bākhurzī, Shaikh, —a Muḥammadan saint, 1181 *n*, 1247.

Saif-ud-Dīn the Bitik-chī,—an army officer of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1208 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dīn al-Kaimarī or al-Ḳamīrī,—one of the Amīrs of Malik-un-Nāṣir, the ruler of Ḥalab and Shām, 1267 *n* 6.

Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr b. Malik-ul-Kāmil, son of Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī,—his father's Lieutenant in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 228 *n* 4.

Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad b. Aiyūb, son of Shādī, al-Kurdī, the Malik-ul-'Ādil. See under Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn.

Saif-ud-Dīn Āḳā,—the Wazīr and Secretary of the Province of Ṭūs, 1196 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dīn Askalī or Arkalī,—a horseman of the Malik-ul-Kāmil, of Shām, 1272 *n* 5.

Saif-ud-Dīn Baṭ Khān-i-Ibak, the Khiṭā-ī, Malik of Kuhrām,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, lxii, 673, 699, 706, 757, 758 and *n* 9, 830, 832, 833, 948 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī, son of 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī, ruler of Mauṣil, 204 *n*, 206 *n* 7, 207 *n* 8.

Saif-ud-Dīn Ḥasan the Ḳarlugh, Malik,—governor of Multān, 633 *n* 6, 644 *n* 7, 645 *n*, 668 *n*, 689 *n*, 730, 781 and *nn* 8 and 2, 782 and *n* 3, 1094 *n* 9, 1108 *n* 1, 1119, 1128 and *n*, 1129 and *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 and *n*, 1153, 1154 *n* 1, 1201 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Shamsī, the chief Dād-Bak, one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673 *n* 5, 788, 789 and *n* 3, 790.

Saif-ud-Dīn Ibak-i-Balkā Khān, Ṣanā'ī,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 673, 749, 774 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dīn Ibak-i-Bihaḳ, the Ḳutlugh Khān,—commander of the army under Sulṭān Raẓiyyah, daughter of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish of Dihlī, 641.

Saif-ud-Dīn Ibak-i-Kashlī Khān Mubārak-i-Bārbak,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 674, 685 *n* 4, 694 and *n* 3, 702, 709 *n*, 713 and *n* 2, 778 *n*, 781 *n* 9, 795 and *n* 2, 796, 798, 799 *n* 4, 802, 820, 827, 840, 841, 849 *n* 9.

Saif-ud-Dīn Ibak-i-Ṭohchhab, Malik, —one of the Maliks in Hind of Sul-

ṭân Shams-ud-Dîn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlî, 617 *n* 5, 633 *n* 6, 729, 730, 731.

Saif-ud-Dîn Ibak-i-Yughâu-Tat, the Khiṭâ-î Turk,—one of the Maliks in Hind of Sulṭân Shams-ud-Dîn I-yal-Timish of Dihlî, 618 *n*, 731, 732 and *n* 1, 736, 744, 762 *n* 9, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 774 *n*, 778 *n*, 866 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dîn Ighrâḳ, Malik of the I-ghûrs,—who joined Sulṭân Jalâl-ud-Dîn Khwârazm Shâh in the early part of his campaign against the Mughals, 287 *n* 9, 289 *n*, 290 *n*, 391 *n* 8, 409 *n* 6, 540 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1129 *n* 1.

Saif-ud-Dîn Ḳudûz, the Turkmân,-Amîr-ul-Umarâ of Miṣr, who under the title of Malik-ul-Muẓaffar, usurped the sovereignty of that country, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1282 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dîn Kûjî, Malik, feudatory of Hânsî,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭân Shams-ud-Dîn I-yal Timish, of Dihlî, 633, 634, 639, 640, 726, 735, 779.

Saif-ud-Dîn Muḥammad, son of Sulṭân 'Alâ-ud-Dîn al-Ḥusain, XVIth of the Shansabânîah dynasty of Ghûr, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368 and *n*, 369, 370, 371, 375 *n*, 377 *n* 4, 413 *n* 1, 446, 447.

Saif-ud-Dîn Ṣâdiḳ Khân b. Mangûḳâ or Mangûeḳâ, Malik,—one of the Sardârs of Sulṭân Jalâl-ud-Dîn Khwârazm Shâh, 1276 *n*.

Saif-ud-Dîn Sûrî b. 'Izz-ud-Dîn al-Ḥusain Ghûrî, Sulṭân, Ist of the Shansabânîah dynasty of Ghaznîn, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 149 *n* 2, 316 *n* 9, 337, 338 *nn* 1 and 2, 339, 340, 341 and *n* 7, 342, 343 and *nn* 2 and 3, 347 *n* 2, 348 and *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n*, 351 *n*, 353 *n* 5, 354, 355, 356 *n*, 358 *n* 2, 423 *n* 8, 438, 439 and *nn* 3 and 4, 440, 441, 442 and *n*, 443 *n*, 445, 446 *n* 3.

Saif-ud-Dîn Sûrî, son of Shihâb-ud-Dîn Muḥammad Kharnak, son of 'Izz-ud-Dîn al-Ḥusain Ghûrî, Malik, 344, 472 *n*, 496 *n* 1.

Saif-ud-Dîn Timrânî, the Khudâwand-Zâdah,—one of the Amîrs of Ghûr, 395.

Saif-ul-Islâm, Malik-ul-'Azîz, Ẓahîr-ud-Dîn, son of Aiyûb, son of Shâdî al-Kurdî, 208 and *n* 9.

Ṣâ'în Khân, the,—title of Bâtû, son of Tûshî, son of the Chingîz Khân, 1165 *n*.

St. John, the Baptist, 1253 *n* 4.

St. John, the Evangelist, 1161 *n* 1.

St. John, Major, 991 *n*, 1119 *n*, 1207 *n*.

St. Louis, 885 *n*, 886 *n*.

St. Petersburg's Journal, the, 72 *n* 6.

Sair-ul-Bilâd, the,—a Persian translation of the Âṣâr-ul-Bilâd, an Arabic geographical work, xvi.

Sajân b. Marzabân b. Hariz, of the Tabâbi'ah of Yaman, 8.

Sâjûḳah. See under Sâmûḳab, the Bahâdur.

Saḳlâb or Ṣaḳlâb, the fourth of the eight sons of Yâfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 886 *n*.

Saḳlâbs or Saḳlabs, the,—descendants of Saḳlâb, son of Yâfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*, 872 *n*, 1032 *n*. The Sclavs or Slavs of Europeans.

Saḳnâḳ, son of Tûshî, son of the Chingîz Khân, 1166 *n*.

Saktūr, the Nū-yīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 972 *n*, 975 *n* 5.

Sakya-muni, the Buddha,—story of his incarnation, 892 *n*.

Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn, the Nisā-ī, Kotwāl [Seneschal] of the city of Ghaznīn,—under Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1013, 1014 and *n* 2, 1015 *n*.

Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Khalīl, son of Malik-ul-Kāmil Nāṣir-ud-Dīn,—the last of the Aiyūbī dynasty in Egypt, 1275 *n* 3.

Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf, son of Aiyūb b. Shādī-al-Kurdī, Sulṭān,—Vth of the Kurdīah Maliks of Shām, 101 *n* 8, 204 *n*, 205 *nn* 4 and 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207 and *n* 8, 208 *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 209 *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211, 212 *n*, 213 and *n*, 214 *n* and *nn* 6 and 8, 215 and *n* 9, 216 and *nn* 3 and 4, 217 and *n*, 218 *n* and *n* 6, 219 and *n* 9, 220 and *nn* 1 and 3, 221 *n* and *nn* 6 and 7, 222 and *n* and *n* 8, 224 and *n* 8, 225 *n*, 229 *n* 5, 470 *n*, 1265 *n* 9, 1267 *n* 6.

Sālār Ẓaffir. See under Ẓaffir, the Sālār.

Sale, General Sir R., 97 *n*.

Sale's, "Defence of Jalālābād," 331 *n* 1, 1012 *n* 4, 1025 *n*. [*n* 9, 835 *n* 3.

Sale's Ḳur'ān, 365 *n* 3, 646 *n* 7, 820

Salghān Khātūn,—daughter of Chaghatāe Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1148 *n* 4, 1211 *n*.

Salghur, the Turkmān Chief,—progenitor of the Atā-baks of Fārs, 174 *n*.

Salghur Shāh, son of the Atā-bak Sa'd b. Zangī, ruler of Fārs, 295 *n* 6.

Salghur Sulṭān, Abū Bikr-i-Sa'd, ruler of Fārs, 1118 *n* 9. See under the Atā-bak Abū-Bikr b. Sa'd b. Zangī.

Sālī, Sārī or Sālīn, a Tāttār tribe, 1135 *n* 5.

Sālī, the Nūyīn. See under Sālīn the Tāttār Nūyīn.

Ṣāliḥ, Khwājah, the Koṭ-wāl [Seneschal], deputy of Hindū Khān Mihtar-i-Mubārak in the fort of Ūchchah, 1153 and *n* 9.

Ṣāliḥ-i-Ismā'īl, Malik, b. Badr-ud-Dīn Abu'l-Faẓā'il-i-Lūlū, ruler of Mauṣil, 1247 *n*, 1263 *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282 *n*.

Ṣāliḥ b. Darhim, governor of Sijistān, 19 *n* 1, 22 *n* 5.

Ṣāliḥ b. an-Naṣr, Kanānī,—governor of Sijistān under the Ṭāhirīs, 19 and *n* 1, 21.

Salīm, Sulṭān, first of that name, of the 'Uṣmānlī sovereigns,—deposes the last 'Abbāsī Khalīfah in Egypt, 1260 *n*.

Salīm [Islām] Shāh, Sūr, ruler of Dihlī, 511 *n*.

Sālīn, Sālī or Sārī, the Tāttār Nūyīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of Mangū Ḳā'ān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 711 and *n* 4, 786 *n* 6, 788 *n* 1, 844 and *n* 8, 850 *n* 2, 862, 1135 *n* 5, 1191 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1283 *n* 8.

Sāljūt tribe of Mughals, the,—descendants of the second of the Nūrūn sons of Alān-Ḳuwā, 893 *n*, 840 *n*, 941 *n*.

Saljūḳ b. Luḳmān, the Turkmān, founder of the Saljūḳī dynasty, 85, 116 and *n* 3, 117 *n*, 118 and *n*, 120, 903 *n*, 914 *n*.

Saljūḳ dynasty of 'Irāḳ, the, 160 *n*, 165, 167 *n* 8.

Saljūḳ dynasty of Kirmān, the, 93 *n* 8, 138 *n* 8, 158 *n*, 167 *n* 8.

Saljūḳ dynasty of Rūm, the, 157 and *n* 4, 158 *n*, 164 *n* 7, 168 *n* 2, 235 *n*, 1237 *n* 4.

Saljūḳ dynasty of Shām, the, 144 *n* 3, 167 *n* 8.

Saljūḳ Shāh, son of Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, Saljūḳī, 207 *n* 8.

Saljūḳ Turkmāns, the, 1028 *n*.

Saljūḳī Sulṭāns, the, 103 *n*, 126 *n* 2, 132 *n* 9, 145 *n* 4, 157 *n* 2, 168 *n* 2, 172 *n* 3, 189 *n* 8, 203, 234 *n* 8, 235, 236 and *n* 4.

Saljūḳs, the, vii, xxxiii, 66 *n* 7, 93 *n* 8, 94, 96 *n* 1, 98 and *n* 8, 100, 102 *n* 1, 104 *n* 1, 105 *n*, 108 *n* 5, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119 *nn* 7 and 8, 120 and *n* 1, 121 and *n*, 122 and *nn* 8 and 3, 123 *n*, 124 and *n* and *n* 4, 125 and *nn* 6 and 8, 126 *nn* 2 and 3, 127, 129 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 130, 131 and *n* 7, 132 *n* 9, 138 *n* 8, 144 *n*, 157 and *n* 4, 167 *n* 8, 172 *n* 3, 174 *n*, 184 *n*, 185, 232 *n*, 236, 324 *n*, 332 *n* 4, 374 *n* 5, 478 *n* 6, 887 *n*, 891 *n*, 901 *n*, 903, 905 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1249 *n*.

Salm b. Afrīdūn, sovereign of I-rān, 308 and *n* 2.

Sal-Timish,—a Turkish name,—app. xii.

Sām, the Sarhang [standard-bearer],—an army officer of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1002, 1025 *n* 3.

Sām b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, Sulṭān of Ghūr. See under his title of Bahā-ud-Dīn.

Sām b. Ḥasan b. Muḥammad-i-Sūrī the chief of Ghūr, 322 *n*, 333 *n* 6.

Sām b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Sulṭān of Ghūr. See under his title of Bahā-ud-Dīn.

Sām b. Narīmān, grandfather of Rustam-i-Zāl, 309 *n*, 510 *n*, 972 *n*.

Sām [Shem], son of Nūḥ [Noah] 6, 170 *n* 8, 303 and *n* 7, 304.

Sām b. Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Bāmiānī. See under his title of Bahā-ud-Dīn.

Sām, the Sipah-sālār, son of Ẓuḥāk the Tāzī, 307.

Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, founder of the Sāmānī dynasty, 26 and *n* 3, 27, 28, 29, 53 *nn* 3 and 6.

Sāmānīs, dynasty of the, xxxiii, 25 *n* 2, 26, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29 and *n* 9, 31 *n* 3, 32 *n*, 42, 50 *n* 2, 51 and *n* 6, 52 and *n* 1, 53 and *n*, 55 *n* 1, 63, 71 *nn* 4 and 5, 72 *n* 6, 73 *n* 7, 74, 75 *n*, 80 *n*, 81 *n*, 84 *n* 9, 118, 232 *n*, 341 *n* 6, 901 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 922 *n*.

Sāmānīs, Genealogical tree of the, 53.

Samarsī, the Rājpūt Prince of Cheetore, 520 *n*.

Sāmiārush, ruler of the descendants of Ḳābīl and Nabaṭī, the sons of Adam, 3.

Samoydes, the,—the peoples inhabiting Northern Russia, who probably are the descendants of Yājūj and Mājūj, 872 *n*.

Ṣamṣām-ud-Daulah Marzabān, son of 'Uḍd-ud-Daulah Fanā Khusrau, of the Buwīah dynasty, 57, 64 and *n* 1, 65.

Ṣamṣām-ud-Dīn of Farghānah, a soldier in the service of Muḥam-

mad-i-Bakhtyār, the Khalj, 552 and *n* 8.

Sāmūkah Bahādur, the Sāljūt,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 958 *n*.

Sanbāshī, the Ḥājib. See under Subāshī, the Ḥājib-i-Buzurg.

Sanders, Captain, 1052 *n* 5.

Sang-i-Yadah, the rain-producing stone, 870 *n*, 941 *n*.

Sangar Khān, the Janjhūhah. See under Sankar Khān.

Sangar Khān, Ḳārlūḳī. See under Sunkar Khān.

Sangḳūr, the Nū-yīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1263 *n*.

Sangūn, also styled Shangūn, son of the Āwang Khān, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 944 *n*.

Sanjan Rāe, author of a historical work, 85 *n*.

Sanjar, Sulṭān, son of Malik Shāh, son of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī, 105 *n*, 107, 108 and *n* 5, 109 and *n* 8, 110 and *n* 1, 111 and *n* 2, 112 *n* 3, 138 *n*, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n* and *n* 3, 146 and *nn* 5, 6 and 7, 147 and *n* 8, 148 and *nn* 4 and 5, 149 and *n* 2, 150, 151 and *n* 6, 152, 153 and *n* 7, 154 and *n* 2, 155 *n* and *nn* 3 and 6, 156 and *n* 8, 157 and *nn* 1, 2 and 4, 158 *n*, 159 and *n*, 165 and *n* 5, 166 *n*, 168 and *n* 2, 169 and *n* 7, 170, 171 and, *n* 2, 173 and *n* 5, 174 and *n*, 180 and *n* 7, 181 *n*, 187 and *n* 4, 188, 189, 204 and *n*, 205, 233 *n*, 234 *n* 8, 236 *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 237 *n* and *nn* 7 and 8, 238 *n* and *nn* 3, 5 and 8, 239 and *n*, 242, 260 *n* 7, 261, 264 *n*, 296 *n*, 333 *n* 6, 336 and *n* 4, 337, 342, 344, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 *n*, 357 and *n* 7, 358 and *nn* 2 and 3, 359 and *n*, 360, 361 and *n* 7, 362, 363 *n* 8, 364, 374 and *n* 5, 375 *n*, 378 *n* 3, 426 *n* 4, 427, 439 *n* 4, 900 *n* 4, 906 *n*, 907 *n* 908 *n*, 909 and *n*, 910, 911 and *n* 7, 919 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1244 *n* 3.

Sanjar Malik, the usurper of the government of Bukhārā, 260 *n* 7, 930 *n*.

Sanjar Shāh b. Tughān Shāh, son of Mu-ayyid-i-Ā'īnah-dār,—of the Sanjarīyah Maliks of Nīshāpūr, 182 and *n* 1, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 250, 251 *n* 9, 391 *n* 3.

Sanjarī [of Sulṭān Sanjar Saljūḳī] dynasty, the, 168, 203, 231, 245, 248, 250, 336 and *n* 4, 367, 371, 424.

Sanjārib, Malik of Bābil, [Sennacherib of biblical history], 3.

Sanjarīyah Maliks of Fārs, the, 173.

Sanjarīyah Maliks of 'I-rāḳ and Āẕarbāījān, the, 169.

Sanjarīyah Maliks of Nīshāpūr, the, [180.

Sānjūtī, a friend of Ḳabal Khān son of Tūmīnā-ī, chieftain of the Mughals, 897 *n*.

Sankar or Sangar Khān, the Janjhūhah,—chief of the Janjhūhah, tribes of the Koh-i-Jūd, 1131 *n*.

Sankghūr, the Nū-yān,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 1020 *n*.

Sanḳur b. Salghur, the Atā-bak, progenitor of the Atā-baks, of Fārs, 148, 168, 169 and *n* 7, 173 and *nn* 4 and 5, 174 *n*, 175 and *n* 7. See also under Aḳ-Sanḳur b. 'Abdu'llah, the Ḥājib.

Sanḳur Shāh b. Sa'd b. Zangī, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 179.

Sanḳur or Sanḳur Tigīn b. Maudūd b. Zangī, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 174 *n.*

Sanḳurāns, the, a sept of the Ghuzz tribe, 114 *n*, 377 *n* 6, 433 *n* 6, 450 and *n* 3, 451, 499 *n*.

Ṣannafah-ut-Tārīkh, the,—of Ṣābit, son of Sinān, Abū Ḳurrah aṣ-Ṣābī, 60 *n* 7.

Sar Dāwat-Dār, [Head or Chief Ink bearer, or Chief Secretary], the, 1232 *n*. See Mujāhid-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Sar-Dāwat-Dār.

Sar-i-Jāndār [chief of the Jān-dārs or Guards],—title of a class of officers, xlix, 370, 603 and *n* 7.

Sarāj-ud-Dīn-i-Abū Bikr, the Amīr-i-Ḥājib,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 483 *n*, 491 *n* 9.

Sarāj-ud-Dīn b. Minhāj-ud-Dīn, 'Ujūbah-i-Zamān, father of the author, xix and *n* 1, xxii, xxiii, xxx, xlvi, 105, 192, 193 *n* 4, 244, 383, 429 and *nn* 4 and 6, 456, 489 *n* 3,—app. v, xix.

Sarāj-ud-Dīn 'Umr-i-Kharosh, Kharoshī or Kharoshtī, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Ghūr, 1070 and *n* 6, 1071.

Sarakhsī, Abu'l Faẓl Muḥammad ibn ul-Ḥākim, Imām,—author of the Mukhtaṣar-i-Kāfī, 38 and *n* 5. [591.

Sārma, Rāe, Rājah of Sankarah,

Sarhang, signification of the word, 103 and *n* 7.

Sārī, Sālī or Sālīn, a Tattār tribe, 1135 *n* 5.

Sārī, the Nū-yīn. See under Sālīn, the Tāttār Nū-yīn.

Sārik or Sārigh,—a term applied to the Tājziks by the Turks, 879 *n*.

Sarkah, son of Kokar, the chief of the Khokhars, 482 *n*, 484 *n*.

Sarlīgh Khān or

Sarsīgh Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 978 *n*, 979 *n*.

Sarts, the,—a term by which the Tājziks are styled, 878 *n*, 879 *n*.

Sarwānī b. Shāh Ḥusain, son of the Ghūrī chief who settled among the Afghāns, 510 *n*.

Sāsānīān dynasty, the,—fourth of the five dynasties of 'Ajam, I, 4.

Sāsānīān coins, found in the city of Ūk, 1122 *n*.

Satuḳ-Karachār, or

Satuḳ Ḳujah, or Sātūḳ Kūjah, first of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān,—becomes a convert to Islām and is known as Ḥaẓrat Satuḳ, 901 *n*, 902 *n*, 923 *n*.

Sāūchī, the Ṣadr,—an officer of Hulākū Khān, executed by his order, 1286 *n*.

Sāwan-tara or Sāban-tar,—leader of the forces of Jāj-nagar, 763.

Sayyid 'Alā-ul-Mulk or 'Alā-ud-Dīn, of Tirmid, a lineal descendant of Imām Ḥusain, acknowledged as Khalīfah by Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 265 *n* 4, 266 *n*.

Sayyid Ashraf the 'Alawī,—heads a rebellion in Samarḳand, 906 *n*.

Sayyid Ḥasan, a celebrated poet of Ghaznīn, 109.

Sayyid Jamāl Bukhārī,—a Muḥam-

madan saint, buried in Ūchchah-i-Sharīf, 541 *n* 6.
Sayyids, dynasty of the, in Dihlī, xiii, 509 *n*, 511 *n*.
Scandinavians, the,—their custom of presenting the cup or bowl, 1106 *n*.
Schiefner, 1226 *n*.
Schuyler, Mr. Eugene, 917 *n*, 919 *n*, 1031 *n*.
Sclaves, the, 870 *n*. See under the Saḳlābs.
Scythians, the, 750 *n* 7, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1076 *n*, 1081 *n* 7.
Sekarī, the,—a small tribe of the Afghān people, 184 *n*.
Semënof, M., 916 *n*.
Sen dynasty, of Gauṛ and Lakhaṇawatī, the, 559 *n* 2.
Sennaccherib [Sennacherib], the clay stamped annals of, 423 *n* 8.
Sergius, the monk,—an Armenian priest in the *urdū* of Irtuḳ Būḳā, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz-Khān, 1161 *n* 4, 1162 *n*.
Serkī or Sherkī, son of Mangū Ḳā-ān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1219 *n*, 1223 *n*.
Shabānkārah, the,—name of a people in Fārs, 174 *n*.
Shabāsī, usurper of the government of Hirāt, 37 *n*.
Shabkī Ḳotū,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 289 *n*. See also under Shīkī Kutūḳū.
Shaddād b. 'Ād, King of the early 'Arabs, 303 *n* 7, 386 *n* 1.
Shaddād b. Ẓuḥāk, ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.
Shādī b. Mardān, the Kurdī, father of Aiyūb, the founder of the Aiyūbī dynasty of Shām, 207 *n* 8.
Shāfi'ī, Imām, Muḥammad, son of Idrīs—founder of the Shāfi'ī sect of Muḥammadans, 182, 213 *n*, 227, 228 *n* 4, 384 and *n* 5, 385, 646.
Shāfi'ī Sect, the,—one of the four orthodox sects of Muḥammadans, 384, 994 *n*.
Shāh, Malik or Chief of Jund, 120, 121.
Shāh b. Ibrāhīm b. Ardshīr, the Shār of Gharjistān, 363.
Shāh-i-Jahān or Shāh Jahān, fifth Mughal emperor of Dihlī, ix, x, 621 *n* 6.
Shāh-i-Zamān, daughter of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah aṭ-Ṭā'i'-u-L'illah, —given in marriage to 'Izz-ud-Dīn Bakhtyār, son of Mu'izz-ud, Daulah, Buwīah, Dīlamī, 61 *n* 1.
Shāh Ḥusain, son of a chief of Ghūr, who settled among the Afghāns, —ancestor of the Ghalzīs, 337 *n* 6, 510 *n*.
Shāh Jalīl b. Ḳusam b. 'Abbās,—'Abbās, the uncle of Muḥammad, 1258 *n* 8.
Shāh Kiyā b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, brother of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bād-shāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 1209 *n*.
Shāh Maḥmūd, 200 *n* 8. See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd-i-Ḥarab.
Shāh Malik, ruler of Khwārazm under Sulṭān Mas'ūd of Ghaznīn, 232 *n*.
Shāh Malik b. Ya'ḳūb, son of Lais, Suffārī, 36 *n* 9, 185 *n*.
Shāh Mīr,—an officer of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1206 *n* 3.
Shāh Nāmah of Firdausī, the, 1, 721 *n* 3, 1058 *n* 5.

Shāh Niẓām-ud-Dīn, the Budā'ūnī, —a Muḥammadan saint, 634 *n* 2.

Shāh Rukh, son of Tīmūr, Sulṭān, 1033 *n*.

Shāh Shujā', son of Shāh Jahān, the fifth Mughal emperor of Dihlī, 592 *n*.

Shāh Turkān, mother of Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh, son of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 630 and *n* 3, 632, 670 *n* 1. Also styled Khudāwandah-i-Jahān, Shāh Turkān.

Shāh 'Uṣmān, grandson of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 199 and *n* 7, 200 *n* 8, 201, 967 and *n* 3. Also styled Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān.

Shāh Wakhshī,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 390.

Shāh Zād b. Farrukh-Zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Shāh-an-shāh [King of Kings],—a title first assumed by Bahrām, son of Bahrām, Vth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Shāhan-Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd,—brother of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 1206 *n* 3, 1208 *n*.

Shāhan-Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh, Ghaznawī, 111.

Shāhan-Shāh, Nūr-ud-Daulah b. Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdī, 208 and *n* 9, 219 *n* 9.

Shaḥnah, signification of the term, 733 *n* 4.

Shahrān-Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd,—brother of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 1208 *n*.

Shahr-ārāe or

Shahr-yār, the Wazīr of Arda-Sher, son of Sherwaiah,—he ascended the throne of the Akāsirah by usurpation, 5, 1295.

Shāhū Khel tribe of Lūdī, the,—a division of the Afghān nation, 510 *n*.

Shaibān, son of Tūshī [Jūjī] Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1102, 1105 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*.

Shaibānī Khān,—ancestor of Abu-l Ghāzī Bahādur Khān, the historian, 873 *n*.

Shaid-āsp b. Azar-sab,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn-ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Shaid-āsp b. Siāmak,—descendant of Ẓaḥāk the Tāzī, 306.

Shaikh Khān,—an officer of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 1030 *n*.

Shaikh Najm-ud-Dīn, the historian, [901 *n*.

Shaikh-ul-Jibāl, the, Chief of the Assassins,—title of Ḥasan-i-Ṣabbāḥ, the head of the sect of Mulāḥidah, 651 *n* 7, 1187 *n* 7, 1188 *n*.

Shajarat-ul-Atrāk, of Abu'l Ghāzī Bahādur Khān, the, 548 *n* 3, 866 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 894 *n*, 1056 *n* 7.

Shakar Khātūn, daughter of Rāe Sāras, Rājah of Sankarah,—adopted by Sulṭān Fīrūz Shāh, the Ḥabashī, 591 *n*.

Shalāmūn, the Bitik-chī,—secretary of Mangū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1180 *n*, 1184 *n*.

Shālikh b. Arfakhshad b. Sām [Shem], 6.

Shalmānīs, the,—a Tājzik race along the banks of the river of Kābul, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*.

Shamād. Shād or Shihād, son of Narimān b. Afridūn, King of Irān, 306.

Shamar b. Afrīkis b. Abrahah, the Ra'āsh. of the Tabābi'ah of Yaman, 7.

Shamgīr [Washmgīr], son of Ayāz, —governor of Rai, 56. See also under Washmgīr.

Shams, Sultān,—one of the Jahāngīriān Sultāns of Pich, 1044 *n*.

Shams Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 978 *n*, 979 *n*.

Shams Malikah Khātūn, daughter of Sultān Ṭughril Saljūkī,—and wife, first of the Atā-bak Yūzbak of Āzarbāijān and then of Sultān Jalāl-ud-dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 296 *n*, 297 *n*, 298 *n*.

Shams-i-Sirāj,—author of the Tārīkh-i-Fīrūz-Shāhī, xvi, 590 *n*, 592 *n*.

Shamsiah [of Sultān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlī] dynasty, the, 310 and *n* 5, 677 *n* 6, 698 *n*, 745, 746, 748, 789.

Shams-ud-Daulah 'Alī, son of Shuraf-ud-Daulah, son of 'Uẓd-ud-Daulah, Dīlamī, 65 *n* 5.

Shams-ud-Daulah, the Ilak Khān of the Turks,—reconquers Māwarā-un-Nahr, 915 *n*.

Shams-ud-Daulah Turān Shāh, son of Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb b. Shādī al-Kurdī. See under his title of Malik-ul-Mu'aẓẓam.

Shams-ud-Dīn, Amīr of Yamīn-ud-Daulah Bahrām Shāh, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 198.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the 'Ajamī, Khwājah, the Malik-ut-Tujjār [Chief of the Merchants], 789 *n* 3, 790 and *n* 7.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Ba'khī, Ḳāẓī,—one of the Court Ḳāẓīs of Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī, 489.

Shams-ud-Dīn, of Bharā'ij,—Ḳāẓī of the Kingdom of Sultān Nāsir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 694, 707, 708, 827.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Ḳazwīnī, Ḳāẓī, —incites Mangū Ḳā'ān against the Mulāḥidah, 1189, 1190 *n* 1, 1196.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Maghrabī, Imām, —envoy of the Khalīfah of Baghdād to Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 1293.

Shams-ud-Dīn of Mihir, Ḳāẓī—put to death by Sultān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh of Dihlī, 657 and *n* 4.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Muḥtashim,—envoy of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, to the *Ḳūrīltāe* of the Mughals, 1151 *n*.

Shams-ud-Dīn, Ḳāẓī,—governor of Sarakhs under the Mughals, 1030 *n*.

Shams-ud-Dīn, the Turk, Imām,—envoy of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām of Ghūr to the Court of the Khalīfah of Baghdād, xxii.

Shams-ud-Dīn 'Alī,—soneschal of the fort of Ṣa'lūḳ in Gīlān, 1029 *n*.

Shams-ud-Dīn-i-Arabad, Imām,—an ecclesiastic of the fortress of Kūwīk, 436.

Shams-ud-Dīn Ḥārisī, the Shaikh-ul-Islām of Marw, 1029 *n*.

Shams-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Ikhtiyār, the Muḥtashim,—governor of the Kuhistān, xxv, 1198, 1203, 1204, 1212, 1213.

Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, Sulṭān of Dihlī, 310 *n* 5. See under I-yal-Timish.

Shams-ud-Dīn Khusrau-Shāhī, Imām,—one of the 'Ulamā of Khurāsān, 1197.

Shams-ud-Dīn Kīdānī, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 490.

Shams-ud-Dīn Maudūd, son of Malik-ul-'Ādil, Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad al-Aiyūbī, 229 *n* 5.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, of Bāmiān, Sulṭān, 248, 249. See under Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Jūzjānī,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 1003, 1036 *n* 1, 1038 *n*.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Ghūrī,—after his accession to the throne of Ghūr his title was changed to Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn, 370. See under Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd of Bāmiān, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Malik of Ghūr,—Sulṭān, 248, 249, 342, 358 *n* 3, 378 and *n* 3, 379, 390, 405 *n* 3, 425 and *n* 3, 426 and *n* 4, 427, 428 *n* 1, 429 and *n* 7, 457 *n*, 472 *n* 9, 481 *n* 8.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 408, 412.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn, the Hirawī,—the Muḳaddam of the guild of weavers of Hirāt, 1128 *n*.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Majd-ud-Dīn, the Kāl-yūnī,—governor of Hirāt, 1128 *n*.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Rukn-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-'Uṣmān,—the founder and first of the Kurat dynasty, xxv, 199 *n* 7, 784 and *n* 4, 1181 *n* 2, 1194 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1204 *n* 2.

Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Tāj-ud-Dīn Abu'l Fatḥ, the Malik-us-Sā'is, Malik of Sijistān and Nimroz, 189, 190, 191 and *n* 5, 192, 447 and *n* 2.

Shams-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, the Ṭughrāe,—one of the chief 'Ulamā of Tabriz, 997 *n*.

Shams-ud-Dīn Utsuz, the Ḥājib,—one of the Turkish Maliks of the Khwārazm Shāhī dynasty, 399, 414, 1003.

Shams-ul-Ayimma Abu'l Faẓl Muḥammad, son of al-Ḥākim, Sarakhsī,—author of the Mukhtaṣar-i-Kāfī, and Wazīr of Amīr Nūḥ, son of Naṣr, son of Aḥmad, Sāmānī 38, 39 and *n* 1.

Shams-ul-Lughāt, the,—a lexicographical work, 49 *n* 7, 138 *n* 8, 200 *n* 2,—app. viii, xxii.

Shams-ul-Ma'ālī Ḳābūs, son of Washmgīr,—ruler of Jurjān, 51 *n* 6, 59, 81 *n*.

Shams-ul-Mulk 'Abd-ul-Jabbār Kīdānī,—one of the Wazīrs of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 389 and *nn* 3 and 4, 489.

Shams-ul-Mulk, the Khāḳān Naṣr b. Ṭafḳāj Khān, XIIIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 905 *n*, 906 *n*. [Ghaznawī, 105.

Shams-ul-Mulk b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm

Shams-ul-Mulk, Shihāb-ud-Dīn, the Wazīr. See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Alb, Sarakhsī.

Shangūn, son of the Āwang Khān. See under Sangūn.

Shankal, sovereign of Hind,—slain by Rustam-i-Zāl, 561 *n* 9.

Shansab b. Kharnak b. Bain,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī and progenitor of the Shansabānīah dynasty of Ghūr, 302 and *n* 6, 306 *n* 9, 307 *n*, 311, 312 and *n* 2.

Shansabānīs, the,—the royal family of Ghūr; descendants of Shansab, xiii, xxxiii, 115, 300, 302, 310 and *n* 4, 313, 316, 318, 335, 340, 368, 386 *n* 4, 416 and *n* 2, 421, 494 and *n* 1, 506, 669 *n* 7, 894 *n*, 1011 *n*, —app. xxii.

Shansabī family, the, 340 and *n* 3, 420. See the Shansabānīs.

Shāpūr b. Arda-Sher-i-Bābakān, son of Bābak,—IInd of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Shāpūr b. Ashkān, son of Ashk,—IIIrd of the Ashkānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4.

Shāpūr b. Shāpūr-i-Zu'l Aktāf,—Xth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 5, 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*.

Shāpūr Zu'l Aktāf b. Hurmuz b. Narsī,—VIIIth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 4, 5.

Shār, title of the rulers of Gharjistān, 80 *n* 5.

Sharaf-ud-Daulah, Abu-l Fawāris-i-Shīr-Zail, son of 'Uḍd-ud-Daulah Fanā Khusrau, Dīlamī, 57 and *n* 8, 65 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr,—the Ṣadr-i-Sa'īd, son of the Ṣadr-i-Shahīd, Niẓām-ud-Dīn,—one of the Court Ḳāẓīs of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 489.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Adīmī, Imām,—one of the 'Ulamā of Khurāsān and Māwarā-un-Nahr, 227.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Aḥmad Farāhī, Imām,—one of the Court poets of Yamīn-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, Malik of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 195, 196.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn 'Alī,—author of a history, 732 *n* 2.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn, the Amīr-i-Majlis, —governor of Nīshāpūr, 1027 *n* 8.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn 'Aṭṭār, Imām,—a learned doctor, 190.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn, the Balkhī, the Imām and poet, 742.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn, the Khaṭīb, Maulānā,—a native of Hirāt, 1126 *n* 6, 1127 *n*.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd-i-Ḥasan, Malik,—commander of the forces of Khwārazm, 254.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn b. Muḥammad, son of 'Abd-ul-Malik, the 'Alḳamī, the Wazīr of al-Musta'ṣim, the last of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs of Baghdād, 1255 *n*.

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Yazdī,—Wazīr of Chīn-Tīmūr, ruler of Khurāsān under the Mughals, 1121 *n.*

Sharaf-ud-Dīn Muẓaffar, the Majīr-ul-Mulk, 1028 *n.* See under Majīr-ul-Mulk Sharaf-ud-Dīn Muẓaffar.

Sharaf-ul-Mulk al-Ash'arī,—envoy of Tughril-i-Ṭughān Khān to Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 664 and *nn* 4 and 6, 738, 739 and *n.*

Sharaf-ul-Mulk Rashīd-ud-Dīn 'Alī Ḥanafī,—the Ulugh-i-Khāṣ Ḥājib [Chief Royal Chamberlain], of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 833.

Sharīf of Makkah, the, 265 *n* 4.

Sharḳī dynasty of Jūnpūr, 589 *n.*

Shārs of Gharjistān, the,—submit to the suzerainty of Sulṭān Maḥmūd, of Ghaznīn, 341 and *n* 6.

Shāū-kam, the Mughal Shaḥnah of Bīsh-Bālīgh, capital of the Yīddī-Ḳūt, 952 *n.*

Shā'ūr, Wazīr of the Ismā'īlīān or Fāṭimite Khalīfahs of Miṣr, 209 *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211 *n* 9, 212 *n*, 213 and *n.*

Shā'ūr or Sāūr Bahādur,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 1042 and *n* 7.

Shaw's "High Tartary," 950 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 1084 *n.*

Sher Khān, of the Sherā Khel, of the Sūr subdivision of tribe the Lūdī of the Batanī Afghāns or Paṭāns, 511 *n.* See under Sher Shāh.

Sher Khān, feudatory governor of Lakhaṇawaṭī, 772 *n*, 776 *n.*

Sher Khān,—uncle's son of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Balban, 794 *n* 1. Same as the next, which see.

Sher Khān-i-Sunkar, Malik Nuṣrat-ud-Dīn,—one of the Shamsīah Maliks in Hind, 714 *n* 9, 767, 768 and *n* and *n* 2, 782, 783 and *nn* 7 and 9, 784 and *n* and *n* 2, 786 *n* 5, 788 *n* 9, 791 and *n* 2, 792 and *n*, 793, 794 and *n* 1, 795 *n*, 799 *n* 4, 800, 818 *n* 4, 841, 849 and *n* 8, 865 *n* 5, 867 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n.* Uncle's son of Ulugh Khān-i-Balban.

Sher Khān-i-Surkh, son of Malik Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Ḥusain, the Amīr-i-Shikār of Ghaznīn, 725.

Sher Malik b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, Ghaznawī, 105.

Sher Shāh, the Afghān, Governor of Bengal,—sets up as emperor of Dihlī, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 538 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 757 *n* 5.

Sher Zād b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī 107 and *n* 7.

Sherā Khel, the,—of the Sūr subdivision of the Lūdī tribe of the Batanī Afghāns or Paṭāns, 511 *n.*

Sherān, the 'Amīd, [chief of the tribe] of the Abū Sahlān, 1003 and *n* 4.

Sherān, the Khalj, Malik, 627 *n.* See Muḥammad-i-Sherān, the Khalj.

Sherkī or Serkī, son of Mangū Ḳā-ān, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1223 *n.*

Sherwaiah b. Khusrau Parwīz, IVth of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 5.

Shor-wān, one of the chiefs on the frontier of Ghūr and Gūzgānān, 325 *n*, 327 *n*, 328 *n.*

Sherwān Shāh b. 'Alā-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd,—brother of Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 1208 *n.*

Shī'ahs, the,—the sect of 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, 646 *n* 6, 994 *n*, 1189 *n* 9, 1206 *n* 3, 1229 and *n* 8, 1230 *n*, 1242 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1260 *n*.

Shīam Parshād, author of a history of Gaur or Lakhanawatī, xvi,—app. xxv.

Shidāghū or Shīdāghū,—one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*.

Shīdarkū or

Shīdāskū, ruler of the country of Tingkūt, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1089 *n*.

Shihāb-i-Manṣūr Abu'l Fatḥ, the Muḥtashim of the Mulāḥidah, 1197, 1198, 1212, 1213.

Shihāb-ud-Daulah Bughrā Khān Abū Mūsā-i-Hārūn, son of Sulīmān, son of the Ilak Khān,—IVth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān. See under Bughrā Khān, Shihāb-ud-Daulah.

Shihāb-ud-Daulah Hārūn Bughrā Khān, 46 *n* 4,—app. xviii. See under Bughrā Khān, Shihāb ud-Daulah.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn, the Muḥtashim,—envoy of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, to the *Kūrīltāe* of the Mughals, 1151 *n*.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Alb, Sarakhsī,—one of the Wazīrs of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 285, 1013, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī,—Wālī of Nārdīn in the territory of Diyār-i-Bakr, 1152 *n*.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī b. Malik-ul-'Ādil Saif-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr-i-Muḥammad, al-Aiyūbī, Malik of Shām, 1264, 1265 and *nn* 9 and 1, 1266, 1267. See also under Malik-ul-Ghāzī.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Malik, son of Malik Nūṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, son of Malik Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 194.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī. See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Alī-i-Kharnak.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Ḥarmawādī, Ḳāẓī,—one of the Ḳāẓīs of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 389 and *n* 2.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Mādīnī, Malik. See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Alī-i-Kharnak.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Nāsir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, son of Malik Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab,—IXth of the Maliks of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 198 and *n* 5, 199 and *n* 7.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, Ghūrī,—his title was afterwards changed to Mu'izz-ud-Dīn, xlviii, 368, 370. See under Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad 'Alī-i-Kharnak, son of Malik Saif-ud-Dīn Sūrī, son of Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Kharnak, Malik of Mādīn of Ghūr, 344, 372 *n*, 408, 490. See also under Muḥammad-i-Kharnak.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, [Kharnak], son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Ghūrī, Malik of Mādīn of Ghūr, 337, 339 and *n* 4, 340 *n*, 343 and *n* 5, 344 *n*, 345 *n* 6, 472 *n*, 496 *n* 1.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Malik, son of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal Timish, of Dihlī, 625.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh, Malik, son of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlī, 672.

Shihād or Shihādan, son of Narīmān b. Afrīdūn, the Bādshāh of Īrān, 306.

Shīkī Kutūḳū, adopted son of the Chingīz Khān and commander of the Tāttār Ming or Hazārah, 1093 *n*.

Shīktūr or Shiktūr, the Nū-yīn,—one of the generals of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1256 *n* 6, 1264 *n*. He is called Hūlājū by some.

Shimāghū, the Nū-yīn,—one of the generals of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1287 *n*.

Shīrāmūn b. Kochū b. Uktāe Ḳā-ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1183 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Shīrīn, daughter of Mangū Ḳā-ān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1185 *n*.

Shirley, Sir Robert, 295 *n*.

Shirwān Shāh, the,—title of the rulers of the Dar-band or Bāb-ul-Abwāb, 998 *n*.

Shīṣ, name of a tribe in the territory of Ghūr, 312 *n* 3. [1, 2.

Shīṣ b. Ādam, [Seth of Scripture],

Shīṣ b. Bahrām, Amīr,—Mihtar or chief of the tribe of the Shīṣānīān, 313 and *n* 5, 315.

Shīṣ, youngest son of Malik Muḥammad, son of Sūrī, Amīr of Ghūr, 321, 322 and *n*, 329.

Shīṣān or Shīṣānīān, the,—name of a people in the territory of Ghūr, 312 and *n* 3, 313, 316, 367.

Shūdai-Shū-o-Shū or Shūdai-Shū-o-sū, [the "Ninkiassu" of some European writers], the Alṭān Khān of Khiṭā, 955 *n*, 1136 *n* 9.

Shujā' b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, son of Sulṭān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 95, 101 *n* 6.

Shujā'-ud-Dīn Abu'l Ḳāsim,—governor of Kirmān for Malik Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Āḳ Sulṭān, son of Sulṭān Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 283 *n* 9, 284, 295 *n*.

Shujā'-ud-Dīn 'Alī b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain, of the Shansabānī family of Ghūr, 338, 339 and *n* 4, 345 and *n* 6, 346, 391, 393 *n* 9, 417 *n* 5, 1002 *n* 9.

Shujā'-ud-Dīn Ḥasan Tūrānī,—one of the officers of 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Maulānā of the Mulāḥidah, 1192 *n*.

Shūls, the,—name of a people, 1281 *n*.

Sīāl,—name of a tribe of Jaṭs, dwelling at and around Jang-i-Sīāl, 454 *n*.

Siāmak b. Kaiūmurt, the first King of 'Ajam, 304 *n* 2.

Siāmak b. Marniās, son of Ẓuḥāk the Malik, 306.

Siāmak b. Mubshī, son of Kaiūmurs, son of Ādam, 304.
Sīānī b. Ibrāhīm Lūdī, son of Shāh Ḥusain, of Ghūr, 510 *n*.
Sifand-āsp b. Ẓuḥāk, son of Suhrāb, son of Shaid-āsp, 306.
Sigizī or Sijizī slave of 'Umro, son of Laiṣ Ṣuffārī, the, 34 *n* 6, 184 *n*, 185 *n*.
Sigizīs or Sijizīs, the,—name of a people in Sijistān, 184 *n*.
Sikandar, Sulṭān,—who was first called Aḥmad Khān, the last of the eight Afghān or Paṭān sovereigns of Dihlī, 511 *n*.
Sikandar b. Ilyās Ḥājī, [Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn], ruler of Bangālah, 591 *n*.
Sikandar Rūmī, 598, 852. See also under Alexander the Great.
Sikandar-i-Ẓu'l Ḳarnain, Alexander Bicornus, not the Macedonian, descendant of the fourth son of Tāraj, son of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], 870 *n*.
Simjūr-i-Dawātī,—governor of Sijistān on the part of Amīr Abū Naṣr-i-Aḥmad, Sāmānī, lvii, 35 and *n* 4, 36 *n* 9, 185 *n*.
Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, 846 *n* 7.
Sīmurgh, the,—the fabulous bird of eastern romance, 1205 and *n* 5, nourishes Zāl-i-Zar, 318.
Sinān-ud-Dīn Ghatī-sar [or Jatī-sar], the Sūmrah chief of Dībal, 614 and *n* 8, 615 *n* 1.
Sindiān, the, inhabitants of Sind, 695 *n* 9.
Sīūr Ḳūḳībī Bīgī, daughter of Badāe the Jākambū, brother of the Āwang Khān, and wife of Tūli, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1176 *n* 9, 1178 *n*, 1181 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1223 *n*.
Siyāh-rū, signification of the term, 913 *n*. [691 *n*.
Sketch of Buddhism, Hodgson's,
Slavonians, the,—See under the Slavs.
Slavs, the, 871 *n*, 872 *n*, 886 *n*, 887 *n*. See also under the Ṣaḳlābs and the Sclaves.
Solānkh Pūl, Rāe of Gwāliyūr, 545 *n* 5, 619 *n* 7.
Somnath, the idol of,—destroyed by Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 82, 83.
Song, the,—the people of Mahā-Chīn or Southern China, as styled by the Chinese, 1136 *n* 9, 1219 *n*, 1222 *n*.
Sozan-gar, the, definition of the term, 1003 and *n* 1.
Sozanī, flowers worked of silk and thread, 1003 *n* 1.
Sprenger, Prof. Alois, xvii, xxxi.
Ssanang Setzen, 938 *n*, 1085 *n* 3, 1091 *n*.
Stewart, vii, 568 *n*, 585 *n* 6, 666 *n*, 732 *n* 1, 762 *n* 9, 763 *nn* 3 and 4, 765 *n* 8, 770 *n* 7, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 793 *n* 5, 905 *n*.
Strabo, 1055 *n*.
Strangford, Lord, liii.
Student's Manual of Indian History, the, 370 *n* 9, 445 *n*, 467 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 479 *n*, 487 *n* 6, 510 *n*, 657 *n* 5.
Stūpnagel, Mr. C. R., xxiii, *n* 2.
Subāshī or Subāsī, the Ḥājib-i-Buzurg of Sulṭān Mas'ūd of Ghaznīn, 124 *n* 4, 125.
Subāshī-Tigīn, chief of the Turks of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 903 *n*.

Ṣuffāriūn, dynasty of the, xxxiii, 19 and *n* 1, 21, 23, 25, 26, 183 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 186 *n*, 316 *n* 2, 317, 320.—So called after Ya'ḳūb and 'Umro, the sons of Laiṣ, the Ṣuffār, or Brazier.

Sugātū, the Juzbī. See under Sūkātū.

Sūghūj-chī or Sūghū-jijan, son of Iridam-chī the Barlās,—chieftain of the Mughal troops, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 938 *n*.

Suhrāb, son of Rustam-i-Zāl, the hero of ancient I-rān, 681.

Suhrāb b. Shaid-āsp, son of Sīāmak,—descendant of Ẓuḥāk, the Tāzī, 306.

Suida Bahādur. See under Swidāe the Bahādur.

Sujān Rāe, author of the Khulāṣat-ut-Tawārīkh, xvi.

Sūjī, the Bīgī, of the tribe of Barlās, of the progeny of Iridam-chī, 939 *n*.

Sujīūt, the, a tribe of Mughals,—one of the Hazārahs of Jūjī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1093 *n*.

Sūkātū or Sugātū, the Juzbī,—an Ūlḳūnūt Kungḳūr-āt Mughal, and commander of the Ūlḳūnūt Ming or Hazārah, 1080 *n* 5.

Suḳlāb, the,—name of a people, 561 *n* 9. See under the Saḳlābs.

Sulaimān Kararānī,—app. xxi.

Sūldūs or
Suldūz, the, a tribe of Mughals,—one of the Hazārahs of Chaghātāe, son of the Chingīz Khān, 939 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Sulīmān, Mihtar, [Solomon of Scripture], 3, 187 and *n* 3, 649, 650 *n* 2, 1161.

Sulīmān,—one of the Amīrs [nobles] of Ḥalab, 225 *n* 4.

Sulīmān, the Sipah-Sālār,—an officer of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 482 *n*.

Sulīmān b. 'Abd-ullah b. Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain,—governor of Ṭabaristān, under his nephew Muḥammad, son of Ṭāhir, 15.

Sulīmān, b. Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Kai-Khusrau. See under his title of Rukn-ud-Dīn.

Sulīmān b. Ibrāhīm b. Sulṭān Maḥmūd, Ghaznawī, 88.

Sulīmān, son of the Ilak Khān, the third of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 901 *n*.

Sulīmān b. Jaghar Beg-i-Dā'ūd, son of Mīkā'īl, son of Saljūḳ, the Turkmān, 133 *n* 3.

Sulīmān b. Kai-Khusrau b. Kai-Ḳubād, of the Saljūḳī dynasty of Rūm, 162 *n* 2, 163 *n* 5.

Sulīmān b. Ḳaltimish, son of Isrā'īl, Saljūḳī,—ruler of Rūm under Sulṭān Malik Shāh, Saljūḳī, 139 *n*, 158, 159 *n*.

Sulīmān b. Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 88 and *n* 3.

Sulīmān b. Maḥmūd b. Sulṭān Maudūd of Ghaznīn, 97.

Sulimān b. Shīṣ, the Amīr-i-Dād,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 316, 366, 433, 491, 493 and *n* 8.

Sulīmān Khān, ruler of Samarḳand, under Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī, 137 *n* 6, 138 *n* and *n* 8.

Sulīmān Shāh, the Aiyūbī Turkmān,—the Amīr-i-'Alam [Lord

of the Standard] of al-Musta'ṣim B'illah, the last of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs, 712 *n*, 1227, 1231 *n*, 1233, 1234, 1236, 1237, 1238 *n* 8, 1242 *n* 2, 1244 and *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1247 *n*, 1250, 1254.

Sulīmān Shāh b. Jalāl-ud-Dīn Utsuz Khwārazm Shāh, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Ibak, the Turk, 238 *n* 8.

Sulīmān Shāh b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī,—ruler of Khwārazm under Sulṭān Sanjar, 236 *n* 6.

Sulīmān Shāh, Rukn-ud-Dīn b. 'Izz-ud-Dīn Ḳulīj Arsalān, the Rūmī Saljūḳ, 161 *n*.

Sulṭān, application of the title, 1235 *n* 1.

Sulṭān Malik b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Sulṭān Shāh b. Bahrām Shāh b. Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 111.

Sulṭān Shāh b. Ibrāhīm b. Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 105.

Sulṭān Shāh, Jalāl-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd b. Iyal Arsalān, son of Jalāl-ud-Dīn Utsuz Khwārazm Shāh, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, xlvi, 115, 181 *n* and *n* 9, 239 and *nn* 1 and 2, 240 *n*, 245 and *nn* 5 and 7, 246 and *n* 8, 247 *n*, 248 and *n*, 249, 250 *nn* 6 and 7, 260 *n* 7, 374 *n* 5, 377 *n* 5, 378 and *n* 8, 379 and *n* 5, 387, 391, 427, 456 and *n* 2, 457 *n*, 469 *n* 5, 514 *n* 4, 515 and *n*, 917 *n* 1, 927 *n*, 928 *n*,—app. ii.

Sūmrah dynasty, the,—Rājpūt rulers of Lower Sind, 614 *n* 8, 615 *n* and *n* 1.

Sūmrah tribe, the,—a tribe of Rājpūt descent in Lower Sind, 614 *n* 8.

Sūndz Khān. See under Sūnj

Sungar Khān, Ḳārlūḳī. See under Sunkar Khān.

Sūnīat, the, a tribe of Mughals,—one of the Hazārahs of Chaghtāe Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1093 *n*.

Sunj, father of Afrāsiyāb, the Turk, sovereign of 'Ajam, 882 *n*.

Sūnj Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 976 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Sūnj Khān or Sundz Khān, son of Bāīdū,—VIIIth of the chieftains of the Tāttār I-māḳ, 875 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 887 *n*.

Sūnjāḳ, the Bahādur,—one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1286 *n*.

Sunkam, one of the chiefs of Khiṭā, 154, 911, 912 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*.

Sunkar or Sungar Khān, Ḳārlūḳī,—one of the chief men of Ḳārlūḳ, 1130 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Sunnīs, the,—the orthodox sect of Muḥammadans, 646 *n* 6, 994 *n*, 1229 *n* 8, 1242 *n* 2, 1285.

Sūntāe the Nū-yīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1239 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1270 *n* 2, 1278 *n*.

Sūntāe, the Bahādur, 987 *n* 3. See under Swidāe, the Bahādur.

Sūntāe, the, a tribe of Mughals,—one of the Hazārahs of Jūjī [Tūshī] Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1093 *n*.

Sûr, a subdivision of the Lûdî tribe of the Batanî Afghâns or Paṭâns, 320 *n* 4, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*.

Sûr dynasty of the Paṭân Kings of Dihlî, the, 511 *n*.

Sûr b. Ismâ'îl b. Siânî b. Lûdî,—founder of the Afghân tribe of Sûr, 510 *n*.

Sûr or Sûz, son of Ẓuḥâḳ, the Tâzî, sovereign of 'Ajam, 307 and *nn* 6 and 8, 308.

Surbâshî or Surpâshî, the Ḥâjib. See under Subâshî, the Ḥâjib-i-Buzurg.

Sûrghân or Surghân Shîrah, of the Sûldûs tribe of Mughal, 939 *n*.

Sûrî, Abu'l Faẓl or Bû-Faẓl, Dîwân of Nîshâpûr, under Sulṭân Mas'ûd of Ghaznîn, 122 *n* 3, 123 *n*.

Sûrî b. Muḥammad, son of Amîr Banjî,—third of the Shansabânîah dynasty of Ghûr, 84 *n* 7, 316 and *nn* 9 and 2, 317, 318, 320 *n* 4, 321 *n*, 336 *n* 4,—app. xix.

Surkh bat—Red Idol,—name of an idol or figure in Bâmîân, 1058 *n* 6.

Surkh-rû, signification of the term, 913 *n*.

Surpâshî or Surbâshî, the Ḥâjib. See under Subâshî, the Ḥâjib-i-Buzurg.

Sûrtâḳ Khâtûn, daughter of the sovereign of the Kungḳur-ât tribes,—and one of the wives of Jûjî, son of the Chingîz Khân, 1102 *n*, 1140 *n*.

Surtaḳ b. Bâtû, son of Tûshî, son of the Chingîz Khân, 1173 *n*, 1290 and *n* 1, 1291 and *nn* 2, 5 and 6, 1292.

Surtâsh, an officer of the Khwârazmî dynasty, 381.

Sû Sen b. Madhob Sen,—the last ruler of the Hindû dynasty of Nûdîah, 558 *n* 1.

Sûz or Sûr, son of Ẓuḥâk the Tâzî, sovereign of 'Ajam, 307 and *nn* 6 and 8, 308.

Swatis, the,—the people styled the Shalmânî by the Afghâns, and the Dihgân by the Tâjziks, 1043 *n* 1.

Swîdâe or Sahûdah, the Bahâdur,—one of the Nû-yîns of the Chingîz Khân, 277, 976 *n*, 981 *n*, 983 *n*, 987 and *n* 3, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1001 and *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1116 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1208 *n*.

T.

Tabâbi'ah of Yaman, dynasty of the, xxxiii, 6, 7.

Ṭabaḳât-i-Akbarî,—name of a historical work, the, xii, xvi, 78 *n*, 113 *n*, 449 *n* 8, 458 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 469 *n* 9, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 486 *n*, 500 *n* 2, 518 *n*, 523 *n*, 533 *n*, 536 *n*, 541 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 545 *n* 5, 557 *n* 3, 559 *n* 2, 571 *n* 2, 575 *n* 2, 576 *n* 4, 577 *n*, 578 *n* 3, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 593 *n* 7, 594 *n*, 609 *n*, 610 *n* 8, 611 *n* 3, 612 *n* 4, 613 *n* 7, 616 *n* 3, 619 *n* 7, 623 *n* 1, 631 *nn* 5 and 8, 632 *n* 1, 633 *n* 8, 635 *n* 9, 638 *n* 1, 640

nn 2 and 3, 641 *n* 8, 642 *n* 2, 643 *n*, 645 *nn* 2 and 4, 646 *n* 6, 647 *n* 9, 648 *nn* 2 and 3, 651 *n* 7, 653 *n* 5, 654 *n*, 657 *n* 4, 658 *nn* 8, 1 and 2, 659 *n* 6, 661 *n*, 664 *nn* 4 and 5, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n* and *n* 9, 667 *n* 1, 668 *n* 5, 671 *n* 9, 675 *n* 5, 677 *n* 6, 678 *nn* 7 and 8, 680 *n*, 681 *n* 2, 682 *n* 5, 688 *n*, 689 *n*, 690 *n*, 691 *n*, 692 *n* 4, 693 *n* 2, 695 *nn* 8 and 9, 696 *n* 4, 697 *n* 6, 698 *n*, 699 *n* 5, 705 *n* 7, 707 *n* 8, 711 *n* 4, 716 *n* 5, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 802 *n* 1, 1271 *n*,—app. vi, viii, xiv, xvi, xxvi.

Ṭabaḳāt-i-Nāṣirī of Minhāj-i-Sarāj, vii, xxx, xxxiv, liv, 67 *n* 2, 509 *n*, 912 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1202 *n*,—app. i, vii, viii, x, xiv, xvii.

Ṭabarī, aṭ-,—Imām Muḥammad b. Jarīr, the Historian, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and *n* 8, 10 *nn* 3 and 6, 13 *n* 9, 42 *n* 9, 58 and *n* 3, 303 *n* 7, 304 *n* 1, 305 *n* 6,—app. xviii. See also under the Tārīkh-i-Ṭabarī.

Tab or Tub Tingrī, the, 948 *n*, 955 *n*. See under Kūkjū, son of Minglīk Iḳhakah, the Ḳunakḳumār.

Tābūr, son of Farāwwal or Ḳarāwal,—ancestor of Ẓuḥāk the Tāzī, 304,—also called Tāzīo-barsed.

Tacitus, 871 *n*.

Ṭae b. Shā'ūr, the Wazīr of the Ismā'īlīān Khalīfah of Egypt, 209 *n* 6.

Ṭaf-ḳāj Khān, Abu'l Muẓaffar, son of Ibrāhīm, son of Naṣr,—XIIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 905 *n*.

Ṭaghachār or Ṭoshājār, the Bahādur,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 981 *n*, 988 *n*, 989 *n*.

Taghāchūr, the Gūrgān b. Sūghū-jijan or Sūghūj-chī b. Iridam-chī, the Barlās,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 1027 *n* 8, 1034 *n* 9, 1035 *n*.

Ṭaghāchār b. Ū-Tigīn b. Yassūkā Bahādur,—brother's son of the Chingīz Khān, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*.

Ṭaghāe Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-*i*-Tukish Khwārazm Shāh, 978 *n*, 979 *n*.

Ṭaghājār, the Nū-yīn, 276 *n*. See under Ṭaghachār or Ṭoshājār, the Bahādur.

Taghār, an earthen vessel of capacity, 1192 *n*.

Taghar Khāḳān, the,—title of the rulers of the Ghuzz tribe, 961 *n*.

Tahamtam Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 105.

Ṭāhir, the Dabīr [secretary], of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, son of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 92 *n* 3.

Ṭāhir b. 'Abd-ullah b. Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain,—fourth ruler of the Ṭāhirī dynasty, 10 *n* 5, 14, 15.

Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain,—general of al-Ma'mūm and founder of the Ṭāhirī dynasty, 9 and *n* 1, 10 and *nn* 3, 5, 7 and 8, 11 and *nn* 9, 2 and 4, 12 and *n* 6, 15 *nn* 6 and 1, 27 *n* 6, 28.

Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, son-in-law of Khalaf b. Aḥmad, governor of Sijistān, 185 *n*, 186 *n*.

Ṭāhir b. Khalaf b. Aḥmad,—ruler of Sijistān, under the Sāmānīs, 81 *n*, 186 *n*.

Ṭāhir b. Muḥammad b. Ṭāhir b. Khalaf,—ruler of Sijistān, 184, 186 *n*, 187.

Ṭāhir b. Muḥammad b. 'Umro, Ṣaffārī,—governor of Sijistān, under the Sāmānīs, 25 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 185 *n*.

Ṭāhir b. 'Umro, son of Laiṣ aṣ-Ṣaffār [the Brazier], of the family of the Ṣuffāriūn, 34 *n* 6.

Ṭāhir-i-Band-Ḳadār, Malik, ruler of Miṣr, 1259 *n* 3. See also under Band-Ḳadār.

Ṭāhirīs, dynasty of the,—So called after the founder, Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, rulers of Khurāsān, xxxiii, 9, 10 and *n* 5, 14 *n* 1, 16 *n* 4, 17, 19, 22 *nn* 6 and 7, 23, 26 and *n* 2, 29, 232 *n*, 915 *n*.

Tāijiūt, the, 899 *n*,—read the Tānijūt [Tānjiūt ?]. See lxiii.

Tāimāni Imāḳ, the,—one of the Ghahār I-māḳ, 874 *n*.

Ṭā-īr, the Bahādur,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Ghingīz Khān, 656 *n*, 727, 976 *n*, 1119, 1120 *n* 2, 1126 and *n* 6, 1132, 1135 and *n* 5, 1191 *n*, 1202 *n*.

Ṭā-īr Asūn,—chief of the Ūrhār Makrīt tribe, 917 *n*, 947 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1142 *n*.

Ṭā-īr Būḳā, the Nū-yīn,—one of the generals of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Ghingīz Khān, 1227 *n* 5.

Tāishī, signification of the word, 866 *n*, 927 *n*.

Tāishī,—the envoy of the Ḳarā Khiṭā-īs to Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 929 *n*. Tāishī is probably his title.

Ṭā'i'u L'illāh, aṭ-,—the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 44, 61, 62, 64, 65.

Tāj-ud-Daulah Abū Sa'īd, surnamed Tutish, son of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī b. Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, the Saljūḳī, 204 *n*. See under Tutish, Tāj-ud-Daulah, son of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī.

Tāj-ud-Daulah-i-Tutish, see the above.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, the Jūzjānī,—one of the Khwārazmī Maliks in Hirāt, 1038 and *n* 3.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, the Khalj,—an officer of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 471 *n* 5.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, of Mukrān, Malik,—one of the Maliks of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 390, 490.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, Zawzanī, Ḳāẓī of Sulṭān Bahā-ud-Dīn Sām, son of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, Bāmiānī, 428.

Tāj-ud-Dīn b. Ṣalāyah, the 'Alawī,—styled the Lord of Arbīl, 1238 *n* 8, 1263 *n*.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Abū Bikr, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn Kabīr Khān-i-Ayāz, feudatory of Multān, 656 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 668 *n*, 727 and *n* 7, 758 *n* 9, 810 and *n*.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Abu'l Fatḥ b. Ṭāhir, son of Muḥammad,—second of the Maliks of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 187 and *n* 4, 188 and *n* 5, 189, 925 *n*.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Abu'l Faẓl-i-Naṣr, son of Ṭāhir. See the above.

Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Alī,—one of the Amīrs of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 481 *n* 8.

Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Alī Mūsawī, Sayyid, the Mushrif-i-Mamālik of Dihlī, 652, 653 *n* 5, 654 and *n*, 753. See

also under his title of Ṣadr-ul-Mulk.

Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Alī Shāh b. Takish, son of I-yal-Arsalān Khwārazm Shāh, 244 *n* 4.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Arsalān Khān, Sanjar-i-Chast, Malik of Awadh. See under Arsalān Khān Sanjar-i-Chast.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Azabar Shāh, son of Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad, the Khān of Guzarwān, 235 and *n* 3.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Bināl-Tigīn, of the family of the Khwārazm Shāhīs, —tenth ruler of Sijistān and Nīmroz, xxv, 199 and *n* 7, 200 and *n* 8, 201, 202 and *n* 6, 232, 233, 235, 626 *n*, 1119, 1122 *n*, 1124, 1125, 1203, 1204, 1205. See also under Bināl-Tigīn.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Ḥabashī-i-'Abd-ul-Malik, Sar-i-Zarrād, the Sipah-Sālār of Ghūr, 1006 and *n* 9, 1007, 1059 *n* 2, 1079 and *n* 2, 1201 *n*.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Ḥabashī-i-Nezah-war, Amīr. See under Ḥabashī-i-Nezah-war.

Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, the Malik-us-Sa'īd, son of Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad,—the fourth ruler of Sijistān and Nīmroz, and one of the Maliks of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 20, 191 and *n* 6, 192, 193, 194 and *n* 7, 248, 378, 390, 457 *n*, 490, 502 *n* 6, 504, 1199 *n*.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Ḥasan-i-Sālār, Khar-Post, Malik,—governor of the fort of Tūlak under the Khwārazmīs, xxiv, 1197.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Ibrāhīm Shāh, son of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 672.

Tāj-ud-Dīn, 'Imād-ul-Mulk, the Jāmī,—one of the Ministers of State of the Khwārazm Shāhī dynasty, 963, 964.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Iyal-dūz, [styled Yal-dūz and Yal-duz by some],—slave of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām Ghūrī,—Sulṭān of Ghaznīn, See under Iyal-dūz, Tāj-ud-Dīn.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Tīmrānī,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, Ghūrī, 390, 408.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥusain b. 'Alī b. Abī 'Alī, the Ghūrī Malik, 1060.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, the Turk,—ruler of Khwārazm, 234 and *n* 9, 235 and *n* 1.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar, the Sihwastānī, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 103 and *n* 7, 835 *n* and *n* 4, 836 *n* 6. He is also called Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Māh-peshānī, which also see.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Gazlak or Gaja-lak Khān,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, of Dihlī, xxvi, 612 *n* 6, 613, 616 *n*, 618 *n*, 626, 643 *n* 4, 661 *n*, 722, 723 and *n* 1, 724, 725 *n* 6, 730.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Gurait Khān, Malik of Awadh, 663 *n* 9. See also under Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Kuret Khān.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Ḳīḳ-luḳ, the feudatory of Budā'ūn,—one of the Maliks of the Shamsīah

dynasty of Dihlī, 643 *n* 4, 661 *n*, 662 and *n* 6, 663 *n* 9, 754, 755, 756, 780, 867 *n*.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Kuret or Gurait Khān, Malik of Awadh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 663 *n* 9, 674, 703 *n* 7, 756, 800, 867 *n*, 1201 *n*.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Māh-peshānī, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 703 *n* 7, 741, 835 *n* and *n* 4, 836 and *nn* 6 and 9. He is also called Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Sanjar, the Sihwastānī, which also see.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Sanjar-i-Tez Khān, Malik of Awadh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 674, 703 *n* 7, 704 *n* 5, 714, 759, 760, 820, 851 *n* 9.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Ṭughān, governor of the fortress of Ḳāran-dujz, on the part of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 990.

Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, the Maraghanī,—seneschal of the fortress of Khāesār of Ghūr, under his brother, 'Izz-ud-Dīn 'Umr the Maraghanī, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*.

Tāj-ud-Dīn Zangī b. Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd, son of 'Izz-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain,—Malik of Bāmīān, and one of the Maliks of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 342, 381, 390, 404 and *n* 3, 425 and *n* 3, 472 *n* 9, 481 *n* 8, 490.

Tāj-ul-Ma'āṣir, the,—name of a historical work, xvi, 448 *n* 3, 458 *n* 6, 466 *n* 1, 469 *nn* 8 and 9, 470 *n*, 471 *n*, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 480 *n*, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 505 *n*, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n* 5 and *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 532 *n* 2, 533 *n*, 534 *nn* 5 and 8, 539 *n* 5, 542 *n* 9, 543 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 606 *n* 3, 608 *n* 8, 609 *n*, 611 *n* 9, 615 *n* 1, 617 *n*, 619 *n* 7, 628 *n* 4,—app. ii, iv, v, vi, xiv, xxiii, xxv, xxvi.

Tāj-ul-Mulk Maḥmūd, the Dabīr [Secretary], the son of the Mushrif-i-Mamāliḳ,—one of the Tājik officials of Sulṭān Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh, of Dihlī, 635, 638, 761.

Tāj-ul-Mulūk Majd-ud-Dīn, son of Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdī, 208 *n* 9.

Tājī, name by which the 'Ajamīs call the 'Arabs, 304 *n* 3.

Tājik-Mājik, the Afghāns so style Persian-speaking people who are neither Turks nor 'Arabs, 304 *n* 3.

Ṭājiks, the,—the descendants of 'Arabs, born and grown up in 'Ajam, xii, xx, xxv, 304 *n* 3, 449 *n* 9, 750 *n* 7. See also under the Tājziks.

Tājū or Tānjū, Nūyān,—one of the Nūyīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, xlvii, 162 *n* 2, 1237 *n* 4. See also Tānjū, the Nū-yīn.

Tājzik Ghūrīs, the, xii, xiii, 873 *n*, 1058 *n* 6. See also under the Tāzik Ghūrīs.

Tājziks, the, xii, xx, xxv, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 883 *n*, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 978 *n*, 980 *n*, 1003 *nn* 1 and 2, 1004, 1016, 1029 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1048 *n* 1, 1076 *n*, 1081 and *n* 7, 1103 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1281. See also under the Tājiks.

Tāk, the,—a sept of Rājpūts, 511 *n*.

Tāḳ, Tāgh or Dāgh, fifth son of Āghūz Khān, the third sovereign of the Mughal I-māḳ, 880 *n*.

Tak-áb or Tag-áb, definition of the term, 334 *n* 8.

Takalmish or Maukalmish,—one of the emissaries of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, to Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, the Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 1206 *n* 3.

Tak-áo or Tag-áo, definition of the term, 334 *n* 8.

Taḳī-ud-Dīn Al-Ghāzī, son of al-Malik-ul-'Ādil Abū Bikr, son of Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdī, See under Shihāb-ud-Dīn-i-Ghāzī, son of Malik-ul-'Ādil.

Takish [Ṭughān Shāh], son of Alb Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, Saljūḳī, 138 *n* 8, 143 *n* 2.

Takish-i-Khwārazm Shāh, son of Iyal-Arsalān, son of Jalāl-ud-Dīn Utsuz Khwārazm Shāh, Sulṭān, xxii, 148, 165, 167 and *n* 8, 172 *n* 3, 181 *n* and *n* 9, 182 and *n* 1, 235, 239 and *nn* 1 and 2, 240 *n*, 241 and *n* 4, 242 *nn* 5 and 6, 243 *n* and *nn* 7 and 1, 244 and *nn* 3 and 4, 245 *n* and *n* 7, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 248 *n*, 249 and *n* 3, 250 *nn* 4 and 6, 251 *nn* 9 and 1, 254, 255 *n* 7, 260 *n* 7, 265 *n* 4, 279, 280 *n* 7, 281, 286 *n* 6, 346, 377 *n* 5, 378, 382 and *n* 9, 383 *n* 2, 400 *n* 2, 457 *n*, 927 *n*, 928 *n*, 929 *n*, 934 *n*, 1118 *n* 9. He was styled 'Imād-ud-Dīn Takish Khān and 'Alā-ud-Dīn by others.

Taknū Khān, 273 *n*,—wrong name of Tāḳ-Tughān, the Makrīt, which see.

Taḳ-Timish,—app. xii.

Ṭalḥah b. 'Abd'ullah,—one of the Prophet's companions, 9 *n* 1, 11 and *n* 3,—styled Ṭalḥah-i-Ṭalaḥāt.

Ṭalḥah b. Muḥammad un-Nisā'ī,—governor of Hirāt under the Sāmānīs, 42 *n* 3, 71 *n* 5.

Ṭalḥah b. Ṭāhir-i-Ẓu'l Yamīnain,—second of the dynasty of the Ṭāhirīs, 10 *n* 5, 12 and *n* 3, 13, 28 *n* 7.

Ṭalḥah-i-Ṭalaḥāt, title of Ṭalḥah b. 'Abd-ullah, the Prophet's companion, 9 *n* 1.

Tamahtan b. Sa'd b. Zangī, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 179, 180 *n* 5.

Ṭamghāj, a dynastic name of the sovereigns of Tibbat and Yughmā, 909 *n*, 935 *n* 3.

Ṭamghāj, the Turk, Amīr of Tabarhindah,—slave of Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ibak, 603 and *n* 6. He was at first called I-bak.

Ṭamghāj Khān b. Muḥammad Khān, XXIst, of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 908 *n*.

Ṭamghāj or Ṭaghmāj Khān Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥusain,—one of the Khāns of Turkistān, 908 *n*, 935 *n* 3.

Ṭamghān b. Nosher,—ancestor of Sāmān-i-Khaddāt, 29.

Tamghūr, Yamghūr or Yighūr,—one of the leaders of the Mughal army, 238 *n* 3.

Tamū-chī. See under Tamur-chī, the ruler of the Tāttār I-māḳ.

Tamūchīn, 155 *n* 6. See Tamurchī, the Chingiz Khān.

Tamur Khān,—one of the Chihl-gānīān or forty slaves of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn Iyal-Timish, of

Dihlī,—foudatory of Sunnām, 795 *n*.

Tamur Khān-i-Ḳirān, Malik of Awadh and Lakhanawatī, 585 *n* 7, 639 *n* 8, 666 *n*, 740 and *n* 8, 741, 742. See also under his title of Ḳamr-ud-Dīn and also under Ḳirān-i-Tamur Khān.

Tamur Khān-i-Sunḳar, the 'Ajamī, Malik of Kuhrām,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 673.

Ṭamur-chī, the Jazbī, the Turk,—one of the leaders of the Chingīz Khān's army, 979 *n*.

Tamurchī or Tamurchīn, the Chingīz Khān, son of Yassūkā Bahādur, 892 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 938 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 246 *n*, 947 *n*, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 956 *n*, 1102 *n*. See also under the Chingīz Khān.

Tamur-chī or Tamurchīn, ruler and chief of the Tātār I-māḳ,—made captive by the Bahādur Yassūkā, father of the Chingīz Khān, 898 *n*, 935, 936 *n*.

Tānāw-chīn Khātūn, of the Bāyāūt tribe,—one of the wives of Mangū Ḳā'ān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1223 *n*.

Tand-pāl, son of Jai-pāl, ruler of Hind, 81 *n*. [*n* 2.

Tangah, definition of the term, 584

Tangahan horses, definition of, 567 and *n* 6.

Tānijūt, the lxiii,—See under the Tānjīūt.

Ṭānīko of Ṭarāz, leader of the Gūr Khān's army, 154, 200 *n* 7, 261 and *n*, 924 *n*. See also under Bāniko of Ṭarāz.

Tānjīūt tribe of Mughals, the, lxiii, 899 *n*, 938 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*.

Tānjū or Tājū, the Nū-yīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1190 *n* 1, 1191 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1227 *n* 5, 1228 *n*, 1233 *n* 3, 1237 and *n* 4, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1262 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1265 *n*. See also under Tājū Nūyān.

Ṭarah b. Kāyah, son of Nūḥ,—ancestor of Ẓuḥāk, the Tāzī, 303 *n* 7.

Tāraj or

Tārakh, eighth son of Yāfis [Japheth], 870 *n*, 872 *n*.

Tarākimah or Turkān, the I-lak of the, 909 *n*, 910 *n*.

Turghū, a description of woven silk of a red colour, 272.

Tārīkh-i-Abu'l 'Alā-i-Aḥwal, or the "Squinter," the, 116 *n* 3.

Tārīkh-i-Abu'l Faẓl-i-Baihaḳī, the, xvi, 77 *n*, 82 *n* 2, 101 *n* 7, 107 *n* 6, 119 *n* 8. See also under al-Baihaḳī.

Tārīkh-i-Abu'l Ghāzī, Bahādur Khān. See under Abu'l-Ghāzī, Bahādur Khān.

Tārīkh-i-Āl-i-Sabuk-Tigīn, of Abu'l Faẓl-i-Baihaḳī, the,—entitled Tārīkh-i-Yamīnī; called also the Tārīkh-i-Nāṣirī, 105 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Alfī, the, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 117 *n*, 124 *n* 4, 138 *n* and *n* 8, 139 *n*, 142 *n* 1, 280 *n* 3, 286 *n* 6, 287 *n* 9, 294 *n*, 348 *n*, 374 *n* 5, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 407 *n* 5, 427 *n*, 434 *n* 8, 436 *n* 5, 439 *n* 4, 440 *n* 8, 457 *n*, 467 *n*, 471 *n*, 474 *n*, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 481 *n* 1, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 486 *n*, 499 *n* 8, 501 *n* 5, 502 *n* 6, 504 *n* 4,

505 *n*, 520 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 540 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 590 *n*, 592 *n*, 614 *n* 8, 621 *n* 6, 655 *n* 2, 778 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 876 *n*, 901 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 927 *n*; 934 *n*, 941 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 956 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 976 *n*, 978 *n*, 979 *n*, 983 *n*, 987 *n* 3, 993 *n*, 995 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1005 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1027 *n* 8, 1035 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1047 *n* 4, 1082 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1100 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1122 *n*, 1126 *n* 6, 1127 *n*, 1135 *n* 3, 1138 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1148 *n* 4, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1206 *n* 3, 1211 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1233 *n* 2, 1241 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1265 *n* 2, 1286 *n*.—app. vi, xx.

Tārīkh-i-Fanākatī, the, 19 *n* 2, 31 *n* 3, 35 *n* 5. See also under al-Fanākatī.

Tārīkh-i-Faṣīḥī, the, See the Mujmal-i-Faṣīḥī.

Tārīkh-i-Firishtah, the, xi. See under Firishtah.

Tārīkh-i-Fīrūz-shāhī of Shams-i-Sirāj, the, xvi.

Tārīkh-i-Fīrūz-shāhī of Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Baranī, the, xvi, xxix, 582 *n* 6, 584 *n* 2, 590 *n*, 634 *n* 3, 677 *n* 6, 678 *n* 8, 716 *n* 5, 776 *n*, 778 *n*, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n*. See also under Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Baranī.

Tārīkh-i-Ghāzānī, the, 869 *n* 2, 883 *n*, 892 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Guzidah, the, xlviii, 24 *n* 3, 25 *n* 2, 29 *n* 9, 32 *n* 6, 34 *n* 5, 37 *n* 3, 41 *n* 8, 44 *n* 4, 45 *n* 8, 49 *n* 7, 53 *n* 2, 54 *n* 7, 60 *n* 7, 64 *n* 1, 88 *n* 5, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 1, 97 *nn* 3 and 4, 98 *n* 5, 100 *n* 5, 101 *nn* 6 and 7, 102 *n* 2, 103 *n*, 108 *n* 5, 109 *n* 7, 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 117 *n*, 118 *n*, 119 *n* 7, 124 *n* 4, 126 *n* 2, 132 *nn* 9 and 1, 134 *n* 9, 138 *n* 9, 142 *n* 1, 143 *n* 2, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n* and *nn* 3 and 7, 157 *n* 1, 158 *n*, 162 *n* 2, 163 *n* 4, 173 *n* 4, 174 *n*, 178 *n* 7, 185 *n*, 217 *n*, 232 *n*, 236 *n* 4, 240 *n*, 254 *nn* 2 and 3, 264 *n*, 266 *n*, 270 *n* 7, 297 *n*, 303 *n* 7, 350 *n*, 407 *n* 5, 439 *n* 4, 447 *n* 6, 452 *n* 1, 473 *n* 2, 474 *n*, 476 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 485 *n* 3, 678 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 908 *n*, 941 *n*, 981 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1144 *n* 5, 1199 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1253 *n* 4, 1256 *n* 6, 1278 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Ḥāfiẓ Abrū, the, 941. See also under Ḥāfiẓ Abrū.

Tārīkh-i-Haft Iḳlim, the, xvi, 35 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Ḥamd'ullah, the Mustaufī, 964 *n* 2. See also under Ḥamd'ullah the Mustaufī.

Tārīkh-i-Ibn Haiṣam, the, 11, 19, 26, 31, 56 and *n* 3, 60, 116 and *n* 1, 317, 320 *n* 2.

Tārīkh-i-Ibrāhīmī, the, 25 *n* 2, 31 *n* 3, 35 *nn* 4 and 5, 37 *n* 3, 41 *n* 8, 44 *n* 1, 49 *n* 7, 96 *n* 1, 98 *n* 5, 100 *n* 5, 155 *n*, 303 *n* 7, 317 *n*, 338 *n* 2, 358 *n* 3, 361 *n* 6, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 523 *n*, 528 *n* 2, 869 *n* 2, 1020 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Jahān Ārā, the, 26 *n* 3, 31 *n* 3, 35 *n* 5, 41 *n* 8, 97 *n* 4, 117 *n*, 137 *n* 5, 147 *n* 8, 151 *n* 6, 162 *n* 2, 176 *n* 4, 199 *n* 7, 232 *n*, 254 *n* 2, 302 *n* 6, 306 *n* 1, 312 *n* 6, 316 *n* 2, 320 *n* 4, 322 *n*, 338 *n* 2, 358 *n* 3, 363 *n* 8, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 412 *n*, 418 *n* 2, 423 *n* 8, 424 *n* 3, 427 *n*, 429 *n* 4, 432 *n* 1, 434 *n* 8, 436 *n* 5, 449 *n* 8, 452 *n* 2, 456 *n* 2, 486 *n* 4, 498 *n* 6, 574 *n* 5, 869 *n* 2, 1176 *n* 9.—app. xx.

Tārīkh-i-Jahāngīr, the, 869 *n* 2,

892 *n*, 893 *n*, 931 *n*, 948 *n*, 957 *n*, 987 *n* 3, 1009 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1083 *n*, 1098 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1148 *n* 4, 1166 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1286 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Jahān Kushāe, the, of the Jūwainī, xlix, 485 *n* 3, 535 *n*, 540 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 889 *n*, 979 *n*, 987 *n* 3, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1016 *n* 3, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1129 *n* 1.

Tārīkh-i-Khān-i-Jahān, the Lūdī, xvi.

Tārīkh-i-Khurāsān, the,—of Maulānā Mu'in-ud-Dīn, Sabzwārī, 19 *n* 1, 1035 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Majdūl, the,—of Imām Muḥammad 'Alī Abu'l Ḳāsim 'Imādī, xxxii *n* 2, 69.

Tārīkh-i-Ma'ṣūmī, the,—of Mīr Ma'ṣūm-i-Bhakharī, 613 *n* 2.

Tārīkh-i-Mir'āt-i-Jahān Numā, the, —a general History by Muḥammad Baḳā, 79 *n*. See the Mir'āt-i-Jahān Numā.

Tārīkh-i-Mubārak Shāhī, the, xvi, 665 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 716 *n* 5.

Tārīkh-i-Muḳaddasī, the, 6, 303 *n* 7, 305, 1258.

Tārīkh-i-Muraṣṣā', the,—of Muḥammad Afẓal Khān, Khaṭak, xvi, 622 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Nāṣirī, the, 68, 105 *n*, 119, 122 and *n* 1, 317. See the Tārīkh-i-Al-i-Sabuk Tigīn.

Tārīkh-i-Nisbat-i-Afāghinah, the,—of the Shaikh 'Abd-ur-Razzāḳ, Matīzī, xvi.

Tārīkh-i-Rājahāhe Jammū, the, xvi.

Tārīkh-i-Rashidī, the,—of the Mirzā Muḥammad Ḥaidar, the Doghlāti Mughal, xvi, 913 *n*, 1283 *n* 1.

Tārīkh-i-Sind of Mīr Ma'ṣūm, the Bakharī, the, xvi, 543 *n*.

Tārīkh-i-Ṭabarī, the, xvi, 33 *n* 1, 38 *n* 5, 42 *n* 9, 44 *n* 4, 58 *n* 3, 308 *n* 2, 597 *n* 3. See also under aṭ-Ṭabarī.

Tārīkh-i-Yāfa'ī, the, 9 *n* 1, 10 *n* 8, 11 *n* 4, 12 *n* 8, 41 *n* 8, 42 *n* 9, 60 *n* 8, 94 *n* 8, 97 *n* 4, 98 *n* 6, 99 *n*, 102 *n* 2, 107 *nn* 7 and 8 112 *n* 5, 113 *n*, 117 *n*, 118 *n*, 120 *n* 1, 132 *n* 9, 133 *n* 3, 136 *n*, 143 *n* 2, 146 *n* 5, 167 *n* 8, 178 *n* 7, 204 *n*, 209 *n* 6, 212 *n*, 222 *n* 1, 223 *n* 3, 224 *n* 8, 233 *nn* 5 and 6, 235 *n* 2, 236 *n* 6, 239 *n* 2, 240 *n*, 244 *n* 3, 248 *n* 2, 251 *n* 1, 254 *n* 3, 264 *n*, 266 *n*, 268 *n* 3, 274 *n* 9, 281 *n* 5, 285 *n* 3, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 370 *n*, 380 *n* 9, 381 *n* 2, 393 *n* 8, 400 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 407 *nn* 5 and 7, 411 *n*, 419 *n* 5, 473 *n* 2, 496 *n* 9, 526 *n* 8, 532 *n* 4, 540 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 908 *n*, 926 *n*, 988 *n*, 1129 *n* 1.

Tārīkh-i-Yamīnī of Baihaḳī, the, 105 *n*. See under the Tārīkh-i-Al-i-Sabuk-Tigīn.

Tārīkh-i-Yamīnī of al-'Utbī,—See the Kitāb-i-Yamīnī.

Tarins, the,—name of a people, 1016 *n* 3.

Tarkhān, explanation of the word, 942 *n*.

Tarkhān, one of four Mughal tribes styled the ulūs-i-Chārgānah, 1164 *n* 9.

Ṭarkhūn, Malik of the people of the Sughd of Samarḳand, 915 *n*.

Tarsā, application of the word, 567 *n* 4, 1234 *n* 9.

Tartars, the, 874 *n*, 899 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1171 *n*. See also the Tāttārs, of which word Tartars is the European spelling.

Taschereau, 159 *n* 7.

Tasdar [Naro] Jai-pāl, ruler of Hird, 86 *n*.

Tāsh, Ḥusām-ud-Daulah, Abu'l 'Abbās, the Ḥājib,—commander of the forces of Amīr Nūḥ, son of Manṣūr, son of Nūḥ Sāmārī, 44 and *n* 2. 45 and *n* 7.

Tasso, 159 *n*.

Tassūkān or Yassūkān Khātūn, the Tāttār,—third wife of the Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Tata, the,—the Chinese name for the Tāttārs.

Tātār, the Gakhar, habitation of, 1132 *n*.

Tātār Khān, Muḥammad Arsalān, son of Arsalān Khān-i-Sanjar,—governor of Lakhanawatī, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 776 *n*, 779 *n*.

Tātārs, the, 691 *n*. See under the Tātārs.

Tatatonggo, a master of the I-ghūrī language, 1186 *n*.

Taṭris, the, also called the Rāthhs,—one of the tribes of the Koh-i-Jūd, 1132 *n*.

Tāttār I-māḳ, the, 874 *n*, 875 *n*, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*. 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 887 *n*, 891 *n*, 897 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 *n*, 937 *n* 1, 938 *n*, 940 *n*, 999 *n*, 1041 *n* 3, 1092 *n*, 1282 *n* 6.

Tāttār Khān b. Alinjah Khān, son of Kiwak.—first ruler of the Tāttār I-māḳ, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 885 *n*, 887 *n*, 900 *n*, 951 *n*.

Tattār Ming or Hazārah, the,—one of the divisions of the Chingīz Khān's army, 1093 *n*.

Tāttārs, the,—descendants of Tāttār Khān, son of Alinjah Khān, son of Kiwak, 866 *n*, 869 *n* 2, 873 *n*, 875 *n*, 877 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 891 *n*, 894 *n*, 896 *n*, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 *n*, 913 *n*, 936 *n* 6, 937 *n* 7, 940 *n*, 944 *n*, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 961 *n*, 980, 1001 *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1036 *n* 1, 1041 *n* 3, 1076 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1109 *n* 2, 1127 *n*, 1135 *n* 3, 1151 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1235 *n* 1, 1248 *n* 8, 1284 *n* 5, 1290 *n* 9.

Tavernier, 860 *n* 9, 1119 *n*.

Tawārikh-i-'Ajam, the,—name of a historical work, 1.

Tayānak Khān, also written Tayān and Ṭayānak, the,—Tūbukū or Taibukū, son of Balikto Inānaj,—sovereign of the Turkish tribe of the Nāemāns, 940 *n*, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 956 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*.

Taylor, Meadows, author of the Student's Manual of Indian History, 445 *n*, 462 *n*, 467 *n*.

Tāzbū or Tāzbūr, son of Farāwwal or Ḳarāwal,—ancestor of Ẓuḥāk the Tāzī, 304. He is also called Tābūr and Tāzīo-barsed, which see. [Persians, 304 and *n* 3.

Tāzī, name of the Arabs among

Tāzik Ghūrīs, the, 510 *n*, 511 *n*. See also under the Tājzik Ghūrīs

Tāzīo-barsed, son of Farāwwal or Ḳarāwal,—father of all the 'Arabs and brother of Hoshang Malik, 303 and *n* 7, 304. He is differently called Tābūr, Tāzbū and Tāzbūr.

Tāzīo-barsid, Tāzīo-barshed or Tāzīo-narsad. See the above.

Taẓkirah of the Daghistānī, the, xxx.

Taẓkirah of Daulat Shāh, the, 609 *n* 5.

Taẓkirat-ul-Abrār, the,—of the Akhūnd, Darwezah, xvi.

Taẓkirat-ul-Mulūk, the,—of Yaḥyā Khān, xvi, 89 *n* 8, 90 *n* 4, 99 *n*, 102 *n* 1, 112 *n* 3, 113 *n*, 449 *n* 8, 461 *n*, 523 *n*, 546 *n* 7, 557 *n* 3, 593 *n* 7, 603 *n* 6, 609 *n* 1, 613 *n* 7, 619 *n* 7, 623 *n* 1, 639 *n* 4, 641 *n* 8, 647 *n* 9, 691 *n*.—app. vi, viii, xxvi.

Tehukan, possibly Tehūkang, the Faghfūr, ruler of Chīn, 1218 *n*.

Templars, the religious military order of the, 101 *n* 8.

Terry's "Voyage," 585 *n* 7, 588 *n*.

Thamar, Queen, sovereign of Gharjistān 1001 *n*.

Thamūras-i-Dīw-Band,—third of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, and grandson of Hoshang, the second of the dynasty, 2.

Tharoo caste, the, 560 *n* 4. See under the Tihārū.

Thiṇūr Dīw, Rāe of Nahrwālah, 516 *n* 1.

Thomas, E., author of the "Chronicles of the Paṭān Kings of Dehlī," x, xxii, xxiii, xxvi and *n* 3, lv, 71 *n* 5, 72 *n* 6, 91 *n* 9, 114 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 369 *n* 5, 399 *n*, 424 *n* 6, 426 *n* 6, 469 *n* 9, 488 *n* 1, 497 *n* 3, 510 *n*, 514 *n*, 520 *n*, 535 *n*, 55 *n* 6, 551 *n*, 558 *n* 7, 560 *n*, 573 *n* 9, 580 *n* 8, 584 *n* 2, 598 *n* 8, 603 *n* 6, 615 *n*, 622 *n*, 632 *n*, 637 *n* 8, 638 *n* 1, 642 *n* 3, 644 *n*, 657 *n* 6, 661 *n*, 666 *n* 668 *n*, 669 *n*, 8 679 *n* 6, 680 *n*, 685 *n* 4, 688 *n* 2. 690 *n* 1, 699 *n* 1, 730 *n* 6, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 774 *n*, 779 *n*, 791 *n* 4, 795 *n* 2, 800 *n*, 818 *n* 6, 859 *n* 8, 861 *n* 5, 878 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1108 *n* 1, 1129 *n* 1, 1259 *n* 3.—app. i, iii, iv, vi, vii. See also under the Paṭhān Kings of Dehlī.

Thornton, 462 *n*, 705 *n* 7. [xxxi.

Thousand and one Nights, Lane's,

Thugatshur, wrong spelling of the name of Ṭughāchār, son of Ū-Tigīn, which see.

Tigīn, a Turkish title borne by Turks and Tātārs, 944 *n*.

Tigīn-i-Buzurg, a name incorrectly given to Malik Balbau-i-Buzurg 'Izz-ud-Dīn Kashlū Khān, of the Maliks of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 661 *n*.

Tihārū, the,—a race of people dwelling in the mountains between Tibbat and Lakhanawaṭī, 560 and *n* 4, 562 *n*, 567 *n* 1.

"Times" newspaper, the, 899 *n*, 1027 *n* 8.

Tīmūr, the Gurgān, Amīr, [the celebrated Tamerlane], xlv, lviii, 109 *n* 9, 291 *n*, 450 *n* 3, 499 *n*, 884 *n*, 889 *n*, 893 *n*, 896 *n*, 898 *n*, 913 *n*, 926 *n*, 938 *n*, 1027 *n* 8, 1035 *n*, 1073 *n* 4, 1145 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1235 *n* 1.—app. x.

Tīmūr, the Nū-yīn, Amīr of Ḳarā-Ḳuram,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingiz Khān, 1178 *n*.

Tīmūr Malik, governor of Khujand, under Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 974 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Tīmūr Malik b. Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 254 *n* 3, 286 *n* 6.

Tīmūr Nāmah, the,—a history of Amīr Tīmūr the Gurgān, 887 *n*.

Tīmūr Tāsh,—of the race of Ḳaiān, chieftain of the Mughals, 888 *n*.

Tīmūrīah dynasty,—another name of the Mughal dynasty founded at Dihlī, by Bābar Bādshāh, 1145 *n*.

Tingīz, the sixth son of Āghūz Khān, the third sovereign of the Mughal I-māḳ, 880 *n*.

Tingīz or Tinjīz Khān b. Mangalī Khān, son of Yal-dūz,—VIIIth sovereign of the Mughal I-māḳ, 881 *n*. [1092 *n*, 1138 *n*.

Tingḳūt, the, a tribe of Mughals

Tingḳūt, son of Jūjī [Tūshī] Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1105 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1178 *n*.

Tingḳūt language, the, 1085 *n* 3.

Tingrī Khān, the Shīdarḳū or Shīdāsḳū, the Bādshāh of the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 and *n* 3. 1090, 1095, 1096.

Tinjīz Khān, See under Tingīz Khān b. Mangalī Khān.

Tīpū's Library, vii.

Tīr Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī, 144 and *n* 3. See under Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, the Saljūḳī.

Tod's Rajasthān, 458 *n* 6, 459 *n* 9, 467 *n*, 517 *n*, 519 *n*, 522 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 691 *n*, 728 *n* 3, 828 *n* 3.

Toḳashī, name of a ruler whose territory was subdued by Bātū Khān, son of Tūshī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1170 *n*.

Tokūz-I-ghūrs,—those of the I-ghūrs who dwelt on the *tokūz* or *nine* rivers, 889 *n*, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Tomāns or ten Thousands,—the first of the four degrees of Mughals, 948 *n*.

Tonshī, Tūnshī or Tūshī,—envoy of the Ḳarā-Khiṭā-is to Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 929 *n*.

Torīs, the, 499 *n*,—read the Ṭūrīs, see lxi.

Toshūjār, See under Ṭaghachār, the Bahādur.

Tott, Baron de, 1235 *n* 1.

To-whan, the Chalar (Jalā-īr),—one of the officers of "Mengko" Ḳā-ān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1222 *n*.

Traditionists, the,—the four orthodox sects of Muḥammadans, 384 and *n* 6, 385.

Travels of Father Avril, in Tūrtary, 567 *n* 4.

Travels, Masson's, 339 *n* 7, 427 *n*, 1058 *n* 6.

"Travels in the steppes of the Caspian Sea, the Crimea, the Caucasus, etc, by Xavier Hommaire de Hell, 884 *n*.

Tschermiss, the,—an ancient people dwelling between the Volga and Tanaïs or Don,—the modern Charkas probably, 1170 *n* 3.

Tubba'-i-Akbar b. Aḳrān, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Tubba'-ul-Aṣghar b. Ḥassān, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Tubba'-ul-Ausaṭ, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Tubba's, the,—the royal tribe of Arabia Felix, 303 *n* 7. See also under the Tabābi'ah.

Tubba' Yawa, the incorrect spelling of the word Tabābi'ah.

Tub or Tab Tingrī,—title of the Mughal saint, Kūkjū, son of Minglīk Ichakah, 948 *n*, 955 *n*.

Tūbukū or Taibukū, the Tayānak Khān, son of Balikto Inānaj,—sovereign of the Nāemāns, 944 *n*. See also under the Tayānak Khān.

Tughā Tigīn, the Ḥājib—one of the generals of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, son of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Ṭughachār, also styled Dālān,—one of the Nūyins of the Chingiz Khān, 956 *n*.

Ṭughāe-Tīmūr, son of Tūshī [Jūjī], son of the Chingiz Khān, 1102 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1165 *n*.

Ṭūghān-i-Sunḳar,—one of the Amīrs of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Mang-barnī, son of Sulṭān Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwarazm Shāh, 1116 *n*.

Ṭughān Khān, Sharaf-ud-Dīn, son of 'Alī, son of Mūsā, son of Satuḳ-Ḳūjah,—VIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 85 *n*, 904 *n*.

Ṭughān Shāh [Takish], son of Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, son of Saljūḳ, the Turkmān, 138 *n* 8.

Ṭughān Shāh b. Ibrāhīm, Sayyid-us-Salāṭīn, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 105.

Ṭughān Shāh b. Mu'ayyid-i-Ā'inah-dār,—second of the Sanjarīyah Maliks of Nīshāpūr, 181 and *n* 9, 182, 245 *n* 7, 246 *n* 8, 419 *n* 6.

Ṭughlaḳ dynasty of Dihlī, the,—founded by Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Ṭughlaḳ, 510 *n*. [ghāsh Khān.

Ṭughmākh Khān. See under Ṭum-

Ṭughril, signification of the word, 866 *n*.

Ṭughril, governor of Bangālah under Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Balban, 589 *n*, 590 *n*, 776 *n*.

Ṭughril II,—Amīn Khān's Nā'ib in the governorship of Bengal, 772 *n*.

Ṭughril, al-Mal'ūn, or the execrated, —the usurper of the throne of Ghaznīn, 98 *n* 8, 99 *n* and *n* 2, 100 and *n* 4, 101, 132 *n* 9.

Ṭughril, Bahā-ud-Dīn, al-Mu'izzī as-Sulṭānī,—one of the Mu'izzīah Sulṭāns of Hind, 471 *n*, 518 *n*, 520 *n*, 544 and *n* 4, 545 and *n* 5, 546 and *n* 7, 547 and *n*, 549 *n* 4, 619 *n* 6, 627 *n* 4, 704 *n* 5, 727 and *n* 8, 732 *n* 3, 767 and *n* 6.

Ṭughril, Bahā-ud-Dīn [styled by some Badr-ud-Dīn], the Sanjarī, —governor of Hirāt, 248, 249, 374 and *n* 5, 375 *n*, 377 and *n* 6, 379 and *n* 5, 391, 427.

Ṭughril b. Arsalān Shāh b. Ṭughril b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī, Sulṭān,—last of the Saljūḳīah dynasty, 91 *n* 9, 165 *n* 2, 166 *n* and *n* 7, 167 and *n* 8, 171 *n* 9, 172 *n* 3, 242 and *n* 5, 247 *n*, 249 *n* 3, 250, 296 *n*.

Ṭughril b. Isrā'īl b. Saljūḳ, son of Luḳmān, the Turkmān, 126 *n* 2.

Ṭughril b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī,—governor of 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam under Sulṭān Sanjar, 146 *n* 6, 151 *n* 6.

Ṭughril b. Mas'ūd b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī,—gover-

nor of 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam under Sulṭān Sanjar, 151 *n* 6.

Ṭughril b. Muḥammad b. Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī,—governor of 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam under Sulṭān Sanjar, 151 *n* 6, 170 *n* 8, 171 *n* 9, 242.

Ṭughril b. Sanḳar, son of Maudūd, son of Zangī, son of Aḳ-Sanḳar, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 176 *n* 8.

Ṭughril-i-Ṭughān Khān —one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish, of Dihlī, xxvii. See under his title of 'Izz-ud-Dīn.

Ṭughril b. Ṭughril, Saljūḳī,—last of the dynasty, 165 and *n* 2. See under Ṭughril b. Arsalān Shāh, which is his correct name.

Ṭughril Beg b. Mīkā'īl, son of Saljūḳ, son of Luḳmān, the Turkmān,—the first of the Saljūḳīah dynasty, 86 *n*, 94 *n* 2, 103 *n* 9, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119 *n* 7, 122 and *nn* 8 and 9, 123 and *n*, 124 *n*, 125 and *nn* 7, 8 and 1, 126 and *nn* 2 and 3, 129 and *n* 3, 130, 132 and *nn* 9 and 1, 133 *n* and *n* 3, 135 *n* 2, 136 *n*, 174 *n*, 232 *n*. His correct name is Abū Ṭālib, Muḥammad, and his title, Ruknud-Dīn Ṭughril Beg, Yamīn-i-Amīr-ul-Mu'minīn.

Ṭughril Shāh b. Ibrāhīm, Sayyid-us-Salāṭīn, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 106.

Ṭughrul,—name of a bird used in field sports, 936 and *n* 5.

Ṭughrul Tigīn,—surname of Tamurchī, the Tāttār, afterwards known as the Áwung Khān, which see, 936 and *n* 5, 939 *n*, 940 *n*.

Ṭūḥ or Ṭawaḥ, son of Kābah, son of Nūḥ,—ancestor of Ẓuḥāk, the Tāzī, 303.

Tūḥ, son of Rū-shed,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn u'l-Ḥusain, 9.

Tuḥfat-ul-Kirām, the,—name of a historical work, xvi. [nīān.

Ṭūīnīān, the. See under the Tū-

Tūjz or Tūj, son of Afrīdūn, the Bādshāh of 'Ajam, 308 and *n* 2.

Tūjz, son of Farāwal,—brother of Hoshang, Bādshāh of 'Ajam, 303 *n* 7.

Ṭūḳ, son of Muḳlas,—governor of Kirmān, 317 *n* 5.

Tūḳāe, Tūḳā or Tūḳīā, son of Būzanjar, the first ruler of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māḳ, 894 *n*.

Tūkachār or Ṭūkchār, the Nū-yān 988 *n*, 989 *n*. See also under Ṭaghachār, the Bahādur.

Tūkājār, the Gūrgān, son-in-law of the Chingīz Khān, 1027 *n* 8, 1120 *n* 2. See also under Taghājchār, the Gūrgān.

Tūkal, the Bakhshī,—the Mughal Shaḥnah [Intendant] of Ḥalab, 1264 *n*.

Tūkal, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n*.

Ṭuḳāshī, the Khātūn of Yassū-Mangā, son of Chaghatāe Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1184 *n*.

Ṭūkchār. See under Ṭaghachār, the Bahādur.

Tūḳīā or Tūḳā, son of Bū-zanjar, the first ruler of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māḳ, 894 *n*.

Tūkiā-Tigīn, called also Saghnāḳ-Tigīn, son of Ūzār, the Ḳanḳulī, chief of Almāligh, 969 *n* 1, 986 *n*.

Tūklah, the Mughal Shaḥnah [Intendant] of Ḥillah, 1243 *n*.

Tuklah or Duklah, son of Maudūd, son of Zangī, son of Āḳ-Sanḳur, Atā-bak of Fārs under the Saljūḳīs, 174 *n*, 175 *n* 7.

Tuklah or Duklah, son of Salghūr, mistaken for Tuklah, son of Maudūd, which see.

Tuklah or Duklah, son of Sanḳur, mistaken for Tuklah, son of Zangī, which see.

Tuklah or Duklah son of Zangī, son of Maudūd, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 175 and *nn* 8 and 9, 176 and *n* 1.

Tūk-lī or Tugh-lī sheep, 968 and *n* 7.

Tūḳtā, the Bīgī,—the Bādshāh of the Makrīt tribes, of the Mughals, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*.

Tūḳ-Tughān, the Amīr or Chief of the Makrīt Mughals of the Ḳaiāt division of the Mughals, 268 *n* 4, 269 *n*, 273 *n*, 931 *n*, 960 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 986 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Tūḳūlḳū or

Tūkūlkūchī, the Juzbī,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*.

Tūḳūz or Dūḳūz, daughter of Aighū, son of the Āwang Khān,—the Christian Khātūn of Hulākū, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1193 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Tūḳūz-I-ghūrs, the,—those of the I-ghūrs who dwelt on the *Tūḳūz* or *nine* rivers, 889 *n*, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

Tūlān or Ṭūlān, the Juzbī, the Talangūt Mughal,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 989 *n*, 1004, 1023, 1054, 1055, 1061 *n* 7, 1080 *n* 5.

Tūlī, Tūlūi or Tūlūe Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, xlviii, 280 *n* 9, 535 *n*, 939 *n*, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 946 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 975 *n* 5, 976 *n*, 988 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1004 *n* 1, 1012 *n* 9, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n* 9, 1035 and *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n*, 1038 and *nn* 5 and 6, 1039 and *n* 7, 1040, 1049 *n* 2, 1084 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1095 *n*, 1104 *n* 5, 1105 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1127 *n*, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1176 and *n* 9, 1177 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1181, 1199 *n*, 1223 *n*, 1225, 1226.

Tūlī, a Mughal word signifying mirror, eradicated from the language of the Mughals in favor of *gūzgū*, 1176 *n* 9, 1177 *n*.

Tūlūe Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān. See under Tūlī Khān.

Tūmā,—one of the chiefs of the Ḳarā-Khiṭā-is, 911, 912 *n*.

Tūmāds, the,—or

Tūmāts, the,—a tribe of Mughals, 931 *n*, 981 *n*.

Tumghāsh [also written Tughmākh] Khān,—a descendant of Bughrā Khān of Turkistān, and father of Turkān Khātūn, the consort of Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī, 138 *n* 9.

Tūmīnāe or Tūminā-ī, also written Tūminah or

Tūmnah, son of Bāe-Sunḳar or

Bāe-Sunghar,—sixth of the Būzanjat dynasty of the Mughal I-māḳ, 896 *n*, 1087 *n*.

Tūnag or

Tūnak, first son of Turk, son of Yāfiṯ [Japheth], 872 *n*, 873 *n*, 879 *n*.

Tungani, the,—name of a people, 899 *n*.

Tungusian race, the,—one of the four great races into which the Scythians are divided, 886 *n*.

Tūnīān or Tū-īnān, the,—the priestly class of the Mughal idol-worshippers, 1110 and *n* 7, 1111 *n*, 1157 and *n* 9, 1158, 1160, 1162 *n*. Also called the Tūnīs.

Tūnīs, the, li, 1110 and *n* 7, 1111 *n*. See the above.

Tunish, wrong name of Tutish, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī.

Tunur Rājahs, the, 520 *n*.

Tūr b. Farīdūn, the sovereign of 'Ajam,—ruler of Māwarā-un-Nahr and Turkistān, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*.

Tūrā-chīn Khātūn, of the Bāyāūt tribe,—one of the wives of Mangū Ḳā'ān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1223 *n*.

Ṭūrak b. Anshar,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Tūrākīnah Khātūn, of the Ūhāt or Urhār Makrīt tribe,—second of the four Khātūns of Uktāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 953 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1142 *n*, 1144, 1149 *n* 7, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1181 *n* 2.

Turān Dukht, daughter of Khusrau Parwīz, son of Hurmuz, son of Nushīrwān,—VIIth of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 5.

Tūrān Malik b. Jamshed Malik b. Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd-i-Karīm, Ghaznawī, 107.

Tūrān Shāh, son of Abū Lashkar-i-Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdī. See under Malik-ul-Mu'aẓẓam Shams-ud-Daulah, Tūrān Shāh.

Tūrān Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 105.

Tūrānīān race, the,—known to the Greeks as Scythians, and in modern times as Tatārs, 886 *n*, 899 *n*.

Turbāe, the Mughal,—one of the leaders of the Chingīz Khān's army, 1034 *n*. See also under Turtāe.

Turgut, the,—name of a tribe, 1091 *n*.

Ṭūrīs, the,—a people reckoned among the Afghāns, but who claim other descent, lxi, 499 *n*.

Turk, the first of the eight sons of Yāfiṯ [Japheth], progenitor of the Turks, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*, 873 *n*, 875 *n*, 879 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 887 *n*, 900 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1259 *n* 1.

Turk-Īlī, Amīr,—chief of the Angīrās Ḳunghurāt Mughals, 943 *n*.

Turk Imāḳ, the,—one of the Chahār I-māḳ, 874 *n*.

Turkān Khātūn, daughter of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, son of Mīkā'īl, son of Saljūḳ, son of Luḳmān, the Turkmān, 906 *n*.

Turkān Khātūn, daughter of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, given in marriage by Mangū

Khān's command to Malik Ṣāliḥ, son of Badr-ud-Dīn Lūlū of Mauṣil, 1263 *n*.

Turkān Khātūn, daughter of Ṭumghāsh Khān, a descendant of Bughrā Khān of Turkistān,—one of the wives of Sulṭān Malik Shāh, the Saljūḳī, and mother of Sulṭān Sanjar, 138 *n* and *n* 8, 139 *n*, 143 *n* 2.

Turkān Khātūn, mother of Sulṭān Raẓiyyah, the daughter of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 638.

Turkān Khātūn, wife of Sulṭān Takish, and mother of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, 279 *n* 6, 280 *n* 7, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 982 *n*, 993 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1098 *n*.

Turkān Khātūn, the Malikah-i-Jahān, chief consort of Sulṭān Sanjar, son of Malik Shāh, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, Saljūḳī, 154 and *n* 2, 155, 156 *n* 8, 238 *n* 6, 911, 926 *n*.

Turkān-i-Khwājah-Tāsh, 699 *n* 2. See under the Khwājah-Tāsh slaves.

Turkān Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 106.

Turkish race, the,—one of the four great races into which the Scythians are divided, 896 *n*.

Turkish Slave dynasty of Dihlī, the, 26 *n* 1, 41 *n* 6, 158, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 537 *n*, 635 *n* 6.

Turk-mānind or Turk-mān,—why the Turkmāns became so named, 879 *n*.

Turkmāns, the,—one of the Chahār I-māḳ, 871 *n*, 874 *n*, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 905 *n*, 909 *n*, 953 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1234 and *n* 4, 1281 *n*.

Turks, the,—descendants of Turk, the first of the eight sons of Yāfiṣ [Japheth], xii, xiii, 31 *n* 4, 41 *n* 6, 45, 58, 62, 65, 69, 70, 119 *n* 8, 231, 232 *n*, 423 *n* 8, 477 *n* 5, 482 *n*, 496 *n* 2, 497 and *n* 2, 509 *n*, 511 *n*, 536 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 556 and *n* 7, 564 *n*, 597 *n* 4, 606 and *n* 3, 607, 836, 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 885 *n*, 886 *n*, 887 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n*, 899 *n*, 900 and *n*, 901 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 907 *n*, 909 *n*, 912 *n*, 913 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 934 *n*, 935, 936 and *n* 6, 937 *n* 1, 940 *n*, 941 *n*, 944 *n*, 946 *n*, 948 *n*, 949 *n*, 953 *n*, 955 *n*, 956 *n*, 962 *n*, 978 *n*, 980, 983 *n*, 999 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1004, 1014 *n* 2, 1016 and *n* 3, 1021, 1022 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1041 *n* 3, 1045 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1100 *n* 9, 1106 *n*, 1117 and *n* 7, 1129 *n* 1, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1133, 1137, 1138 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1233 *n* 3, 1235 *n* 1, 1277 *n*, 1282 and *n* 6, 1284 *n* 5.

"Turks in India," the,—by Henry George Keene, M. R. A. S., Judge of Agra, 1094 *n*.

Tūr-Ḳūrghah or Tūr-Ḳurghah, the name given by the Turks to the Great Wall of China, 956 *n*.

Tūrḳūtāe or Tūrghūtāe Ḳariltūḳ, great-grandson of Hamanḳā, son of Ḳāidū Khān, the fourth of

the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māḳ,—Bādshāh of the Tānjiūt Mughals, 938 *n*.

Tūrmatī, the Nū-yin. See under Tūrtāe or Tūrtī.

Turner, 563 *n*.

Tursūtāe Aghūl, son of Ṭūlī Khān, son of the Ghingiz Khān, 1194 *n*.

Tūrtāe or

Tūrtī, the Mughal Nū-in,—one of the leaders of the Ghingīz Khān's army, 293 *n* 5, 297, 534 *n* 1, 535 and *n*, 536 *n*, 539 *n* 2, 540 *n*.

Turtīah,—the lieutenant of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Ṭakish Khwārazm Shāh, in Samarḳand, 931 *n*.

Tūsāl or Ūsāl, Amīr,—governor of Irān Zamīn under the Mughals, 1121 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1141 *n*

Tūshī Khān, son of the Ghingiz Khān, 268 and *n* 4, 269 and *n*, 273 *n* 5, 280, 281, 960 *n* 6, 961 *n*, 963 *n* 8, 1004 *n* 8, 1026 and *nn* 6 and 7, 1096, 1097, 1100, 1101, 1102 and *n*, 1103, 1104, 1146, 1164, 1172, 1283, 1284, 1292. See also under Jūjī which is the Irānī spelling of the name.

Tūtag or ...

Tūtak, first son of Turk, son of Yāfiṯ [Japheth], 872 *n*, 873 *n*, 879 *n*.

Tūtār Aghūl, son of Bātū Khān, son of Tūshī [Jūjī] Khān, son of the Ghingiz Khān, 1239 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1286 *n*.

Tutash, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, son of Mīkā'īl, son of Saljūḳ, the Turkmān. See under Tutish, Tāj-ud-Daulah.

Ṭūṭī,—one of the Chieftains of the Ghuzz tribe, 156.

Tutish, Tāj-ud-Daulah Abū Sa'īd, son of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, son of Mīkā'īl, son of Saljūḳ, the Turkmān, 139 *n*, 144 *n* 3, 204 *n*.

Tutmāj, signification of the word, 141 *n* 7.

Tutmār-i-Ghūbīn, the Bahādur,—one of the leaders of the Ghingiz Khān's army, 981 *n*.

Tuwāw-chīn Khātūn, of the Bāyāūt tribe,—one of the wives of Mangū Ḳā'ān, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Ghingīz Khān, 1223 *n*.

Tūzak-i-Jahāngīrī, the,—app. xxi.

Tūz, signification of the word, 63 *n* 9.

Tūzī, name of an expensive and fine fabric, 63 and *n* 9.

Tuzūk-i-Bābarī, the,—name of a historical work, xvi.

Tūzūn b. Abu'l Wafā, the Amīr-ul-Umarā, chief of the Turks of Baghdād, in the Khilāfat of al-Muttaḳī B'illāh, 55 *n* 1, 58.

Tymunee, wrong spelling of the Tāimānī Imāḳ, which see.

U.

'Ubaid'allah b. Ṭāhir,—deputy of 'Umro, son of Laiṯ, Suffārī, at Baghdād, 23 *n* 9.

'Ubaidī Ismā'īlī dynasty in Egypt, the termination of, 217 *n*, 616 *n* 2.

Ūdīsah or Ūdī Sah, ruler of Jālor, 607 *n*.

Ūdūķūts, the,—one of the sept of the Makrīt tribe of Mughals, 947 *n*, 956 *n*.

Udz-ūķī, the,—the three youngest sons of Āghūz Khān, the third sovereign of the Mughal I-māķ, 879 *n*, 880 *n*, 896 *n*, 1095 *n*.

Ūghūl-Ķūīmish or Ūghūl Ķīmish, the chief Khātūn of Kyūk Khān, son of Ūktāe Ķā'ān, son of the Ǫhingīz Khān, 1177 *n* 1, 1180 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1223 *n*.

Ughūl Malik, or Aghūl Ṣāḥib, son of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 254 *n* 3, 286 *n* 6.

Ūghūz Khān b. Ķarā Khān, son of Mughal Khān, - third sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 876 *n*, 880 *n*, 882 *n*, 891 *n*, 894 *n*. See also under Āghūz Khān.

Ūgrian race, the,—one of the four great races into which the Scythians are divided, 886 *n*.

Ūhāt Makrīts, the, 1141 *n*. See under the Ūrhār Makrīt.

Ūhūd Ūrmāngķūt, the,—a Mughal tribe of the race of Ķaiān, 1089 *n*.

Ūīmāķ or Ūī-māgh tribe, the,—descendants of Alinjah Khān, son of Kiwak, 873 *n*.

Ūīn-Ķūn, the name given by the Mughals to the Great Wall of China, 956 *n*.

Ūīn-ķūt tribe, the, 956 *n*. See under the Ung-ķūts.

Ūir-āt or Iūr-āt tribe of Mughals, the,—one of the Hazārahs constituting the Burānghār or Right Wing of the Mughal army, 940 *n*, 944 *n*, 950 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1164 *n* 9.

Ūjār, son of the Ǫhingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Ujūsh or Akhās Malik b. Khān Malik—maternal uncle of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 291 *n*.

Ūj-ūķī, the, 879 *n*, same as the Udz-ūķī, which see.

Ūkah-Ķarā or Irkah Ķarā,—brother of the Āwang Khān, the sovereign of the Karāyat Mughals, 940 *n*.

Ūkdāe Ķā'ān, 1105 *n*. See under Uktāe Ķā'ān, son of the Ǫhingīz Khān.

Ūkīn or Ūkain-Barķāķ, also written Ūkīn-Barķā, son of Ķabal Khān, the VIIth of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-mak, 897 *n*, 955 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Ūklān or Ughlān, the Juzbī, son of the Nū-yān Manglīk,—of the Ulķūnūt Kungķūr-āt Mughals, 1006, 1007, 1056, 1080 and *n* 5.

Uktāe or Ūktāe Ķā'ān, son of the Ǫhingīz Khān, xlviii, 162 *n*, 180 *n* 5, 280 *n* 9, 284 *n*, 889 *n*, 913 *n*, 917 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 953 *n*, 956 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 974 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 996 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1026, 1042, 1047 and *n* 4, 1048 and *n* 8, 1051 *n*, 1057 and *n* 3, 1073 and *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1077 *n* 6, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1096, 1097 *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1101 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1104 and *nn* 4 and 5, 1105 *n*, 1106 and *n*, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110 and *n* 6, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114 and *n* 3, 1115 and *n* 5,

1116 *n*, 1117 *n* 6, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1126 and *n* 6, 1127 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1136, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1142 and *n* and *n* 2, 1143 and *n*, 1144 and *nn* 5 and 6, 1145 *n*, 1146, 1148 and *nn* 4 and 6, 1149 *n* and *n* 7, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1172 *nn* 8 and 9, 1176 *n* 9, 1177 *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1186 *n* and *n* 5, 1200 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1223 *n* 3, 1283 *n* 9.

Ūḳūl-Ḳūīmish, the chief Khātūn of Kyūk Khān, son of Uktāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Ḏhingīz Khān, 1177 *n* 1. See under Ūghūl Ḳūīmish Khātūn.

Ūlāghchī, son of Bātū Khān, son of Tūshī [Jūjī], son of the Ḏhingīz Khān, 1290 *n* 1, 1292 *n*.

Ulāji Bīgī, daughter of Uktāe Ḳā'ān, son of the Ḏhingīz Khān, 953 *n*.

Ūlāḳ Khān,—one of the Sardārs of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 978 *n*, 979 *n*.

Ūlā-Ḳūsh Tigīn or Alāḳūsh Tigīn Ḳūrīn,—Ḅādshāh of the Ungḳūt tribe of Turks, 944 *n*, 945 *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*.

Ūlū-timūr, [Vladimir, son of the Grand Duke George of Russia], ruler [Ḥākim] of Makār, 1170 *n*.

Ūldāe, son of Bartu, of the Angīrās tribe,—a son-in-law of the Ḏhingīz Khān, 1223 *n*.

Ūljāe Khātūn,—one of the Khātūns of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Ḏhingīz Khān, 1254 *n*, 1261 *n* 7.

Ūljāitū Sulṭān,—poisoned by Rashīd-ud-Dīn, the Mughal historian, 1236 *n*.

Ūljī, the Nū-yīn,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Ḏhingīz Khān, 1180 *n*.

Ūlḳūnūt, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughal I-māḳ, 898 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Ūlḳūnūt Ḳunghur-āt or Kungḳūr-āt Mughals, the, 945 *n*, 1080 *n* 5.

Ulugh or Great Nū-yīn, the,—title of Tūlī Khān, son of the Ḏhingīz Khān, 1177 *n*.

Ulugh Bār-Bak [Chief Master of the Ceremonies], one of the high officers of a court, 694 and *n* 3.

Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muḥammad, Khān of Guzarwān, and Atā-bak of Sulṭān Rukn-ud-Dīn Ghūrī Shānastī, son of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 235, 266, 281, 399, 414, 1003.

Ulugh Khān-i-Balban, of the Ilbarī tribe, who afterwards became sovereign of Dihlī under the title of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Balban, xiii, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxiv *n* 4, lv, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 634 *n* 2, 652 *n* 8, 661 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 664 and *nn* 2 and 3, 667 and *nn* 1 and 3, 668 *n*, 673 *n* 8, 674 *n* 4, 675 *n* 5, 677 *n* 6, 678 and *nn* 7, 8 and 1, 680 and *n* and *n* 9, 681 and *nn* 10, 1 and 4, 682 *n* 5, 683 and *n*, 684 *nn* 8 and 9, 685 and *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 686 and *nn* 5, 6 and 7, 687 and *n* 8, 688 *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 689 *n* 5, 691 and *n*, 692 *n* 3, 693 and *nn* 8, 9 and 2, 694 and *nn* 3, 4, 5 and 6, 695 *nn* 8 and 2, 696 *n* and *n* 4, 698 and *n* 7, 699 and *nn* 1, 2 and 5, 700 *nn* 6 and 7, 702 and *n* 3, 703 and *n* 7, 704 and *n* 2, 705 *nn* 6, 7 and 8,

706 and *nn* 1, 2 and 4, 707 and *nn* 5, 7 and 8, 708 and *n* 1, 709 *n* and *nn* 5 and 6, 710 and *n* 9, 711 *n* 4, 712 *nn* 6 and 9, 713 *nn* 2 and 5, 714 *nn* 7 and 9, 715 and *n* 4, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 720 and *n* 1, 721 *n* 5, 726 *n* 3, 733 *nn* 5, 6 and 7, 735 *n* 9, 758 *nn* 9 and 1, 759 and *nn* 4 and 6, 760 and *n* 9, 762 and *n* 8, 766 *n* 9, 767 and *nn* 8 and 1, 768 *nn* 3 and 4, 775 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 781 and *n* 9, 782 *n* 3, 783 *n* and *n* 1, 784 *n* and *n* 3, 785 and *n* 2, 786 *n* 6, 787 *n*, 788 and *n* 9, 791 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 792 and *n* 1, 794 *n* 9, 795 *n* and *n* 2, 796 and *n*, 797 and *n* 5, 798, 799 and *n* 4, 800 and *nn* 5, 6 and 8, 801 and *n*, 802 and *n* 1, 805, 806, 807 and *n* 2, 808 and *n* 4, 809 and *n* 6, 810 and *n* 4, 811, 813 and *n* 5, 814 and *n* 9, 815 and *n* 8, 816, 817, 818 and *nn* 3 and 6, 819 and *n* 8, 820 and *nn* 1 and 2, 821, 822, 823, 824 and *n* 6, 825, 826, 827, 828 and *nn* 3, 5 and 6, 829, 830 and *n* 4, 831 and *n* 1, 832, 833, 834, 835 and *n* 2, 836, 837, 838 and *n* 7, 839, 840, 841 and *n* 6, 842, 843 and *n* 3, 844 and *n* 5, 845 and *n* 3, 846 and *nn* 5 and 6, 847 and *n* 4, 848, 849 and *n* 9, 850, 851 and *n* 9, 852, 853, 854 and *n* 3, 856, 857 and *n* 3, 858, 859 and *n* and *n* 7, 860 and *n*, 861, 862 and *n* 8, 863 and *nn* 2 and 3, 864, 884 *n*, 961 *n*, 1071 *n* 1, 1097 *n* 6, 1131 *n*, 1156, 1169 *n* 1, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 and *n*, 1228 *n* 6, 1294, 1295,—app. xi.

Ulugh Khān, son of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Ṭughlaḳ,—of the Ṭughlaḳ dynasty of Dihlī, 589 *n*.

Ulugh-i-Khāṣ Ḥājib [the Chief Royal Chamberlain], one of the high officers of a court, 833 and *n* 2.

Ulugh Ḳuṭlugh, signification of the title, 720, 865 *n*.

Ūlūn Ānkah or Āngah, of the Ūlḳūnūt tribe of Mughals,—Khātūn of Yassūkā, the Bahādur and mother of the Chingīz Khān, 898 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Ulūn Ḳujīn, of the Ūlḳūnūt tribe of Mughals,—Khātūn of Yassūkā, the Bahādur, and mother of the Chingīz Khān, 898 *n*. Also called Ūlūn Ānkah.

Umaiyah [Umayyah], the Khalīfahs of the House of, 1, 311.

'Umar, this name is written 'Umr by Raverty.

'Umaro b. Tubba', XIVth of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

'Umdat-ul-Mulk of Tirmiz,—administrator of the affairs of Ghaznīn, 1015 *n*.

'Umdat-un-Niswān,—title of Sulṭān Raẓiyyah, daughter of Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 637 *n* 8.

Um Khān, the name given by Marco Polo, to the Āwang Khān, 1089 *n*.

'Umr, the Bāwardī, Amīr,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 1002.

'Umr, son of al-Khaṭṭāb,—second of the four early Khalīfahs 238 *n* 4, 721.

'Umr, the Maraghanī, 'Izz-ud-Dīn,—governor of Hirāt on the par of the brother Sulṭāns of Ghūr, 193, 257 *n* 2, 1199 *n*.

'Umr-i-Rājī, the Kāfī, the Majd or Majīr-ul-Mulk,—one of the Wazīrs of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammmad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 1027 *n* 8.

'Umr-i-Sarāj, a poet of Tūlak, 362.

'Umr-i-Shalmatī, Amīr, the Sipah-Sālār of the forces of Ghūr, 395, 396, 410, 415.

'Umro, son of Khalaf, son of Aḥmad, the ruler of Sijistān, 186 *n*.

'Umro, son of Laiṣ, aṣ-Ṣuffār, or the Brazier,—second of the Ṣuffārīūn dynasty of Khurāsān, 19, 20 *n* 3, 22, 23 and *n* 9, 24 and *n* 3, 25 and *nn* 1 and 2, 31 and *n* 5, 34 and *n* 6, 183 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 185 *n*, 186 *n*.

'Umro, son of Muḥammad, son of Ya'ḳūb, son of Laiṣ, aṣ-Ṣuffār, or the Brazier, governor of Sijistān, 35 and *n* 9.

'Umro, son of Ya'ḳūb, son of Laiṣ, aṣ-Ṣuffār, governor of Sijistān, 34, 35, 185 *n*.

'Umro, son of Ya'ḳūb, son of Muḥammad, son of 'Umro, son of Laiṣ, aṣ-Ṣuffār,—governor of Sijistān, 185 *n*.

Ünchī-Tigīn or Ünjī-Tigīn, son of Yassūkā, the Bahādur,—brother of the Chingīz Khān, 899 *n*, 1105 *n*. See also under Ü-Tigīn or Aw-Tigīn.

Ung Khūn, sovereign of the Karāyat Mughals, 470 *n*. See under the Āwang Khān.

Ungḳūt or Ūīn-kūt, the,—a Turkish tribe who had charge of the Great Wall of China,—one of the Hazārahs constituting the Burānghār or Right Wing of the Mughal army, 944, 945 *n*, 946 *n*, 956 *n*, 959 *n*, 1093 *n*.

Ungū, the name given by the Khiṭā-īs to the great Wall of China, 956 *n*.

Ün I-ghūrs, the,—those of the I-ghūrs who dwelt on the *Ün* or *ten* rivers, 889 *n*, 951 *n*, 1097 *n* 6.

"Universal History," the, 292 *n*.

University of Calcutta, 445 *n*, 527 *n*, 550 *n* 6, 553 *n* 5, 556 *n* 7.

Ünjī-Tigīn or Ünchī-Tigīn, son of Yassūkā the Bahādur,—brother of the Chingīz Khān, 899 *n*, 1105 *n*. See also under Ü-Tigīn or Aw-Tigīn.

Unkut Turks, the. See under the [Ung-ḳūts.

Unnūsh, son of Shīṣ, son of Adam, [Anos of Scripture], 1.

'Unṣurī, the poet,—one of the court poets of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 82.

Urad Kalangḳūts, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughals, 1094 *n*.

Urāḳāe or Urḳāe-Chūn, the Bahādur,—emissary of Tamur-chī, the Chingīz Khān to the Āwang Khān, 943 *n*.

Urānīān, the,—a tribe of Turks, 275 *n* 2, 929 *n*.

Urāsūt or Urūs Inīāl, Bādshāh of the Ḳirghiz tribe, 951 *n*, 970 *n*.

Urdah, son of Tūshī [Jūjī] Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1102 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1170 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*.

Urdah or Ardah or

Urdū or Ardū son of Atsiz, son of Iley,—sixth of the sovereigns of the Tūttār I-māḳ, 875 *n*.

Urghanah Khātūn,—one of the Khātūns of Changhatāe Khān,

son of the Chingīz Khān, 1149 *n* 7, 1194 *n*.

Urhūr Makrīt, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughals, 917 *n*, 947 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1141 *n*. Also called the Ūhāt Makrīt.

Urī-angkut Kūngkur-āts, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughals, 981 *n*, 1094 *n*.

Urkāe or Ūrākāe Chūn, the Bahādur, —emissary of Tamur-chī, the Chingīz Khān to the Āwang Khān, 943 *n*.

Ursī Rāe,—a leader of the troops of the Rājah of Gujarāt, 521 *n*.

Urūs, the,—descendants of Rūs, son of Yāfis, [Japheth]. See under the Rūs and the Russians.

Ūrūs I-nīāl or Urāsūt, Bādshāh of the Kirghiz tribe, 951 *n*, 970 *n*.

Urūt tribe of Mughals, the,—one of the Hazārahs constituting the Juwānghār, or Left Wing, of the Mughal army, 1093 *n*.

Urzulū Shāh, son of Ulugh Khān-i-Abī Muhammad, Khān of Guzarwān, 235 *n* 3. Also called Tāj-ud-Dīn, Azabar Shāh.

Ūsāl or Tūsāl, Amīr,—governor of Irān Zamīn under the Mughals, 1121 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1141 *n*.

Ushīn or Hoshīn tribe, the,—one of the four Hazārahs of Jūjī Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān's contingent, 1093 *n*.

Ūshūn tribe, the,—one of the four tribes styled the ulūs-i-Chār-gānah, 1164 *n* 9.

'Usmān, son of 'Affān, third of the four early Khalīfahs, 70 and *n* 8, 223 and *n* 3.

'Usmān, son of Jalāl-ud-Dīn 'Alī, son of Hasan Tigīn of the Bughrā Khān's family,—XXIIIrd of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, Sultān of Samarkand, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n*, 262 *n* 1, 263 *n*, 401 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 475 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 479 and *n*, 480 *n*, 481 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 604 *n* 1, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 911 *n*, 923 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 979 *n*.

'Usmān-i-Kharfash,—one of the Amīrs of Ghūr, 410 and *n* 2.

'Usmān-i-Maraghanī, the Sar-i-Jāndār to Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Mahmūd, son of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn Muhammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 410. See also under Tāj-ud-Dīn 'Usmān, the Maraghanī.

'Usmān, Shāh,—of Sīstān, grandson of Nāsir-ud-Dīn 'Usmān-i-Harab, ruler of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 201, 967 and *n* 3.

'Usmānlī Sultāns, the,—why they claim the office of Khalīfah, 1260 *n*.

'Usmānlī [vul. Ottoman] Turks, the, —they trace their descent from Āghūz Khān, son of Karā Khān, the third sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 874 *n*, 878 *n*, 899 *n*, 909 *n*, 955 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1234 *n* 4.

Ustād-i-Rāz-bān, the,—one of the officers of a court, 315 *n* 7.

'Utārid [Mercury], also called Munshī, 312 *n* 9.

'Utbā or 'Utbī, al-, author of Tārikh-i-Yamīnī, 44 *n* 4, 76 *n* 2, 87 *n*, 321 *nn* 6 and 7, 322 *n*, 324 *n*, 341 *nn* 6 and 7, 536 *n*.

'Utbā or 'Utbī, al-, Abū Ja'far, Wazīr of Amīr 'Abd-ul-Malik, son of Nūh, son of Nasr, Sāmānī, 40 *n* 2.

'Utbā or 'Utbī, al-, Abu'l Ḥasan-i-'Abd'ullah, son of Aḥmad,—Wazīr of Amīr Nūḥ, son of Manṣūr, son of Nūḥ, Sāmānī, 44.

Ūtichkīn, son of Bartān, brother's son of the Chingīz Khān, 942 *n*. Also called Ū-Tigīn.

Ūtichkīn, son of Yassūkā, the Bahādur,—brother of the Chingīz Khān, 899 *n*, 1105 *n*. See also under Ū-Tigīn or Aw-Tigīn.

Ū-Tigīn or Ūtichkīn, son of Bartān,—brother's son of the Chingīz Khān, 942 *n*.

Ū-Tigīn or Aw-Tigīn, the Nū-yīn, son of Yassūkā, the Bahādur,—brother of the Chingīz Khān, 899 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1144 and *n* 3, 1149 *n* 7, 1150 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*. 1164 *n* 9.

Utmān Khel,—one of the independent Afghān tribes, 352 *n* 3.

Utsuz, the Ḥājib,—one of the officers of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 992.

Utsuz, the Nū-īn,—one of the Nū-yīns of the Chingīz Khān, 1063 and *n* 1.

Utsuz, son of 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain Jahān Soz, Sulṭān of Ghūr, 238, 395 and *n* 4. See also under 'Alā-ud-Dīn Utsuz, son of 'Alā-ud-Dīn al-Ḥusain.

Utsuz or Itsiz, Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, son of Quṭb ud-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Nūsh Tigīn-i-Gharjah, 254 *n* 2, 169 and *n* 6, 234 *nn* 8 and 9, 235 *n* 1, 236 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 237 *n* and *nn* 7 and 9, 238 *n* and *n* 6, 239 *n* 2, 363 *n* 8, 908 *n*, 927 *n*.

Uzār, the Ḳanḳulī or Ḳanghulī,—takes possession of Almāligh, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*.

Uz-bak, another spelling of the name Yūz-bak.

Uzbaks, the,—name of a people, 870 *n*, 874 *n*, 879 *n*, 890 *n*, 899 *n*, 921 *n*, 932 *n*, 947 *n*, 952 *n*, 1091 *n*.

'Uḍd-ud-Daulah Abū Shujā' Fanā Khusrau, son of Rukn-ud-Daulah, Abū 'Alī-i-Ḥasan, son of Buwīah, Dīlamī, 45 and *n* 5, 57, 59 *n* 6, 60 *n* 8, 61 and *n* 4, 63 *n* 8, 64 and *n* 1.

'Uḍd-ud-Daulah wa'd-Dīn, Amīr,—governor of Hindustān on the part of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd-i-Karīm Ghaznawī, 106 and *n* 5.

'Uḍdī Hospital, the,—at Baghdād,—founded by 'Uḍd-ud-Daulah Abū Shujā' Fanā Khusrau, son of Rukn-ud-Daulah Abū 'Alī-i-Ḥasan, son of Buwīah, Dīlamī, 1243 *n*.

Uzjāk,—one of the leaders of Ḳifchāḳ, 1170 *n*.

Ūz Khān,—one of the officers of Sulṭān Jalāl-ud-Dīn Khwārazm Shāh, 290 *n* 4, 291 *n*, 294 *n*, 297 *n* 9, 298 *n* 1.

Ūzlāḳ Shāh, son of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 254 *n* 3, 279 *n* 6. See also under Arzalāḳ Shāh.

V.

Vāhya-charya, the, 691 *n*.
Vairāgī āsram, 691 *n*.
Vajra Achāryas, the, 691 *n*.
Vakīl [Wakīl], signification of the term, 694 *n* 4.
Valani, the,—the name given by the Germans to the Koman Kapchak, the people dwelling in the country between the Danube and the Ātil, 1168 *n*.
Vambéry, Professor, 732 *n* 2, 865 *n*, 866 *n*, 977 *n*.
Vambéry's Bokharah, 977 *n*.
Vassaf [Waṣṣāf],—name of an author, 866 *n*.
Vazīr [Wazīr], signification of the term, 694 *n* 4.
Vertot, 217 *n*.
Vicar of Bray, 578 *n* 2.
Virats, the,—vul. for the Ūī-rāts, which see, 1093 *n*.
Visdelu, 919 *n*, 928 *n*, 933 *n*, 985 *n*.
Vladimir, son of the Grand Duke George of Russia, the ruler of Makār, 1170 *n*.
Von Dorn, 72 *n* 6.
Von Hammer, 1167 *n*, 1188 *n* 8, 1190 *n* 1, 1193 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n* 4 and *n*, 1226 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1254 *n*.
Voyage, Terry's, 588 *n*.
Voyages and Transactions of the Portuguese, the, 582 *n* 6.
Vüllers, 694 *n* 4.

W.

Wabīl, signification of the word, 1194 *n*.
Waḥīd-ud-Dīn, the Būshanjī, Ḳāẓī and Imām of Khurāsān, 1039.
Waḥīd-ud-Dīn Marwazī, Ḳāẓī,—one of the Court Ḳūẓīs of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām of Ghūr, 384, 385.
Wajzān, Wazn or Wazan, son of Hain, son of Bahrām,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.
Wakīl, signification of the term, 694 *n* 4.
Wakīl-i-Dar, the,—one of the high officers of a court, 694 *n* 4, 698 *n* 7.
Walāks, the,—name of a people, 959 *n*.
Wālan,—a leader of the troops of the Rājah of Gujarāt, 522 *n*.
Walker, Colonel, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 929 *n*, 932 *n*, 950 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 987 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n* 7, 1018 *n*, 1098 *n*, 1207 *n*.
Walta'ab, son of Marṣad,—of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.
Wamkah Porko,—Amīr of the country of Ḳarīḳlā, 1170 *n*.
Wang Khān, the Chinese name of the Āwang Khān, 959 *n*.
Wang-te-ching, son of Wang-shi-hyen,—general of Mangū Ḳā'ān, son of Tūlī Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1218 *n*.
Warat, Darrat or Dirat, son of Hain, son of Bahrām,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.
War-heghān, son of Parwez, son of Parwez, son of Shansab,—ancestor of Amir Banjī, 312.

Warmaṣān or Dar-manshān, son of Parwez, son of Parwez, son of Shansab,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Warmesh-i-Bat,—chief of the district of Jarūs or Kharūs, 326 *n*, 328 *n*.

Warmesh, son of Shīṣ, of the family of the Shīṣānīs, the Sipah-Sālār and champion of Ghūr, 366 and *n* 4, 367, 413 *n* 1.

Warmesh or Wir-mesh, son of Warmeshān, son of Parwez, son of Parwez, son of Shansab,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312 and *n* 6.

Warmeshān, Warmaṣān or Warmashān, son of Parwez, son of Parwez,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312. [17 *n* 7.

Warrāḳ, signification of the word,

Wāṣiḳ B'illāh, al-, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 14, 15, 22.

Washm-gīr, son of Ayūz,—ruler of Rai, 56.

Waṣṣāf,—name of an author, 865 *n*.

Wazīr, signification of the term, 694 *n*, 698 *n* 7.

Wazīr of Lādān or Lāwān, the 1170 *n*.

Wazn or Wazan, son of Hain, son of Bahrām,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 312.

Westmacott, 590 *n*, 591 *n*.

White Tatars, the,—a division of the Tāttār, 884 *n*.

Wilford, 559 *n*.

Wolff, 939 *n*, 983 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1075 *n*, 1167 *n*.

Wood, Captain, 292 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1115 *n* 5.

X.

Xavier Hommaire de Hell,—author of "Travels in the Steppes of the Caspian Sea, the Crimea, the Caucasus," etc., 884 *n*.

Y.

Yadah-tāsh,—the rain-producing stone, as called by the Turks, 870 *n*, 1138 *n*. [i-Yāfa'ī.

Yāfa'ī, 207 *n* 8. See also the Tārīkh-

Yāfiṣ, son Nūḥ, [Japheth of Scripture], 869 *n* 2, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 881 *n*, 886 *n*, 899 *n*, 955 *n*.

Yāfiṣ Ughlān, or the Younger Yāfiṣ [Japheth],—the title given to Turk, the eldest son of Yāfiṣ when chosen head of his people, 872 *n*.

Yaghan Shāh b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd, Ghaznawī, 106 and *n* 1.

Yagh-mū, Yaghmūr or Yugh-mur, the Turkmān,—one of the Mihtars or chiefs of the Saljūḳs, 116 *n* 3, 119 *n* 8, 120 and *n* 9, 121 and *n* 6, 122, 123 *n*.

Yagh-rash or Bagh-rash, Amír,—whose son was the Shahnah [Intendant] of Hirát, under the Mughals, 862 and *n* 9.

Yaghús, the,—the Arabic name of the *Khing But* or Grey Idol of Bámián, 1058 *n* 6.

Yagsúm, son of Abrahat-ul-Ashram, of the Tabábi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 8.

Yahyá, St. John the Baptist 1253, *n* 4.

Yahyá, the, Nakhjuání, Amír,—governor of Hillah, on the part of Hulákú Khán, son of Túlí, son of the Chingíz Khán, 1243 *n*.

Yahyá, son of Ahmad, son of Asad, son of Sámán-i-Khaddát, 29, 54.

Yahyá, son of Ahmad, son of Ismá'íl, son of Ahmad, son of Asad, son of Sámán-i-Khaddát, styled Abú Zakaríyá, 33, 37 *n*.

Yahyá, son of A'kab,—disciple of the Khalífah 'Alí and tutor of Hasan and Husain, his sons, 1281.

Yahyá, son of Asad, son of Sámán-i-Khaddát,—governor of Shásh and Isfanjáb, 27 and *n* 6, 28.

Yahyá- i-Barmak,—the paragon of Oriental liberality and generosity, 1295 and *n* 1.

Yahyá, son of Ismá'íl, son of Ahmad, son of Asad, son of Sámán-i-Khaddát, 33, 54.

Yahyá, son of Nasr, son of Ahmad, son of Asad, son of Sámán-i-Khaddát, 54.

Yahyá Khán,—author of the Tazkirat-ul-Mulúk, xvi, 84 *n* 9, 449 *n* 8.

Yá-júj and Má-júj [Gog and Magog], descendants of Gumárí [Gomer], son of Yáfis, and the probable ancestors of the Samoydes, 872 *n*.

Yák, [Bos Grunniens], the Khitá-í bull, 69 *n*.

Yakah or the Unique Nú-yín, the,—title of Túlí Khán, son of the Chingíz Khán, 1177 *n*.

Ya'kúb, son of Abú Nasr-i-Ahmad, son of Ismá'íl, son of Ahmad, son of Asad, son of Sámán-i-Khaddát, 54.

Ya'kúb, son of Ahmad, son of Asad, son of Sámán-i-Khaddát, 29, 54.

Ya'kúb, son of Lais, the Saffár, or the Brazier,—founder of the Saffárián dynasty, 10 *n* 5, 16, 17, 19 and *n* 1, 20 and *n* 3, 21, 22 and *nn* 7 and 8, 23 and *n* 1, 34, 185 *n*, 186 *n*, 317 and *n* 5.

Ya'kúb, son of Muhammad, son of 'Umro, son of Lais, the Saffár, of the family of the Saffárián, 184 *n*.

Ya'kúb, son of Núh, son of Mansúr, son of Núh, son of Mansúr, Sámání, 52 *n* 8.

Ya'kúb, son of 'Umro, son of Lais, the Saffár, of the family of the Saffárián, 34 *n* 6.

Ya'kúb, son of Yúsuf, son of Násir-ud-Dín Sabuk-Tigín,—commander of the forces of Sultán Muhammad, son of Sultán Mahmúd of Ghaznín, 89 *n* 8.

Yákút, a slave of the 'Abbásí dynasty,—governor of Fárs for the Khalífah, 55 *n* 1.

Yál-búr, another name of Ibak-i-Ná-Pák, the Turkí slave who

became master of Multān, 476 *n.*

Yal-dūz, another way of writing the name, Iyal-dūz.

Yal-dūz or Yūldūz, son of Āe Khān, —VIth sovereign of the Mughal-I-māḳ 881 *n.*

Yal-dūz, Yūlduz or Yūldūz, third son of Āghūz Khān, son of Ḳarā Khān, the IIIrd sovereign of the Mughal I-māk, 880 *n.*

Yal-dūz, Yūlduz, Yūldūz or I-yal-dūz Khān, son of Mangalī Khān, son of Timūr-Tāsh,—chief of the Mughals on their issuing from Irgānah-Ḳūn, 888 *n*, 891 *n*, 892 *n.*

Yalwāj, the Ṣāḥib. See under Maḥmūd Yalwāj.

Yamah Nūyān, 276 *n*, 277, 278 *n*, another name of Jabah, the Nūyīn, which see.

Yamak or Yamāk, the,—name of a part of the Ilbarī tribe of Turks, 961 *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1169 and *n* 1, 1295.

Yaman, the Maliks of,—the dynasty of the Ṭāhirīs, 26 and *n* 2.

Yam-ghūr or Yighūr,—one of the leaders of the Chingiz Khān's army, 288 *n* 3.

Yamīn-ud-Daulah Niẓām-ud-Dīn, Abu'l Ḳāsim Maḥmūd, Sulṭān of Ghaznīn, 67 and *n* 1, 75, 80 *n* 5. See also under Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn.

Yamīn-ud-Daulah or

Yamīn-ud-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, son of Malik Nāṣir-ud-Dīn 'Uṣmān, son of Tāj-ud-Dīn-i-Ḥarab, Malik of Sijistān and Nīmroz, 20, 193 and *n* 5, 194 and *n* 7, 195, 196, 197, 198, 402 *n.*

Yamīnī, the. See the Kitāb-i-Yamīnī of al-'Utbī.

Yamīnīah dynasty, the,—founded by Sulṭān Yamīn-ud-Daulah Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, also called the Maḥmūdīah dynasty, which see, and the Ghaznawī dynasty, which see, 67.

Yamkālīn, or Bamḳālīn, the,—a branch of the Sūldūs tribe, and one of the four Hazārahs of Ūktāe, Ḳā'ān son of the Chingiz Khān, 1094 *n.*

Yanshī, probably the Chinese name of Maḥmūd Yalwāj, the Wazīr of the Chingīziah dynasty, 1217 *n.*

Ya'rib, son of Ḳaḥṭān, son of 'Ābir [Heber of Scripture],—first King of Yaman, 6.

Yarkand Mission [to the ruler of the State of Kāshghar], the, 899 *n*, 942 *n.*

Yarligh, 1263 *n.*

Yāsā or Yāsah, the name applied to the Code of the Chingiz Khān, 1108 and *n* 9.

Yasah, signification of the word, 1108.

Yassū-Mangū or—Mangā or

Yassū-Mungā or Mungah, son of Chaghatāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1148 *n* 4, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1185 *n.*

Yassūkā or Yassūkāe, the Bahādur, son of Bartān,—father of the Chingiz Khān, and Xth of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māḳ, 898 *n*, 899 *n*, 936 *n*, 938 *n*, 949 *n.*

Yassūkāe Mungah, son of Chaghatāe, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1148 *n* 4. See under Yassū Mungā.

Yassūkān or Tassūkān, a Tāttār lady,—third of the Khātūns of the Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Yassūkī, the Bahādur, 898 *n*. See under Yassūkā, the Bahādur, son of Bartān.

Yassūlūn, sister of Yassūkān,—fifth of the Khātūns of the Chingīz Khān, 1092 *n*.

Yasū Būkā, the Tā-īshī, of the Uhūd Urmāngkūt tribe of Mughals,—the Ḳorchī or guardian of the sepulchre of the Chingīz Khān, 1089 *n*.

Yasū Mungā, son of Jūjī Ḳasār, son of Yassūkā, the Bahādur,—nephew of the Chingīz Khān, 1180 *n*.

Ya'ūḳ, the,—the Arabic name of the *Surkh But* or Red Idol of Bāmīān, 1058 *n* 6.

Yazdajird-ul-Aṣīm [Evil-doer], also styled Kāwkhash [morose], XIIth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 5.

Yazdajird b. Bahrām Gor, son of Yazdajird-ul-Aṣīm, XIVth of the Sāsānīān dynasty of 'Ajam, 5.

Yazdajird-i-Shahryār, son of Khusrau Parwīz,—last of the Akāsirah dynasty of 'Ajam, 6, 70 and *nn* 8 and 1.

Yeilu Taishi, the,—the name of the Gūr Khān of the Ḳarā Khiṭā-īs, according to D'Ohsson, 913 *n*.

Yīddī-Kūt,—title given to the rulers of the I-ghūr tribes, 952 *n*.

Yīddī-kūt, the,—ruler of the I-ghūr tribes, whose capital was Bīsh-Bālīgh, 933 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 953 *n*, 955 *n*, 961 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 985 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1097 *n* 6, 1101 *n* 1, 1115 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1157 *n* 1, 1158 *n*.

Yighūr or Yām-ghūr,—one of the leaders of the Chingīz Khān's army, 288 *n* 3.

Yong-ku, the Chinese name of a tribe of West Tartary, 985 *n*.

Yorkīn, Portakīn or Bortakīn,—chief of the Yorkīn tribe of Mughals, 940 *n*.

Yorkīn, the,—one of the tribes of the Mughals, 940 *n*.

Yughān-Tat,—title given to Saif-ud-Dīn I-bak, of the Shamsīah Maliks of Hind, 618 *n*, 866 *n*. See under Saif-ud-Dīn I-bak-i-Yughān-Tat.

Yughān Tigīn,—title given to Ḳadr Khān b. Yūsuf b. Bughrā Khān-i-Hārūn, the VIIIth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, which see, 905 *n*. He afterwards took the title of Bughrā Khān.

Yūkān or Būkān, Bādshāh of the Charkas, 1170 *n*.

Yūl-dūz, another way of writing the name Iyal-dūz.

Yūl-dūz Kalmāks, the,—a branch of the Ḳālīmāḳs, 1091 *n*.

Yule, Colonel, 912 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 1010 *n*.

Yūnānīān [Ionians], the, descended from Gumārī, son of Yāfis, [Gomer of Scripture], 872 *n*.

Yūnānīs, [the Greeks], the, 2. See the above.

Yūnas, son of Saljūḳ, son of Luḳmān, the Turkmān, 117 *n*.

Yūnas Khān, son of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Takish, son of I-yal Arsalān Khwārazm Shāh, 242

n 6, 249 and *n* 3, 250 and *n* 4, 251 *n* 9. [875 *n*.

Yūrat, signification of the word,

Yūrish-i-Haft Sālah, or "Seven years' Campaign," the, 1165 *n*.

Yūsha', son of Nūn, [Joshua of Scripture], 1269 *n*.

Yūsh-mūt, son of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingīz Khān, 717 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1270 *n* 2, 1272 *nn* 5 and 6, 1273 *n* 7, 1278 *n*, 1279 *n*.

Yūsuf, [the Patriarch Joseph], 596, 597 and *n* 3, 598, 599, 600, 910 *n*.

Yūsuf, the Khwārazmī, governor of the fortress of Barzam,—the murderer of Sulṭān Alb-Arsalān-i-Ghāzī, son of Dā'ūd-i-Jaghar Beg, Saljūḳī, 137 *n* 4.

Yūsuf, the Tātār, whose Turkish name was Ṣafaḳtān of the tribe of Yamak, 267. See also under Ṣafaḳtān-i-Yamak.

Yūsuf, son of Altūn-Tāsh, the Ḥājib, the ruler of Khwārazm on the part of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 121 *n*.

Yūsuf-i-Ḳadr Khān, 904 *n*,—the Gardezī so calls Ḳadr Khān, son of Yūsuf, son of Bughrā Khān-i-Hārūn, which see.

Yūsuf, son of Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Sabuk-Tigīn, of Ghaznīn, 75, 89 *n* 8, 324 *n*.—app. xvii.

Yūsuf, son of Saljūḳ, son of Luḳmān, the Turkmān, 117 *n*.

Yūsuf b. Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, Ghaznawī, 105.

Yūsuf Shāh, Sulṭān,—ruler of Gaur or Lakhaṇawaṭī, 582 *n* 6.

Yūsufzīs, the,—of the Khāk'hī division of the Afghān nation, 78 *n*, 352 *n* 3, 1044 *n*.

Yūz-bak b. Muḥammad Jahān Pahlawān b. Ildadd-gīz us-Sanjarī, the Atā-bak, ruler of Āẕarbāijān, 172 and *n* 3, 173, 176, 265, 266 *n*, 296 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*.

Yūz-bak-i-Ṭughril Khān, Malik of Lakhaṇawaṭī, 561 *n* 9. See under his title of Ikhtiyār-ud-Dīn.

Yūz-Tāsh, the Ḥājib of Amīr Abū Ibrāhīm al-Muntaṣir, the last of the Sāmānīs, 81 *n*.

Z.

Ẓafar Namah, the,—name of a historical work, xvi, 278 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 1131 *n*.

Ẓaffir Khān, 591 *n*.

Ẓaffir, the Sālār,—one of the Khalj Amīrs of Sulṭān Tāj-ud-Dīn Iyal-dūz, 577 and *n* 8, 578 and *n* 9.

Ẓāfir, aẓ-, See under Malik-uẓ-Ẓāfir, son of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī.

Zagatay, mispronunciation of the name of Chaghatāe, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1145 *n*.

Zāhid-i-Āhū Posh, the,—a holy man in the time of Sulṭān Sanjar, son of Sulṭān Malik Shāh, the Saljūḳī, 237 *n*.

Ẓāhid, aẓ-, See under Malik-uẓ-Ẓāhid, son of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf al-Aiyūbī.

Ẓāhir, aẓ-, See under Malik-uẓ-Ẓāhir, son of Ṣalāḥ-ud-Dīn Yūsuf, al-Aiyūbī.

Ẓahīr-ud-Dīn, the Bitik-chī,—one of the emissaries of Hulākū Khān, son of Tūlī, son of the Chingiz Khān, to Rukn-ud-Dīn Khūr Shāh, the Bādshāh of the Mulāḥidah of Alamūt, 1206 *n* 3, 1207 *n*.

Ẓahīr-ud-Dīn Fāryābī, Maulānā, the Khwājah,—the Malik-ush-Shu-'arā [Prince of Poets], 243 and *n* 8.

Ẓahīr-ud-Dīn Fatḥ-i-Karmākh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 490.

Ẓahīr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Karmākh,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 490.

Ẓāhir-ud-Dīn Saif-ul-Islām, son of Aiyūb, son of Shādī al-Kurdī, See under Malik-ul-'Azīz Ẓāhir-ud-Dīn.

Ẓāhir-ul-Mulk 'Abd'ullah Sanjarī,—one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 390.

Zaid, son of Muḥammad-i-Zaid-ul-'Alawī, the ruler of Ṭabaristān,—taken prisoner by Amīr Ismā'īl, son of Aḥmad, son of Asad, Sāmānī, 32.

Zaidī, deputy of Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl, See under Zaydī.

Zain-ud-Dīn 'Alī, the Sayyid and Imām, 785 *n* 9.

Zain-ud-Dīn Ḥāfiẓī, Wazīr of the Malik Un-Nāṣir, the Sulṭān of Ḥalab, 1263 *n*, 1264 *n*.

Zain-ul-Akhbār, the,—name of a historical work by Abū Sa'īd, son of Ḥaiyah, the Gardaizī, xvi, 536 *n*.

Zain-ul-Ma'āṣir, the,—name of a historical work, 463 *n*.

Zainab, daughter of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn,—given in marriage to the Bughrā Khān, son of Ḳadr Khān, the Xth of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns of Turkistān, 905 *n*.

Zāl b. Sām, son of Narīmān,—" father of Rustam-i-Dastān, 309 *n*, 318, 422 *n* 7.

Zambūr, signification of the word, 1271 *n*.

Zanbūr, the agent despatched by Tūlī Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, to the inhabitants of Hirāt, 1036 *n* 1.

Zanbūr, signification of the word, 1271 *n*.

Zanbūrak, signification of the word, 1271 *n*.

Zangī-i-Abī Ḥafṣ, Amīr,—chief of the troops of Sīstān and governor of the fortress of Tirmid, 1002.

Zangī, son of Āḳ-Sanḳur, the Malik of Mauṣil. See under his title of 'Imād-ud-Dīn.

Zangī, Ba'lamī, Malik,—uncle's son of Malik Ḳuṭb-ud-Dīn Ḥusain Ghūrī, See under his title of 'Imād-ud-Dīn.

Zangī, son of Fakhr-ud-Dīn Mas'ūd, Malik of Bāmiān, See under his title of Tāj-ud-Dīn.

Zangī, son of Khalīfah Shaibānī, Amīr,—the Wālī of Ṭukhāristān, 375 *n*.

Zangī-i-Khar-Jam [or Khar-Gham],—one of the Ghūrī Maliks of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-

Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 980 and *n* 6.

Zangī b. Maudūd, son of Zangī, son of Āḳ Sanḳur,—the Atā-bak of Fārs, 175 and *nn* 7 and 8, 176 and *n* 1.

Zangī b. Sa'd, son of Zangī, son of Maudūd, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 266 *n*.

Zangī b. Sanḳur, son of Maudūd, son of Zangī, son of Āḳ Sanḳur, the Atā-bak of Fārs, 148, 175.

Zangis Khān, wrong spelling of the name of the Chingīz Khān, 1058 *n* 6.

Zankabā b. Tāzīo-barsed, son of Farāwwal or Ḳarāwal,—ancestor of Ẓuḥāk, the Tāzī, 303 and *n* 7, 304.

Zar'ab, Ẓu'l Nawāsh of the Tabā-bi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Zarnik b. As'ad,—ancestor of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Ḥusain, 9.

Zartusht, founder of the Zoroastrian religion, 3.

Zau b. Thamāsib, son of Manūchihr,—XIIth of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3.

Zaydī, a steward or deputy in the employ of Ḥusain-i-Kharmīl,—takes possession of the fortress of Hirāt till defeated by Sulṭān Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 259 *n* 3.

Zeernk, Mahomed, Prince of Murv, 472 *n*, 478 *n*,—wrong name given by Briggs to Muḥammad-i-Kharnak.

Ẓiā-yī,—author of a history, 60 *n* 7.

Zireek, Mahommed, prince of Murve, 472 *n*, 478 *n*,—wrong name given by Dow to Muḥammad-i-Khar-nak.

Ẓirghām, the Wazīr of the Ismā'īlian or Fāṭimite Khalifahs of Egypt, 209 *n* 6.

Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn 'Alī, Amīr,—appointed governor of Marw, his native city, by Tūlī Khān, son of the Chingīz Khān, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n* and *n* 9.

Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Baranī, author of the Tārīkh-i-Fīrūz-Shāhī, xvi, xxi, 590 *n*, 592 *n*, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 771 *n*, 776 *n*, 779 *n*, 794 *n* 1, 795 *n*. See also under the Tārīkh-i-Fīrūz-Shāhī of Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Baranī.

Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Junaidī, the Majd or Malik-ul-Umarā,—the Amīr-i-Dād of Gwāliyūr, for Sulṭān Shams-ud-Dīn I-yal-Timish of Dihlī, 620, 643 *n* 4, 644.

Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-'Abd-us-Sallām Nisāwī, Ḳāẓī of Tūlak, son of the Ḳāẓī Majd-ud-Dīn Tūlakī,—governor of Tabar-hindah on the part of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, xxiii, 381 *n* 5, 458, 461 *n*, 462 *n*, 464, 1060 *n* 5.

Ẓiyā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad b. Abū 'Alī, Shansabī, the Durr-i-Ghūr or the Pearl of Ghūr, 1, 252 and *n* 6, 255 *n* 7, 846 and *n* 8, 381 and *n* 4, 390, 391 *nn* 2 and 3, 393 and *nn* 8 and 9, 394 *n*, 367 *n* 5, 399 *n* 3, 400 *n* 3, 417, 418 *n* 4, 419 *n* 6, 463 *n* 4, 472, 478 *n* 6, 480 *n*, 488, 490 and *n* 8, 525 *n*, 1002 *n* 9. His title was changed to that of 'Alā-ud-Dīn when the throne of Fīrūz-koh was conferred upon him by Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām. See *also* under 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad, the Malik-ul-Ḥājī.

Ẓiyā-ul-Mulk, son of the Niẓām-ul-Mulk Muḥammad Junaidī,—one of the Tājik officials of Sulṭān Rukn-ud-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh of Dihlī, 635.

Ẓiyā-ul-Mulk, the 'Azīz, the Zawzanī,—one of the Wazīrs of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Takish Khwārazm Shāh, 990 *n*, 1027 *n* 8.

Ẓiyā-ul-Mulk Durmashānī or Durmashī,—one of the Wazīrs of Sulṭān Mu'izz-ud-Dīn Muḥammad-i-Sām, of Ghūr, 489 and *n* 4.

Ẓiyā-ul-Mulk Tāj-ud-Dīn,—appointed Wazīr of Sulṭān Nāṣir-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī under the *title* of Niẓām-ul-Mulk, 710.

Zotenberg, M. H., viii, xvii.

Ẓu'l Ḳarnain, See under Sikandar-i-Ẓu'l Ḳarnain.

Ẓu Shanātar, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7.

Ẓu'l Nawās, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7 *n* 1.

Ẓu'l Nawāsh, of the Tabābi'ah dynasty of Yaman, 7 and *n* 1.

Ẓu'l Yamīnain,—title of Ṭāhir ibn ul-Husain, the general of al-Ma'mūn the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, and founder of the Ṭāhirī dynasty in Khurāsān, lvii, 9 *n* 1, 11 and *n* 9.

Zu-n-Nūn Arghūn, Amīr,—brother of Sulṭān 'Alī the Arghūn, the governor of the territory of Sijistān, 1122 *n*.

Zubdat-ut-Tawārīkh, the,—name of a historical work, xvi, 449 *n* 8, 552 *n* 2, 556 *n* 8, 557 *n* 3, 559 *n* 3, 561 *n* 8, 566 *n* 7, 567 *n* 1, 568 *nn* 7 and 9, 569 *nn* 3 and 6, 572 *nn* 4, 6, 7 and 8, 575 *n* 1, 576 *n* 5, 577 *n*, 580 *n* 9, 606 *n* 3, 611 *n* 3. 618 *n*, 619 *n* 7, 623 *n* 1, 643 *n*, 647 *n* 9, 648 *n* 3, 659 *n* 6, 665 *n* 8, 669 *n* 6, 716 *n* 5, 778 *n*.—app. vi, viii.

Ẓuḥāk, son of Arwand-āsp, called the Tāzī,—VIth of the Bāstānīah dynasty of 'Ajam, 3, 301, 302, 303 and *n* 7, 304 and *n* 1, 305 and *n* 5, 306 and *nn* 9 and 5, 307, 308 *n* 2, 309 and *n*, 331, 340 and *n* 3, 509 *n*.

Ẓuḥāk, son of Suhrāb, son of Shaid-āsp,—ancestor of Amīr Banjī, 306.

Ẓūtūmīn or Ẓūtū-manīn, son of Būḳāo, son of Bū-zanjar,—IIIrd of the Bū-zanjar dynasty of the Mughal I-māḳ, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 904 *n*.

Zuzi,—wrong spelling of the name of Jūjī Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 1167 *n*.

PART II, GEOGRAPHICAL.

(*n.* stands for *footnote*).

A.

Āb-i-Bārānī, the,—the upper portion of the Kābul river, 288 *n* 3, 289.

Āb-i-Fanākat, the, which is also called the Sīḥūn, 987 *n*. See also the river Fanākat.

Āb-i-Khujand, the,—another name of the river Sīḥūn, 921 *n*.

Āb-i-Lakhaṇawaṭī, the,—a branch of the Ganges, 763 and *n* 1.

Āb-i-Shudah, the,—for the river Sindh, 76 *n* 2, 77 *n*.

Āb-i-Sind, the, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 96 *n* 1, 541 *n* 6, 1020 *n*. See also "the Indus" and "the Sind."

Āb-i-Sugūn,—name of an island in the sea of Khurz, 278 *n*, 286 *n* 6, 994 *n*.

Āb-i-Sugūn,—name of the sea of Khurz, 278 *n*.

Āb-i-Sugūn, the,—name of a considerable river falling into the sea of Khurz, 278 *n*.

Āb-i-Tang, description of the term, 334 *n* 8, 335 and *n* 9.

Abalīḳ-Ghāḳ, 937 *n* 8,—for Baliḳ-Ghāḳ, which see.

Abā-Sind, the, 78 *n*,—See the Āb-i-[Sind.

'Abbās-ābād,—a town in the district of Rai, 1207 *n*.

'Abbās-ābād,—a district west of Hamadān, 1239 *n*.

Āb-gūn,—name of an island in the sea of Khurz, 278 *n*.

Āb-Istādah, in the territory of Wajīristān, 334 *n* 8.

Abīward,—a city and district of Khurāsān, 13 *n* 8, 51 *n* 6, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119 *n* 7, 248 *n*, 471 *n* 5, 481 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1037 *n*. See also Bāward.

Ābū or Ālū-gaḍh, fort of, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 705 *n* 7.

A'bu, mountain of, 522 *n*.

Abū-Bikrpūr or Bū-Bikrpūr,—a district in Hindūstān, 285.

Abū-gaḍh or Ālūgaḍh, hills of, 522 *n*.

Abuhar,—a town of Hindūstān, 687 and *n* 9, 823 *n* 3.

Abardhan-koṭ, 562 *n*. See under Bardhan-koṭ.

Achārīah or Ajārīah, 733 *n* 6, 824 *n* 8. See under Ajār.

Acre, liv, 215, 225 *n* 4, the 'Akkah of Arab geographers.

'Adan [Anglicized Aden], 766 and *n* 1.

Aden, the 'Adan of Arab geographers, 766 *n* 1.

Adwand Bihār, 491 and *n* 5, 524 *n*. —app. xxiii.

Afghān-Shāl, the place where Sabuk-Tigīn was buried, 75 *n* 5.

Afghānistān, xi, xiv, xlvi, xlix, l, liv, lv, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 304 *n* 3, 331 *nn* 1 and 2, 334 *n* 8, 363 *n* 6, 483 *n*, 538 *n*, 548 *n* 3, 622 *n*, 874 *n*, 876 *n*, 901 *n*, 1016 *n* 3, 1027 *n* 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1052 *n* 5, 1064 *n* 2, 1078 *n* 8, 1081 *n* 7, 1115 *n* 5, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*,—app. xi.

Afrīkah.—a district of Mauritania, 1229 *n* 8.—the present Tūnis

Afshīn,—capital of the Shārs of Gharjistān, 369, 370 *n*, 385.

Afūān Shān or

Afwān Shān, 1220 *n*,—called elsewere Liwak-shān.

Agra, 546 *n* 7, 742 *n* 9, 1094 *n*.

Āgrah, = Agra.

Agria,—a town of Hungary, 1167 *n*.

Āhang, the,—a river flowing past the city of Ghaznīn, 321 *n* 6.

Āhangarān, a Dih or village near Ghaznīn, 321 *n* 6.

Āhangarān, - one of the fortresses of Ghūr, 321 and *nn* 6 and 7.

Aḥmad-ābād,—a town of Hindūstān, 455 *n*.

Ahrāwat or Ahrawat,—a Ḳaṣbah or town of Hindustān, 612 and *n* 7.

Ahūrat,—a Ḳaṣbah or town of Hindustān, 612 *n* 7.

Ahwāz, written also Āhwāz, 10, 22 *n* 8, 24, 53 *n* 6, 58, 61, 62, 65. Read Aḥwāz in all cases, see lvii.

Aimin-ābād,—a town in Khurāsān founded by Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 104.

Ai-Tigīn-ābād,—a more correct way of writing the word "Aytkīn-ābād, xlix.

'Ajam, territory of, xxxiii, 1, 2, 6, 8, 9, 11, 14 and *n* 3, 15 and *n* 9, 32, 38, 56, 84 and *n* 6, 132, 153 *n* 7, 183, 203, 227, 231 and *nn* 1 and 2, 243, 304 *n* 3, 329 *n*, 383, 388, 409 *n* 6, 421, 429 and *n* 4, 456, 599, 750 *n* 7, 764, 790, 872 *n*, 881 *n*, 1040, 1079, 1081 *n* 7, 1089, 1111, 1112 and *n* 8, 1117, 1138, 1158, 1179, 1196, 1215, 1226, 1266, 1270, 1292.

Ajār or Ajārī, territory of the Rāe Chāhar, 733 and *n* 6, 824 *n* 8, 825.

Ajārkī or Ajārnah,—See the above.

Ajmeer, for Ajmīr, which see.

Ajmere, for Ajmīr, which see.

Ajmīr, 346 *n* 9, 393, 404 and *n* 9, 458 *n* 6, 462 *n*, 465 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*, 468, 469 *nn* 8 and 9, 491, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 627, 661 and *n* 2, 728 and *n* 3.

'Akā. See under 'Akkah.

Aḳābar or Aḳābir,—a place in Turkistān, 1083 *n*.—Also called Aḳāir.

Aḳāir or Akāīr,—a place in Turkistān, 1083 *n*.—also called Aḳābar.

Akar,—a fortress on an island in the riverd Sinh, 294 *n*.

Akarrah,—an ancient city in ruins, in the Banū district, 538 *n*.

Aḳāshīn,—the name of the city of Ḳāshīn, which see, as given by Abu'l Ghāzī Bahādur Khān, 949 *n*.

Akdālah, also written Akdalah,—one of the fortifications of Bangūlah, 582 *n* 6. 590 *n*, 591 *n*.

Akhlāṭ, also written Khalāṭ,—a fortified town in Armenia, 131 *n* 9, 170 *n* 8, 228 *n* 4, 297 *n*, 298 *n* and *n* 1, 299, 1264 *n*, 1276 *n*.

Akhshī, [the Aksi of maps],—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 921 *n*.

Akhsīkat,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar [Little Bukharia], 922 *n*.

Akhsīsak. See the above.

'Akkah or 'Akā [Acre],—a city of Syria, 215, 225 *n* 4.

Āḳ Masjid,—one of the ferries of the river Sīḥūn, 970 *n* 2.

Aḳū or Aghū-Bālīgh, See Ḳū or Ghū-Bālīgh.

'Āḳūl,—a small town or village in the Mauṣil territory, 62 and *n* 7.

Aksi, 991 *n*. See under Akhshī.

Aḳsū,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar [Little Bukharia], 889 *n*, 922 *n*, 969 *n* 1.

Alāe,—a station in Mughūlistān, 1185 *n*.

Alah-Bashīn,—a fortress in Khurāsān, 1192 *n*.

Alamātū or Almātū,—a town in Mughūlistān, 921 *n*. See also under Almātū.

Alamūt or Ālamūt,—the stronghold of the Mulāḥidah sect, 145 *n* 4, 205 *n* 4, 363 and *n* 8, 365, 706 *n* 3, 1010 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1187 *n* 7, 1188 and *n* 8, 1189, 1196, 1198, 1205 *n* 8, 1206, 1207 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1212 *n*, 1213 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1227 *n* 5.

Ālān, territory of the, 998 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1167 *n*.

Alanjān canal, in the district of Hirāt, 1128 *n*.

Alanjūḳ,—a fortress in Āẕarbāījān, 296 *n*.

Al-Ask,—a town in the province of Māzandarān, 993 *n*.

Ālū Tāḳ, Tāgh or Dāgh, the,—a mountain in Armenia, 1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 2, 1278 *n*, 1281 *n*. Hulākū Khān gave it the name of Lauba or Labnā Sāghūṭ.

Al-a'ūz, 962 *n*, an error for Al-Ghūr, which see.

Albania, 1001 *n*.

Alehr or Lalehr,—a town of Hindūstān, 627 and *n* 8.

Aleppo, 162 *n* 3. See also under Ḥalab.

'Ālfīn,—a village in the district of Damashḳ. 226 *n* 7.

Al-Ghūr,—the country of Ghūr as called by the Arabs, 962 *n*.

Alha,—a fort in the territory of Kanauj, 680 *n*.

Al-Ḥasā,—a district and town of Arabia, 179 *n* 3.

'Alī-ābād,—a town in the district of Balkh, 129 and *n*.

'Alī-gaṛh, otherwise Sābit-gaṛh,—a town of Hindustān, 699 *n* 1, 795 *n* 2, 796 *n*.

'Alḳamah,—a city of Afrīkah or Mauritania, 1229 *n* 8.

Allahabad, 683 *n*.

Allygurh,—Anglicized form of 'Alī-gaṛh, which see.

Almaliġ, 917 *n*, for Ālmāligh, which see.

Ālmāligh or Ālmālīgh,—a town in Mughūlistān, 154, 890 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 924 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 984 *n*, 685 *n*, 986 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1162 *n*, 1194 *n*. [920 *n*.

Almātī,—a town in Mughūlistān,

Almātū,—a town in Mughūlistān, 890 *n*, 921 *n*, 970 *n* 2.

Almūt,—the stronghold of the Mulāḥidah sect. See under Alamūt.

Alpine Panjāb, the, 453 *n* 4.

Alps, the, 890 *n*.

Altāe, the, [now the Siba],—a river in the territory of Ḳangaḳtāe, 945 *n*.

Altāe mountains, the, 1102 *n*.

Altāe Soning, the,—the name given by Abu'l-Ghāzī Bahādur Khān to the Altāe river, 945 *n*.

Altai Mount, the, 920 *n*. See under the Āltān mountains.

Altā-karā,—name of a place in Khiṭāe, 1138 *n*.

Āltān or Golden Mountains, the northern boundary of Tāshḳand, 890 *n*, 920 *n*, 981 *n*.

Altān-I-mil, the, 919 *n*.

Altān Kol or Golden river, the,—a river of Kok Nāwar, 981 *n*.

Alten-imel, the, 919 *n*.

Alū-gaḍh, fort of, 522 *n*. See also the fort of Ābū.

Ālū-gaḍh or Abūgaḍh, *hills* of, 522 *n*.

Alūs or Alūsh Arkī or Argī,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 895 *n*.

Alwar,—one of the Rājpūt states, 853 *n* 6.

Alwur, the hills of,—in Hindūstān, 519 *n*.

Amadia, 1264 *n*. See also under Āmid.

Amar-kantak or Amar-kantaka,—in the Jāj-nagar state, 588 *n*.

Amber,—a town in Rājpūtānah, 521 *n*.

Āmid, capital of the Diyār-i-Bakr, 1263, 1264 *n*, 1265.

Amīn-ghar,—a village of Hindūstān, 459 *n* 7.

Amrohah,—a town in Hindūstān, 529 *n* 4.

Āmū, the,—another name of the river Jīḥūn, 154, 426 *n* 6, 917 *n* 1, 1030 *n*. See also under the Āmūīah, Jīḥūn and Oxus.

Amūd, probably Āmūī or Āmūīah, which see, 917 and *n* 1.

Āmūḍah,—one of the principal towns of Kaḍhah Katankah, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.

Amūī,—or

Āmūīah,—a town on the banks of the Jīḥūn [Oxus], 917 *n* 1, 1030 *n*, 1195 *n*.

Āmūīah, the,—another name of the river Jīḥūn, 25 *n* 8, 84 *n* 9, 247 *n*, 878 *n*, 901 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 921 *n*, 927 *n*, 930 *n*, 988 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1044 *n*, 1109 *n* 3, 1115 *n* 5, 1116 *n*, 1127 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1174 *n* 4, 1191 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1287 *n*, 1290 *n* 9, 1293 *n*. See also under the Āmū, Jīḥūn and Oxus.

Āmul,—a town and district in the province of Māzandarān, 45, 49, 278 *n*, 991 *n*, 994 *n*, 1058 *n* 5,—app. xxi.

Āmūn, the,—another name of the river Jīḥūn, 917 *n*.

'Ânah,—a fortress of the Diyâr-i-Bakr or Mesopotamia, on the east bank of the Furât [Euphrates], 135 *n* 1, 136 *n*.

A'nak or l'nâk or Ighnâk, fortress of, 263 *n*.

Anbâr or Felugia,—a town on the Euphrates, 135 and *n* 1, 882, 1240 *n*, 1260 *n*.

Andar-âb,—a town in the district of Ṭukhâristân, xlix, 289 *n*, 290 *n* 4, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*.

An-des, the Upper,—or Urnâ-desa, 663 *n* 8, 737.

An-desah-i-Bâlâ-tar, or the Uppermost Andes, 737 and *n* 9.

Andeshah,—for Andesah or the Andes, 737 *n* 9.

Andîgân,—a strongly fortified place in the territory of Farghânah, 919 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*.

Andîjân,—the name given by the Arabs to Andîgân, which see.

Andkhûd,—a town in the territory of Khurâsân, 261, 378, 474 and *n* and *n* 6, 476 *n*, 477, 478 *n* 6, 491, 501 *n* 5, 532 and *n* 9, 604 and *n* 1, 910 *n*, 927 *n*.

Ankasâe,—or

Anksâe,—a mountain country adjoining Khiṭâe, called also Tingḳût and Ḳâshîn, 947 *n*.

Antâ-e or Intâ-î,—another name of the city of Taiming, the Pyen-lyang of the Chinese, called also Nanking, 958 *n*.

Antarbed, the Do-âb of,—the country immediately east of Dihlî, 607 *n* 6, 629 *n* 6, 682 *n* 5, 739 *n* 5, 816 *n* 4, 847 *n* 3.

Antarbed Do-âbah, the. See the above.

Anṭâkîah of Shâm, 138 *n* 8, 140 *n* 5, 158 *n*, 161 *n*. See also under Antioch.

Antioch, 144 *n* 3. See alse under Anṭâkîah.

Aobah,—a place near Hirât, and also the name of one of its gates, 149 *n* 1, 155 *n* 3, 358 *n* 3, 426 *n* 4, 1051 *n*.

Arabia, 670 *n* 5, 974.

Arabia Felix,—the district of al-Yaman, 303 *n* 7.

Aral, city of,—the capital of the Taghar Khâḳân, 961 *n*.

Aral, Lake or Sea of, 916 *n*, 921 *n*, 962 *n*, 970 *n* 2.

Aral Nâwar, the. See the above.

Ârân or Arân. See under Arrân.

Arangul, now Warangul,—a town in the Dakhan, 589 *n*.

Arâs, the,—the river Araxes of the maps, 1287 *n*.

Arâvallî mountains, the. See the next.

Arawalî mountains, the, 521 *n*, 705 *n* 7.

Arbela, the Arbîl of the Arabs 1263 *n*, 1278 *n*. See also under Arbîl of Mesopotamia.

Arbîl,—a town in Âẕarbâîjân, 995 *n*, 1001 *n*.

Arbîl,—a town of Mesopotamia, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*.

Arctic Sea, the, 1171.

Ardabîl, the capital of Âẕarbâîjân, —Ardibil of the maps, 997 *n*.

Ardaban,—a place in the Kurdish mountains between Kermanshâh and Baghdûd, 993 *n*.

Ardas, fortress of,—in the territory of Khwârazm, 278 *n*.

Ardibil. See under Ardabīl.

Ardīsh or Artīsh,—a country to the S. W. of Tibbat, lxiii, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1143 *n*.

Ardīsh,—a fortress on the frontiers of the Makrīt and Nāomān territories, 950 *n*.

Ardīsh Pass, the, 970 *n* 2.

Ardīsh river, the, 969 *n* 1, 1143 *n*. See under the river Artush.

Ardukend,—another name of Kāshghar, [Little Bukharia], the capital of Tūrān, 915 *n*.

Arg, fortress of,—an error of the copyists for Ūk, which see, xlv.

Arghaiān,—a district of Khurāsān, 1121 *n*.

Arghand, the,—a river in the country of Ghūr, 1061 *n* 9, 1070 and *nn* 8 and 9.

Arghand-āb, the, 1070 *n* 9. See the above.

Arjatū or Irjatū, the 'Uḳbah or Pass of, 919 *n*.

Ark, fortress of,—an error of the copyists for Ūk, which see, xlv.

Arkenekom,—name of a mountain of Mogolistān as given by Pétis de la Croix, 890 *n*.

Ārkey,—another name of Īriḳī or Iriḳiā the capital of Ḳāshīn, which see, 952 *n*.

Arkhnāk,—a country to the E. and S. of Bangālah, [turned into Arracan by Europeans], 593 *n*.

Armalik, 917 *n*, for Ālmāligh, which see.

Arman,—the country of the Armenians, 137, 144 *n*, 298 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1191 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1262 *n*. See also under Armenia.

Armardan or Urmurdan. See under Ūmūrdan.

Armenia, 1162 *n*, 1290 *n* 1. See also under Arman.

Arpān,—a city in the country of the Urūs or Russians, 1170 *n*.

Arracan, 593 *n*. See under Arkhnāk.

Arrān,—a district of Āẕarbāījān, 143 *n* 2, 147, 173, 881, 996 *n*, 1117, 1195 *n*, 1237, 1265.

Arsūf,—a town in Palestine, 220 *n* 3.

Arṣuf,—the chief town in the district of Bāmiān, xlix, 1025 *n*. Also called Rāṣif or Raṣif, which see.

Arūmī or Urūmī,—a city in the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n* 3.

Artish, correctly written Ardīsh or Artīsh, which see.

Artosh, correctly written Ardīsh or Artīsh, which see.

Artush,—a city and district on the frontier of the Kāshghar state, 950 *n*, 970 *n* 2, correctly written Ardīsh or Artīsh, which also see.

Artush, the,—a river watering the Artush district, 950 *n*. See also under the Ardīsh river.

Artush Pass, the, 970 *n* 2.

Artysh, correctly written Ardīsh or Artīsh, which see.

Arwīsh, correctly written Ardīsh or Artīsh, which see, 964 *n* 2.

Arzan,—a town in the territory of Mārdīn, 1279 *n*.

Arẓ-i-Rūm, the modern Erzroom, 161 *n*.

Ās, country of the, 1102 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1165 *n*, 1169 *n*.

Asad-ābād,—a town in the district of Hamadān in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 242 *n* 6, 266 *n*, 1239 *n*.

Aṣal Yūrat, or the original Yūrat of the Ch̲ingīz Kh̲ān, 1140 *n*.

Asān,—a city in the neighbourhood of Kāsh̲ghar [Little Bukharia], 985 *n*.

Ascalon, 225 *n* 4,—the 'Asḳalān of Arab geographers.

Asdār,—a town in Ṭabaristān, 278 *n*, 991 *n*. Also called Astadār and Astawā, which see.

Ash̲ām, 565 *n*, 586 *n* 9, 593 *n*,—the Indian province of Assam.

Ash̲iyār,—a fortress of G̲harjistān, 394, 395, 398, 415, 418, 1011 *n*, 1048 and *n* 7, 1072, 1073, 1076, 1077 and *n* 6, 1200 *n*.

Ash̲nās,—a city in the neighbourhood of Tāsh̲ḳand, 971 *n*.

Ash̲uk, the,—a mountain in the district of Tīmrān, 319.

Āsī,—a fortress in the Ḳinnauj state, 86 *n*, 519 *n*.

'Āṣī [Orontes], the,—the river of Antioch, 1276 *n*.

Asia, 244 *n* 4, 308 *n* 2, 567 *n* 4, 882 *n*, 916 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 986 *n*, 987 *n*, 994 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1010 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1043 *n* 8, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1078 *n* 8, 1110 *n* 6,—app. iv.

Asia Minor, 936 *n* 6, 996 *n*.

Asīr Darah,—a pass on the way between Dajzaḳ and G̲harjistān, 369.

Asjānk or Sajāng,—the *Ṣaḥrā* or Steppe of, 1141 *n*.

'Asḳalān [Ascalon],—a town of Palestine, 220 *n* 3, 225 *n* 4.

Asnī,—the stronghold of the Rājah of Ḳinnauj and Banāras, 470 *n* 2.

Assam, 586 *n* 9,—the Ash̲ām of native geographers, which see.

Assyria, 135 *n* 1, 1274 *n*.

Astadār,—or

Astadārah,—a town in Ṭabaristān, 991 *n*, 1208 *n*. Also called Asdār and Astawā.

Astarābād,—a town in the district of Jurjān, 278 *n*, 878 *n*, 991 *n*, 994 *n*, 1121 *n*, 1127 *n*.

Astarah, same as Asdār, Astadār and Astawā.

Astāsh,—a city in the neighbourhood of Tāsh̲ḳand, 972 *n*.

Astawā,—or

Astawah,—a town in the province of Ṭabaristān, 286 *n* 6, 991 *n*. Also called Asdār, Astadār and Astadārah, which see.

Astīah,—a fortress in the country of G̲hūr, 1006.

Astiyā,—a town in the district of Ḳarmān, 499 *n*.

Astrakhan, 943 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1290 *n* 9, the Ḥājī Tarkh̲ān and Hash̲tar Kh̲ān of Oriental geographers, which see.

Astūrah,—a country or city in the Ḳarā-c̲hal or Ḳarā-c̲hāl mountains, 1046 *n* 3. [1043 *n* 1.

Aṭak, 79 *n*, 95 *n* 4, 288 *n* 3, 538 *n*,

Ātil, the,—the river Wolga or Volga, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*, 943 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1172 *n* 9, 1173 *n*, 1290 *n* 9.

Āt-pāsh̲ī,—a city in the territory of Kāsh̲ghar [Little Bukharia], 922 *n*.

Atrar, capital of the Province of Farab, 932 *n*, 969 *n* 1.

Atrowlī,—name of a place in Hindūstān, 809 *n* 7.

Attak. See under Aṭak.

Attak-Banāras, 78 *n*.

Audh, app. xxiv. = Awadh, which see.

Austria, 1168 *n*.

Awadh,—the present Province of Oudh, xxiv, 491 and *n* 5, 524 *n*, 549, 550 *n* 6, 551 *n*, 558 *n* 7, 575 and *n* 1, 576, 577 *n*, 593 *n* 7, 594 and *n* and *n* 1, 608, 617 *n*, 627, 628 and *n* 3, 629, 633 and *n* 7, 639 and *nn* 7 and 8, 662, 663 and *nn* 8 and 9, 664, 666 *n*, 673, 674, 686, 700 *n* 8, 701 and *n* 1, 703 and *nn* 7 and 8, 704 *n* 5, 714 *n* 9, 735, 737, 738 and *n* 4, 739, 740, 741 and *n* 2, 743, 744, 757 and *n* 7, 759 and *nn* 5 and 6, 760, 762, 763, 764, 767 *n* 4, 768 and *nn* 3 and 4, 770 *n* 9, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 793, 816 *n* 4, 830, 834, 835, 836 and *nn* 7 and 9, 837, 838 and *n* 7, 847 and *n* 4, 851 *n* 9,—app. xxiv, xxvi.

Awāj Ṭāḳ or Ṭāgh,—a mountain in the Nāemān country, 949 *n*.

'Ayn-i-Jālūt,—Goliath's Spring,—in Syria, 1277 *n*.

Aytkīn-ābād,—a district in the territory of Bust, xlix, 318 and *n* 6, 448 *n* 4. See under Ai-Tigīn-ābād.

Azād,—name of a hill in Fīrūz-koh, 409.

Āẕarbāijān, 53 *n* 6, 61 *n* 4, 134 *n* 9, 143 *n* 2, 141 *n*, 147, 152, 164, 166 *n* 7, 168, 169 and *n* 7, 170 and *n* 8, 171 and *n* 9, 172 and *n* 3, 173, 176, 207 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 265, 266 *n*, 296 and *n*, 298, 717 *n*, 801 *n*, 861, 881, 992, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 1117, 1119, 1151 *n*, 1159 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1227 and *n* 5, 1237, 1239 *n*, 1251, 1252, 1257 *n*, 1262 *n*, 1263 *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1265, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1281 *n*, 1286 *n*.

Aẕdāḳ [Azof], also called Sūdāḳ, which see, 1165 *n*.

Azerbaidjan, 996 *n*,—for Āẕarbāijān, which see.

A'ẓim-ābād-i-Talāwarī, 459 *n* 7, 779 *n* 3. See also under Talāwarī, formerly called Tarā'in.

Azmardān or Uzmurdān. See under Ūmūrdan.

Azmurdan or Uzmurdan. See under Ūmūrdan.

Azof, the Sūdāḳ of Oriental geographers, 1165 *n*.

B.

Ba'albak,—a town of Syria, the Baalbec of maps, 204 *n*, 207 *n* 8, 208 *n* 1, 229 *n* 5, 1276 *n*.

Bāb-ul-Abwāb, or Gate of Gates, 680 *n* 7, 998 *n*, 1287 *n*. = Darband, the Derbend of the maps, which see.

Bāb-ul-Farah wa'n-Ni'am, or Gate of Gladness and of Benefits, of Mayyāfāriḳīn, 1269 *n*.

Bāb-ul-'Irāḳ, or 'l-rāḳ Gateway of Mayyāfāriḳīn, 1264 *n*.

Bāb-un-Naṣr [the Naṣr Gate], of Ḳāhirah, 215 *n* 9.

Bāb ush-Shahwat, or Gate of Desire, of Mayyāfāriḳīn, 1269 *n*.

Bābal or Bābil, the ancient Babylon, 304 *n* 2. See also under Bābil and Babylon.

Bābal, the name of the district of Pāyal or Pāyil as given by Firishtah, 640 *n* 3.

Bābil, the ancient Babylon, 2, 3, 304 *n* 2. See also under Babylon.

Babool, the name of the district of Pāyal or Pāyil as given by Briggs, 640 *n* 3.

Bābul, the name of the district of Pāyal or Pāyil as given in Elliott, 640 *n* 3.

Babylon, 140 *n* 2, 1237 *n* 6. See also under Bābil.

Babylonia, 1016 *n* 3.

Badakhshān,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 390, 423 *n* 8, 424, 426 and *n* 6, 494, 909 *n*, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 987 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1044 *n*, 1058 *n* 6, 1145 *n*.

Badū'ūn, 524 *n*. See under Budā'ūn.

Bādghais,—a district of Khurāsān about Hirāt, lvii, 22, 23 *n* 1, 36 *n* 9, 374 *n* 3, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 580 *n* 9, 874 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1120 *n* 2, 1132, 1185 *n*, 1195 *n*.

Badī-koṭ,—a district of Hindūstān, 838 and *n* 1.

Bādkhīs or Badgheis, wrong spelling of Bādghais, 1120 *n* 2.

Badshāhān or

Badshān,—a halting-place near Hirāt, 325 *n*.

Badwān, fortress of, 115 *n* 6. See Balarwān of Gharjistān.

Bādwatī [Padmāwatī],—South Bihār probably, 592 *n*.

Bāe-kol, the,—a Kol or Lake between Mughūlistān and Uzbakistān [the Baikal Lake of our maps], lxiii, 890 *n*.

Bāgh-i-Jūd, the Jūd Garden,—near the capital city of Dihlī, 606 *n* 3, 627, 708 and *n* 2, 709 and *n*, 785 and *n* 2, 786, 854 and *n* 1.

Bāgh-i-Jūn, the name of Bāgh-i-Jūd in the Tāj-ul-Ma'āṣir, 606 *n* 3.

Bāgh-i-Khurram—the Pleasant or Delightful Garden,—near the capital city of Khwārazm, 1098 *n*.

Bāgh-i-Shālimār,—a garden some distance W. of the Old city of Dihlī, 709 *n*.

Bāgh-i-Sulṭān,—the Sulṭān's garden —near the city of Balkh, 128 *n*.

Bāgh-i-Wazīr,—a Ribāṭ on the frontier of Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Baghe-Eram,—wrong name given by Pétis de la Croix to the Bāgh-i-Khurram, which see.

Baghdād, the Dār-ul-Khilāfat, xxiii, xlv, 10 and *n* 3, 11, 13 *n* 9, 14 and *n* 4, 15 *n* 6, 18, 22 *n* 7, 23 *n* 9, 24 and *n* 3, 25, 27, 32 *n*, 34 *n* 6, 35 *n* 6, 39, 43, 55 and *n* 1, 56 and *n*, 58 and *n* 3, 59, 60 and *n* 8, 61 *n* 4, 62, 63 and *n* 8, 64 *n* 1, 65 and *n* 6, 66 *n* 7, 73 *n* 9, 76, 87, 91, 125 *n* 8, 134 and *n* 9, 135 *n* 2, 136 *n*, 138 and *n* 8, 139 *n*, 142 *n* 1, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 146, 147, 167 *n* 8, 184 *n*, 185 *n*, 193 *n* 4, 204 *n*, 207 *n* 8, 218, 223, 243, 244 and *n*, 250 *n* 4, 265 *n* 4, 266 *n*, 277 *n* 5, 278 *n*, 296 *n*, 299 *n*, 465 *n*, 488 *n* 1, 616 *n* 2, 617 *n*, 622 *n*, 629, 658 *n* 2, 662 *n* 7, 666 *n*, 711, 712 *n*, 759 *n* 3, 774 *n*, 796 and *n* 3, 797 *n* and *n* 4, 800, 936 *n* 6, 968 *n* 6, 991 *n*, 993 *n*, 1117, 1187 *n* 7, 1190 *n* 1, 1193 *n*, 1212 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1226 and *n* 1, 1228 *n*, 1229 and *n* 8, 1230 *n*, 1231 *n*, 1232, 1233 and *n* 3, 1234 and *n* 7, 1235 *n* 2, 1236, 1237, 1238 and *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1241 *n*

and *n* 1, 1242 *n* 2, 1260 and *n* and *n* 6, 1261 and *n* and *n* 7, 1262 and *n*, 1264 *n*, 1266, 1267 and *n* 6, 1268, 1269, 1272, 1275 *n* 3, 1279 *n*.

Bagh-dād, the,—a river in the Sughd near the capital city of Samrḳand, 909 *n*.

Baghshor,—a district between Ghurjistān and Fāras, 375 and *n* 6, 376 *n*.

Baghzan,—the chief town of the Dzāzīs, 499 *n*

Bag-madī, the,—or

Bag-matī the,—a river flowing in front of the city of Burdhan-koṭ, 561 *n* 1, 567 *n* 1, 571 *nn* 1 and 2, 764 *n* 6,—app. xxii. See also under the Beg-matī.

Bagrām,—the original name of the city of Peshāwar which was so called up to Akbar's time, 81 *n*, 285 *n* 5, 452 *n* 8, 1002 *n* 5.

Bagura [Bogra],—app. xxi.

Bahand, 76 *n* 2. See under Bahind and Waihind.

Bahāwalpūr, the State of, 723 *n* 1, 812 *n* 2.

Bahāwan or Bhāwan,—a fortress in Hindūstān, 86 *n*.

Bahind,—a city on the bank of the river Sind, 76 and *n* 2, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 293 *n*. See also under Waihind.

Bahindah, fortress of, 79 *n*. See also under Bathindah.

Baḥr-i-Khurz, the, 140 *n* 5, = the Caspian, which see.

Baḥr-i-Ẓulmat, [sea of Darkness], the, 1170. [705 *n* 7.

Bahrāich, for Bharā'ij, which see,

Baḥrain,—a district of Arabia, the Bahrein of the maps, 179 *n* 3, 180.

Baidān, 228 *n* 4.

Baihaḳ,—a city and district in Khurāsān, 131 *n* 7, 1121 *n*.

Baihaḳ,—a small town in Zāwulistān, also called Muḳir, 67 *n* 3, 87 *n*.

Baikal Lake, the, 886 *n*, 890 *n*. See under the Bāe-Kol.

Bailḳān, a town in Āẕarbāījān, 997 *n*.

Baisūe,—a town of Ḳarā Khiṭāe on the river Tīl, 956 *n*.

Bait-ul-Muḳaddas, the Holy City, [Jerusalem], 1269 *n*.

Baiẓā,—a town in Fārs, also called Nasā, 178 *n* 7.

Bājawṛ,—a country north of the Kābul river, xlvi, 1043 *n* 1.

Bakar,—a fortress of Sijistān, 1200 *n*.

Bakar, a fortress on an island in the river Sindh, 294 *n*. See also under Bhakar.

Bakarhā, for Nagrahār or Nangrahār, which see, 96 *n* 2.

Bakhrālā, for Bak-ṛālah, which see, 96 *n* 2.

Bakht-ābād, the name given by Humāyūn to the city of Gaur or Lakhaṇawaṭī, 559 *n* 2, 589 *n* 6.

Bākhtrian Oxyartes, stronghold of the, 1054 *n* 2.

Bakhtrus, the,—another name of the river Jīḥūn or the Oxus, 25 *n* 8.

Bākhurz,—a city and district in Khurāsān, 22, 131 *n* 7, 181, 247 *n*, 401 *n*.

Baklā,—or

Baklāuah,—a town in Lakhaṇawaṭī, 565 *n* 5.

Bak-matī, the. See under the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.

Bak-ṛālah,—a place east of the Mārgalah Pass, 96 *n* 2, 97 *n*.

Bakr Khel, the darah of, south of the Kurmah, 499 *n*.

Balālah,—a place near the city of Lāhor, 294 *n*.

Balameen. See under Balīmīn.

Balārām or Balarām,—a district in the province of Awadh, 712, 714 *n* 9, 767 and *n* 4, 788 *n* 9, 794 and *n* 8, 849 *n* 8.

Balarwān,—a fortress and district in Gharjistān of Khurāsān, 115 and *n* 6, 396, 415, 429 and *n* 8, 456, 1072 and *n* 5.

Balarwān of Bāmīān, 429 *n* 8.

Balāsāghūn. See under Bilāsāghūn.

Balasagun or Bala Sagun, 915 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Bālāsghūn, 912 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Balbīs,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 212 *n* 1, 229 *n* 5.

Balc, for Balkh.

Baldjuna,—a desert of Turkistān, 942 *n*.

Balgasun, 916 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Balghassun, 916 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Bālijūnah, the,—a lake or spring in Turkistān, 942 *n*.

Balīḳ-Chāḳ,—a spring of water in Kalur-ān of Turkistān, 937 and *n* 8.

Balīmīn [vulg. Balameen],—a town in the district of Kaṛmān, 499 *n*.

Bāljūnah Lake, the,—in Turkistān, 942 *n*.

Bāljūnah Būlāḳ, Būlāgh or Balīḳ, the,—a spring of water in Turkistān, 941 *n*, 942 *n*, 943 *n*.

Bāljūnah Nāwar,—a Lake in Turkistān, 942 *n*, 943 *n*.

Bālkash, the Tin-ghiz or Din-ghiz,—a Lake in Mughūlistān, 920 *n*, 969 *n*.

Balkh,—a city and district of Khurāsān, 22 and *n* 4, 25, 26 *n* 3, 27 *n* 4, 31, 35 *n* 6, 43, 46, 47, 48, 50 and *n* 4, 51 *n* 6, 72 *n* 6, 74, 75, 80 and *n* 5, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 94 *n* 3, 95 *n* 9, 113 *n*, 120 *n* 5, 125 and *n* 5, 126, 127, 128 *n*, 129 and *n*, 132 and *n* 9, 147 *n* 8, 184 *n*, 258 *n*, 260 and *n* 6, 275 and *n* and *n* 2, 280, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 306 *n* 5, 324 *n*, 367 *n* 9, 368 *n*, 371, 372, 373 and *n* 9, 375 *n*, 378, 399, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 412, 413, 424, 426 and *n* 6, 427 *n*, 429, 431, 433 *n* 7, 474, 481 *n* 8, 610 *n*, 874 *n*, 904 *n*, 907 *n*, 916, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 985 and *n* 2, 987, 989 *n*, 1002 *n* 4, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 and *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1023 *n* 9, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1027 *n* 8, 1032 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1050 *n*, 1058 and *n* 8, 1059, 1063, 1076 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1097, 1115 *n* 5, 1145 *n*, 1174.

Balkhān Koh, the,—or the Balkhān mountains,—on the north-east of Khurāsān, 123 *n*, 131 *n* 7.

Balrām,—a district in Awadh. See under Balārām.

Baltādah,—a territory in Hindustān. See under Baltārah.

Baltāe,—a city in the country of Khiṭāe, 1139 *n*.

Baltārah,—a territory in Hindustān, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 794 and *n* 8, 849 *n* 8.

Balūṭ,—a town in the district of Karmān, 499 *n*.

Balwān, for Balarwān of Gharjistān, which see, 429 *n* 8.

Bālẏūs,—the ancient name of the province of Ḳandahār, 1018 *n*.

Bam,—a fortress in Kirmān. See under Bamm.

Bāmī,—another name for the city of Balkh, 1024 *n* 2.

Bāmīān,—a district of Khurāsān, xxii, xlviii, xlix, l, 74, 149 *n* 8, 245, 248, 249, 252, 260, 267, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n* and *n* 4, 304 *n* 1, 306 and *n* 5, 310, 320 *n* 3, 337, 338, 342, 358 *n* 3, 362, 369, 371, 372, 374, 375 *n*, 378, 379, 399, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 405 *n* 3, 413, 414 and *n* 8, 421, 422, 423 *n* 8, 424 *n* 3, 425, 426 and *n* 4, 427 and *n*, 428 *n* 1, 429 and *n* 8, 430, 431 and *n* 7, 432, 433 and *n*, 434 and *n*, 435 *n*, 436 and *n* 5, 447 and *n* 7, 456 *n* 9, 457 *n*, 472 *n* 9, 490, 492 and *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494 and *n* 1, 495, 496, 500 *n* 9, 501 and *n* 5, 502 and *n* 6, 504 *n* 4, 514, 922, 1002, 1011 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* and *n* 8, 1023 *n* 9, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 *n*, 1042 and *nn* 5 and 6, 1047 *n* 4, 1050 *n*, 1058 *n* 6, 1071 *n* 2, 1072 *n* 9, 1081 *n* 1, 1082 *n*.

Bamm, a fortress in Kirmān, 84 *n* 6, 184 *n*.

Banākat,—a city in Māwarā-un-Nahr. See under Fanākat.

Banāras, the Benares of the maps, 470 and *n* 2, 491, 516, 518, 519 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 551 *n*, 562 *n*, 567 *n* 1, 592 *n*, 608, 627, 742 *n* 9, 743 *n* 3.

Banārsī or Bārānī, capital of the Rāe of Jāj-nagar, 592 *n*.

Banbān,—a tract of country in Hindustān, 536 *n*, 541 *n* 7, 623 *n* 8. See also under Banīān.

Band-i-Amīr, the,—the embankment over the river Kur, founded by 'Uẓd-ud-Daulah Buwīah, 64 *n* 1.

Band-i-Kāfirān or the Infidel's Dyke,—a place in Balkh, 128 *n*.

Bandīārān, mountains of, [the Kumā'ūn mountains], 799 and *n* 2.

Bang,—that part of Lakhanawaṭī which is liable to inundation being the western side of the river Gang, 585 *n* 7.

Bang, territory of, 554, 557 and *n* 3, 558 and *n* 1, 584 *n* 4, 585 *n* 7, 586 *n* 9, 587, 590 *n*, 592 *n*, 594 and *n* 1, 595, 618 *n*, 629, 732, 769, 770 *n* 9, 773 *n*, 776 *n*.

Bangāl, v, xiii *n* 5, xxiii *n* 2, 93 *n* 9, 203 *n* 1, 511 *n*, 553 *n* 5, 559 *n*, 563, 570 *n* 9, 586 *n* 9, 589 *n*, 595 *n*, 610 *n* 7, 666 *n*, 762 *n* 9, 764 *n* 8, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 777 *n*, 878 *n*, —app. vi, xiv, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi. See also the next.

Bangālah, 529 *n* 4, 554 *n* 9, 559 *n* and *n* 2, 562 *n*, 568 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 584 *n* 2, 585 *n* 7, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 593 *n*, 665 *n* 8. See also the above.

Bangash, Sarkār of,—the province of Karmān, l.

Bangāwn or Sagāwn. See under Bekānwah.

Bang-matī, the. See the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.

Banīān or Banbān,—a tract of coun-

try in Hindūstān, xxvi, liv, 536 *n*, 541 and *n* 7, 612 *n* 5, 623 and *n* 8, 631 and *n* 8, 633 *n* 6, 645 *n*, 677 and *n* 6, 689 *n*, 730 and *n* 6, 750 *n* 6, 782 and *n*, 861, 862, 863 *n* 3, 1126 *n* 6, 1128, 1129, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1225 *n*.

Banj-rūt,—for Wanj-rūt, the territory in the Multān province, 723 *n* 1.

Bānkī, otherwise Ṭarāz,—a territory of Turkistān, 905 *n*, 921 *n*, 970 *n* 2. See also under Ṭarāz.

Bannū, l. See Banū.

Banū,—a town in the province of Kaṛmān, 498 *n* 7, 538 *n*, 541 *n* 7.

Banyān,—a tract of country in Hindūstān. See under Baniān.

Bār or Pār,—a place between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Bar Nadī, the,—a river in Kāmrūd, 564 *n*.

Bārāb, 399 *n* 7,—another name of Fār-yāb, which see.

Bārah,—a Parganah of Allahabad, 683 *n*.

Bārān,—another name of Barwān, the town between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see, 288 *n* 3.

Baran,—a town east of Dihlī, 604 and *n* 8, 645 *n* and *n* 9, 680 *n*, 723, 730, 745, 748, 754, 758, 759, 779, 791, 1029 and *n* 1. Afterwards called Bulandshahr.

Bārānī or Banārsī, capital of the Rāe of Jāj-nagar, 592 *n*.

Bārānī, for Barwān, the town between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see, 1020 *n*.

Bāras, 312, 398 *n* 5. Another name of the district of Fāras, which see.

Barbind, 585 *n* 7, for Barind or Barindah, which see.

Barda',—a town of Āẕarbāījān, 997 *n*.

Bardār, mountains of,—in Hindūstān, 696.

Bardasīr,—a town in the territory of Kirmān, 295 *n*. Also called Gawāshīr, which see.

Bareilī, the Bareilly of the maps, 470 *n* 1.

Barendra, that side of Lakhanawatī which is not liable to inundation, being the eastern side of the river Gang, 585 *n* 7.

Bar-ghund, an error for Baz-Ghund, a fortress in the territory of Ghaznīn. See p. lviii.

Barhamūn,—or

Barhanmūn,—a town in Hindūstān, 779 and *n* 2.

Bārī Do-āb, the,—in the Panjāb, 696 *n* 3.

Barīān,—a place between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Bārih,—a district in the Panjāb, 455 *n*.

Barīhūn,—a district of Hindūstān, 764.

Barind,—or

Barindah,—that wing of the territory of Lakhanawaṭī which is on the eastern side of the river Gang, 585 and *n* 7, 618 *n*, 737.

Barjanīd,—or

Barjunīd,—a fortress of Hindūstān, 79 *n*.

Barmal-Madrūe, or Madrū-mūe,—a village on the frontier of Balkh, 75 *n* 5.

Barmās or Jarmās,—a district of Ghūr, 338 *n* 9.

Baroghil Pass,—a Pass leading to Kāshghar, 1045 *n*.

Barsakhān,—a place between Irān and Tūrān, 961 *n*.

Barshābūr,—a town in Sīndh, 76 and *n* 2, 285 *n* 5. See also under Barshāwar.

Barshāwar or Parshor,—a town in Sindh, 77 *n*, 291 *n*, 293 *n*, 540 *n*. See also under Barshābūr.

Bārsūl,—a town in Lakhanawatī, 574 *n* 3.

Bar-tar,—a fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Barṭās, the territory of, 1167, 1170 *n*.

Bartukī,—a place in Gujarāt, 521 *n*.

Barūl,—a place in Gujarāt, 521 *n*.

Bārūtah,—a halting-place in the vicinity of Dihlī, 851 and *n* 8.

Barwālah,—the Burwala of the Indian Atlas, 732, 837 and *n* 4, 851 *n* 8.

Barwān,—a town or city between Ghaznīn and Balkh, on the banks of the Āb-i-Bārānī, 288 and *n* 3, 289 *n*, 409 *n* 6, 540 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 and *nn* 7 and 8, 1042 and *n* 5, 1049 *n* 2, 1129 *n* 1.

Barwān, for Balarwān of Gharjistān, which see, 429 *n* 8.

Barwān or Parwān,—a place north of Kābul, 288 *n*, 1020 *n*. See the Parwān Pass.

Bār-yāb, 399 *n* 7,—another name of Fār-yāb, which see.

Barzam,—a fortress on the river Jīḥūn, 137 *n* 4.

Basan-koṭ,—a fortress in Lakhanawatī, founded by Sulṭān Ghiyās-ud-Dīn 'Iwaz, lii, 582 and *n* 6, 629, 737, 773 *n*.

Bashgal or Yashkal, *Dara'h* or Pass of,—on the road to Ṭāl-ḳān, 1208 *n*.

Bāshghird,—or

Bāshḳir, territory of, 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*.

Bas-koṭ, fortress of, 582 *n* 6. See under Basan-koṭ.

Baṣrah, 65, 800, 1245 and *n* 4, 1261 *n* 7.

Bastābād or Bust-ābād, 723 and *n* 9.

Basṭām or Busṭām,—a town of, Khurāsān, 702 *n* 6. See also under Busṭām.

Baṭhinḍah or Bhaṭindah, fortress of, —capital of Jai-pāl, the Bādshāh of Hind, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 458 *n*, 462 *n*, 491 *n* 1, 533 *n*, 645 *n* 4, 794 *n* 1.

Bāward,—a city and district in the territory of Khurāsān, 119 and *n* 7, 129 *n*, 491. See also under Abīward.

Bay of Bengal, the, 589 *n*, 592 *n*.

Bayabān of Ka'b, the,—an uncultivated plain between Ṭālḳān and Balkh, 1009.

Bāyazīd,—a place near the N. shore of the Lake Wān [Van of the maps], 1264 *n*.

Bāzār-i-Farod,—a place to the south of the city of Sīstān, 195.

Baz-Ghūnd,—a fortress in the territory of Ghaznīn, xlvi, 101 and *n* 7, 103.

Baz Kūshk-i-Sulṭān,—a Ḳaṣr at the capital city of Fīrūz-koh, 403 and *n* 5, 405 *n* 4, 418.

Bazūl, 521 *n*, for Nadūl of Gujarāt, which see.

Begānwah. See under Bekānwah.

Begāwān. See under Bekānwah.

Beg-hatī, the. See the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.

Beg-matī, the,—a river flowing in front of the city of Burdhan-koṭ, 561 and *n* 1, 562 *n*, 570 *n*, 764 and *n* 6. See also the Bag-matī.

Behār. See under Bihār.

Behoh,—a town on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.

Bekānwah,—a city in Lakhanawatī, 565 and *n* 5.

Bekāwān. See under Bekānwah.

Belasaghun, 916 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Belasagun [Balgassun], 916 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Beloochistān, 1021 *n* 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1075 *n*.

Bengal. See Bangāl.

Bengala. See Bangālah.

Bern, the city in Switzerland, xvii.

Bhagwat or Bhugwat,—a town and district between the Ganges and the Karam-Nāsah, 549, 550 *n* 5, 551 *n*,—app. xxiv.

Bhagwat or Bhugwat, parganah of, 550 *n* 5.

Bhakar,—a fortress on the Panj-āb, 294 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 542 *n* 9, 543 *n*, 544 and *n* 1, 613 and *nn* 2 and 7, 614, 615 *n* 1, 616 *n*, 628, 724 and *n* 2.

Bhakhar, 613 *nn* 2 and 7. See under Bhakar.

Bharah,—a district to the south of the Jūd mountains [the Salt Range], 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Bharā'ij, on the eastern bank of the river Sar'ū, 665, 676, 677, 694, 703, 705 *n* 7, 707, 708, 827, 834 and *nn* 7 and 9, 835 *n* and *n* 4, 836 and *nn* 8 and 9.

Bharaṭ-pūr, territory of, 790 *n* 9, 853 *n* 6.

Bhāṭah or Bhāṭī,—a tract of country adjoining Bihār and Bangālah, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 593 *n*.

Bhatgong, anglicized name of Bhatīghūn.

Bhaṭh-Ghorah. See Bhaṭī-ghor.

Bhāṭī. See under Bhāṭah.

Bhāṭīāh,—a fortress near Multān, 85 *n*.

Bhaṭī-ghor or Bhaṭī-Ghorā,—the tract lying on the left bank of the Son, east of Banāras, 743 and *n* 3.

Bhātīghūn or Bhatī-ghūn,—a city and territory in the Nīpāl valley, 567 *n* 1, 639 *n* 8.

Bhaṭī-koṭ,—a city in the district of Burshor or Parshāwar, 1022 *n*.

Bhaṭindah, fortress of,—capital of Jai-pāl, the Bādshāh of Hind, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 794 *n* 1. See also under Baṭhinḍah.

Bhaṭnir,—a town in Hindūstān, 80 *n*, 459 *n* 7.

Bhāwan or Bahāwan,—a fortress in Hindūstān, 86 *n*.

Bhawānī or Pārwatī, temple of, in Amarkantak of Jāj-nagar, 588 *n*.

Bhawānī,—a town in Harīānah, 791 *n* 1.

Bheolee, anglicized name of the town of Bhīūlī, 550 *n* 5.

Bhīānah or Bīānah, formerly called Thankir or Thangīr, 520 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 544 *n* 1, 545, 546 *n* 7, 547, 659 *n* 4, 692 and *n* 4, 709 *n* 6, 712, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 732, 747 and *n* 1, 767, 784 *n*, 787, 788 and *n* 9, 794, 824, 825, 849, 850. See also under Bīānah.

Bhīlsān,—a fortress and city in Mālwah, 621 *n* 6, 622, 628, 733 *n* 5, 735 *n* 9.

Bhīm, also called [tān, 85 *n*.

Bhīm-nagar,—a fortress of Hindūs-

Bhīrah,—a town of Hindūstān, 491 and *n* 2.

Bhīūlī, parganah, 550 *n* 5.

Bhīūlī or Bhīwalī,—a town and district between the Ganges and the Karam-Nāsah, 550 and *n* 5, 551 *n*,—app. xxiv.

Bhīwalī. See Bhīūlī.

Bhugwat. See Bhagwat.

Bhūīlī, 550 *n* 5. See Bhīūlī.

Bhūpāl, the Bhopal of the maps, 690 *n* 1.

Bhūtān [Bootan], hills of, 562 *n*, 568 *n*, 570 *n* 9.

Bīāh, the,—the Bias of Europeans, xxviii, 533 *n*, 647 *n* 9, 656 *n*, 658 and *n* 8, 667, 668 *n*, 684 *nn* 8 and 9, 687 and *nn* 9 and 1, 688 *n*, 689 *n*, 692 *n* 3, 693, 695, 696 and *n* 3, 704, 705 *n* 7, 707 and *n* 6, 714 *n* 9, 723 *n* 1, 758 *n* 9, 780, 783 *n* 7, 784 and *n*, 788 and *n* 9, 793 *n* 7, 795 *n*, 811 and *n* 8, 812, 813 *n*, 818 and *n* 4, 825 and *n* 6, 826, 839 *n* 4, 840 and *n* 2, 845 *n*, 846 *n* 6, 851, 862 *n* 8, 1131 *n*, 1136, 1152 *n*, 1156 and *n* 7, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*.

Biana or Biāna, for Bīānah, 459 *n* 9, 546 *n* 7.

Bīānah or Bhīānah, formerly called Thankir or Thangīr, 459 *n* 9, 471 *n*. See also under Bhīānah.

Bias, the,—the river Bīāh as called by Europeans, 533 *n*.

Bidr,—a fortress in Taling [Tāliṅgānah], 589 *n*.

Bihand, 76. See under Bahind and Waihind.

Bihār, province of, 489 *n* 7, 519 and *n*, 520, 524 *n*, 550 and *n* 5, 551 and *n* and *n* 7, 552 and *n* 3, 553 *n* 5, 554, 556 and *nn* 6 and 8, 557 and *n* 5, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 591 and *n*, 592 *n*, 593 *n*, 594 and *n* 1, 610 *n* 7, 626 *n* 3, 627, 663 *n* 9, 731, 736, 737 *n* 8, 743 *n* 4, 757 and *n* 7, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 775 *n*,—app. xiii, xxiii, xxiv and *n* 2, xxv, xxvi. Also called Wihār.

Bihat, the,—or the Jhilam, 454 *n*, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 697 *n*. Also called the Wihat.

Bihatah or Wihatah, the. See the Bihat.

Bihrās,—a dependency of Nīshāpūr, 181 *n* 8.

Bijaipūr [Wijayāpūr],—district of, 560 *n* 4.

Bīja-nagar, 511 *n*. See under Bijayā-nagar.

Bījand, also called Wāeḳāl Ḳūrghān,—a stronghold in the country of the Makrīts, 947 *n*.

Bi-jayā-nagar,—in Bellary district, Madras, capital of the Vijaya-nagar Kings, 511 *n*.

Bijnor or Bījnor [the Bjjnour of the Indian Atlas], 696 and *n* 4, 697 *n*.

Bijnour. See the above.

Bikānīr,—a district of Hindūstān, 723 *n* 1.

Bikrām-pūr or Wikrām-pūr,—capital of Balāl Sen of the Hindū dynasty of Nūdīah, 558 *n* 1.

Bīktāsh, country of, 1088 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1220 *n*. Same as Tiugnāsh, which see.

Bilād-i-Dāwar, 267. See under Zamīn-i-Dāwar.

Bilād-i-Jibāl, in the country of Ghūr, 335 and *n* 3, 339 *n* 7. See also the Jibāl of Ghūr.

Bilād-ul-Hind,—the country immediately north of Manṣūrah, 674 *n* 3.

Bilād-us-Sind,—the country S.-E. of Manṣūrah, 674 *n* 3.

Bilādsā-ghūn, 900 *n* 2, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Bilarām, 714 *n* 9. See also under Balārām.

Bilāsāghūn,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr near Kāshghar and the capital of the Afrāsiyābī Khāns, 134 and *n* 8, 135, 154, 155, 261, 264 *n*, 889 *n*, 900 and *n* 2, 905 *n*, 907 *n*, 912 *n*, 913 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 931 *n*, 933 *n*, 952 *n*, 980 and *n* 7, 983 *n*.

Bilasagun, 919 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Bilaur Mountains, in the direction of Turkistān, 423 and *n* 1, 424 *n*, 922 *n*, 1046 *n* 3.

Bilaur [also written Billaur] Tāgh, 922 *n*. See also the above.

Bilsa,—a fortress in the Mālwah province, 623 *n* 9.

Bindār or Pindār,—a fortress in Gharjistān, 342, 417, 626, 762, 1072.

Bīrah,—a fortress in the territory of Siwālikh, 110.

Birār,—a province of Central India, 588 *n*, 592 *n*.

Birbhūm,—a district of the Bardwān division in Bengal, 585 *n* 6, 592 *n*.

Birgoni,—a place on the western or Mārwār side of the Arawalī mountains, 521 *n*.

Birouan, 1019 *n*, for Barwān, the town between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see.

Bīrwān, fortress of, 1072 *n* 5. See under Balarwān of Gharjistān.

Bishbalig or Bish-Balig, 918 *n*,—for Bīsh-Bāligh, which see.

Bīsh-Bāligh, capital of the I-ghūrs, 918 *n*, 920 *n*, 923 *n*, 930 *n*, 951 *n*, 952 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 985 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1127 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1157 *n* 1, 1164 *n*, 1184 *n*.

Bisirām or Bisrām,—a fortress on the way from Uchchah to the Salt Range hills, 294 *n*.

Bisrām-pūr, 294 *n*. Same as Bisirām or Bisrām.

Biṭhanḍah, fortress of, 458 *n*, 680 *n*. See also under Baṭhinḍah or Bhaṭinḍah.

Bitunda or Bituhnda, 458 *n*, 680 *n*, the name of Baṭhinḍah or Bhaṭinḍah in Briggs.

Biyāh, the, 687 *n* 1. See under the Bīāh.

Biyūr Nāwar, the,—the Lake of Biyūr,—in the country of Khiṭāe, 940 *n*.

Black River, the,—the Karā Murān, —a river between Khiṭāe and Mughūlistān, 882 *n*, 1216 *n*.

Black Sea, the, 896 *n*.

Boada,—a town on the bank of the Mahā-nadī, 588 *n*.

Bocara, for Bukhārā.

Bogra,—a district in the Rāj-shāhī division of Bengal, app. xxi.

Bohemia, 1167 *n*.

Bokhāra or Bokharah, for Bukhārā.

Bolān Pass, the,—a mountain pass

from Baluchistān into Afghānistān, 483 *n*.

Bolo [Poland], country of, 1168 *n*.

Bombay, x, xiii, 95 *n* 4, 452 *n* 8, 1242 *n* 1,—app. xvii.

Bom-Labas or Labs,—a country on the northern boundary of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*.

Booloondshuhur, anglicized name of Bulandshahr, 680 *n*.

Boost, for Bust.

Bootan, Anglicized name of Bhūtān, which see.

Borkī-i-Buzurg,—great Borkī,—a city in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.

Borysthenes, the,—a river west of the Black Sea, 896 *n*.

Bosnia, 1168 *n*.

Bostan, 1207 *n*, for Bustām, which see.

Brāhmanābād,—subsequently styled Dībal or Dīwal and Ṭhaṭhah, 295 *n*.

Brahmā-putr,—or

Brahmā-putra, the, 562 *n*, 564 *n*, 565 *n*, 586 *n* 9.

Brāmah,—a fortress in Hindūstān, 86 *n*.

Braminy, the,—a river running to the W. of Gang-pūr, 588 *n*. Also called Soank.

Bram-Talā,—a town in the territory of Jāj-nagar, 592 *n*.

Brinda, 585 *n* 7, for Barind or Barindah, which see.

Bū-bikrpur or Abū-Bikrpūr,—a district in Hindūstān, 285.

Budāyūn, district and city of, 755 *n* 8. See under Budā'ūn.

Budā'ūn,—one of the two most important fiefs of the kingdom of Dihlī, 419 *n* 5, 491, 505 *n* 8, 506, 524 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 530, 545 *n* 5, 549, 551 *n*, 604 and *nn* 9 and 5, 606, 608 and *n* 9, 609 *n* and *n* 5, 626 and *n* 2, 627, 628 *n* 2, 631, 633, 654, 662, 663 *n* 9, 684 and *n* 8, 685, 690 and *n* 8, 692 *n* 3, 693, 696 *n*, 697 *n*, 698, 700, 703 and *n* 7, 704 *n* 5, 729, 736, 743, 750, 752, 753, 755 and *n* 8, 756, 757, 759, 760, 784 and *n* and *n* 3, 818 *n* 4, 825, 830, 832, 833, 834 *n* 9, 1224 *n*,—app. xxiv.

Bughlān or Bukhlān,—one of the divisions and districts of Balkh, 290 *n* 4, 426 *n* 6, 1000 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1081 *n* 1, 1082 *n*.

Bū-Ḳais,—a mountain near Makkah, 670.

Buka Suchiku,—a place in Mughūlistān, 1083 *n*.

Bukhara. See Bukhārā.

Bukhārā, 25, 29, 30, 32, 34, 36, 41, 43 and *n* 4, 45, 46 and *n* 4, 47, 48, 49, 50 and *n* 4, 51 and *n* 6, 52 and *n* and *n* 8, 53 *n*, 71, 72 *n* 6, 74, 117 *n*, 118 and *n* 4, 120 and *n* 1, 121, 123 *n*, 152, 153 and *n* 7, 154, 185 *n*, 186 *n*, 192, 260 *n* 7, 267, 268 *n* 3, 269 *n*, 273 *n* and *n* 5, 274 and *n* 9, 275 *n* 2, 276 *n*, 280 *n* 9, 412, 423 *n* 8, 600 and *nn* 3 and 4, 601 and *n* 8, 602, 800 *n* 8, 801 *n*, 877 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 909 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 918 *n*, 922 *n*, 930 *n*, 932 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 970 *n* 2, 972 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 976 and *n*, 977 *n*, 978, 979, 1011 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1118 *n* 9, 1128 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1142, 1145 *n*, 1181 *n*, 1223, 1275 *n* 3, 1285,—app. xxi.

Buḳlān or Baghlān, district of. See under Baghlān.

Buland Khol,—a town in the province of Karmān, 499 *n*.

Bulandesh, 308 *n* 9,—another name of Mandesh, which see.

Bulandshahr [anglicized into Booloondshuhur], 680 *n*.

Būlār [Bulghār], territory of, 1103 *n*.

Būldān Kā-īr, the mountain range of,—where Ūktāe Ḳā'ān is buried, 1143 *n*.

Bulgaria, 1168 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1283 *n* 1. See also under Bulghār.

Bulghāḳ-pūr [place of great sedition],—a by-name acquired by Lakhanawatī from the rebellious spirit of its governors, 582 *n* 6.

Bulghār, territory of the, 234, 870 *n*, 871 *n*, 872 *n*, 886 *n*, 962 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1165 *n*, 1166, 1168 *n*, 1283, 1292. See also under Bulgaria.

Būlḳān or Būrḳān Ḳāldūn, styled the Yakah Ḳurūḳ,—the place where the Chingīz Khān was buried, 1089 *n*, 1223 *n*.

Būlo [Poland?], 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*.

Bund-Emeer, the. See the Band-i-Amīr.

Bundelcund, 777 *n*. See under Bundélkand.

Bundélkand,—a district of Hindūstān, 546 *n* 7, 777 *n*.

Bundī—a territory of the Hindūs, 728.

Būr,—a strong fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 328 *n*.

Būr-Bilaur,—the Hill territory of, 424 *n*.

Burdhan, 561 *n* 8. Same as Burdhan-kot, which see.

Burdhan-koṭ or Aburdhan-koṭ,—a city of Hindūstān, 561 and *n* 8, 562 *n*, 565 *n*, 566 *n* 9, 570 *n*,—app. xxi, xxii.

Burhānpūr,—a town in Kāndes of Hindūstān, ix.

Burhnawah, Anglicized Burnawa,—a town of Hindūstān, 779 *n* 2.

Burin, the,—the high tract of country N.-W. of Rām-pūr, in the Rāj-Shāhī district, 585 *n* 7.

Burj-i-'Ajamī,—a tower in the city of Baghdād, 1244 *n*.

Burj-i-'Alī bin Wahab,—a tower in Mayyāfāriḳīn, facing the west, 1269 *n*.

Burj-i-Ḳārlūgh,—a tower in Hirāt, 1128 *n*.

Būrḳān or Būlḳān Ḳāldūn, styled the Yakah Ḳurūḳ,—the place where the Chingīz Khān was buried, 1089 *n*, 1223 *n*.

Burnawa, anglicized from Burhnawah, 779 *n* 2.

Burning Mound,—Pushtah Afroz,—the, in Bādghais, 580.

Burogil Pass,—a Pass leading to Kāshghar, 1045 *n*.

Burshor, Purshor or Furshor [Peshāwar?], 81 *n*, 285 and *n* 5, 291, 452 and *nn* 8 and 2, 453 *n* 4, 467 *n*, 491, 501 *n* 5, 525 *n*, 1002, 1013 and *n* 7, 1016, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Burshor,—a place between Ḳandahār and the Indus, 285 *n* 5.

Burwala, 837 *n* 4. See under Barwālah.

Būshanj, also written Fūshanj,—a tract of country in Khurāsān, 22. See also under Fūshanj.

Bust,—a district and town in Khurāsān, 21, 74 and *n* 3, 94 *n* 3, 99, 111, 132 *n* 9, 194, 287, 317 and *n* 5, 318 *n* 6, 319 *n* 5, 320 and *n* 3, 324 *n*, 350 *n* 4, 355, 362, 392, 394, 397, 412 and *n* 8, 415, 422, 472, 480 *n*, 492 *n* 7, 502 *n* 6, 525 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1018 *n*.

Bust-ābāb or Bastābād, 723 *n* 9.

Bustām or Basṭām,—a celebrated town in the territory of Khurāsān, 243 *n*, 255 *n* 7, 419, 420, 702 *n* 6, 1206 *n* 3, 1207 *n*.

Butān,—a district about the Hindū-Koh, 1044 *n*.

Buz-Ghund, fortress of. See under Baz-Ghund.

C.

Cabul, 509 *n*, for Kābul, which see.

Cairo, 101 *n* 8, 140 *n* 2, 1276 *n*. See also under Ḳāhirah.

Calcutta, v, 445 *n*, 527 *n*, 534 *n* 1, 541 *n* 7, 542 *n* 9, 550 *n* 6, 553 *n* 5, 556 *n* 7, 559 *n*, 590 *n*, 665 *n* 8, 666 *n*, 684 *n* 8, 686 *n* 7, 687 *n* 1, 692 *n* 3, 693 *n* 5, 711 *n* 5, 730 *n* 6, 735 *n* 8, 737 *n* 9, 767 *n* 5, 771 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 783 *n* 8, 785 *n* 2, 788 *n* 2, 789 *n* 6, 800 *n* 5, 807 *n* 2, 809 *n* 5, 812 *n* 3, 814 *n* 3, 816 *n* 5, 818 *n* 6, 826 *n* 1, 829 *n* 7, 831 *n* 1, 836 *n* 5, 838 *n* 1, 843 *n* 3, 844 *n* 1, 846 *n* 6, 849 *n* 7, 851 *n* 8, 852 *n* 3, 856 *n* 8, 860 *n* 2, 862 *n* 6, 968 *nn* 5, 6 and 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1047 *n* 4, 1111 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1143 *n* 5, 1154 *n* 5, 1158 *n* 4, 1159 *n* 5, 1188 *n* 8, 1197 *n* 3, 1204 *n* 9, 1215 *n* 9, 1225 *n*, 1232 *n* 1, 1233 *n* 3, 1241 *n* 1, 1242 *n* 2, 1251 *n* 9, 1258 *n* 9, 1259 *n*, 1265 *n* 9, 1266 *n* 4, 1267 *n* 6, 1268 *n* 7, 1272 *n* 6, 1279 *n* 4, 1290 *nn* 8 and 1, 1292 *n* 9,—app. i, vii, viii, xviii, xix, xx, xxv, xxvi.

Calinger, 523 *n*, for Kālinjar, which see.

Callinger, 777 *n*, for Kālinjar, which see.

Campion,—a vitiated name of Ḳāshīn given to it by the old European travellers, 950 *n*.

Candahar, 41 *n*, 509 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1025 *n*. See also under Ḳandahār.

Caracatay, 969 *n* 1, for Ḳarā-Khiṭāe, which see. [964 *n* 2.

Carcou,—a town in Ḳarā-Khiṭāe,

Carizme, 969 *n* 1, for Khwārazm, which see.

Carmania,—ancient name of the Persian province of Kirmān, 518 *n*.

Carnál or Karnāl,—a town in Hindūstān, 459 *n* 7.

Caschgar, 984 *n*, for Kāshghar, which see.

Cáshmín, the name of Ḳāshīn, as given in the Kāshghar Mission Report, 950 *n*.

Caspian gates,—the Dar-band or Bāb-ul-Abwāb, as known to classical writers, 998 *n*, 1117.

Caspian, the, 140 *n* 5, 162 *n* 3, 278 and *n*, 879 *n*, 884 *n*, 886 *n*, 902 *n*,

916 *n*, 988 *n*, 991 *n*, 992, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 998 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1117, 1188 *n*, 1286 *n* 9.

Castle of Ẓuḥāk, at the foot of the mountains of Zār-i-Margh, 331 *n* 1.

Caucasus, the, 881 *n*, 886 *n*. See also under the Kaukasas and the Ḳakāsus.

Central Asia, xi, 69 *n*, 474 *n* 5, 878 *n*, 886 *n*, 890 *n*, 899 *n*, 919 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1202 *n*, 1258 *n* 8.

Central Persia, 933 *n*, 939 *n*.

Chachan,—a route of *Kārwāns* in the Ḳāshīn territory, 950 *n*.

Chāch, Chāj or Shāsh,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 921 *n*.

Chach Hazārah,—a tract of country in Northern India, 1132 *n*.

Chachch,—a district along the banks of the Indus, 1132 *n*.

Chaghān Sarāe, or 'white hostelry,' in the Kūnar valley, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*.

Chaghānīān,—a dependency of Khurāsān, 88 *n* 2, 232 *n*, 374 *n* 5, 423 *n* 8, 426 and *n* 6, 923 *n*.

Chaghan-Jāng,—the name given by the Mughals to half the country of Gandhar, where the people are white, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Chāj, Chāch, or Shāsh,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 28 *n* 8, 921 *n*.

Chambah,—a village on the bank of the river Bīāh, 533 *n*.

Chānd gateway in Lakhanawatī, erected by Sulṭān Fīrūz Shāh-i-Abu'l Muẓaffar, Shāh-i-Jahān, the Ḥabashī, 582 *n* 6.

Chandanpūr, 470 *n* 1. See under Chandpūr.

Chandāwar, 470 *n* 1, 518 *n*. See under Chandwār.

Chandīrī,—a territory in Hindūstān, 639 *n* 5, 690 and *n*, 691 *n*, 733, 824 *n* 7.

Chandpūr,—a town in the district of Farrukhābād on the route from Bareilī to Fatḥ-ghaṛ, 470 *n* 1.

Chand-wāl, or Jandwāl,—a place a few miles S.-E. of Iṭāwah, 470 *n* 1, 516 and *n* 9, 518 *n*, 742 and *n* 9, 743. Synonymous with the next.

Chandwār or Chandāwar, 470 and *n* 1, 518 *n*, 742 and *n* 9. See also the above, with which it is synonymous.

Chang or Ching-Khū, the,—a river passing by the city of Taiming in Khiṭāe, 958 *n*.

Chang-sha,—a city in the Chinese province of Hu-quang, 1222 *n*.

Charamuin, the,—or Liao Ho,—a river in the country of the Khitans, 885 *n*.

Chārdoār,—a town in Western Kāmrūd, 563 *n*.

Charizm, for Khwārazm.

Charkas,—the territory of the Cheremis, 1165 *n*.

Charkh,—a place a few miles from the right or east bank of the Lohgar river, 73 and *n* 8.

Chashān or Chushān,—a station on the road between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Chatang,—a village of Hindūstān, [459 *n* 7.

Chātgāṇw [Chittagong],—a port of Bangālah, 592 *n*, 593 *n*.

Chau-nayman-suma,—ruins in the country of Karchin on the river Shan-tū, 1219 *n*.

Cheetore,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 520 *n*, 611 *n* 3.

Che-kyang,—a province of China, 1219 *n*.

Chenāb, the, 1130 *n*. See under the Chināb.

Chhār Kund or Jhār-kunḍah,—a tract of country lying on the right bank and upper part of the Soṇ, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.

Chhoṭah Nāg-pūr, 588 *n*.

Chigal or Chikal,—a small tract of country in Turkistān, 872 *n*.

Chilās,—a city or country in the Koh-i-Ḳarā-chal, a range of the Himālayah, 1046 *n* 3.

Chīn, lvii, 29, 154, 155 *n* 5, 180, 183, 197 and *n* 9, 214, 227, 230, 244, 268, 269, 270, 271 and *n* 1, 272, 273, 310, 383, 412, 496, 516 *n* 3, 534, 535 *n*, 561 and *n* 9, 677, 720 *n* 1, 764, 780, 817 *n* 7, 876 *n*, 877 *n*, 880, 891 *n*, 900, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 907 *n*, 911 *n* 7, 912 *n* 9, 916 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 935, 961 *n*, 962 *n*, 963 and *n* 1, 966, 967, 968, 983 *n*, 1046, 1081, 1084, 1095, 1106, 1107, 1109, 1111, 1112, 1115 *n* 5, 1130 *n*, 1144, 1147, 1151, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1178, 1186, 1211 *n* 5 and *n*, 1215 and *n* 2, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1223, 1259 and *n* 2, 1282, 1283 *n* 8, 1284 *n* 3, 1288. See also under China.

Chīn-i-Buzurg, or Great Chinn, 912 *n* 9. See under Mahā-Chīn.

China, 564 *n*, 794 *n* 1, 796 *n*, 877 *n*, 886 *n*, 911 *n* 7, 912 *n* 9, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 940 *n*, 950 *n*, 955 *n*, 959 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1147 *n* 1, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1222 *n*. See also under Chīn.

Chināb, the,—a river falling into the Indus, 76 *n* 2, 533 *n*, 536 *n*, 541 *n* 6, 678 *n* 1, 687 *n* 9, 816 *n* 2, 1130 *n*, 1154 *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6.

Ching,—a town in the district of Si-gan-fû, 1218 *n*.

Ching-Ching,—a Chinese province, 885 *n*.

Ching-dū or Chingtū,—capital of the Āltān Khān and metropolis of Khiṭāe, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1137 *n*, 1222 *n*.

Ching-Khū or Chang, the,—a river passing by the city of Taiming in Khiṭāe, 958 *n*.

Chingtū, 957 *n*. See also under Ching-dū.

Ching-tū-Fū, the Chinese province of, 1222 *n*.

Chinhatah Do-ābah, the,—lying between the Chināb and the Bihatah, 535 *n*, 536 *n*.

Chirkah or Jīrkah,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1169 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*.

Chirkah or Jīrkah, the,—a river in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1169 *n*.

Chittagong, 592 *n*. See under Chāṭgāṅw.

Chitrāl, state of, 1044 *n*.

Chitrāl, valley of, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*.

Chitrāl, the. See the next.

Chitrār or Chitrāl, the, [also called the Kāmah],—a tributary of the Kābul river, 79 *n*.

Chitta, for Khiṭā.

Chong-King,—a province in the country of Chīn, 1222 *n*.

Chong-quey,—a mountain in the country of Ch̲īn, 1222 *n*.

Chorásán, 1009 *n*, for Kh̲urāsān.

Chorassan, for Kh̲urāsān.

Chorienes [Kāl-yūn], the rock fortress of, 1054 *n* 2.

Ch̲ū, the,—a river of Mugh̲alistān, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 983 *n*.

Ch̲ūl [uncultivated or desert tract] of Jarūḳ, in Hindūstān, 293 *n* 5.

Ch̲ū-i-Jalālī,—a name of the Ch̲ūl of Jarūḳ, so called after Jalāl-ud-Dīn Kh̲wārazm Sh̲āh, 293 *n* 5, 537 *n*.

Chūnār-gaṛh,—a hill and fortress of Hindūstān, 550 *n* 5, 551 *n*.

Ch̲ūng-dū. See under Ch̲ing-dū or Ch̲ingtū.

Ch̲urā-gaṛh,—capital of the country of Kaḍhah-Katankah or Gaḍhah-Katankah, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.

Ch̲ush̲ān or Ch̲ash̲ān,—a station on the road between Hirāt and Gh̲ūr, 325 *n*.

Ciandu, the capital city of Shang-tū as called by Marco Polo, 1219 *n*.

Cobalek, 917 *n*, for Gh̲ū-Bālīḳ or Bālīg̲h, which see.

Cobalic, 917 *n*, for Gh̲ū-Bālīḳ or Bālīg̲h, which see.

Comorin, anglicized name of Ḳumār or Ḳumārūn, 1205 *n* 4.

Constantinople, 139 *n*, 161 *n*, 860 *n* 9, 999 *n*, 1260 *n*. [Bihār.

Cooch Bahar, See under Kūch-

Corassan, 964 *n* 2, for Kh̲urāsān, which see.

Corea, the name of Kh̲ūrjah, which see, as known to Europeans, 956 *n*.

Crimea, the, 884 *n*. See under Krim and Krimea.

Croatia, a country of Eastern, Europe, 1168 *n*.

Cubáligh, 912 *n*, for Gh̲ū-Bālīḳ or Bālīg̲h, which see.

Cumania, 1168 *n*.

D.

Dabūs,—See the next.

Dabūsah, also called Dabūs and Dabūsī,—a fortified town about midway between Bukh̲ārā and Samrḳand, 977 *n*, 978 *n*.

Dabūsī,—See the above.

Dāe-ḳān,—a town of Kh̲urāsān in the district of Marw, 94 and *n* 3, 99 *n* 1, 125 *n* 8, 127 *n* 8, 130. An error for Ṭāl-ḳān, see page 94 *n* 3.

Dāe-kū,—See the next.

Dāe-līū or Dāe-kū,—a country to the S.-W. of Kh̲iṭāe, it is called Gandhar by the Mughals, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Dāgh̲istān, country of the Ālāns, 999 *n*.

Dahānah-i-Sh̲er,—the Lion's Jaws,—a Pass of Sarak̲hs, 887 and *n* 6.

Dahind, 77 *n*. See under Bahind and Waihind.

Dajayl or Dajaylah,—a district lying on either side of the Dijlah above Baghdād, 1240 *n*.

Dajayl, the, [the Little Tigris], 1240 *n*.

Dajlah [Tigris], the, 242 *n* 6, read the Dijlah, see page lix.

Dajzak̲,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 248, 367, 369, 378.

Dakhan, the, viii, 511 *n*, 587 *n* 4, 589 *n*, 592 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1271 *n*.

Dalmatia,—a province of Austria-Hungary, 1168 *n*.

Damascus, the Dimash̲k or Damash̲k of the Arabs, 162 *n* 3. See under Damash̲k.

Damash̲k [Damascus], capital of Syria, 158 *n*, 204 *n*, 205 and *nn* 4 and 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207 and *n* 8, 208 *n*, 209 *n* 6, 214 *n* 6, 218 *n*, 219 and *n* 9, 221 *n*, 222 and *n* 8, 223 *n* 5, 224 and *n* 9, 225 *n* 4, 226 *n* 8, 227 *n* 9, 228 and *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 1264 *n*, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1280 *n* 5.

Damawand,—a mountain in the 'Irāk̲-i-'Ajam, lx, 305, 1046 *n* 3, 1207 *n*.

Damduma,—a place in the parganah of Diwkoṭ or Dib-koṭ between Lakhaṇawaṭī and Dīnājpūr, 591 *n*.

Damghān, the capital of K̲ūmis, a district between Khurāsān and 'Irāk̲-i-'Ajam, 133 *n* 3, 158 *n*, 266 *n*, 991 *n*, 992, 1188 *n* 8, 1206 *n* 3.

Damietta, the Dimyāṭ of the Arabs, 226 *n* 8. See under Dimyāṭ.

Damik, 486 *n* 5. The correct name of this place is Dam-yak, which see.

Damow or Damū,—a place east of Saugor [Sāgar] in Hindūstān, 824 *n* 9.

Damrīlah,—a town in the country of Sind, 294 *n*, 641.

Damū. See under Damow.

Damūh,—a town in the country of Kaḍhah-Katanka̲h between the capital Chūrā-garh and Āmūdah, 588 *n*.

Dam-yak,—a place west of the Jhilam, on the route to Ghaznīn, 432 and *n* 2, 484, 486 and *n* and *n* 5, 492.

"Dæidanekan,"—a small town in Khurāsān, 94 *n* 3. Same as Dandānk̲ān, which see.

Dandānk̲ād or Dāndank̲ād,—a small town in the district of Marw in Khurāsān, 94 *n* 3, 99 *n* 1, 125 *nn* 5 and 8, 127 *n* 8. See also the next.

Dandānk̲ān or Dāndank̲ān, 94 *n* 3, 125 *n* 8, 905 *n*. Same as the above, which also see.

Dāngali,—a hilly tract in the Salt Range, 1130 *n*.

Danīsur,—a town in the territory of Mārdīn, 1264 *n*, 1279 *n*.

Danube, the, 1168 *n*.

Dā-nū-ī,—a dependency of Āmul, the capital of Ṭabaristān, 991 *n*.

Dār-ul-Khilāfat, Bagh̲dād. See under Bagh̲dād.

Dār-ul-Khilāfat, Dihlī, 525 *n*.

Dar-i-Sarrājān, or Gate of the Saddlers, in Marw, 1029 *n*.

Dar-i-Ṭa'ām,—a place to the south of the capital city of Sīstān, 20 and *n* 3, 195.

Dar-i-Tang,—a fortress on the frontier of Bagh̲dād, 1238 *n*.

Darah-i-Gaz,—a valley near the city of Balk̲h, 128 *n*.

Darah-i-Kaṛmān,—a small darah in the province of Kaṛmān, l.

Darah-i-Khisht-Āb, the,—in the

district of Harīw-ar-Rūd, 417 and *n* 4.

Darah-i-Mandror,—in Afghānistān, 79 *n*.

Darah-i-Nūr,—valley of the river Nūr, xlvi.

Dārā-nagar,—a town of Hindūstān, 611 *n* 3.

Darangawān [Daran-gā-oṇ],—a district in Hindūstān, 746 and *n* 5.

Dar-band, the Bāb-ul-Abwāb of the Arabs and the Derbend of the maps, 994 *n*, 998 *n*, 1117, 1286 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Dar-band-i-Rūm, [the Caspian Gates], 1117. See the above.

Darbūr or Dar-bor. See under Dargūn.

Dargḥān,—a place in the neighbourhood of Samarḳand, 120 and *n* 4.

Dar-gūn,—a hill tract of Ṭukhāristān, 423 and *n* 1.

Dar-gūr or Dar-gor. See under Dargūn.

Dar-gūt, Dar-kūt or Darkot. See under Dar-gūn.

Darkūfah, 424 *n*. See under Dargūn.

Darlah, the,—a river of Kāmrūd, 764 *n* 6.

Darmaṣh, 698 *n*. See also under Durmaṣhān.

Darūnah or Darūntah, 77 *n*. See the next.

Darūnṭhā,—a place at the point of junction of the rivers of Nūr and Ḳirāt, xlv, xlvi, 77 *n*, 79 *n*.

Darwāz, 424 *n*. See under Dar-gūn.

Darwāzah-i-Bārs [Fārs],—one of the five gates of the capital city of Sīstān, 20 *n* 3.

Dasht-i-Chul, the,—a desert in Khurāsān, 1009 *n* 7.

Dasht-i-Ḳabchaḳ, the, 163 *n* 5. See under the Dasht-i-Ḳibchāḳ.

Dasht-i-Khifchāk, the, 992. See under the Dasht-i-Ḳibchāḳ.

Dasht-i-Khurz, the,—a desert of Turkistān, 117 *n*, 1030 *n*.

Dasht-i-Ḳibchāḳ or Khifchāḳ, the,—a desert of Turkistān, 163 *n* 5, 233 *n* 6, 943 *n*, 992, 994 *n*, 998 *n*, 1000, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1101 *n* 1, 1102 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1150 *n*, 1164 *n* 9, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1171 *n*, 1177 *n* 1, 1178 *n*, 1286 *n*, 1287 *n*, 1290 *n* 9.

Dasht-i-Ḳifchāk, the. See under the Dasht-i-Ḳibchāḳ.

Dasht-i-Ḳipchāḳ, the, 233 *n* 6. See under the Dasht-i-Ḳibchāḳ.

Dast-i-Chap,—the left hand—a territory of Mughūlistān, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1220 *n*.

Dast-i-Rāst,—the right hand—a territory of Mughūlistān, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1220 *n*.

Datolī,—a place in the Do-āb of the Jūn and the Gang, 809 and *n* 7.

Dāwar,—a district in Khurāsān, 21, 74, 201 *n* 2, 267, 287, 317, 319 and *n* 5, 355, 362, 386, 389, 390, 472, 1018 *n*. See also under Zamīn-i-Dāwar.

Dawar the, Darah of,—south of the Kurmah, 499 *n*.

Dāwarī,—a district of Khurāsān, 201 and *n* 2.

Dazak,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 248. See also under Dajzaḳ.

Debekote [Dīw-koṭ or Dīb-koṭ], parganah of, 591 *n*.

Decan, the, 511 *n*. See under the Dakhan.

Dehli. See under Dihlī.

Dehly,—for Dihlī.

Dekaka,—one of the chief cities of Bangālah, 586 *n*.

Denmark, 138 *n* 8, 722 *n* 6.

Deo-kali [Deva Kala],—a place S.-E. of Kanauj, 680 *n*.

Deokot, 574 *n* 3, for Diw-koṭ, which see.

Depúr,—a place between Ghaznīn and the Mārgalah Pass, 96 *n* 2.

Deva Kala 680 *n*. See under Deo-kali.

Dewal, 534 *n* 1. See under Diwal and Dībal.

Dhākah, capital of Bang, lxi, 558 *n* 1, 586 *n* 9.

Dharāgarh, in the Dakhan, 589 *n*. Also called Dīw-gīr.

Dharam-gā-oṇ, 746 *n* 5.

Dharam-pattan, the ancient name of Bhātighūn in the Nīpāl valley, 567 *n* 1.

Dholpūr,—a district of Hindūstān, 853 *n* 6.

Dhūtalī, 521 *n*, for the town of Palī in Gujarāt.

Diār-i-Bakr, the. See under the Diyār-i-Bakr.

Diār-i-Rabī'ah,—a district in Mesopotamia, 996 *n*.

Dībal or Diwal,—one of the chief cities of Sind, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 452, 491 *n* 5, 614 *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 628. See also under Diwal.

Dībāl-pūr,—a district in Hindūstān, 795 *n*.

Dīb-koṭ, of Lakhaṇawaṭī. See under Diwkoṭ.

Dīdanḳān, 94 *n* 3. Same as Dandānḳād and Dandānḳān, which see.

Digārchah or Tishū Lāmbū,—a Buddhist monastery on the bank of the Sānpū river, 570 *n* 9.

Dih of Āhangarān,—a village near Ghaznīn, 321 *n* 6.

Dih-i-Jalābīah,—a village of Baghdād, 1253 *n*, 1254 *n*.

Dih-i-Wakf,—a village of Baghdād, 1253 *n*, 1254 *n*.

Dihistān,—a district in the territory of Khurāsān, 123 *n*, 124 *n*, 125 and *n* 8, 240 *n*.

Dihlī or Dehlī, x, xiii, xxi, xxxiii *n* 2, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, l, 26 *n* 1, 41 *n* 6, 79 *n*, 91 *n* 9, 158 *n*, 168 *n* 2, 204, 205, 231 *n* 1, 248 *n* 1, 283 *n* 9, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 317, 322 *n*, 345, 369 *n* 5, 379 *n* 4, 388 *n* 7, 399 *n*, 418 *n* 2, 459 *n* 7, 460 and *n* 3, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 467 *n*, 468, 469 and *n* 9, 470 *n*, 488 *n* 1, 489 *n* 6, 491, 497 *n* 3, 506 *n*, 508 *n*, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 511 *n*, 514 *n*, 515, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n* 5, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 522 *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 and *n*, 527 *n*, 528 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 530 and *n* and *n* 5, 533 *n*, 534 *n*, 535 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 543 *n*, 549 and *n* 4, 550 *n* 6, 551 *n* and *n* 7, 552, 553 *n* 5, 562 *n*, 573 *n* 9, 575 and *n* 9, 576 *n* 6, 577 *n*, 579 *n* 4, 583 and *n*, 584 *nn* 2 and 3, 589 *n*, 591, 594 *n* 1, 598 and *n* 8, 602 and *n* 4, 604 *n* 9, 605 and *n* 1, 606 and *n* 3, 607 *n* and *n* 6, 608 and *nn* 8 and 9, 609 and *n* and *nn* 3 and 5, 610 *n* 7, 611, 612 *n* 6, 614 *n* 8, 615 and *n* 1, 617 *n*, 618 *n*, 619, 620 and *n* 4, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, 623, 624 *n* and *n* 3, 625, 627 *n* 5, 628 and *n* 3, 629,

630 and *n* 2, 631, 634 *nn* 9, 2 and 3, 635 and *n* 9, 636 and *n* 3, 637 *n* 8, 639, 640 and *n* 3, 644 and *n*, 645 and *n*, 646, 647 and *n* 9, 648, 649 and *n* 6, 652, 655, 656 and *n*, 659 and *n* and *n* 4, 660 and *n* 9, 662, 666 *n*, 667, 668 *n*, 670 *n* 2, 672 *n*, 675, 676, 677 and *n* 6, 679, 680 *n*, 683 and *n* 7, 684 and *nn* 8 and 9, 686, 687 and *n* 9, 688 and *n* and *nn* 3 and 4, 690 *n* 8, 691 *n*, 692, 693 *n* 2, 695 and *n* 9, 696 *n*, 698, 700 and *n* 8, 701 and *n* 1, 703, 704, 705 and *n* 7, 706, 707 *n* 6, 708 and *n* 1, 709 and *n*, 710, 711 and *n* 4, 712 *n* 6, 715, 716 *n* 5, 717 *n*, 718 *n*, 720 *n* 1, 722 and *n* 6, 724, 725 and *n* 5, 727 *n* 7, 728, 730 *n* 7, 735, 738, 741 and *n* 2, 745 *n* 2, 747, 749 *n* 2, 753, 756 and *n* 3, 757 *n* 5, 758 *n* 9, 761, 763, 767 *n* 1, 768 *n* 4, 769, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779, 780 and *n* 5, 782 *n*, 783 and *n* 9, 784 *n* and *n* 6, 785, 786 and *n* 6, 788 and *nn* 9 and 1, 789, 790, 791 *n* 1, 792 *n* 9, 793 *nn* 3 and 7, 794 *nn* 9 and 1, 795 *n*, 796, 797 and *n* 5, 801, 806, 809, 811 *n* 8, 812 *nn* 2 and 3, 814, 815 *n* 8, 816 and *n* 4, 817 *n* 7, 821 *n* 6, 823 *n* and *n* 3, 825, 830 and *n* 5, 834, 837 and *n* 2, 838 *n* 7, 839, 840 and *n* 2, 841 and *n* 5, 844 and *n* 4, 845 and *n*, 846 *nn* 5 and 6, 847 *n* 2, 848, 849 and *n* 7, 850 *n* 6, 851 *n* 8, 855, 857 *n* 3, 860, 861 and *n*, 862 *n* 8, 863 *n* 3, 864, 878 *n*, 884 *n*, 910 *n*, 912 *n*, 932 *n*, 934 *n*, 936 *n* 6, 948 *n*, 961 *n*, 1002 *n* 6, 1045 *n*, 1129 and *n* 1, 1131 *n*, 1135 *n* 3, 1136, 1145 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1156, 1174 and *n* 2, 1181 *n* 2, 1184 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1259 *n* 3, 1271 *n*, 1274 *n* 1, 1275 *n* 3, 1285, 1288,—app. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, xix, xxiii, xxiv, xxv.

Dijlah [Tigris], the, lix, 64, 242 *n* 6, 712 *n*, 1232, 1237 *n* 6, 1238, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1241 *n* 1, 1243 and *n*, 1245, 1261, 1268 *nn* 8 and 9, 1282 *n*. See also under the Tigris.

Dīlam, territory of, 15, 55 *n* 1, 58, 59, 94 *n* 3, 137, 996 *n*, 1188 *n*, 1234 *n* 4.

Dilem, 996 *n*, for Dīlam, which see.

Dīlūn-Yildūḳ or Dilūn Yūldūḳ,—a place in Mughūlistān, 938 *n*, 944 *n*.

Dimashḳ. See under Damashḳ.

Dimāwand, an error for Damawand. See page lx.

Dimyāṭ [Damietta],—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 226 *n* 8, 228 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5.

Dīnājpūr,—a district in the territory of Lakhaṇawatī, 559 *n*, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 591 *n*.

Dīnāl-pūr, 795 *n*, for Dībāl-pūr.

Dīnaur, 1239 *n*, or

Dīnawar, 996 *n*, or

Dīnawr,—a town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 13, 151 *n* 6, 242 *n* 6, 996 *n*, 1239 *n*.

Din-ghiz or Tin-ghiz [Lake] Bālkash,—a lake of Mughūlistān, 920 *n*. [see page li.

Dīnjā-pūr, an error for Dīnājpūr,

Dīnkoṭ,—a town on the bank of the Indus, 291 *n*.

Dīnūr,—a place between Ghaznīn and the Mārgalah Pass, 97 *n*.

Diul,—a city in the mouth of the river Sindh, 295 *n*. See under Dibal and Diwal.

Dīwah, the,—a river of Lakhaṇawaṭī, 586 *n* 9.

Ḍīwal or Dībal,—one of the chief cities of Sind, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 452 and *n* 2, 491 *n* 5, 532, 534 and *n* 1, 614 *n* 8, 615, 641, 668 *n*, 1154. See also under Dībal.

Diwgīr [Dharāgarh], in the Dakhan, 589 *n*, 1216 *n*.

Dīw-koṭ or Dīb-koṭ,—a city of Lakhaṇawaṭī on the eastern side of the river Gang, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 564 *n*, 565, 571 *n* 2, 572 and *n* 4, 574 and *nn* 3 and 7, 575 and *n*, 576 and *n* 3, 578 and *n* 2, 585 *n* 6, 586, 591 *n*.

Diyār-i-Bakr,—a district in Mesopotamia, 136 *n*, 137, 169 *n* 7, 204 *n*, 206, 219, 222, 224, 298, 883, 996 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1263, 1264 *n*, 1268 *n* 9, 1270 *n* 2, 1280 *n* 5.

Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 140 *n* 2, 209 *n* 6, 210 *n*, 212 *n* 1, 217 *n*, 218 *n* and *n* 5, 222 *nn* 8 and 9, 226 *n* 7, 228 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 230 *n*. See also under Egypt and Miṣr.

Do-āb or Do-ābah, the,—of the Bīāh and the Rāwī, 550 *n* 6, 663 *n* 9, 679, 705 *n* 7, 740, 811 *n* 8, 1131 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1156 *n* 7.

Do-ābah, the,—of the Gang and the Jūn, 816.

Dolāb-i-Baḳul—a place in Baghdād, 1243 *n*.

Doli Shāng,—a fortified city in the country of Tingnāsh, 1220 *n*.

Don, the, 1000 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1170 *n* 3 and *n*.

Dooshak, or Jalālābād, capital of Sijistān, 188 *n* 7.

Doub, 921 *n*.

Dufflah, 566 *n* 8.

Dū-īn,—a city of Āẕarbāījān, 170 *n* 8.

Dujẓ-i-Kamālī,—a fortress in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 1192 *n*.

Dū-mandesh,—a place in the country of Ghūr, 308 *n* 9.

Duntoor, 96 *n* 2, wrong name of Depúr, which see.

Durdhan, 561 *n* 8, for Burdhankoṭ, which see.

Durmashān, 392 *n* 6. See also under Darmash.

E.

Eastern Khurāsān, 403 *n*.

Eastern Mongolia, 886 *n*.

Eastern Persia, 1119 *n*.

Ecbatana, the ancient name of Hamadān, 996 *n*.

Edessa,—a town of Mesopotamia, the Ruhā of Arab geographers, 225 *n* 4.

Egrigaia,—the name given by Marco Polo to Iriḳī or Iriḳīā, the capital of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 952 *n*.

Egypt, liv, 13 *n* 6, 101 *n* 8, 139, 140 *nn* 2 and 5, 209 *nn* 5 and 6, 212 *n* 1, 215 *n* 9, 220 *n* 3, 221 *n* 6, 225 *n* 4, 226 *n* 8, 603 *n* 7, 766, 829 *n* 9, 1189, 1275 *n* 3. See also under the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah and Miṣr.

Ekdala,—Europeanized form of Akdālah, which see, 590 *n*.

England, 309 *n*, 718 *n*.
Erbil, 1001 *n*. See under Arbīl of Āẕarbāījān.
Eski Saghra, 1100 *n*.
Euphrates, the, 135 and *n* 1, 140 *n* 2, 1241, 1256 *n* 6, 1260 *n* 5, 1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 2. See also the Furāt.
Europe, vi, 157 *n* 3, 214 *n* 8, 886 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1194, 1283 *n* 1,—app. v.
Euxine, the, 886 *n*. See also under the Black Sea.

F.

Fādas, 375 *n* 6. another name of Fāras, which see.
Fai-fong-fu, the ancient Taiming and the Pian-kin of Europeans, 1136 *n* 9.
Faj Hanīsār,—a Pass in the mountains of Ghūr, xlix, 319 *n* 8, 441 *n* 7.
Faj of Khāesār,—a Pass in the mountains of Ghūr, 319.
Fallen Minār,—Pratah Minārah,—the, a fortress on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.
Fanākat,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, also called ash-Shāsh, now known as Tāshkand, 19 *n* 2, 28 *n* 8, 261 *n*, 932 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*.
Fanākat, the, [the Sīḥūn or Jaxartes], 263 *n*, 931 *n*, 932, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 987. See also under the Sīḥūn and Jaxartes.
Fang-chīng or Māng-chīng,—a Chinese province, 1221 *n*.
Fār-āb or Fār-yāb,—a territory and city of Turkistān, 399 *n* 7, 915 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 962 *n*, 969 *n* 1. Also called Utrār, which see. See also under Fāryāb.
Farāh or Farāḥ,—a city of Sīstān or Sijistān, xxv, 195, 201 and *n* 2, 233, 397, 472, 480 *n*, 1122 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1203, 1204.
Fāras or Bāras,—a district in the territory of Khurāsān, 342, 375 and *n* 6, 390 and *n* 7, 398 and *n* 5.
Fār-āw, 399 *n* 7, another name of Fār-yāb and Fār-āb, which see.
Farāwah,—a district and city in the territory of Khurāsān, 122, 123 *n*, 124 *n*, 125, 129 *n*.
Farghānah,—a district in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29, 43, 52, 260, 465 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 903 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 919, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 980, 1146.
Farhād-gurd,—a place at a short distance of Nīshāpūr, 16 and *n* 5.
Farmān-dih,—a place in the territory of the Ḳuhistān, 1197.
Farrukhābād,—a district of Hindūstān, 470 *n* 1.
Fārs, province of, 23 and *n* 9, 24, 31 *n* 3, 34 *n* 6, 55 *n* 1, 56 *n*, 61 *n* 4, 62, 63, 65, 66 *n* 7, 84 and *n* 6, 133, 137, 148, 155 *n* 6, 169 and *n* 7, 173 and *nn* 4 and 5, 174 and *n*, 175 and *n* 8, 176 and *n* 1, 177 and *n* 6, 178 and *nn* 7 and 8, 179 and *n* 9, 180 *n*, 183 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 185 *n*, 187, 265, 266 *n*, 277 *n* 5, 283 *n* 9, 294, 295 and *n* 6, 296, 299, 304 *n* 2, 882, 934 *n*, 991 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1110, 1118, 1119, 1151 *n*, 1228, 1234

n 8, 1243 *n*, 1262 *n*, 1268 *n* 9,—app. xxi.

Fārus, 367 *n* 7, another name of Fāras, which see.

Farwān,—another name of Barwān, the city between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see, 288 *n* 3.

Farwān or Parwān,—a town on the Panj-hīr river, 288 *n* 3.

Fāryāb or Fārāb,—a territory and city of Turkistān, 56 *n* 3, 128 *n*, 243 *n* 8, 378, 391, 399 and *n* 7, 920 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1128 *n*. See also under Fārāb.

Fasṭāṭ or Fusṭāṭ, another name of Miṣr [Cairo], 1278 *n*.

Fatḥ-ābād,—a place between Ghaznīn and the Mārgalah Pass, founded by Sulṭān Mandūd, son of Sulṭān Mas'ūd of Ghaznīn, 97 *n*.

Fatḥ-ghar,—a town of Hindūstān, 470 *n* 1.

Fatḥ-i-Jang,—a district in the Rāwal Pindī Division of the Panjāb, 537 *n*.

Felugia or Anbār,—a town on the Euphrates, 135 *n* 1.

Feraber,—a town of Bukhārā, 964 *n* 2.

Feroozkooh, for Fīrūz-koh, which see.

Filisṭīn [Palestine], 215, 224. See also under Palestine.

Firbad,—or

Firbaz,—a fortress of Khwārazm, on the river Jīḥūn, 137 *n* 4.

Fīrūz-ābād,—now called the Kotilah of Fīrūz Shāh, one of the suburbs of Dihlī, 599 *n*.

Fīrūzābād, a town on the site of the ancient city of Chand-wār, on the banks of the Jūn or Yamunā, 742 *n* 9.

Fīrūz-ābād or

Fīrūzī gateway,—one of the quarters of Hirāt, 1036 *n* 1.

Fīrūzī Bāgh,—a garden of Ghaznīn, 87 *n*.

Fīrūz-koh, capital of the Bilād-ul-Jibāl of Ghūr, xxiii, xlvi, l, 115, 150, 242 *n* 6, 243, 245, 253, 282 *n*, 285, 310, 337, 338 *n* 1, 339 and *n* 7, 340, 341, 344, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350, 356 and *n* 2, 357, 358, 361, 362, 364, 365, 369, 370, 374 and *n* 3, 372, 377, 386, 389, 393, 394 and *n* and *n* 3, 395, 396. 397 and *nn* 5 and 3, 398, 399. 400 and *n* 3, 402 *n*, 403 and *n*, 404, 405 and *n* 4, 406, 407 and *n* 5, 408, 409, 411 and *n*, 412 *n*, 413 *n* 1, 414, 415, 417, 418, 419 *n* 5, 424, 429, 430, 447. 456, 464 *n*, 472 and *n* 7, 480 *n*, 487, 490, 501 and *n* 5, 502, 523 *n*, 525 *n*, 583 and *n* 8, 772 *n*, 1002 *n* 7, 1004, 1006, 1007, 1047, 1048, 1055, 1056, 1057 and *n* 4, 1073, 1199 *n*, 1207 *n*.

Fīrūz-kohī, 874 *n*.

Fīrūz-pūr,—a town of Hindūstān, 790 *n* 9.

Fiwār,—a district and town between Gharjistān and Fāras, 260, 342, 375, 376 *n*, 390, 409, 502 *n* 6, 1003, 1026, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1060, 1061 *n* 7.

Fū-cheu-Fū,—a town in the Chinese province of Sz-chwen, 1222 *n*.

Fulād,—a town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 991 *n*.

Fulād-Sum,—a city in the Kāshghar territory, 922 *n*, 986 *n*.

Fūr, Pūr or Porus, country of,—

a territory in Hindūstān, 536 *n*, 537 *n*.

Furāt [Euphrates], the, 135, 136 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1241 and *n* 1, 1261 *n* 7, 1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 2, 1277 *n*. See also under the Euphrates.

Furshor,—same as Burshor, which see.

Fūshanj, also written Būshanj,—a tract of country in Khurāsān near Hirāt, lxiii, 11 and *n* 4, 22, 36 *n* 9, 49 *n* 9, 81 *n*, 185 *n*, 186 *n*, 247, 377, 391, 991, 992, 1027 *n* 8, 1039.

Fusṭāṭ or Fasṭāṭ,—another name of Miṣr [Cairo], 1278 *n*.

Futtehabad, incorrect spelling of Fatḥ-ābād, which see.

G.

Gabar,—a town in the country of Bājawṛ, 1043 *n* 1.

Gabarī, an error for Gībarī, see page lv.

Gabar-koṭ or Gibar-kot,—a fortress in Bājawṛ, xlvi, 1044 *n*.

Gaḍhah-Katankah or Kaḍhah-Katankah, also called Gondwānah, —a territory of Hindūstān, 587 *n* 4, 591 *n*.

Gaḍhī,—a town of Bangālah, 592 *n*. 593 *n*.

Gah or Kāh,—a Kala' or fortress in Sijistān, 35 *n*.

Galwā-ī or Kalwā-ī,—or

Galwā-īn or Kalwā-īn,—a district of Hindūstān, 576 *n*.

Gandah-har, 1216 *n*, for Gandhar, which see.

Gandhār,—a town or city on the banks of the river Sind, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.

Gandhar,—the name given by the Mughals to the country between Hind and Tibbat, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*. Called Kandhār by the Musalmāns and Mahā-Chīn by the Hindūs.

Gūndhārah, the ancient name given by the Hindūs to the hilly country on the frontier of Hindūstān, 537 *n*.

Gang [Ganges], the. See under the Ganges.

Ganges, the, 86 *n*, 107, 468 *n* 4, 469 *n*, 524 *n*, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n*, 559 *n* 2, 561, 562 *n*, 564 *n*, 582 *n* 6, 585 and *n* 6, 586 *n*, 589 *n*, 593 *n* 6 and *n*, 611 *n* 3, 618 *n*, 629 *n* 6, 639, 646, 667 *n* 3, 696 *n* 3, 697 and *n*, 737 *n* 7, 739 *n* 5, 740 *n* 8, 763 *n* 1, 809, 816, 838, 1021 *n* 8,—app xxii.

Gang-pūr,—a district of Bhāṭah or Bhāṭī, 588 *n*.

Gangūrī or Kankūrī,—a district of Hindūstān, 575 and *n* 2.

Ganjah,—a town of Gharjistān, in Khurāsān, 144 *n*, 170 *n* 8, 998 *n*.

Ganj-rūṭ, for Wanjrūṭ, the territory in the Multān province, 723 *n* 1.

Gan-nan, the former name of Kochin-China, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*.

Garānah or Gārānah, the,—a river bounding the Gwāliyūr territory

on the east and falling into the Jūn or Yamunā, 733 *n* 7, 825.

Gardaiz,—a district and town in the Ghaznīn territory, 435 *n* 2, 449 and *n* 9, 491, 498 *n* 7, 505, 518 *n*, 536 *n*, 538 *n*, 901 *n*.

Gardez, lv, 901 *n*. Same as Gardaiz, which also see.

Gaṛī Kapura'h, the Afghān name of the fortress of Gīrī near the Sind or Indus, lv.

Garīw or Karīw,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 344 *n* 1.

Garīwah of Sūntāe the Nū-yīn,—a tract of country to the west of Baghdād, 1239 *n*.

Garmsīr,—a tract of country in the territory of Khurāsān, xlvi, lix, 16 *n* 3, 107, 108 *n*, 148, 253, 341, 342, 350, 374 and *n* 3, 392, 395, 397, 398, 448 and *n* 3, 472, 501, 540, 548 and *n* 3, 580, 878 *n*, 1006, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1016, 1075 *n*, 1133, 1226,—app. xx.

Garwa,—a place near Sheorájpúr in Parganah Bárah of Allahabad, 683 *n*.

Gasgūrī or Kaskūrī,—a district of Hindūstān, 575 *n* 2.

Gauḍah or Gauṛ,—a division of the country of Bangālah, 558 *n* 7, 559 *n* 2, 592 *n*. See also under Gauṛ.

Gauṛ or Gauḍah,—a division of the country of Bangālah, 558 *nn* 7 and 8, 559 *n* 2, 564 *n*, 576 *n* 5, 582 *n* 6, 585 *n* 6, 588, 590 *n*, 592 *n*, 595 *n* 2, 617 *n*, 618 *n*, 778 *n*.

Gawāshīr, also called Bardasīr,—a town in the territory of Kirmān, 281 *n* 5, 283 and *n* 9, 284 and *n* 1, 285 *n* 2, 296 *n*, 934 *n*, 1119.

Gaz, Darah of,—a valley near the city of Balkh, 128 *n*.

Gazīw or Kazīw,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 344 and *n* 1.

Gazmīn, 1020 *n*, wrong spelling of Ghaznīn.

Genoa, 1000 *n*.

Georgia, 296, 996 *n*, 1001 *n*. See also under Gharjistān and Gurjistān.

Getes, Europeanized name of Jatah, which see, 959 *n*.

Ghaghar, the,—a tributary of the Indus, 80 *n*.

Ghārā, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 533 *n*, 541 *n* 6, 723 *n* 1, 813 *n*, 1155 *n* 6.

Gharchistān, same as Gharjistān, which see.

Gharishtān, same as Gharjistān, which see.

Gharjah,—a place in the vicinity of Samrkand, 233 *n*.

Gharjistān [Georgia],—a district or province of Khurāsān, xxi, 80 *n* 5, 95, 113 *n*, 115, 298 *n*, 341 and *n* 6, 342, 343, 350, 363, 367, 369, 370 and *n*, 372, 374 *n* 3, 376, 385, 390, 393, 394, 396, 397, 398, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419 *n* 5, 423 *n* 8, 424 *n* 3, 427 *n*, 429 *n* 8, 431, 456, 877 *n*, 918, 1003, 1008, 1011 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1036 *n*, 1038 *n* 6, 1048 and *n* 7, 1055, 1056 *n*, 1071 *n* 3, 1072 and *nn* 7 and 1, 1077, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*. See also under Gurjistān.

Ghazghuzz [Taghar-i-Ghuzz],—a territory of Turkistān, 962 *n*.

Ghazistān, for Ghuzzistān, which see, 1071 *n* 2.

Ghaznah, same as Ghaznīn, which see.

Ghaznī, another way of writing the word Ghaznīn.

Ghaznīn, vii, xii, xiv, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii *n* 2, xxiv, xxvi, xxxiii, xlvi, xlix, l, 22, 27, 41 *n*, 43 and *nn* 4 and 5, 46, 49, 50 *n* 3, 71 and *n* 5, 72 and *n* 6, 73 and *nn* 7 and 8, 74 and *nn* 2 and 3, 76, 79 *n*, 82 and *n* 2, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 87 *n*, 88 and *n* 2, 89 and *n* 8, 90, 91 *n* 8, 92 *n* 3, 93, 95 and *nn* 7 and 9, 96 and *nn* 1 and 2, 97 and *n*, 98 and *nn* 5 and 6, 99, 100, 102 *n* 1, 104, 105 *n* and *n* 6, 107, 108 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 5, 109, 110 and *n* 5, 111, 112 and *nn* 3 and 5, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 115, 117 *n*, 124 *n* 4, 130, 132 and *n* 9, 133, 139, 143 *n* 2, 148 and *n* 5, 149 and *n* 2, 186 *n*, 189, 190, 231, 236 *n* 6, 243, 244 *n*, 248 and *n* 1, 252, 253, 255 and *n* 7, 256 and *n*, 257 *n* 2, 258 *n*, 265 *n* 4, 267 and *n* 7, 275 *n*, 285 and *n* 5, 286 and *n* 7, 287 and *n* 9, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 and *n* and *n* 4, 291 *n*, 307, 308 *n* 2, 310, 313 *n* 4, 316 *n* and *n* 2, 317 *n* and *n* 5, 319 *n* 5, 321 and *n* 6, 323 *n*, 324 *n*, 326 *n*, 329, 330, 331 *n* 2, 332 and *n* 4, 333, 337 and *n* 7, 338 *nn* 1 and 2, 339 and *nn* 7 and 8, 340, 341 and *n* 7, 342, 343 and *n* 3, 344, 345, 346, 347 and *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 *n*, 350 and *n*, 351 *n*, 353 *n*, 354, 355 and *n*, 356 and *n* and *n* 2, 357 *n* 7, 358 *n* 2, 361 *n* 6, 369 *n* 5, 370 *n* 2, 374 *n* 2, 376 and *n* 2, 377 and *nn* 4, 5 and 6, 378, 379 and *nn* 4 and 5, 380 and *n* 9, 382, 384, 390, 391 and *n* 8, 392 and *nn* 6, 394, 395, 398 and *nn* 7, 8 and 1, 399 and *n* 401 *n*, 403 *n*, 405 *n* 3, 412, 413 and *n* 1, 415, 416 and *n* 3, 417, 418, 419 *n* 5, 421, 422, 423 *n* 8, 427 and *n*, 428 *n* 1, 429, 431, 432 and *n* 1, 433 and *n*, 434 and *n*, 435 and *n* 2, 438 and *n* 2, 439 and *n* 5, 440 and *n* 6, 441 and *n* 7, 443 and *n*, 446 *n* and *n* 3, 447 *n* 6, 448 and *n* 3, 449 and *n* 8, 450 *n*, 451 *n*, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 456, 458, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 462, 464 *n*, 467 *n*, 469 *n*, 470, 471 *n* and *n* 5, 473, 474, 475 *n* 2, 476 *n*, 480 *n*, 481, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 and *n*, 486 and *n* and *n* 5, 487, 488, 489 and *n* 2, 492 and *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494, 495 and *n* 4, 498 *n* and *n* 6, 499 *n* 8, 500 and *n* 3, 501 and *n* and *n* 5, 502 and *n* 6, 503 and *n* 8, 504 and *n* 4, 505 and *n* and *n* 5, 506 and *n* 9, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 513 and *n* 8, 514, 515, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n* 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 523 *n* 5 and *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 and *n*, 528 *n* 2, 532, 533, 534 and *n* 5, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 541 *n* and *n* 7, 545 *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 548, 549, 550 *n* 6, 575 *n* 9, 576 *n* 6, 577 and *n*, 578, 601, 602 and *n* 4, 604, 607 and *n* 5, 612 *n* 5, 614 *n* 8, 623 *n* 8, 627 *n* 5, 631 *n* 7, 633 *n* 6, 655, 689 *n*, 690 *n* 8, 692 *n* 3, 725 and *n* 5, 790, 795 *n*, 874 *n*, 881, 901 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 926 *n*, 936 *n* 6, 964 *n* 2, 989 *n*, 1002 and *n* 6, 1005, 1006, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1012, 1013, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1016 and *n* 3, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 and *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1023, 1042 and *n* 5, 1043, 1047 and *n* 4, 1050 *n*, 1057 and *n* 4, 1060 *n* 5, 1062 *n* 7, 1065, 1071 and *n* 2, 1072 and *nn* 5 and 8, 1073 and *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1081 *n* 1, 1082 *n*, 1106, 1109, 1119, 1126,

1128, 1129, 1131, 1132 *n*, 1133, 1145 *n*, 1152, 1155 *n* 6, 1198 *n* 8, 1202 *n*, 1203 *n*,—app. iii, vi, xvii, xviii, xxvi.

Gheucserai, 971 *n*, for Kiwak Saráe, which see.

Ghiyūṣ-pūr or Shahr-i-Zaghan,—one of the suburbs of Dihlī, 598 *n* 8.

Ghizni, for Ghaznīn, which see.

Ghizny, for Ghaznīn, which see.

Ghograh, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 760 *n* 7.

Ghoor, for Ghūr, which see.

Ghor, for Ghūr, which see.

Ghoṛā-Trap, or the Horse's Leap,—a place on the west bank of the Indus, 292 *n*.

Ghore, for Ghūr, which see.

Ghoar, for Ghūr.

Ghū-Bālīgh, the name given to the city of Bilāsā-ghūn by the Mughals, lxiii, 264 *n*, 917 *n*, 918 *n*, 980 *n* 7.

Ghū-Bāliḳ, same as Ghū-Bālīgh, which see.

Ghulghuleh, 1058 *n* 6. Same as Gúlgúlih, which see.

Ghūr, xii, xiii, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii *n* 2, xxiv, xxv, xxxiii, li, 74, 84 and *n* 7, 106 *n* 3, 110 and *n* 5, 111, 112 and *n* 5, 114 *n*, 115, 149 and *n* 8, 150, 155 *n* 3, 181 and *n* 9, 182, 192 and *n* 1, 197, 199, 201, 231, 237 *n* 8, 238, 240 *n*, 243 and *n* 9, 244 *n*, 245 and *nn* 6 and 7, 246 and *n* 8, 248, 252, 253, 255 and *n* 7, 256 and *n*, 257 and *n* 2, 258 *n*, 265 *n* 4, 266, 267, 274 and *n* 9, 276, 282, 285, 287 *n* 9, 300, 302, 305 *n* 7, 306 and *nn* 9 and 5, 307 *n*, 308 and *n* 2, 309, 311 and *n* 2, 312, 313 and *n* 4, 314, 315, 316 and *n* and *n* 2, 317, 318 and *nn* 9 and 1, 319 and *n* 5, 320 and *nn* 3 and 5, 321 and *nn* 6 and 7, 322 *n*, 323 and *n*, 324 and *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*, 327 *n*, 328 and *n* 8 and *n*, 329 and *n*, 330, 331 and *n* 1, 332 and *n* 5, 333 and *n* 6, 334, 335 and *n* 3, 336 *nn* 4 and 5, 337 and *nn* 6 and 7, 338 and *nn* 1 and 2, 339 *n* 7, 341 and *n* 7, 342, 343 and *n* 3, 344, 345, 346, 347 and *n* 2, 348 *n*, 349 and *n*, 350 and *n*, 351, 352, 355 and *n* 7, 358 and *nn* 2 and 3, 359 and *n*, 361 and *nn* 6 and 7, 362, 363 and *n* 6, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369 and *n* 5, 370, 371 and *n* 3, 372, 374, 375 *n*, 376, 377 and *n* 5, 378, 379 and *n* 6, 380, 382, 385, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391 *n* 2, 392, 393 and *n* 8, 394 and *n*, 395, 396, 397 and *n* 3, 398, 399 and *n* 3, 400 *nn* 1 and 3, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 407 *n* 6, 408, 409, 410 *n* 5, 411 *n*, 413, 414, 415, 416 and *nn* 9 and 2, 417 and *n* 9, 418, 419 *n* 5, 420, 421, 422, 424 and *n* 3, 425, 427, 431 and *n* 7, 432, 439 and *n* 4, 440 and *n* 6, 441 *n* 7, 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 446 and *n* 5, 447, 448 and *n* 3, 449, 456, 465 *n*, 471 *n* 5, 472 and *n* 7, 473 and *n* 2, 474, 480 *n*, 489, 491 and *n* 8, 492 and *n* 7, 493 *n*, 494 *n* 1, 496, 498 *n*, 502, 503, 504 *n* 2, 509 *n*, 510 *n*, 514, 515, 519 *n*, 522 *n*, 525 *n*, 534, 539 and *n* 2, 548, 550 *n* 6, 578, 580, 581, 582 *n*, 612, 626 and *n* 7, 642 *n* 9, 725, 750 *n* 7, 873 *n*, 877 *n*, 878 *n*, 881, 894 *n*, 918, 922, 925, 926 *n*, 928 *n*, 929 *n*, 936 *n* 6, 980, 1002 and *n* 9, 1003 and *n*, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008,

1010 *n*, 1013 and *n* 6, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1036 *n*, 1039, 1045 *n*, 1047, 1048, 1051 *n* 4, 1055, 1056 and *n* and *n* 1, 1058 and *n* 6, 1059 *n* 9, 1061 *n* 9, 1062, 1063 and *n* 8, 1065, 1070 and *n* 7, 1071, 1072 *n* 5, 1073, 1075 *n*, 1076 *n*, 1079, 1106, 1108 *n* 1, 1109, 1119, 1126, 1128, 1132 and *n*, 1133, 1188 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1199 and *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1203 and *n*, 1205, 1226,—app. xvi, xix.

Ghūzak, 'Uḳbah of,—a pass in a lofty mountain of Northern India, 87 *n*.

Ghuzz,—a country bordering on Turkistān, 962 *n*.

Ghuzzistān, country of the Ghuzz tribes, 980, 1071 *n* 2.

Gibarī,—a tract of country north of the Kābul river, between the Kamān and the Landey Sind, lv, 1043 and *n* 1, 1044 and *n*, 1045, 1047, 1073, 1081

Gibar-koṭ or Gabar koṭ,—a fortress in Bājawṛ, xlvi, 1044 *n*.

Gīlān,—a province south of the Caspian, 15, 278 *n*, 991 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1117, 1188 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1234 *n* 4, 1286 *n* 9.

Gilgiṭ,—a city or country in the Koh-i-Ḳarā-chal, in the Himālayah, 1046 *n* 3.

Gīlū-Kharī,—one of the suburbs of Dihlī, 598 *n* 8, 622 *n*, 634 and *n* 2, 636 and *n* 2, 709, 856, 857.

Gīrā, 95 *n* 5, for Girī or Gīrī, which see.

Gird-gān or Kodakān,—ḳaṣbah or town of, 1013 and *n* 1.

Girdkjuk, 1193 *n*, for Gird-Koh, which see.

Gird-Koh,—a strong fortress in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 991 *n*, 1188 *n* 8, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1206 and *n* 3, 1207 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 *n*,

Girefte, 1119 *n*, for Jīraft, which see.

Girī or Gīrī,—a fortress near the Sind or Indus, xlvi, 78 *n*, 95 and *n* 5, 1043 *n* 1.

Go-balig, for Ghū-Bālīgh, which see, 918 *n*.

Gobī or Shāmo desert, of Turkistān, 951 *n*, 981 *n*. See also under the Kobī Desert.

Godagān or Kodakān,—ḳaṣbah or town of, 1013 *n* 1.

Golden River—Āltān Kol,—the, 981 *n*.

Goliath's Spring—'Ayn-i-Jālūt, in Syria, 1277 *n*.

Gondwānah, another name of Kaḍhah or Gaḍhah-Katankah, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.

Goolgooleh, 1025 *n*. Same as Gúlgúlih, which see.

Goonabad,—Junābād or Gunābād, as written in the maps, 394 *n* 2.

Goshah-i-nāb,—a place between Firūz-koh and Hirāt, 351 *n* 8.

Gour, for Gauṛ, which see.

Gour, for Ghūr, which see.

Gouro, 582 *n* 6, for Gauṛ, which see.

Govindganj, a town on the Karataya river,—app. xxi.

Gowāhatī or Gowahātty,—a town in Western Kāmrūd, 563 *n*, 564 *n*, 565 *n*.

Gowk,—a district in the territory of Kirmān, 200 *n* 6.

Gran,—a town of Hungary, 1168 *n*.

Grandhak, the,—a name of the river Bag-*mat*ī, which see, 561 *n* 1.

Great Armenia, 1001 *n*.

Great Borkī,—Borkī-i-Buzurg,—1170 *n*.

Great Bukharia, 920 *n*, 921 *n*. The Māwarā-un-Nahr of Oriental Geographers.

Great Russia, 1167 *n*.

Gubalik, for Ghū-Bālīgh, which see, 917 *n*, 918 *n*.

Gūdāwūrī, the,—the southern boundary of Jāj-nagar, 588 *n*.

Gūjāh or Kūjāh,—a district of Hindūstān, lxii, 627, 750 *n* 6.

Gujarāt, 82, 88 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 519 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 592 *n*, 602, 646, 723 *n* 1, 800 *n* 8. See also under Guzerāt.

Gujzarwān, the correct name of Guzarwān, which see, xlvii, 235 *n* 2.

Gūlgūlib,—a town of Bāmiān, 427 *n*, 1025 *n*, 1058 *n* 6.

Gumal, the,—a river south of Karmān, l, 498 *n* 7.

Gumbaz-i-Balūch, Balūj or Balūt,—a place on the east side of Sīstān, 194 and *n* 8.

Gum-rahān,—a place between Damyak and Bāmiān, 492 *n* 7.

Gumul, the, l. See under the Gumal.

Gūnābād or Junābād,—a town in the Ḳuhistān between Ṭabas and Hirāt, 394 *n* 2. See also under Junābād.

Gūnah or Kūnah-waz,—a place in the country of Ghūr, 351 *n* 8.

Gungārām-pūr,—a town between Lakhaṇawaṭī and Dīnāj-pūr, 591 *n*.

Gūr-i-Wālisht,—a stronghold on the route between Ghaznīn and Mandesh, 319 *n* 5.

Gurbat or Kurbat,—a fortress in the district of Hamadān, in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 997 *n*.

Gurdwān, 235 *n* 2, for Guzarwān, which see.

Gurgān or Gūrgān,—a district and town east of the Caspian, 22, 23, 32, 33, 43, 44, 45, 48, 51, 56, 104, 122 and *n* 3, 278 *n*, 296 *n*, 962 *n*. Called Jurjān or Jūrjān by the Arabs, which see.

Gurgāniah or Jurjānīah, chief city of Khwārazm, 84 *n* 8. See also under Jurjānīah.

Gur-gānj, the capital city of Khwārazm as called by the 'Ajamīs, xlviii, 903 *n*, 1097 *n* 7. It is the Ūrganj of the Turks and the Jurjānīah of the Arabs.

Gurjistān [Georgia],—a district or province of Khurāsān, 144 *n*, 296, 297 *n*, 996 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1195 *n*. See also under Gharjistān.

Gurmseer, 16 *n* 3, wrong spelling of Garmsīr, which see.

Gurmsehl, 16 *n* 3, wrong spelling of Garmsīr, which see.

Gūrwān, 235 *n* 2, for Guzarwān, which see.

Guẓar, the chief town of the territory of Fārāb in Turkistān, 921 *n*.

Guzarwān, up the valley of the Murgh-āb river, xlvii, 235 and *n* 2, 398, 402 *n*, 433 *n* 7, 475 *n* 8, 917, 1003. The Juzarwān of the Arabs, which see.

Guzerāt, 511 *n*, 522 *n*, 1074 *n*. See also under Gujarāt.

Gūz-gān or Jūzjān,—a district on the north-west frontier of Ghūr,

xx, xxi, xlviii, 1003 *n* 2. See also under Jūzjān.
Gūz-gānān or Jūzjānān,—a tract of country to the north of Ghūr, xx, xxi, xlviii, 325 *n*. See also under Jūzjānān.
Gūzrūd,—a town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 995 *n*.
Gwalior, for Gwāliyūr, which see.
Gwāliyūr, xxvi, xxvii, liii, 470, 471 *n*, 491, 521 *n*, 545 and *n* 5, 546 and *n* 7, 547 *n*, 604 and *n* 8, 619 and *n* 7, 620 and *n* 1, 623 *n* 9, 627, 631, 638, 639 *n* 8, 643 and *n* 4, 644 and *n*, 667, 690, 712, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 732, 733 and *n* 7, 734, 735 *n* 9, 743, 745, 752, 754, 755, 761, 779, 788 *n* 9, 794, 824 and *nn* 7 and 1, 849, 884 *n*, 1284, 1285.

H.

Ḥaidar-ābād, the city in the Dakhan, vii.
Ḥaidar-ābād, in the province of [Sind, 540 *n*.
Ḥajar,—a district of Arabia, 179 *n* 3. Now called the Baḥrain.
Ḥājī-nagar or Jājī-nagar,—a town of Hindūstān, 590 *n*.
Ḥājī-Tarkhān, afterwards called Hashtar Khān,—a city on the Atil [the Volga] river, 943 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1290 *n* 9. The Astrakhan of Europeans.
Ḥakat or Jakut,—a town of Turkistān, 961 *n*.
Hakrā, the,—a river separating between Wanj-rūṭ and Bikānīr, now the Sutlaj or Ghārā, 723 *n* 1, 881 *n* 8.
Ḥalab [Aleppo],—a city in the Diyār-i-Shāmīah, 169 *n* 7, 173 *n* 4, 204 *n*, 205 *n* 6, 206 and *n* 7, 207 and *n* 8, 222 *n* 8, 225 *n* 4, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1261 *n* 7, 1262, 1263 *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1267 *n* 6, 1274 *n*, 1275, 1276 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1286 *n* 9.
Halmand, the,—the Helmand of the maps, 411 *n* 7.
Hamadān,—a district and town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 10, 59, 61 *n* 4, 88 *n* 7, 93, 143 *n* 2, 151 *n* 6, 166, 170 *n* 8, 174 *n*, 242 *n* 6, 250 *n* 4, 251 *n* 9, 266 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 1227 *n* 5, 1228 *n*, 1238 *n* 8, 1239 *n*, 1240 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1260 *n* 6, 1262 *n*.
Ḥamāh,—a town in ash-Shām [Syria], 204 *n*, 206 *n* 7.
Ḥāmil or Ḳarā-Jāng,—a territory between Tibbat, Khiṭā and Hind, 1216 *n*.
Han, the,—a mountain west of Pekin, 1090 *n*.
Han-chong-Fû,—a town in the Chinese province of Shen-si, 1222 *n*.
Hang-chew,—the metropolis of Che-kyang and the empire of the Song, 1219 *n*.
Hānli,—a ferry over the river Jhilam, 485 *n* 3.
Hānsī,—a province of Hindūstān xxvii, 93 *n* 9, 124 *n* 4, 468 and *n* 4, 469 *n* 9, 491, 517 *n*, 520 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 628, 634, 664, 674, 681, 687, 688, 693 and *n* 8, 694, 695, 699,

703, 726, 732, 767 *n* 8, 798 *n* 8, 807, 826 and *n* 3, 827 and *nn* 5 and 8, 831, 832, 837, 850,—app. ii, v.

Harāwat,—a ḳaṣbah or town in Hindūstān, 612 *n* 7.

Hardwār [Hrad-wār],—a town of Hindūstān, 799 *n* 2.

Harī, another name of the district and city of Hirāt, which see.

Harī, the, 372, 441 *n* 7. See under the Harī-rūd.

Harīānah,—a district of Hindūstān, west of Dihlī, 791 *n* 1, 850.

Harī-rūd or Harīw, the,—the river of Hirāt, 258 *n*, 259 *n* 3, 358 *n* 3, 407 *n* 6. See also under the river Harī.

Harīw, the,—the river of Hirāt, 358 *n* 3. See also under the Harī-rūd.

Harīw-ar-Rūd, valley of the Harī river, 358 and *n* 3, 372, 417.

Ḥarmās or Jarmās,—a district of Ghūr, 338 *n* 9.

Ḥarrān,—a town in ash-Shām [Syria], 225 *n* 4, 1152 *n*, 1264 *n*.

Harriab,—the vulg. name of the *darah* of Irī-āb in the province of Kaṛmān, 499 *n*.

Ḥarūs,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 326 *n*. Also called Kharūs and Jarūs. [Arabia, 179 *n* 3.

Ḥasā, Al-,—a district and town of

Ḥasan Abdāl,—a town of Hindūstān between Rāwal Pindī and Attak, 95 *n* 4.

Ḥashnūe,—a place outside the city of Sīstān, 192 and *n* 8.

Hashtar Khān, the Astrakhan of Europeans, 943 *n*. See Ḥājī Tarkhān.

Hasht-nagar Do-ābah, near the Kābul river and the Sind, 535 *n*.

Ḥashūe, same as Ḥashnūe, which see.

Hasirah,—a halting-place in Hindūstān, 693 and *n* 7, 826 and *n* 1.

Ḥasūe, same as Ḥashnūe, which see.

Ḥauz-rānī,—name of a plain in Hindūstān, 641 *n* 6.

Haytāl,—the territory of Khutlān, a dependency of Badakhshān, 423 *n* 8, 1144 *n* 6.

Ḥāzam,—a strong fortress west of Ḥalab, in the Diyār-i-Shāmīah, 264 *n*.

Hazārah-i-Ḳārlūḳ or Ḳārlūgh, the,—a territory in Northern India, 1132 *n*.

Hazār-asp,—a district and town of Khwārazm, on the Khurāsān side, 155 *n*, 236 *n* 6, 237 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 973 *n*, 1101 *n* 1.

Hazār-Chashmah [the thousand springs],—a district in the mountains of Ghūr, 306 and *n* 5.

Hazār-Darakht,—or

Hazār-Darakhtān,—a place north-east of Ghaznīn, 1, 435 and *n* 2.

Hazār-Darakhtān,—a place between Ghaznīn and Gardaiz, 1, 435 and *n* 2.

Ḥazār-Ṣaf,—another name of Hazār-asp, which see, 473 *n* 2.

Ḥaẓrat-i-Turkistān, the Turkistān [Hazret] of the maps, 932 *n*.

Ḥejaḳān or Jejaḳān,—a place in the country of Marīm, in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.

Herat, for Hirāt, which see.

Hia,—the name given by the Chinese to the country of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 947 *n*.

Hi-fong-kew,—a town in the Chinese province of Pe-che-li, 1219 *n*.

High Tartary, 950 *n*.

Ḥijāz,—a district of Arabia, 24, 133, 138, 190, 203, 214, 226, 228 and *n* 4.

Ḥillah,—a town of al-'Irāḳ, on the bank of the Euphrates, 1237 *n* 6, 1238, 1242 *n* 2, 1243 *n*, 1259 *n* 1, 1261 *n* 7.

Himālayah mountains, the, 468 *n* 4, 522 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 705 *n* 7, 706 *n* 9, 707 *n* 6, 737 *n* 9, 838 *n* 9, 1046 *n* 3.

Ḥimār,—a fortress of Kurdistān, 204 *n*.

Ḥimṣ,—a town in ash-Shām [Syria], 162 *n* 3, 204 *n*, 208 *n*, 214 *n*, 229 *n* 5.

Ḥimyar, dominions of, 7.

Hind, xxi, xxiii, xxv, xxx, xxxiii, l, lii, lxii, 31 *n* 3, 73 *n* 7, 74 and *nn* 2 and 3, 81 *n*, 82, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 105 *n*, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 115, 117 *n*, 131 *n* 7, 132 *n* 9, 178 *n* 7, 201, 305 and *n* 7, 308 *n* 2, 309 *n*, 322 *n*, 347 *n* 2, 348 *n*, 377 *n* 5, 383, 419 *n* 5, 421, 438, 440, 445 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 457 *n*; 459, 460 *n* 3, 463 *n*, 465 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 476 *n*, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 488 *n* 1, 489, 492, 493 *n*, 500, 501 *n* 5, 502 *n*, 503 *n* 8, 505 *n*, 513 *n*, 519 *n*, 522 *n* 5, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 527 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 550 *n* 6, 553 *n* 5, 555, 560 and *n* 7, 561 *n* 9, 581 *n* 3, 595 *n* 2, 596, 601 *n* 8, 610 *n*, 611, 614 *n* 8, 622 *n*, 627 *n* 5, 630, 646, 649, 673, 674 and *n* 3, 696 *n*, 718 *n*, 754 *n* 5, 792 *n* 1, 829, 858, 862, 879 *n*, 882 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 968 *n* 1, 992 *n* 8, 1047, 1061 *n* 9, 1062 *nn* 4 and 5, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1126 *n* 6, 1144 *n* 6, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1246 *n* 5,—app. vi. See also under Hindūstān and India.

Hindoo Koosh, the. See the Hindū Kush.

Hindostan, for Hindūstān.

Hindū-koh, the, 1044 *n*, 1075 *n*. See also under the Hindū-Kush.

Hindū-Kush, the, 74 *n* 2, 288 *n* 3, 318 *n* 7, 436 *n* 6, 1045 *n*, 1153 *n*. See also under the Hindū-Koh.

Hindūn, 779 *n* 2, for Barhamūn, which see.

Hindūstān, xxi, xxiv, xxv, xxx, xxxii, li, 31 *n* 3, 69 *n*, 79 *n*, 82, 84 *n* 9, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 93 and *n* 9, 95, 96 and *n* 1, 102 *n* 4, 106, 107, 109, 110, 111, 112 and *n* 3, 115, 125, 145 *n* 4, 148, 170 *n*, 189 *n* 1, 199, 204, 214, 219 *n* 9, 235, 248, 267, 275 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 287 and *n* 1, 290 *n* 4, 293, 305, 306 and *n* 5, 310 and *n* 5, 316 *n* 2, 322 *n*, 324 *n*, 348 *n*, 350, 383, 398 and *n* 7, 416 *n* 9, 432, 440, 445 *n*, 452 *n* 2, 455, 456, 457 *n*, 458, 460 *n* 3, 462 *n*, 464, 470, 481 *n* 8, 482 and *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 488 *n*, 489 and *n* and *n* 4, 499, 503, 504, 505, 506 and *n* 9, 507, 509, 512 and *nn* 5 and 6, 516, 518 *n*, 522 *n* 5, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 528, 530, 532 *n* 3, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 545, 547, 548 *n* 3, 549, 551 and *n* 7, 553 *n* 5, 560 *n* 4, 561 and *n* 2, 562 *n*, 577 *n*, 578 and *n* 9, 581, 582 *n* 6, 583, 584 *n* 2, 594 and *n* 1, 597, 599, 602, 604, 607 and *n* 6, 609 and *n* 5, 610, 611, 614 *n* 8, 616 *n*, 617 *n*, 618 and *n*, 623 and *n* 9, 626 *n*,

628, 629 and *n* 6, 633, 646, 657, 676, 679, 687 *n* 9, 703, 704, 705 *n* 7, 725, 731, 734, 739, 759, 760, 764, 795 *n*, 797 *n*, 800, 802, 816, 818, 823, 825, 830 and *n* 3, 836, 837, 838, 839, 847, 863, 869 *n* 1, 873 *n*, 874, 934 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1046, 1061, 1070, 1081, 1129, 1135 *n* 5, 1151, 1152 *n*, 1153, 1156, 1174 and *n* 5, 1191 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1203, 1204, 1205 *n* 3, 1211 *n*,—app. i, xxii. See also under Hind and India.

Ḥirā,—a mountain of Makkah in Arabia, 670.

Hirāt,—a district and city in the territory of Khurāsān, xiii, xx, xxi, xxv, xlvii lxiv, 11 *n* 4, 12 *n* 6, 22, 23 and *n* 1, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 36 and *n* 9, 37 *n*, 38 *n* 6, 40 *n* 4, 41 *n*, 42 *n* 3, 44, 45 *n* 8, 46 and *n* 4, 47, 48, 50, 51 *n* 6, 71 *n* 5, 74 *n* 3, 81 *n*, 85 *n*, 89 *n* 8, 90, 91 *nn* 8 and 2, 93, 102 *n* 2, 104, 122 *n* 8, 129 *n* and *n* 3, 130 and *n*, 132 *n* 9, 138 *n* 8, 149, 153 *n* 7, 180 *n* 7, 185 *n*, 198, 237 and *n* 8, 246 *n* 8, 247, 248, 249, 255 *n* 7, 256 *n*, 257 and *n* 2, 258 and *n*, 259 and *nn* 3 and 5, 260 *n* 6, 264 *n*, 287 and *n* and *n* 1, 324 *n*, 325 *n*, 326 *n*, 328 *n*, 339 *n* 8, 341 and *n* 7, 342 and *n* 1, 346, 349 *n*, 358 and *n* 3, 362, 363 *n* 8, 364, 370 *n* 2, 371, 372, 373 and *n* 9, 374 and *n* 5, 375 *n*, 377 and *n* 6, 378, 379 *n* 5, 381 *n* 5, 383, 384 *n* 5, 390, 391, 393 *n* 8, 394 *n* 2, 397 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 404 and *n* 1, 407 and *n* 8, 409 and *n* 6, 410 *n* 6, 411 *n*, 412, 415, 417, 419 *n* 5, 424, 427, 447 *n* 6, 455 *n*, 471 and *n* 5, 472 and *n*, 475 *n* 1, 480 *n*, 493 *n*, 502 *n* 6, 503, 504 *n* 2, 540 *n*, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 903 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 and *n*, 1003 10 4 *n* 5, 1006 *n* 1, 1011 *n*, 1012 *n* 9, 1013. 1014 *n* 2, 1015 and *n*, 1016, 1017 *n*, 1018 and *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021, 1022 *n*, 1023, 1027 *n* 8, 1036 and *n* 1, 1037 *n* and *n* 2, 1038 and *n* 6, 1039 and *nn* 8 and 9, 1042 *n* 6, 1046 *n*, 1048, 1049 and *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1052 and *n* 5, 1053 *n* 9, 1054 *n*, 1056 *n*, 1057 and *n* 4, 1059 *n* 9, 1070 and *n* 8, 1075 *n*, 1119, 1120 *n* 2, 1126 *n* 6, 1127 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1132, 1137 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1154 *n* 2, 1177, 1185 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1198 *n* 8, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1203 *n*, 1205 *n* 8, 1206 *n* 3, 1226 and *n* 1, 1292 *n* 1.

Hirāt, river of. See the Harī and the Harī-rūd.

Hīrmand, the,—a river of Central Asia, 194, 309 *n*, 355 *n* 6, 1020 *n*.

Ḥiṣār of Andkhūd, 478 *n* 6.

Ḥiṣār of Karah, in the territory of Khurāsān, 1203.

Ḥiṣār of Lohor, 1133 and *n* 7.

Ḥiṣār of Sīāl-koṭ, 453.

Ḥiṣār of Ṭāk, 1029 *n*. [Dihlī, 646.

Ḥiṣār-i-Nau [the New Citadel], of

Ḥiṣārī,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 233 *n* 5.

Ho-chew,—the name given by the Chinese to the capital of the Ighūrs, 920 *n*, 985 *n*, 1220 *n*, 1222 *n*. The Ho-chew or Ko-chew of the Jesuits' map.

Hohang-Ho, the,—a river of China, 921 *n*, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 1138 *n*. Also called the Ḳarā-Murān, which also see.

Hok, wrong name of the fortress of Ūk, 1122 *n*.

Holānī Nūḳāt,—a place in the mountain range of Mū-āwand or Mū-āwandur, in Turkistān, 942 *n.*

Ho-lin,—the name given by the Chinese to the Ulugh Yūrat, 1105 *n.*

Ho-nan, the Chinese province of, 1218 *n.*

Ho Si, the ancient name of the country of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 947 *n.*

Hrad-wār [Hardwār], a town of Hindūstān, 799 *n* 2.

Ḥujrah-i-Shāh Muḳīm,—a town on the bank of the Bīāh, 533 *n.*

Hūk and Kurk,—a district in the territory of Kirmān, 200 *n* 6.

Ḥulwān,—a district and town in the territory of 'Irāḳ, 10 *n* 3, 22 *n* 7, 55 *n* 1.

Ḥulwān Pass, the "gate" of 'Irāḳ, 251 and *n* 8, 266 *n*, 1117.

Humāyūn-dujz,—a fortress in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 1207 *n.*

Hungary, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n.*

Hû-quang, the Chinese province of, 1219 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n.*

Hurmūz,—an island in the sea of Fārs [the Persian Gulf], 179 *n* 3, 180 and *n*, 383.

Ḥushnūdī, same as Ḥashnūe, which see.

Hūtalī or Dhūtalī,—a place in Gujarāt, 521 *n.* [see.

Hyarcan, 984 *n*, for Yārḳand, which

I.

'Id-gāh,—name of a gate of Samarḳand, 979 *n.*

Idur,—a town of Hindūstān, on the road from Ajmīr to Nahrwālah, 521 *n.* [of, 263 *n.*

Ighnāḳ, I'nāḳ or A'naḳ,—fortress

Ighrāḳ,—name of the territory held by the Ighrāḳ tribe of Turkmāns, called after them, xlix, 391 and *n* 8.

I-ghūr country, the, 876 *n*, 889 *n*, 920 *n*, 933 *n*, 952 *n*, 960 *n* 6, 984 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1145 *n.* See also under I-ghūrīā and I-ghūristān.

I-ghūrīā, or country of the I-ghūrs, 984 *n.* See also under the I-ghūr country and I-ghūristān.

I-ghūristān, 952 *n*, 1141 *n.* See also under the I-ghūr country and I-ghūrīā.

Ihrāwat,—a ḳaṣbah or town in Hindūstān, 612 *n* 7.

I-kab,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1170 *n.*

I-ḳrā Murān, the,—another name of the river Ohang or Ohing-Khū, which see, 958 *n.*

I-lah, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 890 *n.* See also under the river Ilih.

I-lak,—a fortress in Māzandarān, 993 *n*, 996 *n.*

I-lāl or I-lal,—a fortress of Māzandarān, 277 *n* 5, 278 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*,—also called Lāl.

I-lāmish, plain of. See under I-lāsh. [993 *n.*

I-lān,—a fortress in Ṭabaristān,

I-lāsh or I-lāmish,—a plain of Turkistān, lv, 932 *n.*

I-lih,—a town in the territory of Kāshghar [Little Bukharia], 922 *n*.

I-lih or I-lih, the,—a river of Mughulistān, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 969 *n* 1. See also under the I-lah.

'Imādīah,—a fortress of Kurdistān, founded by 'Imād-ud-Dīn Zangī, 204 *n*.

I-mīl or I-mil,—the territory on the river I-mīl of Mughūlistān, 890 *n*, 913 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 982 *n*, 1105 *n*.

I-mil, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 890 *n*, 913 *n*, 916 *n*, 1083 *n*.

I'nāḳ or Ighnāḳ or A'naḳ,—fortress of, 263 *n*.

In Chan mountains, the,—in Mughūlistān, 885 *n*.

Indu-khūd, an error for Indda-khūd. See page lxi.

Inddakhūd or Andkhūd,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 532 *n* 9, 604 *n* 1, 929 *n*. See also under Andkhūd.

India, v, vii, viii, x and *n* 2, xi, 41 *n*, 69 *n*, 72 *n* 6, 76 *n* 2, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 84 *n* 8, 87 *n*, 90 *n* 1, 93 *n* 9, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 1, 104 *n* 2, 107 *nn* 6 and 9, 110 *n* 1, 128 *n*, 131 *n* 7, 309 *n*, 312 *n* 6, 318 *n* 9, 323 *n*, 327 *n*, 351 *n* 9, 352 *n* 3, 355 *n* 4, 363 *n* 8, 380 *n* 9, 431 *n* 7, 441 *n* 9, 445 *n*, 446 *n* 5, 451 *n*, 456 *n* 1, 458 *n* 5, 459 *n* 7, 465 *n*, 469 *n*, 470 *n* and *n* 2, 471 *n* 5, 485 *n* 3, 501 *n*, 505 *n* 8, 508 *n*, 511 *n*, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n* 3, 519 *n*, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 *n*, 526 *n*, 527 *n*, 530 *n* 7, 531 *n* 8, 532 *n* 3, 534 *n* 1, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 541 *nn* 7 and 8, 542 *n* 9, 545 *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 553 *n* 5, 554 *n* 6, 564 *n*, 584 *n* 2, 589 *n*, 677 *n* 6, 723 *n* 1, 800 *n* 8, 801 *n*, 878 *n*, 912 *n*, 964 *n* 2. 991 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n* 2, 1056 *n* 1, 1064 *n* 2, 1071 *n* 1, 1081 *n* 1, 1094 *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1131 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1154 *n* 2, 1155 *n* 6, 1174 *n* 5, 1192 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1288 *n* 3,—app. ii, iii, iv, viii, xvii, xviii. See also under Hind and Hindūstān.

Indian Desert, the, 812 *n* 3, 823 *n* 3.

Indian Ocean, the, 1075 *n*.

Ind-khū, for Indda-khūd.

Ind-khūd, for Indda-khūd.

Indra-prastha,—an ancient Hindū town near Dihlī, 598 *n* 8.

Indus, the, lv, 74 *n* 2, 76 *n* 2, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 95 *n* 7, 96 *nn* 1 and 2, 285 *n* 5, 288 *n* 3, 290 *n* 4, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 295 *n*, 297 *n*, 391 *n* 9, 403 *n*, 416 *n* 9, 455 *n*, 457 *n*, 462 *n*, 471 *n* 5, 485 *n* 3, 486 *n* 5, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*, 533 *n*, 534 *n* 1, 535 *n*, 540 *n*, 541 *n* 7, 543 *n*, 615 *n* 9, 641 *n* 7, 668 *n*, 674 *n* 3, 678 *n* 7, 687 *n* 1, 809 *n* 1, 816 *nn* 2 and 3, 1015 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n* and *n* 3, 1047 *n* 4, 1049 *n* 2, 1050 *n*, 1057 *n* 3, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1129 *n* 1, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*, 1144 *n* 6, 1145 *n*, 1154 *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6, 1181 *n* 2, 1201 *n*, 1225 *n*. See also under the Sind.

Infidel's Mount, the, [Kāpir di Girī], 78 *n*.

Intā-ī or Antā-o,—another name of the city of Taiming, the Pyen-lyang of the Chinese, which is also called Nanking, 958 *n*.

Ions, the name given by Hayton to

the capital city Kay-ping-Fu, afterwards Shang-tû, 1219 *n*.

'Irāḳ, xlvi, lvii, 10, 22, 23, 31 *n* 3, 33, 39 *n* 9, 43, 45, 55 and *n* 1, 56 *n*, 59, 61 *n* 4, 63, 66 *n* 7, 84 and *n* 6, 87 and *n*, 88 and *n* 7, 89, 93, 107 *n* 6, 108 *n* 5, 121, 130 and *n* 6, 132 *n* 2, 133, 137, 144 *n*, 146 *n* 6, 147, 149 *n* 8, 150, 151 and *n* 6, 152, 157 *n* 4, 158 *n*, 159, 165, 166 and *n* and *n* 7, 167 and *n* 8, 168, 169, 171 and *n* 9, 172 *n* 3, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177 *n* 6, 181, 204 *n*, 235, 239 *n* 9, 242 and *nn* 5 and 6, 243 and *n* and *n* 7, 244 *n* 4, 247 *n*, 249 and *n* 3, 250 and *nn* 4 and 6, 251 and *nn* 8 and 9, 252 *n* 3, 253, 265 and *n* 4, 266 and *n*, 268 *n* 4, 273 *n*, 275 *n* and *n* 2, 276, 277 *n* 5, 279, 281 and *n* 5, 282 and *n*, 283 *n* 9, 284, 285, 295 *n*, 296 *n*, 297 *n*, 305, 377 *n* 5, 381 *n* 2, 382 and *n* 8, 383, 392, 439 *n* 4, 457 *n*, 578, 610 *n* 6, 711, 786 and *n* 5, 790, 801 *n*, 851 and *n* 7, 861, 878 *n*, 881, 927 *n*, 963 *n* 3, 990 *n*, 992, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 997 *n*, 1001, 1014 *n* 2, 1016 *n* 3, 1074 *n*, 1105, 1109, 1115, 1117, 1119, 1151 and *n*, 1152 *n*, 1158, 1189, 1193 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1196, 1206 and *n* 3, 1207 and *n*, 1215 and *n* 1, 1221 *n*, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1229, 1232 and *n* 1, 1234, 1259, 1264 *n*, 1265, 1266.

'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 132 *n* 9, 151 *n* 6, 308 *n* 2, 974 *n*, 996 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1117, 1188 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1256 *n* 6.

'Irāḳ-i-'Arab, 204 *n*, 308 *n* 2, 1228 *n*, 1230 *n*, 1233 *n* 3, 1243 *n*, 1256 *n* 6.

Irākanah-Ḳūn. See under Irgānah Ḳūn.

Iram,—the famous garden of Shaddād, son of 'Ād, 386.

I-rān, ix, xiv, lvii, lx, 3, 4, 5, 19 *n* 1, 29, 115, 116, 118, 134 *n* 9, 137, 183, 187 *n*, 230, 231, 271 *n*, 280, 284, 302, 308, 309 *n*, 382, 423 *n* 8, 454 *n*, 561 *n* 9, 579 *n* 4, 696 *n*, 717 *n*, 720 *n* 1, 784 *n* 5, 797, 870, 882 *n*, 888 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 938 *n*, 961 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 990 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1087 *n*. 1107, 1111, 1112, 1138, 1151, 1153, 1172, 1190 *n* 1, 1196, 1215, 1226, 1259, 1266, 1287 *n*.

I-rān Zamīn, 877 *n* 1082 *n*, 1094 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1121 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1181 *n* 2, 1186 *n*, 1190 *n* 1, 1191 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1215 *n* 4, 1254 *n*, 1257 *n*, 1263 *n* 8, 1286 *n* 9, 1293 *n*.

Irdīsh or Irtīsh,—a country to the S.-W. of Tibbat, lxiii, 890 *n*. See also under Ardīsh or Artīsh.

Irgānah Ḳū or Ḳūn,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 882 *n*, 888 *n*, 890 *n*, 891 *n*, 893 *n*, 894 *n*, 895 *n*, 937 *n* 9, 938 *n*, 1091 *n*.

Irī-āb [vulg Harriab],—a *darah* in the province of Kaṛmān, 499 *n*.

Irīḳī or Irḳī, the capital of Ḳāshīn in the Tingḳūt language, 952 *n*, 1085 *n*, 1086 *n*.

Iriḳiā or Irḳiah, the capital of Ḳāshīn or Tingḳūt, as called by the Mughals, 1085 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1088 *n*.

Irjatū or Arjatū, the 'Ukbah or Pass of, 919 *n*.

Irkanah-Ḳūn. See under Irgānah-Ḳūn.

Irḳī. See under Irīḳī.

Irḳiā. See under Iriḳiā.

Irmāniah,—a town of Armenia, 298 *n* 1.

Iron Gate Pass, the,—a place between two mountains, through which lay the route between Turkistān and Ch̲īn, 1147 *n* 1.

Irtākīā or Irtāḳīā, the capital of Tingḳūt or Ḳāsh̲īn, 1088 *n*.

Irtish̲ or Irdīsh̲, 890 *n*. See under Ardīsh̲ or Artīsh̲.

Irtīsh̲, the,—a river of Mugh̲ūlistān, 920 *n*, 950 *n*, 970 *n* 2.

Irtīsh̲-Jūilik, the,—a river of Mugh̲ūlistān, 890 *n*.

Iṣfahān,—a district and town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 23 *n* 9, 33 *n* 8, 55 *n* 1, 88 *nn* 2 and 7, 89 and *n* 8, 93 *n* 6, 137 *n* 8, 138 *n* 8, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 145 *n* 4, 170 *n* 8, 173, 176, 244 *n* 4, 249 *n* 3, 251 *n* 9, 252 *n* 3, 253, 282 *n*, 296 *n*, 297 *n* 9, 298 *n*, 426 *n* 5, 579 and *nn* 4 and 6, 906 *n*, 995 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1117, 1226, 1227 and *n* 2, 1233, 1274 *n*. Also called Ṣafahān.

Isfand,—a town in the district of Nīsh̲āpūr in Kh̲urāsān, 131 *n* 7.

Isfanjāb,—a town of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 27, 28 and *n* 8, 49 and *n* 6, 903 *n*, 905 *n*, 916 *n*, 962 *n*. Also called Sfanjāb and Sifanjāb.

Isfarā'īn or Isfarāyīn,—a town in the district of Nīsh̲āpūr in Kh̲urāsān, 276 *n*, 480 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 1121 *n*.

Isfarāyīn. See under Isfarā'īn.

Isfirār or Isfirār, fortress of,—in the territory of Kh̲urāsān, lxiv, 201, 397 *n* 7, 1197, 1198. See also under Isfizār.

Isfizār or Isfizār,—a district and town in the territory of Kh̲urāsān, the present Sabzwār, xxiv, lxiv, 397 and *n* 7, 472, 480 *n*, 1051 *n*, 1062 *n* 4, 1070 and *n* 8. See also under Isfirār.

Ish̲rūsnah,—a district and town of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 962 *n*. See also under Isrush̲tah.

Iskandarīah or Sikandarīah,—the Alexandria of the maps, 210 *n* 224.

Isrush̲tah or Sīrush̲tah,—a district and town of Māwarā-un-Nahr 27 *n* 6, 962 *n*. Also called Ish̲rūsnah.

'Issigh Lake, the,—same as the Issīgh-Kol, which see.

Issīgh-Kol or Issigh-Kol, the,—a little sea or great lake in Mugh̲ūlistān, 870 *n*, 879 *n*, 890 *n*, 919 *n*, 922 *n*, 970 *n* 2.

Issīḳ-Kol, the,—same as the Issīgh-Kol, which see.

Issik-kūl, the, for the Issīgh-Kol, which see.

Issī-kol, the,—same as the Issīgh-Kol, which see.

Iṣṭakh̲ur or Istakh̲ur,—a district and town in the territory of Fārs, 94 *n* 3, 174, 176 *n* 1, 178 *n* 7, 266 *n*, 304 *n* 2.

Istanbūl,—another name of Constantinople, 161 *n*, 163 *n* 5.

Istawā or Astawā, same as Asdār, Astadār and Astawā.

Istīā,—one of the mountains of the range between Ghaznīn and Hirāt, 339 *n* 8, 370 *n* 2.

Istīah,—a district between Ghaznīn and Hirāt, 339 and *n* 8, 370 and *n* 2, 448.

Istiyā, same as Istīā and Istīah, which see.

Iṭāwah,—a town of Hindūstān, 518 *n*, 742 *n* 9.

J.

Jāb,—a tract of country in Ghuzzistān, 980 and *n* 9.

Ja'bar,—a fortress in the territory of Rūm, 204 *n*.

Jadār, the,—or

Jadārah, the,—a river of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 434 and *n* 9. See also under Jazār.

Jadīdah Masjid,—in Manṣūriyah of the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 229 *n* 5.

Jagdespūr,—a town of Hindūstān, 851 *n* 8.

Jage-nagur, for Jāj-nagar.

Jagnāth,—a province of eastern Bang, 557 *n* 3, 558 *n* 8.

Jāh-ḳūt,—another name of Khiṭā or Ḵẖīn, 912 *n* 9. See also under Jāḳūt or Jāūḳūt.

Jāīk, the,—a river of Turkistān, 870 *n*.

Jailam, the, 815 *n* 8, for the Jhilam, which see.

Jaipūr, the Rājpūt State of, 853 *n* 6.

Jāj,—another name of the district of Shāsh in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 28 *n* 8, 921 *n*.

Jājī-nagar or Ḥājī-nagar,—a town of Hindūstān, 590 *n*.

Jāj-nagar, territory and State of, xxvii, liv, 573 and *n* 2, 574 *n* 3, 585 *n* 6, 587 and *nn* 3 and 4, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 628 *n* 2, 663 *n* 9, 664 *n* 6, 665, 666 *n*, 701 *n* 1, 738, 739 and *n* 6, 740 *n* 8, 762, 763 and *nn* 3 and 4, 779 *n*.

Jāj-nagar-Ūḍīsah, 592 *n*. See under Jāj-nagar and Ūḍīsah.

Jājnagur, for Jāj-nagar.

Jāj-pūr,—a town or city in the Jāj-nagar State, 587 *n* 4.

Jā-jurm—a city and district in the territory of Khurāsān, 181, 1037 *n*, 1121 *n*.

Jāḳashmān or Jaḳshmān,—a tract of country W. of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Jāḳshmān, same as Jāḳashmān, which see.

Jakut or Ḥakat,—a town of Turkistān, 961 *n*.

Jāḳūt or Jāūḳūt,—the name given by the Mughals to the country of Khiṭā or Ḵẖīn, 912 *n* 9, 1216 *n*, 1220 *n*. Also called Jāh-ḳūt.

Jalālābād,—a town of Afghānistān, 79 *n*, 331 *n* 1, 1012 *n* 4, 1025 *n*.

Jalālābād or Dooshak, capital of the country of Nīmroz and Sijistān, 188 *n* 7.

Jalandar or Jalhandar,—a town in the Panj-āb, xxvii, 679 and *n* 3, 746.

Jalandhar. See under Jalandar or Jalhandar. [see.

Jalhandar, same as Jalandar, which

Jalīsar,—a territory in Hindūstān, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 794, 849 and *n* 8.

Jālish,—a tract of country south of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*.

Jālor,—a ḳaṣbah or town of Hindūstān, 607 *n*, 627.

Jām,—a city and district in the territory of Khurāsān, 22, 181, 247 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*.

Jam, the, same as the Jam Murān, which see.

Jam Murān, the,—a river flowing from the Āltān mountains, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 983 *n*. See also under the Kham Murān.

Jaman, the, 634 *n* 2. See under the Jamna and the Jūn.

Jamna, the,—the Jumna of the maps, 470 *n* 2, 524 *n*, 709 *n*. Also called the Jūn or Yamunā, which also see.

Jamū,—a territory of Hindūstān, 824 and *n* 9, probably an error for Damow or Damū.

Jamū, the Hindū State of,—in Kashmīr, 79 *n*, 733 *n* 5. See also under Jamūṇ.

Jamūṇ, the Hindū State of,—in Kashmīr, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 *n*, 460 *n* 3, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*. See also under Jamū.

Janābād, an error for Junābād, see page lxi.

Jānān, the,—a river in the country of Bolo, 1168 *n*.

Jand or Jund,—a territory of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 927 *n*, 971 *n*, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 1028 *n*. See also under Jund.

Jand-i-Shapūr,—a town of Ahwāz, 22 *n* 8.

Jande-Shapūr, same as Jand-i-Shapūr.

Jandwāl,—a place a few miles S.-E. of Iṭāwah, 470 *n* 1. See also under Chand-wāl.

Jāng, Chaghan-. See under Chaghan Jāng.

Jāng, Ḳarā-. See under Ḳarā-Jāng.

Jang-i-Siāl,—a town in the Panjāb, 454 *n*.

Janīnah mountain of Ṭālḳān, the, 1012 and *n* 2.

Janīah mountain, for Janīnah mountain. [Hindūstān, 627.

Janjer,—a town in the country of

Janjhūī or Janjhūhī,—another name of the Jūd mountains or the Salt Range, 537 *n*, 1131 *n*.

Jannat-ābād,—name of the *tūmān* or district in which Gaur is situated, 582 *n* 6.

Jannat-ul-Bilād,—Bangālah is sometimes so styled, 559 *n* 2.

Jān-Sindān. See under Khān-Sindān.

Jār,—a district in the country of Ghūr, 1070 and *n* 7.

Jarālī,—a place in the Do-āb of the Jūn and the Gang, 809.

Jarā-lūm,—a canal in Mughūlistān, cut by Ḳāīdū, the fourth Khān of the Būzanjar dynasty of the Mughal-I-māk, 896 *n*.

Jarmās,—a district in the country of Ghūr, 338 and *n* 9, 346. Also called Ḥarmās and Barmās.

Jarmūn, mountains of, 1.

Jarūḳ, the Chūl [uncultivated or desert tract] of, 293 *n* 5. Afterwards called the Chūl-i-Jalālī, which see.

Jarūm, the district of Garmsīr in the territory of Khurāsān, 16 and *n* 3, 267, 343, 362, 376 and *n* 9, 391, 426.

Jarūs,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 326 *n*. Also called Kharūs and Ḥarūs.

Jasalmīr,—a territory of Hindūstān, 80 *n*.

Jasūḍah,—a *parganah* between Ūḍīsah and Bangālah, 593 *n*. Turned into Jessore by Europeans.

Jatah,—another name of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*, 959 *n*. Called Getes by Europeans.

Jāt-nagar,—a district of Bangālah, 592 *n*, 739 *n* 6.

Jatr-ābād,—a town of Khurāsān

founded by Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 104.

Jatwān,—a district and town of Hindūstān, 469 *n* 9.

Jāūḳūt or Jāḳūt, 1220 *n*. See under Jāḳūt and Jāh-ḳūt.

Jawzjān or Juzjān, 1011 *n*. See under Juzjān or Gūzgān.

Jawzjānān—a tract of country in Khwārazm, 232 *n*.

Jaxartes, the, 28 *n* 8, 76 *n* 2, 916 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 1084 *n*. See also under the Sīḥūn.

Jazā'ir, the, 204 *n*, probably the Jazīrah, which see.

Jazār, the,—a river of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 267 and *n* 6, 434 *n* 9. Also called the Jadār and the Jadārah.

Jazīrah, the, [Mesopotamia], 135, 204 *n*, 228 *n* 4, 882.

Jazūrān,—a town of Khurāsān, on the way between Balkh and Hirāt, 258 *n*.

Jejaḳān or Ḥejaḳān,—a place in the country of Marīm, 1170 *n*.

Jem, the, 983 *n*. Same as the Jam Murān, which see.

Jend, 973 *n*. See under Jand and Jund.

Jennessi, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 983 *n*.

Jericho,—the Arīḥā of Arab Geographers, 393 *n* 8.

Jerusalem, xlvii, lix, 3, 4, 101 *n* 8, 105 *n* 5, 143 *n* 2, 204 *n*, 209 *n* 6, 210 *n*, 220 *n* 3, 221 *n*, 1269 *n*. Called Bait-ul-Muḳaddas by the Arabs.

Jessore, 593 *n*. The Jasūḍah of the natives, which see.

Jezdoun,—a dependency of Hirāt, 287 *n*.

Jhajhar,—a town of Hindūstān, 714 *n* 9, 788.

Jhanjhūnah,—a district in the country of Hindūstān, 759.

Jhār-Kunḍah or Ohhār-Kunḍ,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, lying on the right bank and upper part of the Soṇ, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 591 *n*.

Jhilam, the,—the Jhelum of the maps, xxiv, liv, 97 *n*, 403 *n*, 454 *n*, 483 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 486 *n* 5, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 604 and *n* 6, 678, 688 *n* 3, 697 *n*, 815 and *nn* 8 and 1, 822, 823 *n*, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1154 *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6. Also called the Bihat. See also under the Jihlam and the Jīlam.

Jhīnd. See under Jīnd.

Jibāl, the,—or Mountains of Dilam, the tract of country south of the Caspian, 1188 *n*. Also called the Kohistān.

Jibāl, the,—the mountain tract of the north of Ghūr, 149 and *n* 8, 343, 358 *n* 2, 364, 365, 366, 371 *n* 3, 439 *n* 4, 1188 *n*.

Jibāl of Hirāt, the, xx, xxi.

Jibāl, the,—or the Highlands of 'Irāḳ, called also the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, lvii, 39 and *n* 9, 137, 173, 1117, 1189.

Jibāl of Khurāsān, the, 282.

Jibāl-i-Jūdī, the, 482 *n*. See the Jūd Hills.

Jihlam, the, same as the Jhilam and Jīlam, which see.

Jīḥūn, the, xxiv, lvii, lxiii, 24, 25, 31, 35 *n* 6, 46 *n* 4, 76 *n* 2, 84, 86, 116 and *n* 3, 117 *n*, 118, 119, 120 and *n* 1, 121, 123 *n*, 134 *n* 4, 154 and *n* 9, 155 *n* 6, 156 *n* 8, 261 *n*,

263 *n*, 274 *n* 1, 275 *n* and *n* 2, 276 *n*, 277, 280, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 309 *n*, 345, 383, 410 *n* 6, 412, 414 *n* 8, 426 *n* 6, 473 *n* 2, 474, 480 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 879 *n*, 882 *n*, 890 *n*, 904 *n*, 909 *n*, 911 *n* 7, 914, 915 *n*, 916, 917 *n* 1, 921 *n*, 926 *n*, 931, 932 *n*, 963, 973 *n*, 987, 983 *n*, 989 and *n*, 990 *n*, 1001, 1003 *nn* 4 and 1, 1005 *n*, 1008, 1009, 1027 *n* 8, 1082 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1097, 1099 *n*, 1109 *n* 3, 1127 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1226, 1290 *n* 9. See also under the "Oxus."

Jīlam or Jilam, the,—the Jhelum of the maps, 96 *n* 1, 97 *n*, 483 *n*, 604, 678, 815, 822. See also under the Jhilam.

Jīlī,—a ferry over the Jhilam river, 485 *n* 3.

Jind [Jhind],—a district of Hindūstān, 732, 832, 837.

Jīraft,—a district and town in the province of Kirmān, 283 *n* 9, 934 *n*, 974 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1119 *n*.

Jīrfat, an error for Jīraft, which see.

Jīrjān,—a tract of country south of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Jīrkah or Ch̲irkah,—a city in the country of the Urūs, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*.

Jīrkah or Ch̲irkah, the,—a river in the country of the Urūs, 1169 *n*.

Jīt-pūr, 705 *n* 7. See under Santūr, which is the correct name of this place.

Jītūr, 705 *n* 7. See under Santūr, which is the correct name of this place.

Jodpur,—a town of Hindūstān, 611 *n* 3, 705 *n* 7.

Jodhpur, same as Jodpur, which see.

Jogī Bāla-nāth, hill of,—in the district of Nandanah, 537 *n*.

Josh̲-i-Āb-i-Garm, [the jet of hot-water],—a place near to Tigīn-ābād, 353.

Josh̲bak,—a subur of the city of Mauṣil, 1281 *n*.

Jounpoor. See under Jūnpūr.

Jowār, the, 267 *n* 6. See the Jazār and the Jadārah.

Jowārsh̲er,—a fortress in the territory of the Ḳuhistān, 1197.

Jūd Bāgh̲, the, 709 *n*. See under the Bāgh̲-i-Jūd.

Jūd Hills, the,—the Salt Range of our maps, 294 *n*, 481, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 678, 815, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*. See also under the Koh-i-Jūd.

Jūd,—a plain before the city of Dihlī, 529 *n* 4, 606 and *n* 3, 786 *n* 3.

Judea, 101 *n* 8.

Jūe Injīl,—name of a canal in Hirāt, 1128 *n*.

Jū-in,—a district of Kh̲urāsān, 1121 *n*.

Jūjāhū Ḳasḳīn,—a city of Mugh̲ūlistān on the banks of the Ḳarā-Mūr-ān, 1137 *n*.

Jūk and Kūk. See the next.

Jūk and Lūk,—a district in the territory of Kirmān, 200 *n* 6.

Jūlik,—one of the ferries of the river Sīḥūn, 970 *n* 2.

Jumna, the, 709 *n*. See under the Jamna and the Jūn.

Jūn or Yamunā, the,—the Jumna of the maps, 470 *n* 2, 518 *n*, 629 *n* 6, 634 *n* 2, 640, 646, 667 *n* 3,

682 *n* 5, 686 and *n* 6, 696 *n* 3, 703, 709 *n*, 733 *n* 7, 742 *n* 9, 809, 816, 817, 821 and *n* 6, 850 *n* 3. See also under the Jamna.

Junābād or Gūnābād,—a town in the Ḳuhistān, between Ṭabas and Hirāt, lxi, 381 *n* 5, 394 and *n* 2, 491.

Jund, or correctly Jand,—a territory of Māwarā-un-Nahr, xlviii, 120, 121, 233, 237, 240 *n*, 242 *n* 6, 254, 263 *n*, 269 *n*, 273 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 911 *n*, 921 *n*, 1099 *n*, 1292. See also under Jand.

Jūnpūr [vul. Jounpoor],—a city of Hindūstān, founded by Fīrūz Shāh Tughlaḳ, 93 *n* 9, 589 *n*, 591 *n*.

Jurjān or Jūrjān,—a district and town east of the Caspian, 31 *n* 3, 37 *n*, 45 *n* 7, 81 *n*, 104, 151 *n* 6, 255 *n* 7, 278 *n*. Called also Gurgān, which see.

Jūrjānān, capital of Khwārazm, 232 *n*. See under Jūrjānīah.

Jūrjānīah, the capital of Khwārazm on the Khurāsān side, 52 *n* 9, 84 *n* 8, 85 *n*, 232 *n*, 962 *n*.

Jurowlī,—a town of Hindūstān, 809 *n* 7.

Juwain,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 990 *n*.

Juzarwān, up the valley of the Murgh-āb river, xlvii, 235 *n* 2, 376, 390, 402 *n*, 475 and *nn* 8 and 2, 917. Called also Guzarwān, which see.

Juzdez,—a fortress in the Ḳuhistān, 85 *n*, 186 *n*.

Juzjān or Gūzgān,—a district on the north-west frontier of Ghūr, xx, xxi, 1011 *n*. See also under Gūzgān.

Jūzjānān or Gūzgānān,—a district and town of Khurāsān, xx, 75 *n* 6, 81 *n*, 186 *n*, 325 *n*, 1097 *n* 7. See also under Gūzgānān.

K.

Ḳā'ān Ling, the,—a great river of China, lv, 1220 *n*. Known to the Chinese as the Kyau-lin.

Ka'b, Bayabān of, an uncultivated plain between Ṭālḳān and Balkh, 1009.

Ka'bah, the sacred Temple of Makkah, 8, 178, 190, 192, 243.

Ḳabal, the,—a river of Turkistān, 970 *n* 2.

Ḳabāliḳ, 154, 918 *n*, 920 *n*, 985 *n*. An error for Ḳaiāliḳ, see page xlvii.

Ḳabchāḳ, same as Ḳibchāḳ, which see.

Ḳabchāḳ,—a dasht or plain in Turkistān, 877 *n*.

Kabūd Jāmah,—a territory of Khurāsān, 1121 *n*.

Kābul, territory of, xiv, xlix, l, 19 *n* 1, 22 and *n* 5, 31 *n* 3, 73 and *n* 8, 74 *n* 2, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 97 *n*, 98 *n* 8, 267, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 306 *n* 5, 308 *n* 2, 309 *n*, 324 *n*, 334 *n* and *n* 8, 376, 391, 434 *n*, 441 *n* 7, 502 *n* 6, 509 *n*, 717 *n*, 873 *n*, 874 *n*, 881, 1015 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1025 *n*, 1042 *n* 5, 1044 *n*, 1047, 1051 *n*, 1057 *n* 4, 1115 *n* 5, 1119, 1131 *n*, 1144 *n* 6, 1202 *n*.

Kābul, the,—the river passing through Kābul, xvi, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 535 *n*, 538 *n*, 564 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*.

Ḳabūlah,—a town on the bank of the Biāh, 533 *n*.

Kabuskan, 1196 *n*, for Khabūshān, which see.

Kachh, the Rinn or desert of,—between Sindh and Gujarāt, 82 *n* 2.

Kāchtī, the name given by Abu-l-Ghāzī Bahādur Khān to Iriḳī or Iriḳīā, the capital of Kāshīn or Tingḳūt, 1086 *n*.

Ḳādas or Fāras,—a district and town of Khurāsān, 375 *n*, 1026, 1054 and *n* 2. Also written Ḳādus and Ḳādush, which also see.

Kaḍhah-Katankah or Gaḍhah-Katankah,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 739 *n* 6.

Ḳādus,—a district and town of Khurāsān, 367 *n* 7, 398 *n* 5. See also under Ḳādas, Ḳādush and Fāras.

Ḳādush,—a district and town of Khurāsān, 375 *n*, 1054 *n* 2. See also under Ḳādas, Ḳādus and Fāras.

Ḳāf, mountain of. See under the Koh-i-Ḳāf.

Ḳafchāḳ, same as Ḳibchāḳ, which see.

Kāfiristān,—a tract of country in the Hindū Kush, 1044 *n*.

Kāh or Gāh,—a Ḳala' or fortress of Sijistān, 35 *n*, 1203 *n*.

Kahan, the,—a feeder of the Wana-Gangā river, 588 *n*.

Ḳāhirah, the capital of Miṣr and the Cairo of the maps, liv, 101 *n* 8, 140 *n* 2, 209 *n* 5, 212 *n* 1, 213 *n* 5, 215 *n* 9, 217 *n*, 218 *n*, 228 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 1260 *n*, 1276 *n*.

Ḳahluḳah or Pass of Ḳongḳahān. See under Ḳongḳahān.

Kahlūr,—a city in ruins on the east side of the Sind, 538 *n*.

Kahram, 469 *n* 7,—app. v, for Kuhrām, which see.

Ḳaiāligh or Ḳaiālīgh, same as Ḳaiāliḳ or Ḳaiālīḳ, which see.

Ḳāiāliḳ or Ḳaiālīḳ,—a territory of Turkistān S. of the Ulugh Tāgh and between Turfān and Āḳsū, xlvii, 900 and *n* 2, 924 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 982 *n*, 986 *n*, 989 *n*, 1004, 1023, 1054, 1055, 1061 *n* 7, 1066 *n* 6, 1112 *n* 8, 1132 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1184 *n*. See under Ḳabāliḳ and Ḳayāliḳ.

Kaif or Kayif,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, lix, 229 *n* 5.

Ḳailar, the,—a river of Turkistān, 943 *n*. See under the river Ḳalār.

Kailās,—a ridge in the Himālayah mountains, 737 *n* 9.

Ḳā'in,—the chief place of the Ḳuhistān, lxiv, 195 *n* 3, 394, 1039, 1197, 1198 and *n* 7, 1203, 1205 *n* 8, 1214 *n* 8.

Kai-song-fū, the capital of the Chinese province of Honan, 958 *n*.

Kaithal,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 648 and *n* 3, 692, 697 *n*, 699 and *n* 5, 707 *n* 7, 749 and *n* 2, 831, 840, 841.

Kajā,—a district south of Nangrahār, 1022 *n*.

Kajlā,—or .

Kajlah,—the name of a place on the route to the Indus by the Paiwār Pass, 290 *n* 4.

Kā-jū,—a city in the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n*.

Kajūrān,—a ḳaṣr and territory in the country of Ghūr, 319, 342, 370, 1015 *n*, 1018 *n*. See also under the Ḳaṣr-i-Kajūrān.

Ḳakāsūs or Koh-i-Ḳāf, the, 1287 *n*, the Caucasus of the maps.

Ḳākh,—a small town in the Ḳuhistān, a dependency of Junābād, 394 and *n* 2.

Kakshāl mountains, the,—in Mughūlistān, 970 *n* 2.

Ḳala'-i-Kāh or Gāh,—a fortress of Sijistān, 35 *n*, 1203.

Ḳala'-i-Nau,—a fortress on the Āmū, 1030 *n*.

Ḳala'-i-Safīd,—a fortress of Fārs, 175 *n* 7, 178 *n* 7.

Ḳala'-i-Shāh,—a strong fortress of Iṣfahān, 145 *n* 4.

Ḳalāchīn,—a mountain range of Turkistān, 941 *n*.

Ḳal'ah of Baghdād, the, 1243 *n*.

Kalah-i-Koh,—a place near Hirāt, 1126 *n* 6.

Kālair or Kāleir,—a place near the frontier of Tirhut, 704 and *n* 2, 838 *n* 7.

Kālā Nāwar, the,—a lake of Turkistān, 943 *n*.

Kalangāe Ḳadā or Ḳad,—a territory bordering on Khiṭā, 943 *n*, 945 *n*. [Sind.

Kālanjī, 1074 *n*, for Kālinjār of

Kalangūsh,—or

Kalankūsh,—a city in the country of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 947 *n*.

Kalār,—a territory near the country of the Bolo, 1167 *n*.

Ḳalār, the,—a river of Turkistān, the Ḳailar of our maps, 943 *n*.

Kalāt, an error for Ḳal'āt, see page lx.

Ḳal'āt,—a place near Ṭūs in Khurāsān, lx, 276 *n*.

Kālbī,—a territory of Hindūstān, 524 *n*, 553 *n* 5.

Kāler or Kālair,—a place near the frontier of Tirhut, 704 *n* 2. See also under Kālair.

Kālinjar,—a strong fortress of Hindūstān, in Bhaṭī-Ghorā the tract lying on the left bank of the Soṇ, east of Banāras, 491, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 553 *n* 5, 603 *n* 6, 682 *n* 5, 704 *n* 2, 733, 734, 735 and *n* 9, 743 *n* 3, 755, 757 *n* 7, 769, 777 *n*, 817 and *n* 6, 824 and *n* 8, 825, 850 *n* 3, —app. xxiii.

Kālinjar,—a strong fortress in the province of Multān, 75 *n* 6, 87 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 94 *n* 2, 117 *n*, 120 *n* 3, 126 *n* 2, 905 *n*, 1074 *n*,—also called Talwārah.

Kālinjar,—a territory on the banks of the Sind river, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*.

Kālīūn,—a fortress of Khurāsān, 1003. See under Kāl-yūn.

Kaliyar,—a few miles north-east of Ruṛkī, 704 *n* 2.

Kāliyūn or Kāl-yūn. See under Kālyūn.

Kalunjur, 524 *n*, for Kālinjar of Hind.

Kalur-ān or Kalūr-ān,—a tract of country north of Turkistān, 937 and *n* 7, 940 *n*, 953 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1178 *n*, 1179 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1215 *n* 2, 1219 *n*.

Kalūr-Ān or Lukah, the,—a river of Turkistān, 892 *n*, 894 *n*, 980 *n* 1.

Kalwā-ī,—or

Kalwā'īn,—a tract of country in Hindūstān, 576 *n*.

Kāl-yūn or Kāliyūn,—a territory and fortress in the country of Khurāsān, 375, 390, 409, 412, 502 *n* 6, 1003, 1051 and *n*, 1052, 1053 and *n* 9, 1054 and *n* 2, 1055, 1061.

Kāl-yūsh,—a territory of Khurāsān, 502 *n* 6, for Kāl-yūn or Kāliyūn, which see.

Kāmā, the,—a river in the country of Bulghār, 1165 *n*.

Kāmah,—a town in the Bharat-pūr territory on the route from Mathurah to Fīrūz-pūr, 790 and *n* 9.

Kāmah,—a town of Afghānistān, between Jalālābād and Peshāwar, 79 *n*.

Kāmah, the,—another name of the river Chitrār or Chitrāl, 79 *n*.

Ḳamaj, the,—a river of Turkistān, 970 *n* 2.

Kamāṇ, the,—the river of Kunar, north of the Kābul river, 1043 *n* 1.

Kāmil, 1020 *n*, wrong spelling of Kābul.

Ḳām-jīw,—a city in the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n*.

Kam-Kamjīūt,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 951 *n*. See also under Kum-Kumjīūt.

Kam-Kamjīūt, the,—a river in the country of Ḳirḳīz in Turkistān, 969 *n* 1.

Ḳam-Kunchaḳ,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 951 *n*, 959 *n*. See also under Ḳum-Ḳunjak.

Kamroop, 765 *n* 8, for Kāmrūd, which see.

Kāmrūd,—a district and city of Hindūstān, 535 *n*, 554, 557, 558 *n* 8, 561 and *n* 9, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 564 and *n*, 567, 569 and *nn* 4 and 5, 570 and *n* and *n* 9, 573, 587, 593 *n*, 594 and *n* 1, 595, 701 *n* 1, 764 and *n* 6, 765 and *n* 8, 766, 770 *n* 9, 771 *n*, 773 *n*, 775 *n*, 779 *n*, 1046 and *n* and *n* 3, 1081. Also called Kānwrū.

Ḳāmrup, 563 *n*, for Kāmrūd, which see.

Kān-i-Gul,—a mead near Samarḳand, 1194 *n*.

Kanauj, same as Ḳinnauj, which see.

Ḳandahār, mistaken for Gandhār and Ḳandhār, the country between Hind and Tibbat, 77 *n*, 80 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Ḳandahār, the town of Afghānistān, ix, xiv, xlix, 35 *n*, 77 *n*, 80 *n*, 285 *n* 5, 331 *n* 2, 339 *n* 7, 355 *n* 6, 509 *n*, 718 *n*, 873 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Kāndes,—a district of Hindūstān, ix.

Ḳandhār or Gandhār, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*. See under Gandhar.

Kanduana, 588 *n*, for Gondwānah, which see.

Ḳangaḳtāe,—a territory in Turkistān, 945 *n*.

Kang-chong-Fū,—a town in the Chinese province of Shen-si, 1222 *n*.

Kānjar, 1074 *n*, for the territory of Kālinjar on the river Sind.

Kankūrī or Gangūrī,—a district of Hindūstān, 575 and *n* 2.

Kanouj, 467 *n*, for Ḳinnauj, which see.

Kanpilah,—a town lying on the southern bank of the Ganges a few miles N. N. W. of Budā'ún, 551 *n*.

Kan-su,—or

Kansuh,—a dependency of the kingdom of Hia, 947 *n*.

Kānwrū, 593 *n*. Another name of Kāmrūd, which see.

Kāpir di Girī—the Infidel's Mount, —a place on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Kaptshak, for Ḳibchāḳ.

Ḳarā-bāsh,—a tract of country in the territory of Tingḳût or Ḳāshīn, 1140 *n*.

Ḳarā Bilād, the,—in Mughūlistān, 1179 *n*.

Ḳarā-chhal or Ḳarā-chāl, the,—a range of mountains in Northern India, 1046 *n* and *n* 3.

Ḳarā Chhāng, lv.

Ḳarā-Jāng,—the name given by the Mughals to half the country of Gandhar, where the people are black, lv, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Ḳarā Khaṭā-ī, an error for Ḳarā Khiṭāe.

Kara-Khelin, for Ḳarā Ḳuram.

Kara-Kherem, for Ḳarā Ḳuram.

Ḳarā Khiṭā,—or

Ḳarā Khiṭāe,—a country north of Khiṭā, xlvii, 154, 236 *n* 6, 239 and *n*, 240 *n*, 245 *n* 7, 263, 264 *n*, 270, 283 *n* 9, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 474 *n*, 736 and *n* 4, 746, 749, 900, 903 *n*, 911, 912 *n* 9, 921 *n*, 924 *n*, 926 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 956 *n*, 959 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 967 *n*, 980, 983 *n*, 986 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Karakhitai, 921 *n*, for Ḳarā-Khiṭā, which see.

Ḳarā Khwājah,—a territory in Ighūristān, 952 *n*, 1141 *n*.

Ḳarā Kol or Black Lake,—of Turkistān, 909 *n*, 970 *n* 2.

Kara-Koram, for Ḳarā Ḳuram.

Karakorum, 915 *n*, for Ḳarā Ḳuram.

Ḳarā Ḳum,—a tract of country in Turkistān, xlviii, lv, 268 *n* 4, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1176 *n* 8.

Ḳarā Ḳuram,—a tract of country in Turkistān, xlviii, lv, 154, 268 *n* 4, 875 *n*, 889 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 920 *n*, 924 *n*, 940 *n*, 942 *n*, 947 *n*, 958 *n*, 959 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 982 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1101 *n* 1, 1105 *n*, 1110 and *n* 5, 1139 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1174 and *n* 3, 1176 and *n* 8, 1178 *n*, 1180 *n*, 1184 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1191 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1215 *nn* 2 and 4, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1290 *n* 1. It is always mentioned as the *Aṣal* or original *yūrat* of the Chingīz Khān and known also as the Urdūe-Bālīgh.

Ḳarā Ḳuram,—a mountain range between the Ḳarā Tū and the Usḳūn-Lūḳ ranges, 889 *n*, 920 *n*, 1140 *n*.

Ḳarā-Mūr, the, 1095. See the Ḳarā Mūrān.

Ḳarā Mūrān or Black river, the,—a river of Mughūlistān and Khiṭā, lxiii, 882 *n*, 885 *n*, 895 *n*, 920 *n*, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 1095, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1216 *n*. The Hohang-Ho of the Chinese.

Ḳarā-Sū [the Black Water],—an aqueduct drawn from the river Jihūn to the city of Khwārazm, 473 *n* 2, 474 and *n* 4.

Ḳarā-Tāgh, the,—a mountain of Turkistān, 970 *n* 2.

Ḳarā-Tāl,—on the north of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*.

Ḳarā-tāl, the,—a river of Turkistān, 919 *n*.

Ḳarā-Tū, the,—a range of mountains in the country of the Ighūrs, 889 *n*.

Karāchī, the supposed site of Dībal, 295 *n*, 452 *n* 2.

Kaṛah,—a territory of Hindūstān, 591 *n*, 592 *n*, 626 and *n* 8, 663 and *n* 8, 664, 673, 679 *nn* 3 and 5, 681 and *n* 2, 682 *n* 5, 683, 684, 694 and *n* 3, 702 and *n* 4, 704, 737, 738, 739 *n*, 743, 747, 757 *n* 7, 768, 769, 777 *n*, 790, 796 *n*, 798, 817, 818 and *nn* 3 and 4, 827, 830, 838 *n* 7, 847 and *n* 4, 848, 849 and *n* 6, 850 *n* 3.

Karah,—a Ḥiṣār or fortified town in the territory of Khurāsān, 1203. [Ḳarā Khiṭā.

Ḳarah Khiṭā, 736 and *n* 4. See under

Karāhah Darah,—one of the Passes on the route from Ghaznīn to Lāhor, 505 and *n* 5.

Karak,—a town in the country of Shām [Syria], 215 *n* 9, 218 *n*, 225 *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 230 *n*.

Karak or Kuruk,—a place of Hindūstān in the district of Harīānah between Rot-hak and Bhawānī, 791 *n* 1.

Karakh,—a place [township] in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 759 and *n* 3.

Karam-battan or Karam-pattan, see Kar-battan.

Karam-Nāsah or Karam-Nāsā, the,—a river of Hindūstān, lxi, 550 *n* 5, 551 *n*.

Karam-sīn, 567 *n* 1. See under Kar-battan.

Karānah or Kārānah, the,—a river of Hindūstān, bounding the Gwaliyūr territory on the east and falling into the Jūn or Yamunā, 733 *n* 7, 825.

Ḳāran-dujz,—a fortress of Māzandarān, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, see also under Ḳārūn and Ḳārūn-dujz.

Karan-pattan, 567 *n* 1. See under Kar-battan. [battan.

Karan-tan, 567 *n* 1. See under Kar-

Ḳarār,—a town in the country of Marīm, 1170 *n*.

Karār-kot,—a fortress of Hindūstān, 93 *n* 9.

Karar-battan or Karar-pattan, 567 *n* 1. See under Kar-battan.

Ḳarās Murān, the,—a river of Turkistān, 940 *n*.

Karāsah Darah, for Karāhah Darah, which see.

Ḳarāt, the,—a river of Afghānistān. See the Ḳirāt.

Karataya, the,—a river of Hindūstān,—app. xxi, xxii.

Kar-battan or Kar-pattan,—a city in the country of Tibbat, li, 565 *n*, 567 and *n* 1.

Karchin,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 1219 *n*.

Karendar, 993 *n*, for Ḳāran-dujz of Māzandarān, which see.

Karhakatonka, the chief city of Kanduana [Gondwānah], 588 *n*.

Ḳarīḳlā,—a city in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.

Karīm-yū,—a city in the country of Mahā-Chīn or Tingnūsh, 1141 *n*.

Karīw or Garīw,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 344 *n* 1.

Karkh—a suburb of Baghdād, 138 *n* 8, 243, 759 *n* 3, 1229 *n* 8, 1231, 1238, 1240 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Karkh, 171, 279 *n*, by mistake for Gurj [Georgia].

Ḳarḳīr,—or

Ḳarḳīz,—a country of Turkistān, 883 *n*. See also under Khar-khez.

Ḳārlūḳ or Ḳārlūḳ Tāgh, the,—a mountain in Northern India, 1132 *n*.

Ḳārlūḳ Hazārah or Hazārah-i-Ḳārlūgh or Ḳārlūḳ,—a district in Northern India, 1132 *n*.

Ḳarlūḳ Tāgh, the, see the Ḳārlīḳ Tāgh.

Karmah-nasah, an error for Karam-Nāsah. See page lxi.

Karmān,—a province in southern Afghānistān, l, lv, lx, 285, 290 *n*, 439 *n* 4, 476 *n*, 492 *n* 7, 493 and *n*, 494, 495, 498 and *nn* 6 and 7, 499 and *n* and *n* 8, 500, 501 *n* and *n* 5, 503 and *n* 8, 506, 518 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 538 *n*, 540 *n*, 541 *n* 7, 623 *n* 8, 633 *n* 6, 901 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1022 *n*, 1108 *n* 1, 1129, 1131 and *n*, 1132 *n*.

Karmān Dara'h,—a small dara'h in the province of Karmān, l, 499 *n*.

Karnāl or Carnāl,—a town in Hindūstān, 459 *n* 7.

Karokol,—a canal in Mughūlistān, 896 *n*. See under Jarā-lūm.

Karra, 694 *n* 3, for Karah of Hindūstān, which see.

Karrmān, an error for Karmān, see page lx.

Ḳārṣ,—a district and town in the territory of Rūm, the Kars of the maps, 161 *n*.

Karshākh, the capital of the Ṭāhirī dynasty in Khurāsān, 14 *n* 1.

Ḳaṣr-shī,—a ḳaṣr near Ḳarā-Ḳuram founded by Uktāe Ḳā'ān, 1139 *n*.

Karshīn, 567 *n* 1. See Kar-battan or Karpattan.

Ḳar-Tāgh,—or

Ḳar-Tāḳ,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 875 *n*, 879 *n*.

Ḳārūn,—a fortress of Māzandarān, 277 *n* 5, 278 *n*. See also under Ḳārūn-dujz.

Ḳārūn-dujz,—a fortress of Māzandarān, 277 *n* 5, 278 *n*, 991 *n*. See also under Ḳāran-dujz.

Ḳaryat-al-Ghaffār,—a village on the Tigris, 1245 *n* 4.

Ḳaryat-al-'Uḳāb,—a village on the Tigris, 1245 *n* 4.

Kasal Ankah,—a city in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.

Kāsān,—a town in the country of the Urūs, the Kazan of the maps, 652 *n* 2, 1165 *n*.

Kasānlik,—a town in the Turkish Empire, 1100 *n*.

Kaschin, 947 *n*, for Ḳāshīn, which see.

Ḳāsghar, lvii, 29, same as Kāshghar, which see.

Kash,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 46 and *n* 3, 1194 *n*, 1206 *n* 3.

Kashā, see under Kashī.

Kāshān,—a town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 996 *n*, 1118.

Kashgar, for Kāshghar, which see.

Kāshghar,—a territory and city in Central Asia, lvii, 29, 46 *n* 4, 52 *n*, 74, 134 and *n* 8, 261, 263 *n*, 269 *n*, 424 *n* 3, 431, 577 *n*, 882 *n*, 889 *n*, 899 *n*, 901 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*,

905 *n*, 907 *n*, 912 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*, 933 *n*, 940 *n*, 942 *n*, 944 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 961 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 968 *n* 6, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*, 981 *n*, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 984 *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 *n*, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1047, 1069 *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1106 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1145 *n*.

Kashī or Kashā,—a territory of Ghūr, 340, 361 and *n* 1, 362, 364, 395.

Kashīf, 378 *n* 1, for Kīlaf or Kilif, which see.

Ḳāshīn, the capital of the country of Tingḳūt, called also Ḳāshīn, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1085 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 *n*.

Ḳāshḳār, 1044 *n*, same as Kāshghar, which see.

Kashmandī or Kashtmandī,—a district of Awadh in Hindūstān, 549, 704 *n* 3, 759 and *n* 5, 838 and *n* 2.

Kashmī-ghāṣūr,—a place in Turkistān, 961 *n*.

Kashmīr, State of, 424 *n* 3, 431 and *n* 5, 469 *n*, 536 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 893 *n*, 1044 *n*, 1046 *n* 3, 1126 *n* 6, 1031 *n*, 1135 *n* 5, 1191 *n*, 1218 *n*.

Kashtmandī, 549, see under Kashmandī.

Kasī, 361 *n* 1, for Kashī or Kashā, which see.

Kāsilī,—a town of Hindūstān, 728 and *n* 3.

Kaskūrī or Gasgūrī,—a district of Hindūstān, 575 *n* 2.

Kasli, 728 *n* 3, for Kāsilī, which see.

Kasmandah,—or

Kasmandī,—a district of Awadh in Hindūstān, 704 *n* 3, 759 and *n* 5, 838 and *n* 2. Also called Kasmandhī, Kashmandī and Kashtmandī.

Ḳaṣr-Bāgh [the Garden Castle],—in the capital city of Dihlī, 669 and *n* 9.

Ḳaṣr-i-Fīrūzī, the,—in the capital city of Dihlī, 661. See also under the Kūshk-i-Fīrūzī.

Ḳaṣr-i-Kajūrān,—a territory in the country of Ghūr, 319, 341, 448, 1018 *n*. See also under Kajūrān.

Ḳaṣr-i-Sabz [Green Castle], the,—in the capital city of Dihlī, 675, 858. See also under the Kūshk-i-Sabz.

Ḳaṣr-i-Safed [White Castle], the,—in the capital city of Dihlī, liii, 553 *n* 5, 554, 651 and *nn* 6 and 7, 656, 661 and *n*, 685, 751.

Ḳaṣr-i-Sulṭān, the,—in the capital city of Dihlī, 657.

Kasrak,—a place in Hindūstān, 791 and *n* 1.

Ḳaṣrs of Ghūr,—the fortified villages in the country of Ghūr, 331 and *n* 2.

Kassagol, the,—a Lake of Turkistān, 983 *n*.

Kassullie, 728 *n* 3, for Kāsilī, which see.

Kaswin, 1190 *n* 1, for Ḳazwīn which see.

Kāt,—a town on the Jīḥūn in the district of Hazār-asp, in Khwārazm, 973 *n*.

Katah-wāz,—a place in the country of Ghūr, 351 *n* 8.

Katak or Katuk,—a city in the *ṣaḥrā* or steppe in the E and S. of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Katankah,—name of a *mouẓa'* in Kaḍhah-Katankah, of Hindūstān, 587 *n* 4.

Katāsin,—a frontier town on the Mahā-nadī river towards Lakhanor of Lakhanawaṭī, xxvii, 585 *n* 6, 588 *n*, 664 *n* 6, 738 and *n* 2, 739 and *n*.

Katāsinghah,—a more correct name of Katāsin, which see, 588 *n*.

Kāṭheher, see under Kāṭhehr or Kāṭher.

Kāṭhehr or Kāṭher,—a town in the district of Budā'ūn in Hindūstān, 627 *n* 8, 663 *n* 9, 697 *n*, 698, 699 *n* 5, 755.

Ḳaṭīf,—a tract of country in Arabia, 179 *n* 3.

Katif,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, lix.

Ḳaṭrān,—a Dasht or Desert on the frontier of Samarḳand, 155 *n*, 909 *n*.

Katuk, See under Katak.

Kaukasas, the, 998 *n*, 1287 *n*, the Caucasus, of the maps, also called the Koh-i-Ḳāf.

Kawak, see under Kāwīk.

Kāwīk,—name of a pass and fortress in the range of Hindū Kush, called Kawak by modern travellers, 436 and *n* 6.

Ḳayālīḳ or Ḳayālīḳ, 918 *n*, 920 *n*, 985 *n*. See under Ḳaiālīḳ or Ḳaiālīḳ.

Kayif or Kaif,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, lix, 229 *n* 5.

Kay-ping-fū, capital of the Chingizīah dynasty in Tartary, afterward called Shang-tû, 1141 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Kazan,—a town of Russia in Europe, 652 *n* 2, 987 *n* 3, 1020 *n*, 1086 *n*.

Ḳazil-Tāsh,—a place in Turkistān, 941 *n*.

Kaziw or Gaziw,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 344 and *n* 1.

Kazvin, 996 *n*, for Ḳazwīn, which see.

Ḳazwīn,—a district and town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 61 *n* 4, 93, 125 *n* 8, 144 *n*, 242 *n* 6, 277 *n* 5, 990 *n*, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1189, 1190 *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1227 *n* 5.

Ḳazwīn Darah, the, 993 *n*.

Kelardjek, 1046 *n* 3, for the Ḳarāchal, which see.

Kem, the, 933 *n*, for the river Jam in Turkistān.

Kenchak,—a town in Ḳarā-Khiṭā, 919 *n*.

Kerman, 1021 *n* 8, for Kaṛmān of Afghānistān.

Kermān, 1119 *n*, for Kirmān of Persia.

Kermanshah,—a town in the Jibāl or 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 993 *n*.

Kesh, 46 *n* 3, for Kash of Khurāsān, which see.

Kesh, 180 *n*, for Kish of Fārs, which see.

Khabūshān,—a town of Khurāsān, 991 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1206 *n* 3. Called also Ḳūshān.

Khā-e,—a town on the bank of the Biāh, 533 *n*.

Khāesār, Faj or Pass of,—in the mountain of Ro'en in the central part of Ghūr, 319 and *n* 8.

Khāesār or Khaisār,—a town and district in the country of Ghūr, xxiv, xxv, lx, 201, 233, 967 and

n 3, 1062, 1181 *n* 2, 1198, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1202, 1203, 1205.

Khafchāḳ, same as Ḳibchāḳ, which see.

Khaibar Pass, the, 1, 352 *n* 3, 483 *n*, 538 *n*.

Khaibar mountains, the 79 *n*.

Khair-ābād,—a town of Khurāsān founded by Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 104.

Khaisār,—a town of Ghūr. See under Khāesār.

Khākistar Burj,—a bastion in the fort of Hirāt, 1050 *n*.

Khalāṭ,—a town in Armenia, 228 *n* 4, same as Akhlāṭ, which also see.

Kham Murān, the,—a river flowing from the Āltān mountains, of Turkistān, 951 *n*, 952, 981 *n*. Also called the Jam Murān, which also see.

Khāmil,—a province in the country of the I-ghūrs, 920 *n*.

Khān Bāligh,—a city a little north of Pekin 918 *n*. 958 *n*, 1219 *n*. Called Yen-king by the Chinese.

Khān-Sindān,—a territory of Turkistān, 1220 *n*.

Khānah-ābād,—a place in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam near Hamadān, 1228 *n*.

Khandah-i-Shāpūr or Jand-i-Shapūr,—a town in the district of Ahwāz, 22.

Khandān,—a tract of country on the frontier of Chīn, 155 and *n* 5, 911 and *n* 7.

Khānḳīn,—a town in 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 1239 *n*, 1243 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Khān-ḳūe, see under Khān-zjū Khān-ḳūe. [1191 *n*.

Khānpūr,—a town of Hindūstān,

Khān-zjū Khān-ḳūe, the name of China as called by the natives, 912 *n* 9.

Kharezm, for Khwārazm.

Kharizm, for Khwārazm.

Khar-kher,—or

Khar-khez 883 *n*. See under Khar-khez Tungūt.

Khar-khez Tungūt,—a tract of country south of Mughūlistān, 876 *n*, 883 *n*.

Kharkhīz,—a tract of country west of China, 962 *n*.

Kharūs,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 326 *n*. Also called Jarūs and Ḥarūs.

Khaṭā-ī, an error for Khiṭā and Khiṭāe, see page lix.

Khatl,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 923 *n*. See also under Ḳuṭlān and Khutlān.

Khatlān.—a tract of country in Turkistān, 911 *n* 7, 923 *n*, 1152, 1226. See also under Khutlān.

Khawānīn,—a tract in the territory of Ghūr, 324 *n*.

Khifchāḳ, same as Ḳibchāḳ, which see.

Khirkhīz,—a territory north of Mughūlistān, 923 *n*. See also under Ḳirḳir or Ḳirḳiz.

Khisht-Āb, Darah of,—in the district of Hariw-ar-Rūd, 417 and *n* 4.

Khiṭā,—or

Khiṭāe,—the country of China as known to the people of Māwarā-un-Nahr, xlvii, lix, 140 *n* 5, 149, 154 *n* 2, 169, 188, 203 *n* 1, 204 and *n* 3, 205, 243, 244, 246, 252, 258 *n*, 260 and *n* 7, 261 and *n*, 262, 263 and *n*, 264 and *n*, 283

n 9, 284, 285, 294 *n*, 378, 387, 448, 474, 475 *n* 2, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 481, 482 *n*, 483 *n*, 484 *n*, 491 and *n* 5, 532, 593 *n*, 604 and *n* 1, 876 *n*, 882, 889 *n*, 892 *n*, 896 *n*, 897 *n*, 909 *n*, 911, 912 *n* 9, 928, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 940 *n*, 943 *n*, 947 *n*, 950 *n*, 955 *n*, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 959 *n*, 961 *n*, 965 *n* 5, 966, 981 *n*, 1073 *n* 4, 1086 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1093 *n*, 1095, 1115 *n* 5, 1116 *n*, 1119 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1143 *n*, 1149 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1157 *n* 1, 1165 *n*, 1185 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1189, 1215 *n* 1, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*.

Khiṭā-ī, see under Khiṭā or Khiṭāe.

Khiṭṭah of Sangah,—a district in the country of Mandesh in Ghūr, 331.

Khiva, the modern capital of Khwārazm, 929 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1098 *n*, 1100 *n*. See also Khīwaḳ.

Khīwaḳ or Ḳīwaḳ, capital of Khwārazm, 929 *n*, 1098 *n*, 1100 *n*. Anglicized into Khiva

Khoḳand,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 921 *n*.

Kholin or Korin,—name of the ancient capital of the Turks, 916 *n*. [see.

Khorassan, for Khurāsān, which

Khost, the darah of,—south of the Kurmah, in the province of Kaṛmān in Afghānistān, 499 *n*.

Khotan, see under Khntan.

Khowāf,—a city and district in Khurāsān, 131 *n* 7, 258 *n*, 994 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1195 *n*.

Khuarezm, for Khwārazm.

Khuarizm, for Khwārazm.

Khūe,—a town in Armenia, 144 *n*, 297 *n*, 997 *n*.

Khūjān,—a dependency of Nīshāpūr in the territory of Khurāsān, 181.

Khujand,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 271 *n*, 905 *n*, 908 *n*, 921 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 972 *n*, 974 *n*, 975 *n* 5, 988 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1284.

Khujistān,—a dependency of Bādghais in the highlands of Hirāt, 23 and *n* 1.

Khūk and Kūk, see the next.

Khūk and Lūk,—a district in the terrritory of Kirmān, 200 and *n* 6.

Khūljah,—a city of Turkistān, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 969 *n*.

Khulum,—a town in the district of Ṭukhāristān of Balkh, 288 *n* 3, 426 *n* 6.

Khumār,—a darah in the country of Ghaznīn, 99.

Khūnsāe or Khunsāe, capital of the country of Tingnāsh or Ningāīsh, 1216 *n*.

Khūrand,—a district of Khurāsān, 1121 *n*.

Khuranjīah,—a tract in the country of the Ghuzz, 962 *n*.

Khurāsān, xxiii, xxiv, xxix, xlvi, xlix, lxii, 9, 10 and *n* 5, 11 and *n* 4, 12 and *n* 6, 13 and *nn* 8 and 9, 14 and *n* 1, 15 and *n* 9, 16 and *n* 4, 19 and *n* 1, 23 and *n* 9, 24 and *n* 3, 25, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29, 30, 31 *n* 3, 32, 33, 34 *n* 6, 35 *n* 6, 36, 37 *n*, 38, 39, 42, 44, 46 and *n* 4, 47, 49, 50 *n* 4, 51 *nn* 6 and 7, 52 *n*, 56, 71, 74 and *n* 3, 75, 81 *n*, 82, 84, 85 *n*, 86, 88 *n* 2, 89, 93, 94 and *n* 3, 98 and *n* 8, 99, 100, 102 *nn* 1 and 2, 103, 108 and *n* 5, 109, 110, 111, 115, 116 *n* 3, 117 and *n*, 118, 119

and *nn* 7 and 8, 120 and *n* 1, 122, 123 *n*, 124 *n* 4, 125 and *n* 8, 127, 130 and *n* 6, 132 and *nn* 9 and 2, 133 *n*, 138 *n* 8, 140, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 146 and *nn* 6 and 7, 147 and *n* 8, 148 *n* 4, 152, 155 *n* 6, 156, 157 *n* 1, 167 *n* 8, 168 *n* 2, 169 *n* 7, 174 *n*, 180 *n* 7, 184 *n*, 189, 190, 192, 193, 195, 197, 198, 231 *n* 2, 232 *n*, 233 *n*, 235, 236 *n* 6, 239, 240 and *n*, 241, 242 *n* 6, 245, 246 and *n* and *n* 8, 247 *n*, 250 *nn* 4 and 6, 251 and *nn* 9, 1 and 2, 253 and *n* 8, 255 *n* 7, 256, 257 *n* and *n* 2, 258 and *n*, 259 *n* 3, 260 *n* 7, 262 *n* 1, 263 *n*, 269, 274 *n* 1, 275 *n*, 276, 277 *n* 5, 280 *n* 1, 282 and *n*, 286, 290, 297 *n* 9, 308 *nn* 9 and 2, 309 *n*, 311, 320, 324 *n*, 329 *n*, 335 *n* 4, 342, 344, 345, 346, 349 *n*, 359 *n*, 362, 367, 370, 375 *n*, 377 *n* 5, 378, 380, 381, 382 *nn* 8 and 9, 383, 387, 393, 394 *n* 1, 397, 400, 403 *n*, 409, 410, 412, 414, 415, 424 and *n* 6, 438, 448 *n* 3, 457 *n*, 465 *n*, 471 and *n* 5, 473 *n* 2, 476 *n*, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 487 *n* 7, 489, 493 *n*, 503, 504 *n* 4, 514, 515 *n* 8, 523 *n*, 534, 541, 545, 546 *n* 7, 548 *n* 3, 578, 579 *n* 4, 609, 612 and *n* 5, 655 and *n* 2, 668, 675 *n* 5, 686 and *n* 7, 687, 702 *n* 6, 711, 715 *n* 4, 725, 783, 786, 821, 822 and *n* 9, 851 and *n* 7 856 and *n* 7, 857 *n* 1, 859, 860 *n* 9, 863, 878 *n*, 879 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 915 and *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 920, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 927 *n*, 931, 933 *n*, 943 *n*, 963, 964 *n* 2, 988 *n*, 989 *n*, 990 and *n*, 992, 993 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1001 and *n*, 1003, 1004 and *n* 1, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008 and *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1013, 1014 *n* 2, 1015 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1021, 1025 *n*, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1039, 1040 and *n* 2, 1042, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1047, 1048, 1050 *n*, 1051 *n* 4, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1056 *n*, 1058 and *n* 6, 1059 and *n* 9, 1061 *n* 1, 1065, 1070, 1071 and *n* 3, 1072, 1077, 1079 and *n* 3, 1088 *n*, 1105, 1109, 1110 and *n*, 1115, 1116 *n*, 1117, 1119, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1127 *n*, 1128, 1132 *n*, 1133, 1141 *n*, 1142, 1146, 1149 *n*, 1151 and *n*, 1152 *n*, 1154 *n* 2, 1174 and *nn* 2 and 4, 1177, 1192 *n*, 1196, 1197, 1198, 1199 *n*, 1205 *n* 8, 1207, 1209 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1213, 1226, 1228, 1232 *n* 9, 1234, 1258 *n* 8, 1271 *n*, 1292 and *n* 1.—app. ii, iii, iv.

Khūrjeh or Khūrjat,—the Corea of Europeans, 956 *n*, 957 *n*, 959 *n*, 1086 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Khūrjat, see under Khūrjah.

Khurḳān,—a town between Khurāsān and 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 1206 *n* 3.

Khurramābād,—a town in 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 995 *n*.

Khurz, country of,—in Turkistān, 962 *n*, 1102 *n*.

Khurz, Sea of, [the Caspian], 140 *n* 5, 278 and *n*, 991 *n*, 1117. See also under the Caspian.

Khusān,—a halting place in Khurāsān, between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Khūsh-āb,—a district in the Panjāb south of the Jūd mountains [Salt Range], 455 *n*, 496, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Khushūdī, 192 *n* 8, same as Ḥashnūe, which see.

Khutan,—a tract of country in Central Asia, the Khotan of the

maps, 140 *n* 5, 263 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 912 *n* 9, 915 *n*, 922 *n*, 923 *n*, 944 *n*, 984 *n*, 986 *n*, 987 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1141 *n*.

Khutlān,—a dependency of Badakhshān in Turkistān, 155 *n* 5, 231 *n* 2, 374 *n* 5, 423 *n* 8, 923 *n*. See also under Khatlān.

Khutta, for Khiṭā, which see.

Khūzistān,—a province of Irān, 143 *n* 2, 174 *n*, 233 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 883, 1239 *n*.

Khwār,—a district or tract of country in the neighbourhood of Rai, 1207 *n*.

Khwārazm or Khwārizm,—a territory on both sides of the Jīḥūn, xlv, l, li, 24 *n* 3, 51 *n* 6, 52 *n* 9 and *n*, 84 and *nn* 8 and 9, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 117 *n*, 120 and *n* 5, 121, 123 *n*, 125 *n* 8, 132, 133, 137 *n* 4, 138 *n* 8, 148, 155 *n*, 167 *n* 8, 169 and *n* 7, 172 *n* 3, 181, 182, 197, 199, 230, 231 and *n* 2, 232 *n*, 233 and *n*, 234 and *n* 8, 235 and *n*, 236 and *n* 6, 237 and *n*, 238 and *n* 6, 240 and *n*, 242 *n* 6, 243 *n*, 244 *n* 4, 245 and *n*, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 249 *n* 3, 251 and *nn* 9, 1 and 2, 252, 253, 254, 255 and *n*, 256 *n*, 257 *n* 2, 258 *n*, 259, 260 and *nn* 6 and 7, 261 *n* 8, 262 and *n* 1, 263 *n*, 264 *n*, 267, 268 *n* 3, 274 *n* 1, 276, 278 *n*, 279 and *n* 6, 280 and *nn* 9 and 1, 281, 286 and *n* 6, 344, 382, 393 and *n* 8, 394, 399, 400 *n* 3, 401 *n*, 402 *n*, 403 *n*, 405 *n* 3, 412, 419, 420, 425 *n* 3, 456 *n* 2, 457 *n*, 471 *n* 5, 473 and *n* 2, 474 and *n*, 475, 476 *n*, 480 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 482 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 488 *n* 1, 491, 504, 505 *n*, 515 *n*, 527 *n*, 539 *n* 3, 604, 609, 625, 678, 725, 790, 793 *n* 5, 879 *n*, 903 *n*, 905 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 917 *n*, 919, 921 *n*, 927 *n*, 929 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 943 *n*, 964 *n* 2, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 980 *n* 8, 982 *n*, 986 *n*, 988 *n*, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1004 *nn* 8 and 1, 1013, 1026 and *n* 7, 1030 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1059, 1082 *n*, 1097 and *n* 7, 1098 and *n*, 1100, 1101 and *n* 1, 1102 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1123 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1146 *n* 8, 1166, 1212, 1283, 1292,—app. ii.

Khwarizm, see under Khwārazm.

Khwārkān,—a village of Āẕarbāījān, 1286 *n* 9.

Khwaruzm, for Khwārazm.

Ḳibchāḳ,—a desert of Turkistān commonly called Dasht-i-Ḳibchāḳ, xlvii, lxiii, 233 *n* 6 234, 237, 239, 240, 254, 261 *n* 9, 272 *n* 9, 279, 298 *n*, 644 *n*, 742, 754, 756, 761, 775, 789, 790, 877 *n*, 885 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 959 *n*, 981 *n*, 988 *n*, 992, 996 *n*, 998 *n*, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1026 and *n* 7, 1097 *n* 6, 1101, 1115 *n* 5, 1149 *n* 7, 1165 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1170 *n* 4 and *n*, 1172 *n* 9, 1178 *n*, 1215 *n* 1, 1277 *n*, 1283 and *n* 8, 1284 and *n* 3, 1285, 1286 *n* 9, 1291, 1292.

Ḳiblah, the,—the direction of the Temple of Makkah to which the Moslims turn in prayer, 346.

Kīch,—a town in Mukrān on the frontier of Sind, 283 *n* 9, 934 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1073 *n* 4.

Kichah or Kinchah,—a tract of country N. E. of Samarḳand, 985 *n*.

Ḳichik Bukhārā [Little Bukharia],

—the western part of the Kāshghar territory, 920 *n*.

Kidān,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 317 *n*, 321, 342, 343, 349, 369, 415, 432 and *n* 8, 490, 491.

Kief,—a town in Russia in Europe, 1171 *n*.

Ḳifchāḳ, same as Ḳibchāḳ, which see.

Kij,—a town in Mukrān, 88 *n* 2. See under Kīch.

Kikrab,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 980 and *n* 9.

Kilaf or Kilif,—a town on the Oxus, xlix, 378 and *n* 1.

Kila Garhi, 588 *n* 8, for Gilū-Kharī, which see.

Kilif, xlix, see under Kilaf.

Kimāk,—a tract of country in Turkistān, towards the Caspian, 923 *n*, 962 *n*.

Kinchah, see under Kichah.

Kinien,—a valley in Mughūlistān, 1143 *n*. See also under Ki-nyen.

Ḳinnauj,—a *province in Hindustān*, lxii, 86 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 402 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 467 *n*. 470 and *n* 2, 491, 518 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 628 *n* 2, 639 *n* 8, 644 *n*, 665, 678 *n* 7, 679, 680 *n*, 683, 701 *n* 1, 733 and *n* 5, 742 *n* 9, 743, 762, 816 *n* 5, 818 *n* 4, 824, 884 *n*, —app. vi.

Ḳinnauj-i-Sher-gaṛh,—a fortress of Hindustān, 627.

Kin-sha or Kyang, the,—a river of China, 1218 *n*.

Ki-nyen,—a cave in a mountain to the north of the sandy desert, where the Chingīz Khān was buried, 1090 *n*. See also under Kinien.

Kipchak, for Ḳibchāḳ, which see.

Ḳirā-ḳīr, the country of Ḳīrḳīr or Ḳirḳīz, as called by Mīrzā Ḥaidar, 876 *n*, 889 *n*, 923 *n*, 1184 *n*. See also under Ḳirḳīr.

Ḳirā-ḳīz, 923 *n*. See also under Ḳirḳīr or Ḳīrḳīz.

Ḳirāt or Ḳarāt, the,—an affluent of the Kābul river, xlv, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.

Kirdkuh, 1193 *n*, for Gird-Koh, which see.

Ḳirghīz,—see under Ḳirḳīr or Ḳirḳīz.

Ḳirḳīr or Ḳirḳīz,—a country north of Mughūlistān, 876 *n*, 889 *n*, 923 *n*, 944 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 969 *n*, 1184 *n*.

Ḳirḳīr Nor,—the Ḳirḳīr or Ḳirḳīz of the Jesuits' map, 876 *n*.

Ḳirḳīz, Ḳirḳīz or Ḳirḳiz,—see under Ḳirḳīr or Ḳirḳīz.

Kirmān, province of, 23 *n* 9, 24 and *n* 3, 31 *n* 3, 34 *n* 6, 55 *n* 1, 60 *n* 8, 61 *n* 4, 65 and *n* 6, 66 *n* 7, 88 *n* 2, 93 *n* 8, 132 *n* 9, 133, 138 *n* 8, 155 *n* 6, 158 *n*, 167 *n* 8, 184 *n*, 189, 199, 200, 232, 246 *n* 8, 261 *n*, 281 *n* 5, 282 *n* 7, 283 and *n* 9, 284 and *n*, 285, 286, 294, 295 *n*, 297 *n*, 317 *n* 5, 378 and *n* 8, 499 *n*, 518 *n*, 610 *n*, 616 *n*, 882, 933 *n*, 934 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1109, 1118 and *n* 9, 1119 and *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1234 *n* 8, 1235 *n* 1, 1243 *n*.

Kish or Kish,—a city on a hill on an island, in the Sea of Fārs, called Hurmūz, 179 and *n* 4, 180 *n*.

Ḳiwaḳ, 1100 *n*. See under Khīwaḳ.

Kiwak Mazār,—a shrine to the north east of Bukhārā, 977 *n*.

Kiwak Sarāe,—a sarāe near Samarḳand, 971 *n*, 978 *n*.

Ḳizil-kol,—a lake in Turkistān, 876 *n*. [876 *n*.
Ḳizil-ḳum,—a place in Turkistān,
Ḳizil-Tāgh,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 876 *n*.
Kobalik or Kabalik, for Ḳaiāliḳ, which see.
Kobī or Kob, the Great Desert of Turkistān, 920 *n*, 1217 *n*. See also under the Gobī Desert.
Ḳobīghah Mūr-ān, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 1221 *n*.
Ko-chew, capital of the I-ghūrs, 1220 *n*.—See also under Ho-chew.
Kochin-China,—a country of Eastern Asia, 1221 *n*.
Kodakān or Godagān, ḳaṣbah or town of, 1013 *n* 1.
Koh-i-Āzād, the,—a hill near the city of Fīrūz-koh, the capital of Ghūr, 406, 407, 409, 410 and *n* 3.
Koh-i-Bāla-nāth, the,—a hill country in Nandanah, 537 *n*.
Koh-i-Janīnah, the,—a mountain of Ṭālḳān, in the territory of Khurāsān, 1012 and *n* 2.
Koh-i-Jūd, the,—a range of mountains in Northern India, the Salt Range of the maps, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 491, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 627 *n* 9, 1131 *n*, 1155 *n* 6. See also under the Jūd Hills.
Koh-i-Ḳāf, the,—a mountain supposed to surround the world, 1205 and *n* 5.
Koh-i-Ḳāf or Ḳakāsus, the, 1287 *n*, the Caucasus of the maps.
Koh-i-Ḳarā-chal, the,—a range of mountains in Northern India, 1046 and *n* and *n* 3.
Koh-i-Ḳārliḳ, the, see under the Ḳārliḳ or Ḳārlūḳ Tāgh.
Koh-i-Maidān, the,—a hill near the city of Fīrūz-koh, the capital of Ghūr, 410.
Koh-i-Nuḳrah,—a lofty hill in Khurāsān between Marw and Balkh, 1008 *n* 5.
Koh-i-Sangīn [the Stony Mountains],—in Eastern India, 593 *n*.
Koh-i-Sher, the,—a hill in the district of Bust in Khurāsān, 448 *n* 4.
Koh-i-Silmūr,—the hill tract of Sirmūr, 706. See under Silmūr.
Koh-i-Siwālikh, the Alpine tracts below the higher range of the Himālayah, 469 *n*, 611 *n* 3.
Koh-i-Siyāh, the,—a range of mountains east of Afghānistān, xiv. Also called the Sulīmānī mountains.
Koh-i-Surkh, the,—a range of mountains south of Afghānistān, xiv.
Kohāt,—a tract of country between the Darah of Kaṛmān and Peshāwar, l.
Kohistān of the Mulāḥidah, the,—a mountainous tract of country south of the Caspian, 1188 *n*, 1205 *n* 8. See also under Ḳūhistān.
Kohistān of Badakhshān,—a mountainous tract of country south of Farghānah, 921 *n*.
Koh-pāyah, the,—the hill tracts of Mewāt, in Hindustān, 604 *n* 5, 849 *n* 6, 850, 851, 852, 864.
Koh-pāyah of Gībarī, in Sind, 1044, 1045, 1047.
Kokjah-Tingiz the,—a lake north of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*, 890 *n*.
Kok Nāwar,—a place in Turkistān, 981 *n*, 1150 *n*.

Kokonor, 981 *n*, 1150 *n*, incorrectly for Kok-Nāwar. [Kok Nāwar.
Kokū Nāwar, 1150 *n*. See under Kol,—a territory and fortress of Hindustān, xxviii, 470, 491, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 550 *n* 6, 589 *n*, 634, 662, 698, 712, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9, 787, 788 *n* 9, 794, 849.—app. vi.
Kol-i-Āb or Kol-āb,—a dependency of Badakhshān, in Turkistān 423 *n* 8, 923 *n*. Another name of Khatlān or Khutlān, which see.
Ḳolghā Nāwar, the,—a lake of Turkistān, 943 *n*.
Ḳolghān or Ḳolḳān,—a territory of Turkistān, 1115 *n* 5, 1137 *n*.
Kolī,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 1217 *n*.
Ḳolḳān, see under Ḳolghān.
Kolūsh Arkī or Argī,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 895 *n*.
Komak,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1168 *n*.
Komatapūr, the old capital of Kāmrūd on the west bank of the Darlah river, 764 *n* 6.
Kon-chin-Fû,—a city S. E. of Hochew in China, 1222 *n*.
Ḳongḳahān,—a Ḳahluḳah or Pass between two lofty mountains in Khiṭā, 1137 *n*.
Koniah, see under Ḳūnīah.
Koṇs, the,—a river of Hindustān, 578 and *n* 1.
Koṇsī, the, see the above.
Koorum, the, 74 *n* 2, for the Kurmah, which see.
Kopal,—a Russian station in Central Aisa, 918 *n*.
Korchin,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 1219 *n*.
Korea or Corea, 1218 *n*. See also under Khūrjah.
Korin or Kholin,—name of the ancient capital of the Turks, 916 *n*.
Ḳortūḳūḳ Jīwan,—a place in the middle of Mughūlistān, 1217 *n*.
Kos, the, see the Koṇs.
Kosān,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.
Koshah-Dāgh,—a place in the territory of Rūm, 1239 *n*.
Kosī, the,—see the Koṇs.
Kōṫah-bāz,—a place in the country of Ghūr, 351 and *n* 8.
Kotilah of Fīrūz Shāh,—the present name of Fīrūz-ābād in Dihlī, 599 *n*, 621 *n* 6.
Kourah,—a city in the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*. [see.
Koylak, 900 *n* 2, for Ḳaiālīḳ, which
Krim, the Crimea of the maps, 298 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1165 *n*. See also under Krimea.
Krimea,—or
Krimiā, the Crimea of the maps, 1000 *n*, 1102 *n*. See also under Krim.
Ḳū-Bālīgh or Bālīḳ,—the name by which Bilāsāghūn was known to the Mughals, 913 *n*, 917 *n*. See also under Ghū-bālīgh.
Ḳubbah-i-Shaikh-ul-Makārim,—a place in the district of Baghdād, 1262 *n*.
Kūch or Kūj,—a territory to the north of Bangālah, 568 *n*, 570 *n* 9, 593 *n*.
Kūch Bihār or Cooch Bahar, 586 *n* 9. See the above.
Kūchah, see under Kūjāh or Kūjah.

Ḳūchān,—a town of Khurāsān, 1196 *n*, same as Khabūshān, which see.

Ḳūchīng Ohīw,—a city in the Khiṭāe territory, 956 *n*.

Ḳu-Ohīw,—a city in the Khiṭāe territory, 956 *n*.

Ḳuds [the Holy City], 215. See also under Jerusalem.

Ḳudsi [the Holy Land], 214. See also under Filisṭīn and Palestine.

Kūfā or Kūfah,—a town of 'Irāḳ, 384, 513, 1238.

Kuhandujz,—a fortress of Ṭukhāristān, 288 *n* 3, 1153 *n*. Afterwards called Ḳunduz, which see.

Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, the,—a mountainous tract of country south of the Caspian, xx, xxiv, xxv, lxi, 50 *n* 4, 85 *n*, 141, 195 and *n* 3, 196, 244 *n* 4, 255 *n* 7, 381 *n* 5, 394 and *n* 1, 496, 1015 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1039, 1061, 1062, 1187, 1190 *n* 1, 1192 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1196, 1197 and *n* 3, 1198, 1200, 1204, 1205 and *n* 8, 1207 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1212 and *n*, 1213, 1227 *n* 5. See also under the Kohistān.

Kuhnah Ūrganj, capital of Khwārazm, 929 *n*, 1098 *n*.

Kuhṛām,—a district and fortress of Hindustān, 457 *n*, 469 and *nn* 7 and 9, 470 *n*, 491, 516 *n* 2, 517 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 532, 533 *n*, 607, 627, 628 *n* 2, 634 and *n* 9, 673, 697 *n*, 699, 723, 758, 780, 785, 830, 840.—app. iii, v, vi.

Kuhustan, 1028 *n*, for Ḳuhistān, which see.

Ḳūking or Ḳūyūking,—a city in the country of Khūrjah [Corea], 956 *n*.

Kūj or Kūch,—a territory to the north of Bangālah, 568 *n*, 593 *n*, See also under Kūch.

Kujā,—a tract of country in the territory of Ohīn, 961 *n*.

Kūjāh or Kūjah,—a district of Hindustān, 627 and *n* 9, 750 and *n* 6, 1225 *n*. Also written Kūchah and Gujah.

Ḳūlā Sūe, the,—or River Ḳūlā, in Turkistān, 943 *n*.

Ḳulān Bāzī,—or

Ḳulān Tāzī,—or

Ḳulān Yāzī,—a place in the vicinity of Fanākat, 1082 *n*, 1083 *n*, 1103 *n*.

Kuldja, see under Khūljah.

Kulunjur, 524 *n*, for Kālinjar of Hind.

Kul-wāẓī gateway,—at Baghdād, 1243 *n*, 1250 *n*, 1253 *n*.

Ḳulzum or Sea of Khurz, the,—the Caspian, 991 *n*.

Ḳum,—a town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 994 *n*, 996 *n*, 1118.

Ḳumār,—or

Ḳumārūn, the Comorin of the maps, 1205 *n* 4.

Kumā'ūn,—a range of mountains in Northern India, 799 *n* 2.

Ḳūmis,—a district or province between Khurāsān and 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 1209 *n*.

Kum-Kumjiūt,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 1184 *n*. See also under Kam-Kamjiūt.

Ḳūm-Ḳunjaḳ,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 981 *n*, 982 *n*. See also under Ḳam-Kunchaḳ.

Kūnah or Gūnah-wāz,— a place in the territory of Ghūr, 351 *n* 8.

Kunar,—a valley north of the

Kábul river, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*.

Kúnaún-Ḳor-ḳán,—a fortress in Mughúlistán, 1047 *n* 4.

Ḳun-Ohíw,—a city in the Khiṭáe territory, 956 *n*.

Ḳundus, xlviii, same as Ḳunduz, which see.

Ḳunduz,—a fortress of Ṭukháristán of Balkh, in Khurásán, xlviii, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 809 and *n* 2, 1008 *n* 5, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1109, 1110 *n*, 1153 and *n*, 1226 and *n* 9. Formerly called Kuhandujz.

Ḳúng-Ohíw,—a city in the Khiṭáe territory, 956 *n*.

Kúní, 572 *n* 7, for Náran-go-e or Náran-ko-e, which see.

Kunia Úrganj, for Kuhnah Úrganj, which see.

Ḳúníah,—a city in the territory of Rúm, called Koniah by Europeans, 160 and *n* and 9, 161 and *n*, 162.

Kuntil, 550 *nn* 5 and 6. See under Kuntilah.

Kuntilah,—a town of Hindustán west of the Karam-Násah, the Kuntil of the Indian Atlas, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n*.

Kur, the,—a river of the Persian Empire, 64 *n* 1.

Kúram, 1115 *n* 5.

Kurbat or Gurbat,—a fortress of Hamadán, in the 'Iráḳ-i-'Ajam, 997 *n*.

Kurdish mountains, the,—between Kermanshah and Baghdád, 993 *n*.

Kurdistán, 204 *n*, 1228 *n*.

Kuren or Ourga, 895 *n*. See under Ulús-i-Aurgah or Úrgah.

Ḳúrḳah Ḳinchán or Ḳipjún,—a fortress in the country of the Makrits, 947 *n*.

Ḳúrḳán, the,—a river of Turkistán, 943 *n*.

Kurmah,—a district in the province of Karmán, in Afghánistán, 499 *n*.

Kurmah, the,—a river watering the Karmán province, 74 *n* 2, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*.

Kurmah Darah or valley, the,—the upper portion of the province of Karmán, xiv, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*.

Kuṛṛah, 777 *n*, for Karah of Hindustán.

Kurram, the, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*, for the Kurmah darah and river.

Kuruk or Karak,—a place of Hindustán, in the district of Harísanah, between Rot-hak and Bhawání, 791 *n* 1.

Kurum, the, 74 *n* 2, for the Kurmah, which see.

Ḳuṣdár,—a city in the province of Mukrán, 74 and *n* 3, 88 *n* 2, 319 *n* 5, 616 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1018 *n*.

Ḳúshán, 1206 *n* 3. See under Khabúshán.

Kúshk-i-Akhchak, the,—or

Kúshk-i-Akhjak, the,—or

Kúshk-i-Akhjuk, the,—a castle in the capital city of Khwárazm, 281, 1100 and *n* 8.

Kúshk-i-Fírúzí, the,—a castle in the capital city of Dihlí, 638 and *n* 2, 676. See also under the Ḳaṣr-i-Fírúzí.

Kúshk-i-La'l, the,—a castle in the capital city of Dihlí, 599 *n*.

Kúshk-i-Manṣúr, the,—a castle on the bank of the Furát in 'Iráḳ, 1240 *n*.

Kūshk-i-Nākhūd,—a castle in Afghānistān, 331 *n* 2.

Kūshk-i-Sabz [the Green Castle], —in the capital city of Dihlī, 856. See also under the Ḳaṣr-i-Sabz.

Kūshk-i-Safed,—a castle in Afghānistān, 331 *n* 2.

Kūshk-i-Sulṭān,—a fortress in Fīrūz-koh the capital of Ghūr, xlvi.

Ḳusṭanṭiah, 999 *n*, for Ḳusṭanṭīnīah [Constantinople].

Ḳuṣūr,—a town on the bank of the Biāh, 533 *n*.

Ḳū-Tāḳ,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 1105 *n*.

Ḳuṭbī Masjid, the,—in the city of Dihlī, 520 *n*.

Ḳutlūgh Bālīgh,—the name given by the Chingīz Khān to the town of Zarnūk in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 975 *n* 5.

Kutluk baliġ, for Ḳutlūgh Bālīgh, which see.

Ḳūt-Tāgh,—a range of mountains south of the country of the Ighūrs, 889 *n*.

Kū-yang-quan,—a place in the country of the Khiṭā-īs, 958 *n*.

Ḳuyūīking, same as Ḳūīking, which see.

Kya-ling,—a town in the country of Chīn, 1222 *n*.

Kyang or Kin-sha, the,—a river of China, 1218 *n*.

Kyang-nan,—a Chinese town, 1219 *n*.

Kyan-lin the,—a river of China, lv, 1222 *n*.

L.

Lacaracoonda, for Lakarkūndhah, which see.

Ladāḳīah,—a town in the territory of Rūm, 140 *n* 5.

Lādān or Lāwān,—a town in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1170 *n*.

Lāghrī,—a fortress of Gharjistān in the territory of Khurāsān, 1072 and *n* 6.

Lāhnor,—a district and town of Hindustān, 453 *nn* 3 and 4, 454 *n*. See also under Lāhor.

Lāhor or Lohor,—a district and town of Hindustān, xxi, xxii, xxx, l, li, 88 *n* 2, 95 *n* 7, 108 *n* 5, 110 *n* 1, 112 and *n* 3, 113 *n*, 114 and *n*, 115, 190, 294 *n*, 349 *n*, 391 and *n* 9, 398 *n* 9, 449 *n* 8, 452 and *nn* 1 and 2, 453 and *nn* 3 and 4, 455 and *n*, 456, 457 *n*, 460 *n*, 461 *n*, 462 *n*, 463 *n*, 467 *n*, 476 *n*, 481 and *n* 9, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 489, 491, 499 *n* 8, 503 *n* 8, 505 and *n* and *n* 5, 506 *n* 9, 523 *n*, 524 *n*, 525 and *n*, 526 and *n* and *n* 8, 527 *n*, 528 *n* 2, 529 *n* 4, 530 and *n*, 532, 533 *n*, 534 *n* and *nn* 5 and 6, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 547 *n*, 550 *n* 6, 577 *n*, 605, 607 and *n* 5, 608 and *n* 7, 609 and *n* 5, 612, 614 *n* 8, 627, 628 *n* 4, 631, 634, 641, 644 and *n* 7, 655 and *n* 2, 656 *n*, 657 and *n* 7, 668 *n*, 674, 676 *n* 9, 677 *n* 6, 678, 684 and *n* 9, 689 *n* 6, 692 *n* 3, 696 *n*,

700 and *n* 8, 704, 726 and *n* 3, 727 and *n* 5, 728, 747 and *n* 1, 762, 768, 775 *n*, 783, 784 and *n*, 792, 793 and *n* and *n* 7, 795 *n*, 810 *n*, 811 and *n* 8, 812, 818 *n* 4, 822 *n* 9, 825 *n* 6, 830 and *n* 5, 839 *n* 4, 850 and *n* 6, 1126 *nn* 5 and 6, 1129 *n* 1, 1132, 1133 and *n* 8, 1135, 1136 and *n* 8, 1138, 1142, 1153, 1155 *n* 6, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*,—app. xxiv.

Lahore. See under Lāhor.

Laḥ-ṣā [al-Aḥsā],—a tract of country in Arabia, 179 *n* 3.

Lā-'īr-wāl, the,—a tributary of the river Sind, 77 *n*.

Lakarkūndhah,—a city of Hindūstān in the Jāj-nagar State, 585 *n* 6.

Lake Baikal or Bāe-Kol, the,—see the Baikal and the Bāe-Kol Lake.

Lake Bāljīūnah, the,—see the Bāljīūnah Lake.

Lake Bālkash, the,—see the Bālkash Lake.

Lakhanawaṭī,—a Muhammadan State of Hindūstān and its capital, xxvii, liv, lix, lxi, lxii, 489 and *n* 7, 491 and *n* 5, 503 *n* 8, 530, 535 *n*, 547 *n* 8, 548 and *n* 2, 552, 553 *n* 5, 554, 558 *n* 7, 559 and *n* 2, 560, 561 *n* 9, 562 *n*, 565, 567, 568, 573 and *nn* 9 and 2, 575 and *n* and *nn* 9 and 1, 577 *n*, 578, 579 and *n* 4, 581, 582 *n* 6, 583 and *n*, 584 and *n* 3, 585 *nn* 6 and 7, 586, 587 and *n* 3, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 590 *n*, 591 and *n*, 592 and *n*, 593 *n* 6, 594 and *n*, 595 *n*, 610 and *n* 7, 614 *n* 8, 617 *n*, 618 and *n*, 625, 626 and *n* 3, 627 and *n*, 628 *n* 3, 630 and *n* 1, 633 and *n* 7, 636 *n* 3, 641 and *n* 8, 662, 663 and *n* 8, 664, 665 and *n* 8, 666 *n*, 667, 673, 701 *n* 1, 712 and *n* 9, 713, 730, 732, 736, 737 and *n* 7, 738, 739 and *n*, 740 and *n* 8, 741 and *nn* 1 and 2, 743, 744, 747, 756, 757 *n* 7, 762, 763, 764, 769, 770 and *n* 9, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 773 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 776 *n*, 777 *n*, 778 *n*, 779 *n*, 787, 797 *n*, 808, 809, 827 *n* 9, 833 *n* 9, 847 *n* 4, 848 and *n*, 849, 878 *n*, 1003 *n* 4, 1046 *n*, 1081 and *n* 9, 1111 *n*, 1251 *n* 9,—app. xiii, xviii, xxvi. See also under Lakhnautī.

Lakhanawaṭī Lakhan-or,—a name by which Lakhan-or is sometimes styled, 585 *n* 7, 736, 737 *n* 7.

Lakhan-or or Lakh-or,—a city of Lakhanawatī on the western side of the river Gang, 573 and *n* 2, 574 *n* 3, 585 and *nn* 6 and 7, 586, 588 *n*, 633 *n* 7, 636 *n* 3, 736, 737 and *n* 7, 739, 1072 *n* 6.

Lakhī jungle, the,—in the territory of Bhaṭindah, 79 *n*.

Lakhiyah, the,—a branch of the Brahmā-putra south of Kāmrūd, 562 *n*.

Lakhmaṇa-waṭī, original name of Lakhanawaṭī, 548 *n* 2.

Lakhnāo, x *n* 2,—the Lucknow of the maps.

Lakhnau, 759 *n* 5,—the Lucknow of the maps.

Lakhnaur, 588 *n* 5. See under Lakhan-or.

Lakhnautī, liv, lix, 203 *n* 1, 204, 582 *n* 6, 585 *n* 6, 771 *n*, same as Lakhanawaṭī, which see.

Lakh-or, same as Lakhan-or, which see.

Lakhwāl,—a town of Hindūstān, 714 *n* 9, 788.

Lakkī,—a town, district and range of mountains in Sind, 616 *n.*

Lakshmaṇa-watī, original name of Lakhaṇawaṭī, 548 *n* 2.

Lāl,—a fortress in Ṭabaristān, 280, 993 *n.* See also under I-lāl.

Lalehr or Alehr,—a town of Hindūstān, 627.

Lalitah-pattan,—a city in the Nīpāl valley, near the Beg-madī river, 567 *n* 1.

Lamandesh, 308 *n* 9, for Mandesh, which see.

Lambah-Sar. See under Lanbah-Sar.

Lamghān,—a territory of Afghānistān, xlviii, 77 *n*, 79 *n*.

Lamghānāt or the Lamghāns, xlviii, another name of Lamghān, which see.

Lamhessar, 1188 *n* 8, for Lanbah-Sar, which see.

Lampagœ,—the name of Lumgh'an in the classical writers, 72 *n* 6.

Lamsher, 1188 *n* 8, for Lanbah-Sar, which see.

Lamsir, 1188 *n* 8, for Lanbah-Sar, which see.

Lanba or Labnā Sāghūt,—the name given by Hulākū Khān to the mountain of Ālā-Tāgh, which see, 1264 *n*.

Lanbah-Sar,—a fortress in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 1188 and *n* 8, 1206 and *nn* 1 and 2, 1207 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1227 *n* 5.

Lan-chew,—a Chinese town, 1222 *n*, now Pau-ning-Fû.

Landaey Sind, the,—a tributary of the Indus, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Lanḥar, 1074 *n*, for Kālinjar of Sind.

Lanjar, 1074 *n*, for Kālinjar of Sind.

Lanj-rūṭ, for Wanj-rūṭ, the territory in the Multān province, 723 *n* 1.

Lankai,—a fortress in the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 947 *n*.

Lār or Lāristān,—a province of Persia, 93 *n* 7, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 1207 *n*. See also under Lūristān.

Lāristān,—a province of Persia, 93 *n* 7. See also under Lār and Lūristān.

Lār-jān,—a fortress on a mountain in Ṭabaristān, 993 *n*.

Lār-jār,—a fortress in Ṭabaristān, 280 *n* 3.

Lāsh,—a fortress in the territory of Sijistān, 1122 *n*.

Lāṭh of Ḳuṭb Ṣāḥib,—name of the Minārat in the city of Dihlī, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*.

Lātkīn-ābād, more correctly written Aytkīn-ābād, which see, 318 *n* 6.

Lāwah,—a town in Rājpūtānah, 728 and *n* 3.

Lāwān or Lādān,—a town in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1170 *n*.

La-wīr or Lū-īr, on the way between Rūd-bār and Gharjistān, 369.

Lenkoran, 1021 *n* 8, for Sanḳurān, which see.

Lewak Shān, 1220 *n*. See under Līwak-shān.

Lewpan,—a mountain in the Chinese province of Shen-sī, 1219 *n*, 1221 *n*.

Lhāsā, capital of Tibbat, li.

Lhurī,—a fortress in Sind, 542 *n* 9, now called Rohṛī.

Liao Ho or Charamuin, the,—a river of China, 885 *n*.

Lignitz,—a town of Hungary, 1168 *n*.

Lin-tau-Fû,—a town in the Chinese province of Shen-sī, 1218 *n*.

Lithuania, 1167 *n*.

Little Bukharia—Ḳichik Bukhārā, or the western part of the Kāshghar territory, 920 *n*, 922 *n*.

Līwak-shān,—a place within the confines of Tingnāsh, 1088 *n*, 1220 *n*,—called elsewhere Afwān-Shān. [Nāwar.

Lob, 1084. See also under Lob

Lob Kaṣal,—or

Lob-Katal,—a city which formerly existed in the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Lob-Nāwar,—a tract of country on the borders of Tibbat, 951 *n*, 1085 *n*.

Logar, the, 1021 *n* 7. See under the Lohgar river.

Logurh, the, 288 *n* 3. See under the Lohgar river.

Lohāwar or Luhāwar,—a district and town of Hindūstān, 453 *n* 3, 482 *n*, 484 *n*, 524 *n*, 533 *n*, 536 *n*, 1126 and *n* 5, 1135 *n* 3, 1201 *n*, 1225 *n*. See also under Lāhor.

Lohgar or Logar, the,—a river of Afghānistān, 73 *n* 8, 288 *n* 3, 1019 *n*, 1021 *nn* 7 and 8, 1042 *n* 5.

Lohor, same as Lāhor, which see.

London, 309 *n*, 352 *n* 3, 883 *n*, 884 *n*, 1078 *n* 8, 1094 *n*, 1131 *n*, 1147 *n* 9, 1173 *n* 1.

Long-Ohing,—a city in the Khiṭā-ī country, 956 *n*.

Long-gan-Fû,—a town in the country of Ohīn, 1222 *n*.

Long-kang,—a place to the east of the Chinese city of Whan-chew, 1218 *n*.

Loṇī, 670 *n* 2. See under Lūnī.

Lost River of the Indian Desert, the,—the Hakṛā, 707 *n* 6, 723 *n* 1, 811 *n* 8, 812 *n* 3, 813 *n*, 822 *n* 2, 823 *n* 3.

Lowah-wāl,—a village of Hindūstān on the banks of the Biāh, 533 *n*.

Lower Sind, 614 *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 1074 *n*. See also under Sind.

Lower Suwāt,—a mountain district to the west of Kashmīr, lv.

Lucknowty, 777 *n*, for Lakhanawaṭī, which see. [640 *n* 3.

Lūdiānah,—a town in the Panjāb,

Luhāwar, same as Lohā-war and Lāhor, which see.

Luhāwūr, same as Lohā-war and Lāhor, which see.

Luhṛī,—a fortress in Sind, 542 *n* 9, now called Rohṛī.

Lū-īr. See under La-wīr.

Lūk,—a fortress in Lower Sind, 616 *n*.

Lukah, the,—a river of Turkistān, 981 *n*. Also called the Kalūr-Āu.

Lumghán, 72 *n* 6, for Lamghān, which see.

Lūnī,—a town few miles north of Dihlī, 670 and *n* 2.

Lû-pan, mountain of, 1221 *n*. See under the Lewpan mountain.

Lūristān,—a province of Persia, 174 *n*, 277 *n* 5, 297 *n* 9, 991 *n*. See also under Lār or Lāristān.

Lyan-tong,—a territory south of the Kobī Desert, 1217 *n*.

Lyau,—the empire of the Kin, 921 *n*.

M.

Ma'abar, the,—in the Dakhan of Hind, 1216 *n*.

Ma'bar,—a village on the Lā'ir-wāl river, 77 *n*.

Mābarn-ābād,—a town of Khurā-sān, 287 *n*.

Macedon, 680 *n* 7, 1044 *n*.

Mā-chīn,—a country east of Khiṭā, 271 *n*, 383, 871 *n*, 912 *n* 9. See also under Mahā-Chīn.

Madāran or Madārān, Sarkār of,—south of Bangālah, 593 *n*.

Madāyin,—a place near Baghdād, 1245 *n* 4.

Mādīn,—a district in the territory of Ghūr, 338, 343, 344, 361, 364, 367 and *n* 7.

Madīnah,—the *city* where the prophet Muḥammad is buried, 5, 7, 24, 64 *n* 1, 82, 138, 140 *n* 5, 218 *n* 5, 227 *n* 1.

Madīnat-ush-Shahīd [Madīnat-ush-Shuhadā], or city of the Martyrs [Martyropolis], 1269 *n*.

Madrasah-i-sar-i-Ḥawz,—a place to the south of the city of Sīstān, 195.

Madrīwī, for Madrū-mūe, which see.

Madrūe, for Madrū-mūe, which see.

Madrū-mūe,—a village on the frontier of Balkh, 75 and *n* 5.

Madrūsā-ṣūlā, or Madīnat ush-Shahīd [Martyropolis], 1269 *n*.

Madrūkah,—a town of 'Irāḳ on the east bank of the Furāt [Euphrates], 1240 *n*.

Mādūm-un-Nahr, 903 *n*. See under Mādūn-un-Nahr.

Mādūn-un-Nahr,—a term applied to the cis-Āmūiah or cis-Oxus countries, 903 *n* 3, 1137 *n*, 1145 *n*.

Maghrab [Mauritania], 2, 7, 208, 209 and *n*, 214, 1252. See under Maghrib.

Maghrib, the countries in the north of Africa, west of Egypt, 1193 *n*, 1228 *n*. See also under Maghrab.

Mag-madī, the. See under the Bagmatī and the Beg-matī.

Magyar, territory of, 1165 *n*, the Majār of the Arabs.

Mahāban,—a place on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.

Mahā-Chīn, the country east of Khiṭā as called by the Hindūs, 912 *n* 9, 1136 *n* 9, 1137 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*. See also under Mā-Chīn.

Mahamhā-ī or Mahanmhā-ī Darah,—a pass between Kāmrūd and Tirhut, 568 and *n* 7.

Mahā-nadī, the,—a river between Lakhaṇ-or and Jāj-nagar, 588 *n*, 592 *n*.

Mahā-nadrī or Mahān-adrī, the, 592 *n*. See under the Mahā-nadī.

Mahān-darī, the, 592 *n*. See under [the Mahā-nadī.

Mahanmhā-ī Darah, the. See under the Mahamhā-ī Darah.

Mahā-pūr, 697 *n*, 799 *n* 2. See under Mīā-pūr.

Mahā'ūn,—a town of Hindūstān, 733, 755. See also under Mahāwan.

Mahāwan,—a town of Hindūstān, 713 *n* 2, 714 *n* 9 733, 794, 824, 849 *n* 8. See also under Mahā'ūn.

Mahir,—a place in the Sagar and Narbadah territories, 733, 744 and *n* 9, 824. See also under Mihir and Mihar.

Maḥmūdābād,—a town between Tabrīz and Hamadān, 997 *n*.

Mahobah, capital of the territory of Kālbī, in Hindūstān, 524 *n*, 553 *n* 5, 755, 757 *n* 7,—app. xxv, xxvi.

Mahû,—a town in the country of Khiṭā or Ohīn, 1222 *n*.

Maidān, the darah of,—south of the Kurmah, in the province of Kaṛmān, 499 *n*.

Maidān,—a district near Kābul, 98 *n* 8.

Maidān-i-Sabz,—a place in the city of Ghaznīn, 287 *n* 9.

Maiden's Castle, the,—in the territory of Ghūr, 340 *n* 1.

Maifarkat, the name of Mayyāfāriḳīn [Martyropolis] in the Syrian language, 1270 *n*.

Maihand, 378 *n* 9, for Maimand, which see.

Maimanah,—a place in Khurāsān, 129 *n* 3,—more correctly Mīhanah.

Maimand,—a small town of Ghaznīn, 92 *n* 3, 378 and *n* 9, 891, 899.

Maimūn-Dujz,—a stronghold in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 706 *n* 3, 1206 *n* 1, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*, 1257 *n*.

Majār, territory of, 1165 *n*, the Magyar of Europeans.

Makār,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1170 *n*.

Makhaḍ,—a town on the river Sind, 538 *n*.

Makhīālah mountains, or the Koh-i-Jūd,—now known as the Salt Range, 453 *n* 4, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 609 *n* 3.

Makkah, the sacred city of the Moslems in the territory of Ḥijāz, 5, 8, 24, 82 and *n* 8, 103 *n*, 138, 139 *n*, 140 *n* 5, 178, 185 *n*, 190, 192, 227 *n* 1, 228 *n* 4, 265 *n* 4, 346, 384 *n* 7, 717 *n*, 757 *n* 5, 835 *n* 3.

Makrān, 88 *n* 2, same as Mukrān, which see.

Maksadah or Maksīdah,—a town of Hindūstān, 576 and *n* 4,—app. xxii.

Maksīdah or Maksidah, 576 *n* 4. See under Maksadah.

Makwānpūr,—a town of Hindūstān, 560 *n* 4, 567 *n* 1.

Mālān,—a Dasht or desert in the territory of Hirāt, 185 *n*.

Malāzah-gird,—a place in Āẕarbāījān in the vicinity of Akhlāṭ, 134 *n* 9.

Māldah,—a city in the Bengal Presidency, 590 *n*.

Malik-pūr,—a town in the Panjāb, 536 *n*, 537 *n*. See also under Malkapūr.

Malkapūr,—a town in the Panjāb, 293 *n* 5, 536 *n*. See also under Malik-pūr.

Málwa, 623 *n* 9. See under Mālwah.

Mālwah,—a territory of Hindūstān, 491, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 592 *n*, 622, 628 *n* 9, 628, 639 *n* 8, 690 *n*, 691 and *n*, 733 *n* 5, 743, 769, 817 and *n* 6, 824 and *n* 7.

Manbij,—a fortress in the neighbourhood of Ḥalab, in the Diyār-i-Shāmiah, 204 *n*.

Manḍaur,—a province of Hindūstān, 661.

Manḍawar,—a fortress within the limits of the Siwālikh territory, 611 and *n* 3, 623 *n* 9, 627, 778 and *n* 1.

Mandāwar, 611 *n* 3, for Manḍawar, which see.

Mandesh,—a stronghold in Khurāsān, 308 *n* 9.

Mandesh,—a district and city in the territory of Ghūr, 306 *n* 5, 308 and *n* 9, 311 and *n* 3, 318 and *n* 1, 319 *n* 5, 340, 1002 *n* 8, 1072 *n* 7.

Māndhū,—or

Māndhūṇ,—a district south of Bangālah, 589 *n*, 593 *n*.

Mandīānah,—a district in the country of Hindūstān, 759.

Mandror, the chief town of Lamghān, in Afghānistān, 79 *n*.

Mandror, darah of,—in Afghānistān, 79 *n*.

Māndu or Mandū, 611 *n* 3 623 *n* 9, for Manḍawar, which see.

Mandūd, 611 *n* 3, for Manḍawar, which see.

Mangalī-Sūyah,—another name of the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Māng-chīng,—a town in the country of Khiṭā or Chīn, 1221 *n*.

Māng-Fūn,—a town in the country of Khiṭā or Chīn, 1221 *n*.

Mangīr, *Sarkār* of,—in the province of Bangālah, 593 *n*.

Mangishlak. See under Meng-Ḳishlāḳ.

Manglān,—a range of Hills in Northern India, 453 *n* 4.

Manhūrah,—a village on the east bank of the Lā'ir-wāl river, 77 *n*.

Mānik-pūr,—a district and town of Bangālah south of Awadh, 590 *n*, 591 *n*, 663 *n* 8, 704, 737, 738, 757 *n* 7, 830, 838 *n* 7, 847, 848.

Mānish,—a town in the territory of Awadh, 744 and *n* 5.

Manj, name of the fortress of Brāmah in Ḳinnauj, 86 *n*.

Mankas,—a city in the country of Būlo [Poland], 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1171 *n*.

Man-Minārah,—a fortress on the west bank of the Indus above Aṭak, 78 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Manṣūrah or Mansūra,—the capital of Sind, lix, 82, 539 and *n* 4, 674 *n* 3, 809, 810 *n*.

Manṣūrīah,—a fortress in Khurāsān, 1192 *n*.

Manṣūrīah,—a town of Sindūstān, 533 *n*.

Manṣūriyah,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 229 *n* 5. It is incorrectly printed Manṣūrah, see page lix.

Manṣūr-pūr,—a district west of Dihlī and north-west of Kaithal, 635, 707, 749 and *n* 2, 750, 830.

Man-Yazīd,—a fortress in Khurāsān, 82 and *n* 6.

Manzī,—the country east of Khiṭā as called by the Chinese, 1152 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1257 *n*. It is the Mahā-Chīn of the Hindūs.

Mār-ābād,—a town of Khurāsān ten *farsakhs* from the city of Hirāt, 328 *n*.

Marāghah,—a town in the province of Āẕarbāījān, 170 *n* 8, 173, 471 *n* 5, 997 *n*, 1001 *n*, 1254 *n*, 1256 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Mamaḥ-Dujz,—a fortress in the mountainous tract between Ḥamadān and the Siwād of Baghdād, 1238 *n* 8.

Maranjat, 1197 *n* 3, for Sar-i-Takht in the Ḳuhistān.

Marān-zād,—a place in the Hirāt district, 358 *n* 3.

Marbakht, 1197 *n* 3, for Sar-i-Takht in the Ḳuhistān.

Mārddīn. See under Mārdīn.

Mārdīn,—a town in the Diyār-i-Bakr, 1152 *n*, 1264 *n*, 1265 and *n* 1, 1278 *n*, 1279 *n*.

Mārgalah Pass, the, 96 *n* 2, 97 *n*. See under the Mārīgalah.

Margh-i-Nūlah,—a tract in the country of Ghūr, 415.

Marghanīān,—the Marghīlān of the maps, 921 *n*.

Marghīlān,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, 921 *n*.

Mārīgalah or Mārgalah, the,—a pass in the Panjāb, between Rāwal Pindī and Attak, 90 and *n* 1, 95 and *n* 4, 96 *n* 2, 97 *n*, 713 and *n* 6.

Marikhat, 1197 *n* 3, for Sar-i-Takht in the Ḳuhistān.

Marīm,—a tract in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.

Mārjīn,—a town in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 972 *n*.

Marḳūmah,—a monastery in the city of Mayyā-fāriḳīn, 1268.

Maro Malkah,—a town of Hindūstān, 391 and *n* 1.

Marot, 812 *n* 3, for Marūṭ, which see.

Martyropolis,—the city of Mayyā-fāriḳīn, in the Diyār-i-Bakr, 225 *n* 4, 1264 *n*, 1269 *n*, 1270 *n*. See also under Mayyāfāriḳīn.

Marūṭ or Mūrūṭ,—a place on the route from Dilhī to Uchchah, 688 and *n* 3, 812 and *nn* 2 and 3, 851 *n* 8.

Mārūtah 851 *n* 8, for Bārūtah, which see

Marw,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 6, 12 *n* 8, 17, 23, 27, 38, 39, 50, 51, 70, 94 and *nn* 2 and 3, 97 *n* 3, 120 *n* 3, 121, 122 and *nn* 8 and 3, 124 *n* 4, 125, 126, 127, 129, 131 *n* 7, 132 and *n* 9, 133, 137, 146, 151, 152, 153 *n* 7, 156 and *n* 8, 233 *n*, 246 and *n* 8, 247 *n*, 248, 249, 250 *nn* 4 and 6, 251 *n* 9, 255 *n* 7, 256 *n*, 257 *n* 2, 311 *n* 1, 367, 375 *n*, 378, 381, 387, 393 *n* 8, 399, 400 *n* 3, 414, 457 *n*, 472 *n*, 478 *n*, 479 *n*, 480 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 491, 514 *n* 4, 906 *n*, 996 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1027 and *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1032 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n* and *n* 2, 1046 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1058 *n* 5, 1226,—app. iii.

Marw, the,—a branch of the Oxus, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*.

Marw-ar-Rūd,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 35 *n* 2, 247 *n*, 257 *n* 2, 300, 378, 391, 405 *n* 3, 457 *n*, 481 *n* 8, 491 and *n* 4, 509 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1028 *n*. Now called Murghāb.

Marw-ar-Rūd, the,—a branch of the Oxus, 131 *n* 7. Now called the Murgh-āb.

Marw-i-Shāh-i-Jahān,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 91 *n* 3, 131 *n* 7, 146, 152, 381, 397 and *n* 9, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*. See also under Marw.

Mârwâr,—a district in Râjpûtânah north of Jodpur, 521 *n*, 611 *n* 3.

Marwat,—a district in the province of Kaṛmân towards the Sind, 498 *n* 7.

Mash-had of 'Alî,—at Kûfah of 'Irâḳ, 64 *n* 1.

Mash-had of Mûsâ-i-Ja'far,—at the Karkh of Baghdâd, 1232 and *n* 9.

Mash-had of Ṭûs,—in Khurâsân, 1149 *n*, 1232 *n* 9.

Mashriḳ-ar-Rûd, 491 *n* 4, for Marw-ar-Rûd, which see.

Masûl, the Ḳahluḳah or Pass of,—in the territory of Tingnâsh, 1220 *n*.

Mathân or Mithân, 541 *n* 7, for Banîân, which see.

Matharah. See under Mathurah.

Mathurah,—a city of Hindûstân, 85 *n*, 790 *n* 9.

Mau-Bâlîgh, or the unfortunate city,—the name given by the Mughals to Râṣif, the capital of Bâmîân, after its ruin, 427 *n*, 918 *n*, 1012 *n* 3.

Mauritania, 1229 *n*. See under Maghrab and Maghrib.

Mauro Castrum [Malâzah-gird],—a place in Âẓarbâîjân in the vicinity of Akhlâṭ, 134 *n* 9.

Mauṣil,—a district and town of Mesopotamia, lviii, 59 and *n* 4, 62 and *n* 7, 148, 149, 169, 203 and *n* 1, 204 and *n*, 205 *n* 6, 207 *n* 8, 225 *n* 4, 883, 934 *n*, 1228, 1232, 1234 *n* 8, 1237, 1239 *n*, 1244 *n*, 1247 *n*, 1252, 1262 *n*, 1270, 1272 *n* 5, 1278 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282 *n*.

Mavrennahr, 915 *n*, for Mâwarâ-un-Nahr.

Mâwar-un-Nahr, for Mâwarâ-un-Nahr, see page lviii.

Mâwarâ-un-Nahr [Transoxiana], the countries beyond the Jîḥûn, lvii, 12 *n* 3, 19 *n* 2, 24 and *n* 3, 25, 26 and *n* 3, 27 and *n* 6, 28 and *n* 8, 31 and *n* 3, 35 *n* 6, 44, 52 *n* and *n* 1, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 87 *n*, 116 and *n* 2, 117 and *n*, 120 and *n* 3, 122 *n* 8, 123 *n*, 134 *n* 8, 137 *n* 6, 138 *n* 8, 139 *n*, 140 *n* 5, 147 and *n* 8, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n*, 227, 238 *n*, 246, 260 and *n* 7, 264 *n*, 266, 267, 269, 273 *n* and *n* 5, 275 and *n*, 280, 281 *n* 5, 374 *n* 5, 375 *n*, 382, 426 *n* 6, 434 *n* 1, 759 *n* 3, 878 *n*, 880, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 901 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 911 *n*, 912 *n* 9, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 918, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 927 *n*, 930 *n*, 978 *n*, 980 and *n* 8, 998 *n*, 1007, 1015 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1137 *n*, 1142, 1145 *n*, 1146, 1152 *n*, 1186 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218, 1220, 1258 *n* 8, 1275 *n* 3, 1292,—app. xviii. [576 *n* 4,—app. xxii.

Maxabad,—a town of Hindûstân,

Maxadabad,—a town of Hindûstân, 576 *n* 4,—app. xxii.

Mayyâ-fâriḳîn [Martyropolis],—a city in the Diyâr-i-Bakr, lix, 225 *n* 4, 226 *n* 7, 1262, 1264 *n*, 1265 and *n* 9, 1268 and *n* 9, 1269 *n*, 1270 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 1272 *n* 5, 1273 *n* 7, 1278 *n*, 1279, 1280.

Mâzandarân,—a province of Persia, 45 *n* 9, 94, 180 *n* 7, 241, 242 *n* 6, 261 *n*, 274 *n* 1, 277 and *n* 5, 279, 280, 926 *n*, 933 *n*, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 992, 994 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1004, 1028 *n*, 1063, 1117 *n*, 1120 *n* 2, 1121 *n*, 1188 *n* and *n* 8, 1207 *n*.

Mazār-i-Ḥazrat-i-Turkistān, or Turkistān [Hazret],—name of I-lāsh in the territory of Ṭarāz, 932 *n*.

Mecca, 835 *n* 3, for Makkah, which see.

Meemuna, 378 *n* 9, for Maimand, which see.

Megnah, the,—a river in south-eastern Bengal, 589 *n*.

Meimuna, 378 *n* 9, for Maimand, which see.

Meng-Ḳishlāḳ,—the Winter Station of the Meng, the Mangishlak of the maps, 1164 *n* 9.

Meimundiz, 1209 *n*, for Maimūndujz, which see.

Merke,—a town in the country of Ḳarā-Khiṭā, 919 *n*.

Merou, for Marw, which see.

Meru, for Marw, which see.

Merv, for Marw, which see.

Merv-i-Shāh-Jahān, 94 *n* 3, for Marw-i-Shāh-i-Jahān, which see.

Meshed, 1232 *n* 9, for the Mash-had of Ṭūs in Khurāsān.

Mesopotamia, 135, 136 *n*, 204 *n*, 921 *n*, 1274 *n*, 1279 *n*. The Jazīrah of Arab geographers.

Mewār,—a city of Hindūstān, near the Arāvallī mountains, 705 *n* 7.

Mewāt, the hilly tract of,—in Hindūstān, 684, 705 *n* 7, 706 *n* 9, 760, 818, 837, 846 *n* 6, 850, 851.

Mīāfārḳīn, an error for Mayyāfāriḳīn.

Mīā-pūr,—a place on the river Gang near Rurkī, 697 and *n*, 799 and *n* 2.

Mīā-pūrī,—an old place a little to the S. W. of Hardwār, 799 *n* 2.

Michanī,—a place in the Khaibar *mountains, 79 n.*

Michnī, for Michanī.

Mīhanah,—a place in Khurāsān, 129 *n* 3,—called Maimanah by Europeans.

Mihar, 714 *n* 9, 733. Same as Mahir and Mihir, which see.

Mihir or Mihīr,—a place in the Sagar and Narbadah territories, 657, 713 *n* 2, 744 *n* 9, 794, 849 *n* 8.

" See also under Mihar and Mahir.

Mihrān, the,—another name of the river Sind [Indus], 295 *n*.

Mihrīn-dujz,—a fortress in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 1192 *n*.

Minār of Ḳuṭb Ṣāḥib,—in the capital city of Dihlī, 520 *n*, 621 *n* 6, 622 *n*, —app. iv.

Mingrelia,—a country south of the Caucasus, 860 *n* 9.

Mīrat, 688 *n* 3, 812 *n* 2. See also under Mīraṭh.

Mīraṭh or Mīraṭ,—a city east of Dihlī, the Meerut of the maps, 469 and *n* 9, 491, 515, 516 *n* 2, 702 and *n* 3, 799,—app. ii, iv, v. See also under Mīrat.

Mīrwan or Nīrwān,—a plain in the territory of Sind, 1047 *n* 4.

Miṣr, 13, 47 *n* 7, 55 *n* 1, 134, 137, 139, 140 and *nn* 2 and 5, 163 *n* 5, 203, 204 *n*, 205 *n* 4, 206, 208 *n* 2, 209 and *n* and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211 and *n* 9, 212 and *n* 1, 213 and *n* 3, 214, 216 and *n* 3, 217 *n*, 218, 219, 222, 223 and *n* and *nn* 4 and 5, 224 and *n* 8, 225 *n* 4, 227 *n* 9, 228 and *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 230, 299, 303 *n* 7, 470 *n*, 597, 616 *n* 2, 766, 796, 1152 *n*, 1193 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1254 *n*, 1256 *n* 6, 1259 *n* 3, 1260 *n*, 1261 *n*, 1265 *n* 9, 1275 *n* 3, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*,

1278 *n*, 1280 *n* 5, 1281 *n*, 1282 *n*. See also under Egypt and Ḳāhirah. [Miṣrīah.

Miṣrīah. See under the Diyār-i-

Mithân or Mîthan, 541 *n* 7, 623 *n* 8, for Banîān, which see.

Miṭhan-koṭ,—a place on the Indus, 541 *n* 7.

Mogan, plain of, 996 *n*, 1001 *n*. See under Mughān.

Mogholistān. See under Mughalistān or Mughūlistān.

Mogolistan. See under Mughalistān or Mughūlistān.

Mongolia, 950 *n*. See also under Mughalistān or Mughūlistān.

Montreal,—a town in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, 210 *n*.

Mooltan, for Multān, which see.

Morang,—a tract of country in Central Asia, 1044 *n*.

Moravia, 1167 *n*.

Mosal, for Manṣil.

Mosdok,—the chief city of the Cherkassians, 999 *n*.

Mū-āwand,—or

Mū-āwandar,—a mountain range of Turkistān, 942 *n*.

Mūdah, 627 and *n* 7. See under Mūndūdah.

Mughal-Tāgh,—a mountain in the territory of Farghānah, north of Khujand, 921 *n*.

Mughalistān or Mughūlistān [Mongolia], 271 *n*, 880 *n*, 881 *n*, 882 *n*, 883 *n*, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 895 *n*, 896 *n*, 902 *n*, 913 *n*, 919 *n*, 922 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 988 *n*, 998 *n*, 1081 *n* 1, 1083 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1099 *n*, 1103 *n*, 1112 *n* 9, 1127 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1149 *n*, 1174 *n* 5, 1217 *n*, 1258 *n* 8. Also styled Jatah.

Mughān, plain of,—on the Caspian in Āẕarbāījān, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 1001 *n*.

Mughūlistān. See under Mughalistān.

Muḳir,—another name of Baihaḳ in Zāwulistān, 67 *n* 3, 87 *n*.

Mukrān,—a territory between Sind and Kirmān, xxiii, 88 *n* 2, 193 and *n* 4, 244, 283 and *n* 9, 284, 295 *n*, 390, 490, 534 and *n* 1, 616 *n*, 882, 934 *n*, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*.

Mukrānāt or the Mukrāns, 295 *n*. See under Mukrān.

Mulḥidistān,—territory of the Mulāḥidah, 394 and *n* 1, 1187 and *n* 6, 1196, 1206, 1207 *n*. See also under the Ḳuhistān.

Mūlī Sāng,—a fortified city in the country of Tingnāgh, in Turkistān, 1220 *n*.

Multān,—a district and town in the country of Sind, xiii, xxvi, l, 85 *n*, 88 *n* 2, 91 *n* 2, 110, 114 *n*, 117 *n*, 119, 120 and *n* 1, 187, 293, 294 *n*, 297, 321 *n* 7, 449 and *nn* 1 and 2, 451, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 *n*, 456, 466 *n* 1, 476 *n*, 477 *n*, 482 *n*, 489, 491, 529 *n* 4, 530, 532 and *n* 1, 533 *n*, 535 and *n*, 536 *n*, 538 *n*, 539, 540 *n*, 541 and *n* 7, 542 *n* 9, 543, 610 *n*, 611, 612, 614 *n* 8, 622 *n*, 623 *n* 8, 628, 633 and *nn* 6 and 8, 634 *n* 9, 644 *n* 7, 645 and *n*, 656 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 668 *n*, 676 *n* 9, 677 *nn* 5 and 6, 678 *n* 7, 686 *n* 7, 687 and *n* 9, 688 and *n* and *nn* 3 and 4, 689 and *n*, 692 and *n* 3, 695 and *nn* 9 and 2, 696 *n* and *n* 3, 707 and *n* 6, 711 and *n* 4, 714 *n* 9, 720 *n* 1, 723 and *n* 1, 725 and *n* 6, 727 and *nn* 5 and 6, 728, 730 *n* 6, 731, 746, 747, 758,

781 and *nn* 9 and 2, 782 and *n* 3, 783 and *n* and *n* 7, 784 and *n* and *n* 3, 785, 786, 792, 795 *n*, 810 *n*, 812 *n* 2, 816 *n* 3, 822 and *nn* 9 and 1, 823 and *n* 3, 825 *n* 6, 840 *n* 2, 844 and *n* 1, 845 *n*, 859 *n* 8, 860, 903 *n*, 1074 *n*, 1129, 1130 *n*, 1133, 1153, 1154 and *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6, 1156 and *n* 7, 1174, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*.

Mūmin-ābād,—a fortress in the Ḳuhistān of the Muḥāḥidah, 1203.

Mundore, 611 *n* 3, for Manḍawar, which see.

Māndūdah or Mūdah,—a town of Hindūstān, 627 and *n* 1.

Muner,—a place at the confluence of the Soane [Soṇ] with the Ganges, 550, 551 *n*.

Mūrang, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 560 *n* 4.

Murdhan,—or

Murdhan-koṭ, 561 *n* 8, for Burdhan-koṭ, which see.

Murgh-āb, 1009 *n*, the later name of Marw-ar-Rūd, which see.

Murgh-ūb, the,—a river of Khurāsān falling into the Oxus, xxi, 235 ,, *n* 2, 248 and *n* 2, 324 *n*, 363, 379, 394, 457 *n*, 514 *n* 4, 1010 *n*.

Murghab,—a fortress in the district of Marw, 1034 *n*.

Murv,—and

Murve, 472 *n*, for Marw.

Mūsh,—a town near the banks of the eastern branch of the upper Euphrates, 1275 *n* 2. [viii.

Mūṣil, an error for Maugil, see page

N.

Nāb,—a town between Fīrūz-koh and Hirāt in the valley of the Harīw-ar-Rūd, 358.

Nadiya,—a town in the province of Bengal,—app. xxiv.

Nadole, in Gujarāt, 522 *n*. See Nadūl.

Nadūl,—a town in the territory of Gujarāt, 521 *n*, 522 *n*.

Nāe,—a district in the territory of Bāmiān, 414 and *n* 6.

Nāe,—a fortress in the district of Wajīristān, 103 and *n* 6, 324 *n*, 357 *n* 1.

Nāemān country, the, 949 *n*, 981 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Nagāwān. See under Nakawān or Nakāwān.

Nāg-awr,—a district and town in the territory of Siwālikh, 200 and *n* 2, 469 *n*, 520 *n*, 549, 611 *n* 3, 616, 668 *n*, 685 *n* 4, 689 and *n* 5, 695 and *n* 2, 696 *n*, 699, 702 *n* 3, 759, 767, 780, 781 and *n* 9, 783 *n* 9, 792 and *n* 1, 798 and *n* 8, 827 *n* 5, 829, 830.

Nāghawr, fortress of, 110. See under Nāg-awr.

Nag-matī, the. See the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.

Nagoor, 520 *n*, for Nāg-awr, which see.

Nagor, 585 *n* 6, for Lakhaṇ-or, which see.

Nagore, 611 *n* 3, for Nāg-awr, which see.

Nagrahār, 96 and *n* 2, 1016. See under Nangrahār.

Naḥāsīah,—a town in the district of Baghdād, 1243 *n*.

Nahr-i-'Isā, the,—a canal or stream in the district of Baghdād, 1240 *n*.

Nahr-i-Sher, the,—a canal or stream in the neighbourhood of Baghdād, 1241 and *n* 1.

Nahrwālah,—a city in the territory of Gujarāt, 82, 88 *n* 2, 114 *n*, 294 *n*, 451, 470, 491, 516, 517 *n*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 522 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 602 and *n* 2, 1074 *n*.

Nahrwān,—a town in the district of Baghdād, 62.

Naḥshab, for Nakhshab, the station between Hirāt and Ghūr, which see.

Nāhūn or Nāhun,—a town in the Silmūr or Sirmūr territory in Hindūstān, 839 *n* 9.

Najaf,—a town of 'Irāḳ where the Khalīfah 'Alī is buried, 1243 *n*.

Najās or Nakhās,—a town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 995 *n*.

Nakawān or Nakāwān,—a village in the district of Pāyal in Hindūstān, 640 and *n* 4.

Nakhās. See under Najās.

Nakhistān,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 70 and *n* 6.

Nakhjīr,—a town in the country of Ghūr, xlix.

Nakhjūān,—a town in Āẕarbāījān, 296 *n*, 997 *n*.

Nakhshab,—a town in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 46, 274 *n* 1, 1004 *n* 1, 1034 *n*.

Nakhshab,—a station between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Nālah-i-Bīāh, the, 538 *n*, another name of the Bīāh, which see.

Naman, 1219 *n*. See under the Nāemūn country.

Namān-Karah, 944 *n*. See under Samān-Kabarah.

Namān Pushta. See under Pushtah-i-Nu'mān.

Namāz-gāh,—name of a gate of Samarḳand, 979 *n*.

Nāmiān,—a district in the territory of Khurāsān, 401 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1021 *n* 8, 1082 *n*. Same as Bāmiān, which see.

Nandah Dīwī,—one of the peaks overlooking the Kumā'ūn mountains, 799 *n* 2.

Nandanah,—a district and fortress in the Sind-Sāgar Do-ābah of the Panjāb, 85 *n*, 534 and *n* 1, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 623 *n* 8, 627 and *n* 9, 678 and *n* 7, 679 *n* 6, 750, 815 *n* 6, 816 *n* 5, 1131 *n*.

Nandanah, the,—a small river in the district of Fatḥ-i-Jang in the Panjāb, 537 *n*.

Nandanpūr,—a small district north of Nandanah, 537 *n*.

Nandna, 678 *n* 7, for Nandanah, which see.

Nandua-tari,—a fortress in the territory of Mukrān, 534 *n* 1.

Nandūnah, fortress of, 537 *n*, for Nandanah, which see.

Nang-matī, the. See the Bag-matī and the Beg-matī.

Nangnihār, 94 *n* 3, for Nangrahār or Nagrahār, which see.

Nangrahār, originally called Nekanhār,—a district immediately south of the Kābul river, l, 96 and *n* 2, 540 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1016, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1044 *n*, 1103 *n*. Also called Nagrahār.

Nanking, 958 *n*, another name of the city of Taiming, which see.

Narāīn, 459 *n* 7, 537 *n*, 635 *n* 4, for Tarā'īn, which see.

Nāran-go-e,—or

Nāran-ko-e,—a district of Hindūstān, 572 and *n* 7, 577.

Narbadah,—a territory of Hindūstān, 744 *n* 9.

Narbadah, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 588 *n*, 853 *n* 6.

Nārdīn [Mārdīn?],—a city in the Diyār-i-Bakr, 1152 *n*.

Nārdīn, 85 *n*, 86 *n*, 537 *n*, 678 *n* 7, for Nandanah, which see.

Nārīn, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 890 *n*.

Nārkotī, 572 *n* 7, for Nāran-go-e or Nāran-ko-e, which see.

Nārnūl,—a town of Hindūstān, 730.

Naṣībīn,—a town in Mesopotamia, 1264 *n* 4.

Naṣīr-koh of Ṭāl-ḳān,—or

Naṣr-koh,—a fortress of Ṭāl-ḳān in the territory of Khurāsān, 94 *n* 3, 993 *n*, 1003, 1005 and *n* 3, 1006, 1008, 1010, 1012, 1013.

Nava deva kala,—a town close to Rájgir about four miles S. E. of Kanauj, 680 *n*.

Neh,—a district and town in the territory of Nīmroz, 196, 199, 200, 1062 and *n* 4, 1204.

Nehawend, 996 *n*, for Nihāwand, which see.

Nek-anhār, l, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, the original name of Nangrahār, which see.

Nek-Nihār, l, same as Nangrahār, which see.

Nepāl, 737 *n* 9. See also under [Nīpāl.

Nephugard,—the name of Mayyāfāriḳīn [Martyropolis] in the Armenian language, 1270 *n*.

Nessa, 993 *n*, for Nisā, which see.

New Cairo, 140 *n* 2. See also under Ḳāhirah.

New Khulja,—a town in Mughūlistān, 920 *n*.

Nicæa, the city of Nisā in Khurāsān, 1055 *n*.

Nigāristān,—a fortress of Gharjistān, 1199 *n*.

Nihāwand,—a town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 307, 995 *n*, 996 *n*.

Nibshab, for Nakhshab, the station between Hirāt and Ghūr, which see.

Nikālah,—a place near Lāhor, 294 *n*.

Nīl, the. See under the Nile.

Nīl-āb, territory of the Nīl-āb or river of Kābul, 1132 *n*.

Nīl-āb,—a ferry on the river Sind, 291 *n*, 292 *n*, 454 *n*.

Nīl-āb, the,—the river of Kābul, 78 *n*, 486 *n* 5. See also under the Kābul.

Nīl-Āb, the,—another name of the river Sind, 1020 *n*.

Nile, the, 140 and *nn* 2 and 5, 213 *n*, 228 *n* 4.

Nīm-roz,—name by which the country of Sijistān is styled, 12 *n* 5, 16, 20 and *n* 3, 24, 84, 154 *n* 2, 183 and *n* 2, 185 *n*, 186 and *n*, 187, 188 and *n* 7, 189 and *n* 8, 190, 191, 194, 195, 196 and *n* 5, 197, 198, 199 *n* 7, 200, 201, 238, 287, 317, 378, 390 *n* 6, 391 and *n* 1, 626 *n*, 911 *n* 6, 925 *n*, 967 and *n* 3, 1119, 1120, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1203, 1204 *n* 1.

Ninduna, 537 *n*, for Nandanah, which see.

Ningāīsh or Ningīās,—a country

adjoining Khiṭā or Chīn, 1087 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*. See also under Tingnāsh.

Ning-hya,—the Chinese name of Tingāī, a city in the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n*.

Ningiās, 1216 *n*. See under Ningāīsh.

Nīpāl or Nepāl, valley of, 561 *n* 1, 567 *n* 1, 639 *n* 8, 737 *n* 9.

Nīrwān or Mīrwan,—a plain in the territory of Sind, 1047 *n* 4.

Nirwul or Nirwur, 690 *n* 1. See under Nurwul or Nurwur.

Nīsā,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 116 *n* 3, 117 *n*, 119, 121, 122, 123 *n*, 124 *n*, 125, 129 *n*, 262 *n* 1, 286 *n* 6, 391, 458 *n* 4, 491, 749 *n* 4, 993 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1055 *n*, 1060 *n* 5.

Nisatah,—the place where the Landaey Sind join the Kābul river, 79 *n*. [see.

Nīshābūr, same as Nīshāpūr, which

Nishapoor, 993 *n*, for Nīshāpūr, which see.

Nishápor, for Nīshāpūr, which see.

Nīshāpūr or Nīshābūr,—a district and town of Khurāsān, 13 and *n* 8, 14 and *n* 1, 15, 16, 17, 22 and *n* 7, 23, 36, 42 and *n* 3, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47 and *n* 8, 48 and *n* 4, 49, 50 and *n* 4, 51 *n* 6, 59, 70 *n* 8, 71 *n* 5, 74 *n* 3, 76 *n* 2, 80 *n* 5, 81 *n*, 89 *n* 8, 94 *n* 2, 119, 122 and *n* 3, 124 *n*, 125 and *n* 8, 128 *n*, 130 and *n*, 131 *n* 7, 132 *n* 9, 138 *n* 8, 181, 182, 193, 199, 238 *n* 8, 240 *n*, 245 *n* 7, 250 and *n* 6, 251 *n* 9, 252 and *n* 4, 254, 255 and *n* 7, 273 *n*, 276 and *n*, 277 and *n* 5, 280, 286 and *n* 6, 346, 375 *n*, 880, 381 and *nn* 2, 4 and 5, 385, 391 and *n* 3, 393 and *n* 8, 418, 491, 513, 626 *n*, 903 *n*, 962 *n*, 987, 989 *n*, 990 *n*, 992, 993 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1014 *n* 2, 1027 *n* 8; 1028, 1031, 1033 *n*, 1034 *n*, 1035 *n*, 1036 *n* 1, 1037 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1058 *n* 8, 1116 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1126 *n* 6, 1212, 1226.

Nisībīn. See under Naṣībīn.

Nobo-dwīp, the former name of Nūdīāh, 559 *n*.

Nocreceuh,—or

Nocrecouh, for Nuḳrah-koh, which see.

No-po-tī-po-kīn-lo, Chinese name of Nava deva kala, which see, 680 *n*.

North China, 940 *n*.

North Western Provinces, the, 1131 *n*.

No-shahr,—a town in Āẕarbāījān, 1286 *n* 9.

Nūbah, the Nubia of Europeans, 214 *n* 6.

Nubia. See under Nūbah.

Ṇūdawār, the. See under the Nūdwār.

Nuddeah, 558 *n* 7, for Nūdīah, which see.

Nūdīah or Nūdīā, capital of the Hindū State of Lakhanawaṭī, before the Muhammadan conquest, lxi, 520, 554, 557 and *n* 4, 558 *n* 7, 559 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 3, 574 and *n* 6,—app. xxiii, xxv, xxvi.

Nūdwār or Nūdawār, the,—a river of Khwārazm, 473 *n* 2.

Nuḳrah-koh,—a mountain of Ṭukhāristān of Balkh, in Khurāsān, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*.

Nu'mān, Pushtah or mound of,—

in the territory of Khurāsān, 1009 and *n* 7, 1011 *n*, 1045 *n*. See also under the Pushtah-i-Nu'mān.

Nūr,—a fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 328 *n*. See also under Tūr.

Nūr,—a district in the territory of Bukhārā, 117 *n*, 118 and *n* 4, 120, 976 *n*. [473 *n* 2.

Nūr, the,—a river of Khwārazm,

Nūr, the,—a stream falling into the Kābul river, xlv, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.

Nūr, Darah of,—valley of the river Nūr, xlvi, 78 *n*.

Nurokīrāt, the,—78 *n*, for Nūr and Ḳirāt, two streams falling into the Kābul river.

Nurwul or Nurwur,—a place forty miles east of Bhūpāl, 690 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 1, 691 *n*, 733 *n* 7, 824 *n* 7, 825 and *n* 4.

Nurwur, 690 and *n* and *nn* 8 and 1. See also under Nurwul.

Nū-shā,—a city in the territory of Khiṭā, 956 *n*.

Nuzūl, 521 *n*, for Nadūl in Gujarāt, which see.

O.

Ohan,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 1219 *n*.

Ohind, 78 *n*, for Ūhand, a town on the Upper Indus.

Oke, wrong name of the fortress of Ūk, 1122 *n*.

Old Cairo,—the al-Miṣr of the natives, 140 *n* 2.

Old Kuldja,—a town on the river Ili in Mughūlistān, 919 *n*.

O-li-ma-lu,—the Chinese name of Almāligh, 985 *n*.

Onon, the,—a river in the country of Khiṭā or Ohīn, 1218 *n*.

Ooch,—the name of Ūchchah as spelt by Europeans, 541 *n* 6.

Oocha, 450 *n*, for Ūchchah, which see.

Oong,—a town on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.

Ordu Balik, 1139 *n*, for Urdūe-Bāligh, which see.

Orontes, the,—called al-'Āṣī by the Arab geographers, 1276 *n*.

Ossetœ,—the country of the As as called by Europeans, 1165 *n*, 1169 *n*.

Oual a, fortress of, 1019 *n*. See under Wālīān and Wālishtān.

Ouche,—the name of Ūchchah as spelt by Europeans, 541 *n* 6.

Oude, 550 *n* 6, same as Awadh, which see.

Oukāeir, 1083 *n*, for Aḳābir or Aḳāīr of Turkistān.

Ourga, 895 *n*. See under Ulūs-i-Aurgah or Ūrgah.

Ousaneth,—a fortress of Gharjistān, 1001 *n*.

Oxford, 268 *n* 3.

Oxus, the, xxix, xlix, 25 *n* 8, 76 *n* 2, 84 *n* 9, 123 *n*, 278 *n*, 292 *n*, 426 *n* 6, 879 *n*, 882 *n*, 903 *n*, 921 *n*, 995 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1044 *n*. See also under the Jihūn.

Oxyartes,—a Bākhtrian stronghold, 1054 *n* 2.

P.

Pachcham,—a province of Bangālah, on the west side of the river Ganges, 586 *n*.

Padmāwatī or Bādwatī,—South Bihār probably, 592 *n*.

Paiwar,—a town in the province of Karmān, 499 *n*.

Paiwar,—a darah or valley in the province of Karmān, 499 *n*.

Paiwār Pass,—on the route from Ghaznīn to the Indus, 290 *n* 4.

Pakkā-kot,—a place on the route between Khush-āb and Makhad on the Sind, 538 *n*.

Pakla'ī, 1043 *n* 1. Same as Pakli, which see.

Pakli,—a tract east of the Indus, 1043 *n* 1, 1045 *n*.

Palamāo,—a district in the territory of Bhātah, west of Bangālah, 588 *n*.

Palestine, 214 *n* 8, 326 *n*, 470 *n*. See also under Filistīn.

Palī,—a town in the territory of Gujarāt, 521 *n*.

Palrī,—a place in Gujarāt close to the Arawalī hills, 521 *n*.

Paltārah,—a territory in Hindūstān, 713 *n* 2. See also under Baltārah.

Palwal,—a place in the Bharat-pūr territory in Hindūstān, 726, 790.

Pamir, mountains of,—in Central Asia, 426 *n* 6.

Panduah,—a town in the territory of Bangālah, 590 *n*, 591 *n*.

Pānīpat,—a town of Hindūstān, 505 *n* 8, 679.

Panj-Āb, the,—the five rivers of the Panjāb, 609 *n* 1, 614, 811 *n* 8, 1155 *n* 6.

Panjāb, the, xiv, xxiv, xxvii, li, 79 *n*, 95 *n* 4, 96 *n* 1, 112 *n* 3, 113 *n*, 114 *n*, 121 *n* 7, 125 *n* 5, 290 *n* 4, 291 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 326 *n*, 453 *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 *n*, 466 *n* 1, 469 *n*, 477 *n*, 503 and *n* 8, 505 *n*, 518 *n*, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 533, 535 *n*, 537 *n*, 539 *n*, 608 *n* 8, 609 *nn* 1 and 5, 610 *n* 6, 633 *n* 6, 644 *n* 7, 645 *n*, 663 *n* 9, 678 *n*, 687 *n* 1, 689 *n*, 696 *n* 3, 713 *nn* 2 and 6, 716 *n* 5, 730, 784 *n* 4, 811 *n* 8, 822 *n* 9, 860 *n*, 869 *n* 1, 905 *n*, 997 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1074 *n*, 1144 *n* 6, 1152 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1184 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1225 *n*,—app. xxi.

Panj-āb,—a ford over the river Āmūīah or Jīhūn, 988 *n*.

Panj-āb-i-Sind, the,—the five rivers of Sind, 503 *nn* 7 and 8.

Panj-Angusht,—a halting-place in the 'Irāk-i-'Ajam, 1231 *n*, 1238 *n* 8.

Panj-dīh, the,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 378, 391.

Panj-hīr, the,—a river of Afghānistān, 288 *n* 3.

Panjkora, the,—a river in the Swat country, 1045 *n*.

Panj-Nad, the,—or the five rivers, 1155 *n* 6. Same as the Panj-Āb, which also see.

Pāpīn,—a town in the district of Nangrahār, 1044 *n*.

Pār or Bār,—a place in the territory of Khurāsān, between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Pāras, the,—or

Pāras-Kol, the,—east of Mughūlistān, 890 *n*.

Parāyān,—a place in the territory of Khurāsān, between Hirāt and Ghūr, 325 *n*.

Paris, viii, 68 *n* 4, 159 *n* 7, 319 *n* 5, 335 *n* 9, 340 *n* 1, 354 *n* 7, 376 *n* 3, 410 *n* 5, 426 *n* 5, 432 *n* 1, 433 *n* 6, 491 *n* 2, 567 *n* 2, 568 *n* 7, 572 *n* 7, 573 *n* 2, 581 *n*, 605 *n* 1, 626 *nn* 7 and 8, 627 *n* 9, 672 *n* 2, 674 *n* 4, 684 *n* 8, 695 *n* 1, 703 *n* 9, 870 *n*, 1071 *n* 2, 1197 *n* 3, 1283 *n* 8, 1292 *n* 8,—app. xv.

Parshāwar or Parshābūr,—a city on the bank of the river Sind, 76 *n* 2, 80 *n*, 483 *n*, 533 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1047 *n* 4, 1082 *n*. See also under Barshābūr, Barshāwar and Burshor.

Parshor, 540 *n*. See under Barshāwar and Parshāwar.

Pārs-kol, the,—east of Mughūlistān, 890 *n*.

Parthia, 1188 *n*. Now the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, which see.

Parwān,—another name of Barwān, the town between Ghaznīn and Balkh, which see, 288 *n* 3.

Parwān or Farwān,—a town of Afghānistān, on the Panj-hīr river, 288 *n* 3.

Parwān Pass, the,—a narrow valley north of Kābul, xlix, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1042 *n* 5, 1075 *n*. Also called Barwān.

Parwān Pass, the,—over the Hindū-Kush, 288 *n* 3.

Pārwatī or Bhawānī, temple of,—in Amarkantak of Jāj-nagar, 588 *n*.

Pār-yāb, of Turkistān, 128 *n*. See under Fār-yāb.

Patan [Pachcham],—a province of Bangālah, on the west side of the river Ganges, 586 *n*. [tah.

Patcetah, 550 *n* 5. See under Patī-

Pathadah, 645 *n* 4, for the fortress of Tabarhindah in Hindūstān.

Pathindah, fortress of,—capital of Jai-pāl, the Bādshāh of Hind, 458 *n*, 462 *n*, 603 *n* 6, 645 *n* 4. See also under Baṭhindah and Bhaṭindah.

Patīālī,—a town on the southern bank of the Ganges, 551 *n*.

Patītah,—a town of Hindūstān, between the Ganges and the Karam-Nāsah river, 550 *nn* 5 and 6, 551 *n*.

Pau-ning-Fû, 1222 *n*. The present name of Lan-chew, which see.

Pāyal or Pāyil,—a town on the route from Dihlī to Lūdiānah, 640 and *n* 3.

Pāyil. See under Pāyal.

Pe-che-li,—a province of Khiṭā or Ḵẖīn, 1219 *n*.

Pekin,—the capital of China, 920 *n*, 958 *n*, 1090 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Pelusium, the modern Balbīs in Egypt, 212 *n* 1.

Persia, 14 *n* 3, 70, 93 *n* 7, 295 *n*, 309 *n*, 426 *n* 6, 442 *n*, 447 *n* 9, 694 *n* 4, 991 *n*, 1008 *n* 5, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1064 *n* 2, 1188 *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1279 *n*, 1292 *n*,—app. xxi. See also under I-rān.

Persian Gulf, the, 179 and *n* 3, 1245 *n* 4.

Peshāwar, 1, 76 *n* 2, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 81 *n*, 285 and *n* 5, 291, 452 *n* 8, 465 *n*, 510 *n*, 518 *n*, 535 *n*, 538 *n*, 874 *n*, 1002 and *n* 5, 1013, 1016 *n* 3, 1021 *n* 8.

Peshawir, for Peshāwar, which see.

Peshawur, for Peshāwar, which see.

Pharwāla,—a hilly tract in the Salt Range, 1130 *n*. [1136 *n* 9.

Piau-kin,—a city of Khiṭā or Ḵẖīn,

Pich or Pich,—a country north of the Kābul river, 431 *n* 5, 1044 *n*.

Piechipali, 918 *n*, for Bīsh-Bālīgh, which see.

Pind-i-Dādan Khān,—a town in the district of Nandanah, 537 *n*.

Pindār or Bindār,—a fortress in Gharjistān, 342. See also under Bindār.

Pinjan,—a place near Turfan in Turkistān, 916 *n*.

Pirisabur,—a city in Assyria on the Euphrates, 135 *n* 1.

Pīr-Pinjāl,—a range of mountains in Kashmīr, 1044 *n*, 1132 *n*.

Pishawur, 518 *n*, for Peshāwar, which see.

Pitan,—a city in the territory of Gadhah-Katankah, in Hindūstān, 588 *n*.

Piwar, 499 *n*, for the Paiwar darah, which see.

Po-chu, the,—name of the Oxus with the Chinese, 426 *n* 6.

Poland, 1165 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1171 *n*.

Po-la-si,—name of Fārs with the Chinese, 1011 *n*.

Pragiyotisha,—the ancient name of Gowahátty in Western Kāmrūd, 563 *n*.

Pratah Minārah,—Fallen Minār,—a fortress on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*, 1043 *n* 1.

Precop,—a town in the country of the Urūs, 1000 *n*.

Pul-i-Āhangarān,—a place between Ghūr and Ghaznīn near unto Fīrūz-koh, 1047 and *n* 5.

Pul-i-'Ashiķān,—a stone bridge across the river Hirmand, 355 *n* 6.

Pul-i-Kārwān,—a place in the vicinity of 'Alī-ābād of Balkh, in Khurāsān, 129 *n*.

Pul-i-Yak Ṭāķ,—an One-arch Bridge in the city of Ghaznīn, 445 and *n* 1.

Punjāb, the, 79 *n*. See also under the Panjāb.

Pūrab,—a province of Bangālah, on the east side of the river Ganges, 586 *n*.

Purb, 586 *n*. See under Pūrab.

Purshāwar, 483 *n*, 533 *n*. See under Parshāwar. [Purshāwar.

Purshor. See under Burshor and

Pusht,—a name of a dependency of Bādghais, in Khurāsān, 580 *n* 9.

Pushtah Afroz [the Burning Mound], in Bādghais of Khurāsān, 580 and *n* 9.

Pushtah-i-Nu'mān, the,—a hill in the vicinity of Ṭāl-ķān of Khurāsān, xlix, 1009 and *n* 7, 1011 *n*, 1012, 1013 and *n* 8, 1020 *n*, 1023, 1027, 1045 *n*, 1049 *n* 2, 1071, 1073, 1079 *n* 3, 1082 *n*.

Putun,—the Rājpūt State of Pātan (or Anhilwāra Pattan) in Gujarāt, 467 *n*, 520 *n*.

Pyen-lyang,—the name of the city of Taiming with the Chinese, 95 *n*.

Q.

Quang-si,—a province in the country of Khiṭā or Ṣhīn, 1222 *n*.

Quey-chow,—a Chinese town on the borders of Hû-quang, 1222 *n*.

Quey-lin-Fû, capital of the Chinese province of Quang-si, 1222 *n*.

R.

Rabāṭ-i-Māsah,—a tract of country in the territory of Khwārazm, 121.

Rād, 585 *n* 5, same as Rāl and Rāṛh, which see.

Rādakān,—a plain in the territory of Ṭūs in Khurāsān, 247 *n*, 256 *n*, 991 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1287 *n*

Rādiān, 991 *n*, wrong name given to the plain of Rādakān, which see.

Rafāḳ [Riwāḳ?]-i-Yahūd,—a *maḥallat* or quarter in the city of Mayyāfāriḳīn [Martyropolis], 1269 *n*.

Rāgh-i-Wejz,—a plain in the territory of Ghūr, 372 *n* 1.

Rāgh-i-Zar,—or

Rāgh-i-Zarīr,—a plain in the territory of Ghūr, 372 and *n* 8.

Rahab, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 697.

Rahī, 521 *n*, for the town of Palī in Gujarāt.

Rai,—a district and town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 1, 10, 16 and *n* 2, 33, 43, 47, 53 *n* 6, 55 *n* 1, 56, 59, 61 *n* 4, 62, 81 *n*, 93, 121, 124 *n*, 125 *nn* 8 and 1, 132 *n* 9, 136 *n*, 143 *n* 2, 144 *n*, 166, 167 *n* 8, 171 *n*, 176 *n* 4, 177 *n* 6, 180 *n* 7, 249 *n* 3, 266 *n*, 276 *n*, 277 *n* 5, 278 *n*, 283 *n* 9, 296 *n*, 297 *n* 9, 990 *n*, 991 *n*, 994 *n*, 995 *n*, 996 *n*, 1207 *n*, 1208 *n*, 1228 *n*, 1262 *n*, 1278.

Rājah Hoḍaey's castle,—on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n*.

Rājgīr,—a fortress to the S.-E. of Kanauj, 680 *n*.

Rāj-mandrī,—a district of Hindūstān, 592 *n*.

Rājpūtānah, 728 *n* 3.

Rāj-Shāhī,—a district of Hindūstān, 585 *n* 7.

Rakah, 12 *n* 6, for Raḳḳ'ah, which see.

Raḳḳ'ah,—a town in Mesopotamia, 12 and *n* 6.

Rāl [Rāṛh],—one of the two wings of the territory of Lakhaṇawatī, on the western side of the river Gang, 585 and *nn* 5 and 7, 737 and *n* 7.

Ramhok, 487 *n*, for Dam-yak, a place west of the Jhilam, on the route to Ghaznīn.

Rammā,—a town in the Diyār-i-Bakr, 1152 *n*.

Rām-pūr,—a town in the Rāj-Shāhī district, 585 *n* 7.

Rām-Shahr,—a city in the territory of Sijistān in Khurāsān, 20 *n* 3. See also under Rām-Shahristān.

Rām-Shahristān,—an ancient city in the territory of Sijistān in

Khurāsān, 1123 *n.* See also under Rām-Shahr.

Rām-takht,—a town on the western bank of the Indus, 78 *n.*

Rang,—a fortress of Guzarwān, in the territory of Khurāsān, 1003, 1072 and *n* 4.

Rangamahat,—one of the chief cities of Bangālah, 586 *n.*

Rangamatī,—or

Rangamatty,—a district of Bangālah, 586 *n* 9.

Rang-pūr,—a town in the territory of Bengal, 570 *n* 9.

Rantabhūr or Ranthabhūr,—a fortress of Hindūstān, 517 *n*, 519 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 591 *n*, 610, 611 *n* 9, 623 *n* 9, 627, 642, 684, 685, 713, 818 and *n* 4, 819, 824 *n* 8, 850.

Ranthabhūr, same as Rantabhūr, which see.

Rāṛh or Rāl,—one of the two wings of the territory of Lakhanawatī, on the western side of the river Gang, 585 and *nn* 5 and 7, 737 and *n* 7.

Rāsiāt, mountains of,—a name given by mistake to certain mountains in Ghūr, xlix, 318 *n* 9, 319 *n* 8, 441 *n* 7.

Rāṣif or Raṣif,—the chief town in the district of Būmiān, xlix, 427 *n*, 434 *n*, 435 *n*, 1025 *n*. Also called Arṣuf.

Rāsīn,—a fortress in the district of Mālwah, in Hindūstān 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*.

Ratan-pūr,—a fortress in Jhār-Kunḍah, north of Jāj-nagar, 587 *n* 4, 588 *n*, 591 *n*.

Rāwā,—a town in the Diyār-i-Bakr, [Mesopotamia], 136 *n*.

Rāwah or Rāwī, the,—a river of Lohor in the Panjāb, 726 and *n* 3, 811 and *n* 8, 1156 *n* 7. See also under the Rāwī.

Rāwal Pinḍī,—a Division under the Panjāb Government, 95 *n* 4, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 1191 *n*.

Rāwan Hṛida, Lake,—the fountain-head of the Sutlaj, 737 *n* 9.

Rāwī or Rāwah, the,—a river of Lohor in the Panjāb, 460 *n* 3, 811 and *n* 8, 1131 *n*, 1154 *n* 1, 1155 *n* 6, 1156 *n* 7. See also under the Rāwah.

Rayi, 996 *n*, for Rai, which see.

Rāz,—a place near Sabzwār, xlix, 385 *n* 9, 429 *n* 4.

Razān,—a tract of country in the territory of Ghūr, 326 *n*.

Red-River—Surkh-rūd—, the,—a tributary of the Kābul river, 79 *n*.

Reg-i-Gunjān,—a place to the south of the city of Sijistān, in the territory of Khurāsān, 20 and *n* 3. See also the next.

Reg-i-Rawān,—a running or flowing sand situated near Ḳala'-i-Kāh in Sijistān, 35 *n*.

Reg-Pul,—a sand or gravel gate of Fīrūz-koh leading to Bust, 412 and *n* 8.

Rhutak, 487 *n*, for Dam-yak, a place west of the Jhilam on the route to Ghaznīn.

Rīkht or Zikht, for the fortress of Sar-i-Takht in the Ḳuhistān, 1197 *n* 3.

Rinn or desert of Kachh, the,—between Gujarāt and Sind, 82 *n* 2.

Rintambór, 623 *n* 9, for Rantabhūr, which see. [Hindūstān, 806, 807.

Riwārī,—a tract of country in

Ro'en,—a mountain in the central part of Ghūr, 319.

Roh,—a tract of country in Afghānistān, 510 *n*.

Rohrī or Lhurī,—a town of Sind, 542 *n* 9.

Rohtak,—a town of Hindūstān, 693 *n* 7.

Rohtuk, 487 *n*, for Dam-yak, a place west of the Jhilam, on the route to Ghaznīn.

Rome, 1268 *n* 9. See also under Rūmīah-i-Kubrā.

Rot-hak,—a town in the district of Harīānah in Hindūstān, 791 *n* 1.

Roz-mandesh, 308 *n* 9, for Mandesh, which see.

Rūdak,—a town in the district of Samarḳand, 153 *n* 7.

Rūdbār,—a district and town between Gīlān and Ḳazwīn, 908 *n*, 996 *n*, 1192 *n*. See also under Rūdbārān or Rūd-bārāt.

Rūdbār of Jīraft,—in the province of Kirmān, 283 *n* 9.

Rūdbār,—a town in the district of Marw, 367 and *n* 8, 369, 378, 379, 399, 427.

Rūd-bārān,—or

Rūd-bārāt,—a district and town between Gīlān and Ḳazwīn, 1208 *n*, 1209 *n*. See also under Rūdbār.

Rūe,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 471 *n* 5.

Ruhā [Edessa],—a town of Mesopotamia, 225 *n* 4, 1264 *n*.

Rūḥah, 1264 *n*, for Ruhā [Edessa], which see.

Ruhtās,—a fortress on the route between Ghaznīn and Hind, 538 *n*.

Ruhtās-garh,—a district of Hindūstān, 588 *n*.

Rū-in-dujz,—a fortress of Marāghah in Āẕarbāījān, 997 *n*, 1001 *n*.

Ruirā,—a town near the hill of Ābū in Gujarāt, 521 *n*.

Rukhaj,—a small tract of country in the district of Bust, 318 and *n* 6, 350 and *n* 4.

Rūm, the Bilād or country of, xlvii, lix, 3, 4, 5, 133, 134 *n* 9, 135, 137, 138 and *n* 7, 139 *n*, 140 *n* 5, 157 and *n* 4, 158 *n*, 159, 160, 161, 162 and *n* 2, 163 and *n* 5, 164 and *n* 7, 168 *n* 2, 171, 204 *n*, 211, 214, 215, 219, 226, 229, 235 *n*, 297, 298 *n*, 752, 884, 1141 *n*, 1151 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1158, 1160 *n* 8, 1167, 1186 *n*, 1191 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1228 *n*, 1237 *n* 4, 1239 *n*, 1152, 1262 *n*, 1276 *n*, 1292.

Rūmīah-i-Kubrā [Rome], 1268 *n* 9, 1269 *n*.

Rūmīlīā,—a country in Turkey in Europe, 575, 752.

Ruṛkī,—a town of Hindūstān, 704 *n* 2, 799 and *n* 2.

Rūs or Urūs, country of, 870 *n*, 887 *n*, 999 *n*, 1102 *n*, 1165 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1292 and *n* 9. See also the next.

Russia, 886 *n*, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1169 *n* 2, 1170 *n*, 1171 *n*. See also the above.

Rustamdār,—a territory on the shores of the Baḥr-i-Khurz [the Caspian sea], 263 *n*, 991 *n*, 1117.

Ruthenia, 1168 *n*.

S.

Sabā [Sheba],—a tract of country in the territory of Yaman in Arabia, 6, 303 *n* 7.

Sabangjī or Sabankjī, 1072 *n* 8. See under Sabekjī.

Sabegjī, fortress of, 363. See under Sabekjī.

Sabekh,—a fortress in the vicinity of Ghaznīn, 1072 *n* 8.

Sabekjī or Sabegjī,—a fortress in the country of Ghūr, now western Afghānistān, 363 and *n* 6, 1072 and *n* 8.

Sābit-garh, otherwise 'Alī-garh,—a town of Hindūstān, 796 *n*. See also under 'Alī-garh.

Sabrās,—a dependency of Nīshāpūr in the territory of Khurāsān, 181 and *n* 8.

Sabrāsh, 181 *n* 8, for Sabrās, which see.

Sabzwār,—a district in the territory of Khurāsān, xlix, 247 *n*, 397 *n* 7, 491, 1027 *n* 8, 1037 *n*,—formerly called Isfīrār.

Sadd-i-Sikandar or Bāb-ul-Abwāb, 680 *n* 7. See under the next.

Sadd-i-Yājūj-Mājūj or Barrier of Gog and Magog—the Great Wall of China, 680 *n* 7, 794 *n* 1.

Saḍhūrā, the,—an old name of the Chināb, 76 *n* 2, 80 *n*. See also under the Sūdarah or Sūdharah.

Sadī-Ḳurgān,—a place in Mughūlistān, 940 *n*.

Sadūsān or Sīwastān,—a city in the province of Sīwastān or Siḥwān, now the Upper Sind, 294 *n*, 540 *n*. See also under Sīwastān.

Ṣaf,—a fortress of Hindūstān, 1205 *n* 3.

Ṣafahān, same as Iṣfahān, which see.

Safed Koh, the. See under the Safid Koh.

Ṣafhed,—a fortress in Sijistān or Sīstān, in the territory of Khurāsān, xxv, 1205 and *n* 3.

Ṣafhed Koh or Safed-Koh,—a fortress in the territory of Sijistān, in Khurāsān, 202 and *n* 6.

Safid-Koh or Safed Koh,—a range of mountains in Afghānistān, 74 *n* 2, 874 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1044 *n*. Also called the Spīn-Ghar.

Safḳīn, 1283 *n* 1, for Saḳsīn, which see.

Sāgar or Saugor,—a territory of Hindūstān, 744 *n* 9, 824 *n* 9.

Sagāwn,—a town in the territory of Lakhanawaṭī, 655 *n* 5.

Ṣaghar or Taghar-i-Ghuzz,—a tract of country in Turkistān. 960 and *n* 6, 961 *n*, 963 and *n* 8.

Saghir or Saḳir,—a town of Turkistān between Kāshghar and Khiṭā, 960 *n* 6, 961 *n*.

Sagh-nāḳ, xlviii, 908 *n*. Same as Saḳ-nāḳ, which see.

Sahāran-pūr,—a town of Hindūstān, 611 *n* 3.

Ṣaḥārī. See under Ṣuḥārī.

Sahilī or Sihwalī, 550 *n* 5, for Bhīlī or Bhīwalī, which see.

Sahl-ābād,—a place in the territory of Khurāsān, on the frontier of Balkh, 75 *n* 5.

Sāhlat or Sahlasṭ, 550 *n* 5, for Bhagwat, which see.

Ṣaḥrā-i-jūd,—a place in Hindūstān near the capital city of Dihlī, 758 *n* 2.

Ṣaḥrā-i-Mūsh,—the valley of the Furāt [Euphrates], north of the Ālā Dāgh, 1275 and *n* 2.

Ṣa'īd,—a district in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah [Upper Egypt], 210 *n*, 228 *n* 4.

Saidā,—a town in the province of Karmān, 499 *n*.

Sa'īdān—Upper Egypt—, 228 *n* 4. See also under Ṣa'īd.

Saifrūd,—a fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 115 and *n* 6, 375 *n*, 390, 456, 1062 and *n* 7, 1066, 1068, 1070 and *n* and *n* 8, 1072 *n* 5.

St. Petersburg, vi, vii, viii, 68 *n* 4, 70 *n* 6, 72 *n* 6, 254 *n* 3, 263 *n* 3, 516 *n* 1, 572 *n* 7, 609 *n* 2, 619 *n* 7, 680 *n* 9, 682 *n* 5, 791 *n* 3, 832 *n* 7, 853 *n* 5, 900 *n* 2, 1023 *n* 9, 1284 *n* 4, 1289 *n* 4,—app. xv.

Ṣairām or Sairām,—a town of Turkistān S. of the Ulugh Tāgh, 877 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2.

Sajāng or Asjānk,—a Ṣaḥrā or Steppe in Mughūlistān, 1141 *n*.

Sakah-Mānī, 697 *n* 5, for Tīklah-Bānī, in Hindūstān.

Sakar,—a fortress on an island in the river Sindh, 294 *n*, 542 *n* 2, 543 *n*.

Saker, 960 *n* 6. Same as Saghir or Sakir. [see.

Sā-Khānah, for Siyā-Khānah, which

Sakīt,—a town of Turkistān, 961 *n*.

Saḳlāb,—country of the Slavs or Sclavonians, 1167, 1292. See also under Suḳlāb.

Saḳ-nāḳ or Sagh-nāḳ,—a town of Turkistān north of Utrār, xlviii, 908 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*.

Saknāt, 557 *n* 3, 558 *n* 8. See under Sankanāt.

Saḳsīn,—a territory in Turkistān, 234, 1115 *n* 5, 1283 and *n* 1, 1291, 1292 and *n* 9.

Salā-Mihr,—a fortress in the district of Zawzan in Khurāsān, 258 *n*, 283.

Salcot, fort of, 454 *n*. for Sīāl-kot, which see. [tān, 1090 *n*.

Sali-chwen,—a place in Mughūlis-

Sālī kī Sarāe,—a place on the route from Rāwal Pindī to Khānpūr, 1191 *n*.

Sālingāe or Salingāe,—a tract of country north of Mughūlistān, 870 *n*, 889 *n*, 1185 *n*.

Salingah. See the above.

Sālingah or Sālingāh, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 888 *n*, 889 *n*, 940 *n*, 947 *n*.

Salmās,—a town in Āẕarbāijān, 997 *n*, 1262 *n*.

Salomnd,—a fortress in the district of Khowāf, in the territory of Khurāsān, 258 *n*.

Salt Desert [Shoristān], the,—in the territory of Khurāsān, between Hirāt, the Ḳuhistān and Sijistān, 1015 *n*.

Salt Lake, the,—in Rājpūtānah north of Ajmīr, 728 *n* 3.

Salt-Range, the,—a range of mountains in Northern India, 74 *n* 2, 294 *n*, 482 *n*, 498 *n* 7, 537 *n*, 541 *n* 7, 609 *n* 3, 623 *n* 8, 727 *n* 6, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*. See under the Makhiālah Hills and the Jūd mountains or Koh-i-Jūd.

Ṣa'lūḳ,—a fortress in the province of Gīlān, 1029 *n*.

Salū-ling-kīw,—one of the entrances in the great Wall of China, 955 *n*.

Sâlûrah or Aslûrah,—a place in the territory of Khurâsân, on the limits of Maimand and Fâr-yâb, 400 and *n* 8.

Samairam,—one of the dependencies of Iṣfahân, in the 'Irâḳ-i-'Ajam, 170 *n* 8.

Samâirân,—a tract of country in Turkistân, 880 *n*.

Sâmân,—a place in the territory of Balkh, 26 *n* 3.

Sâmân,—a village in Mâwarâ-un-Nahr, 26 *n* 3.

Samânah or Sâmânah,—a district in Hindus ân, 516 *n* 2, 608 *n* 8, 707, 708, 758, 785, 830, 840, 841.

Sâmând,—a place of Hindustân, 608 *n* 8.

Samân-Kaharah or Samân-Karah,—a place in Mughûlistân, 944 *n*, 948 *n*, 966 *n*.

Sâm-Ârâm, the original name of Samairam, which see.

Samarcand, 1045 *n*, for Samrḳand, which see.

Samarḳand. See under Samrḳand.

Samarkant,—a city on the river Âtil or Wolga [the Volga], 1290 *n* 9.

Sambal, 684 *n* 8, for Sanbhal, which see.

Sâm-ghar,—a tract west of Kâsh-ghar, 922 *n*.

Samisât, Samîsât or Samîṣât,—a town in the Diyâr-i-Shâmîah, 223 and *nn* 5 and 6.

Samnagân,—a division or district in the territory of Balkh, 426 *n* 6.

Samnakân,—a dependency of Nîshâpûr, in the territory of Khurâsân, 181 *n* 8.

Samrâ-mû,—a town in Hindustân, 703 *n* 1.

Samrḳand or Samarḳand,—a district and town in Mâwarâ-un-Nahr, xxx, 26, 27 and *n* 6, 28, 29, 30, 36, 37 *n*, 45, 49, 72 *n* 6, 117 *n*, 120 *n* 4, 137 *n* 6, 138 *n* and *n* 8, 147 and *n* 8, 153 *n* 7, 154 *n* 2, 155 *n*, 233 *n*, 260 *n* 7, 261 *n*, 262 *n* 1, 263 *n*, 265 and *n* 3, 268 *n* 4, 269 *n*, 273 *n* and *n* 5, 274 and *nn* 9 and 1, 275 *n* 2, 277, 280 *n* 9, 491 *n*, 473 *n* 2, 478 *n* 6, 479 and *n*, 480 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 604 *n* 1, 801 *n*, 901 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 906 *n*, 907 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 915 *n*, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 924 *n*, 926 *n*, 929 *n*, 930 *n*, 931 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*, 974 *n*, 977 *n*, 978 and *n*, 979 and *n*, 980 and *n* 8, 981, 982 *n*, 983 *n*, 985 *n*, 988 *n*, 993 *n*, 1004 and *n* 1, 1032 *n*, 1015 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1099 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1145 *n*, 1164 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1222, 1258 and *n* 8, 1266, 1275 *n* 3, 1287, 1288, 1289.

Samudr,—or

Samudra, 561 *n* 2, same as Samund, which see,

Samund, the,—name of the river Beg-matî in the Hindûî dialect, 561 and *n* 2, 562 *n*.

Şanâdiân,—a tract of country in the Diyâr-i-Shâmîah, 228 *n* 4.

Sanbagjî or Sanbakjî, 1072 *n* 8. See under Sabekjî.

Sanbhal, Sirkâr of,—a district of Hindûstân, 468 *n* 3, 684 and *n* 8, 818 *n* 4, 1224 *n*.

Sanbhal-pûr,—a district of Hindûstân, north of Jâj-nagar, 588 *n*.

Sânbhar or Sanbhal,—a district

and town on the Great Salt Lake in Rājpūtānah, north of Ajmīr, 728 *n* 3.

Sanbhar Namak, 728 and *n* 3. Same as Sānbhar or Sanbhal, which see.

Sang-i-Surākh,—one of the routes between Ghaznīn and Hindūstān, 267, 503 and *n* 8, 505 and *n* 6, 506, 527 *n*.

Sang-i-Sūrākh,—a *Kotal* or pass near the Halmand river, on the route from Ghaznīn and Kābul into Ghūr, 441 and *n* 7.

Sang-i-Surkh,—a strong fortress in the territory of Ghūr, 441 *n* 7.

Sangah, capital of the district of Mandesh in Ghūr, 331, 340, 341, 417 *n* 9, 1002 and *n* 8, 1072 *n* 7, 1079 and *n* 1. [see.

Sangān, 181 *n* 8, for Shangān, which

Sangarah or Sankrah,—a district of Hindūstān, 590 *n*, 591 *n*.

Sanjār,—a town in Mesopotamia, 146, 1281 *n*.

Sankanāt,—a province in eastern Bang, 557 and *n* 3, 558 and *n* 8.

Sankarah, 591 *n*. See under Sangarah.

Sanḳurān, read Sanḳurān. See page lviii.

Sanknāt, 557 *n* 3, for Sankanāt, which see.

Sankrah, 591 *n*. See under Sangarah.

Sanḳurān,—a district in the province of Karmān, 290 *n*, 491, 492 *n* 7, 495, 498, 499 *n*, 540 *n*, 1021 *n* 8. Now called Shalūzān, which also see.

Sanḳurān, 115 *n* 6, for Saifrūd, the fortress of Ghūr, which see.

Sanḳurān, mountains of, 290 *n*, 1021 *n* 8.

Sānpo, the,—or

Sānpū, the,—name of the Brahmāputra behind the Himālayahs, li, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 570 *n* 9.

Santoo,—a town S.-W. from Jodhpur, 705 *n* 7.

Santpūr,—a town near Ābū in Gujarāt, 705 *n* 7.

Santūr or Santūr-gaṛh,—a town of Hindūstān, 705 and *nn* 6 and 7, 758, 839 and *n* 4, 840.

Santūr-gaṛh, 839 *n* 4. See under Santūr.

Santūs,—a town of Hindūstān, 576 and *n* 4.

Saptari, plain of,—in Hindūstān, 560 *n* 4. [995 *n*.

Sar-i-Āb,—a town in Āzarbāijān,

Sar-i-Pūl,—a town in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 978 *n*, 1057 *n* 4.

Sar-i-Takht,—a fortress in the district of Tūn, in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 1196 *n*, 1197 and *n* 3.

Sar-i-Ulang Pass,—one of the passes of the Hindū-Kush, 288 *n* 3.

Sarāe,—a city on the Ātil or Wolga, 1173 *n*, 1290 *n* 1.

Sarāe-i-Barūṭah,—a place of Hindūstān, north-west of Dihlī, 851 *n* 8.

Sarāe-i-Sīāsatī,—a royal palace in Sīstān, 189, 195.

Sarāe-i-Sulṭān,—a palace at Baghdād, 64 *n* 1.

Sarāe-i-Ṭāhirī,—a palace in Sīstān, 186 *n*, 187.

Sārahāe-mārī,—a place of Hindūstān, north of Lakhaṇawaṭī, 582 *n* 6.

Sarakhs,—a district and town in the territory of Khurāsān, 50, 81 *n*, 94 and *n* 3, 124 *n*, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131 *n* 7, 181 *n* 9, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 399, 471, 472 *n*, 479 *n*, 545 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1031 *n*, 1033 *n*, 1037 *n*.

Saraswatī, the,—a river of Hindūstān, now the Sursutī, 468 *n* 3.

Sar-ḥadd,—a tract of country in the Diyār-i-Shāmīah, 222 and *n* 1.

Sarha-sang, xlix.

Sārī,—name of Sārī, the Nū-yīn, mistaken for a place, 711 *n* 4.

Sārīgh-i-I-ghūr,—a tract of country south of Kāshghar, 922 *n*, 987 *n*.

Sarīgh-Kol, the,—a lake in the mountains of Badakhshān, in Turkistān, lv, 987 *n*.

Sarīgh-Kol, darah of,—in the mountains of Badakhshān, in Turkistān, lv, 987 *n*.

Sarīgh Pāmir, the,—a range of mountains in Central Asia, 987 *n*.

Sarīḳ-kul, the, 987 *n*. See under the Sarīgh kol.

Sariz Pamir, 987 *n*, for Sarīgh Pāmir, which see.

Sarjoo, the, 836 *n* 8, for the Sar'ū, which see.

Sarjou, the, 836 *n* 8, for the Sar'ū, which see.

Sarkār of Bangash. See under Bangash.

Ṣar-khad,—a tract of country in the Diyār-i-Shāmīah, 222 *n* 1.

Ṣar-ṣar,—a town in the district of Baghdād, 1243 *n*.

Sarsuti, 812 *n* 3. See under Sursuti.

Sarsutí, the, 459 *n* 7. See under the Sursutī.

Sar'ū, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 836 and *n* 8, 837, 838.

Satā-Khānah, for Siyā-Khānah, which see.

Sātgāwṇ,—a town in the territory of Lakhaṇawatī, 565 *n* 5.

Saugor or Sāgar,—a territory of Hindūstān, 824 *n* 9. See also under Sāgar.

Sāwah,—a town in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 144 *n*, 147 *n* 8, 151 and *n* 6, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*.

Sāwah Pass, 151. See under Sāwah.

Saygill, 1018 *n*, 1020 *n*, an error for Sigiz or Sijiz, which see.

Sayo, the,—a tributary of the Theiss, in Hungary, 1167 *n*.

Sclavonia, 1283 *n* 1. See also under Saḳlāb and Suḳlāb.

Sea of Darkness,—the Arctic Sea, 1170.

Sea of Fārs—[the Persian Gulf], 179 *n*.

Sea of Gīlān—[the Caspian], 1286 *n*.

Sea of Khurz, [the Caspian]. See under Khurz.

Sea of Maghrib,—the Mediterranean, 1228 *n*.

Sea of 'Ummān [Oman], 903 *n*.

Sea of Urumī,—the Lake Urumīah, in Armenia, 1262 *n*.

Sea of Yūnān,—the Mediterranean, 1228 *n*.

Se-chwen,—the Tingnāsh of the Musalmān writers and the Mahā-Chīn of the Hindūs, 1219 *n*, 1221 *n*, 1222 *n*.

Sehwān, 294 *n*, same as Sīwān, which see.

Seket, capital of the territory of Shāgh, in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 28 *n* 8.

Selinga, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 983 *n*. See under the Sālingah.

Sera-Mow,—a town of Hindūstān, 760 *n* 7. See under Sihrā-mū.

Sersily, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 588 *n*.

Sewastān, 1154. See also under Sīwastān.

Sew-chwen,—a province of Khiṭā or Chīn, 1218 *n*.

Sfanjāb, same as Isfanjāb, which see.

Shabartū,—a plain in the territory of Khurāsān, near the city of Hirāt, 1036 *n* 1.

Shāburān,—a town in the district of Shirwān, in the territory of Āẕarbāijān, 1287 *n*.

Shaburghān,—a dependency of Balkh, in Khurāsān, 128 *n*, 129 and *n*, 635 *n* 7. See also under Shīwarghān.

Shād-yākh,—a city of Nīshāpūr, in the territory of Khurāsān, 14 and *n* 1, 16 *n* 4, 238 *n* 8, 242 *n* 6, 247 *n*, 250 *n* 6, 251 *nn* 9 and 1, 252 *n* 3, 255 *n* 7, 256 *n*, 259 *n* 3, 286 *nn* 6 and 7, 381 *n* 2, 393 *n* 8.

Shafūrkān, 129, 635 *n* 7, same as Shaburghān, which see.

Shagān, 181 *n* 8, for Shangān, which see.

Shaghnān, same as Shaḳnān, which see.

Shāh-ābād,—a town of Hindūstān, 109 *n* 6.

Shāhanshāhī,—a fortress in the territory of Nīmroz, 196.

Shāhantalah,—a mountain north of Tabrīz in Āẕarbāijān, 1286 *n* 9.

Shāh-dujz,—a fortress in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 1192 *n*, 1207 *n*.

Shāh-pūr,—a district of Rāwal Pindī in the Panjāb, 537 *n*.

Shāh-Rūkhiyah,—the later name of Fanākat or Banākat, the city in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 972 *n*

Shahr-i-Nau,—a place in Gīlū-Kharī near Dihlī, 634 *n* 2, 856, 857.

Shahr-i-Sabz,—a town of Māwarā-un-Nahr, formerly called Kash, 1194 *n*.

Shahr-i-Zaghan or Ghiyāṣ-pūr,—one of the suburbs of Dihlī, 598 *n* 8.

Shahristān, the ancient capital of Sijistān or Sīstān, 1030 *n*, 1120, 1122 *n*.

Shahristānah,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 1116 *n*.

Shahristānah Gateway,—in Marw, 1031 *n*.

Shāhū,—a mountain in Āẕarbāijān, 1286 *n* 9.

Shaḳnān or Shaghnān,—a mountainous tract of country in the territory of Khurāsān, 306 and *n* 2, 423 and *n* 9, 426.

Shalūzān,—a district and *darah* in the province of Kaṛmān, 450 *n* 3, 491, 492 *n* 7, 493 *n*, 499 *n*, 503 *n* 8, 526 *n* 8, 527 *n*, 1022 *n*. See also under Shanūzān and Sanḳurān.

Shalūzān, the,—a stream falling into the Kurmah, in the province of Kaṛmān, 499 *n*.

Shām [Syria], xxxiii, 2, 55 *n* 1, 137, 140 *n* 5, 144 *n*, 149, 158 *n*, 167 *n* 8

169, 171, 203 and *n* 1, 204 *n*, 205 and *n* 6, 206, 207, 208 and *nn* 1 and 2, 209 and *n* 6, 210 and *n*, 211, 213 and *n* 5, 214 and *n*, 216, 218 *n*, 219, 222 and *n* 9, 223, 224, 225, *n* 4, 226 and *nn* 7 and 8, 227 *n* 9, 228 and *n* 4, 229 *n* 5, 230, 297 and *n*, 298 and *n*, 299, 766, 884, 974 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1158, 1160 *n* 8, 1191 *n*, 1210 *n*, 1211 *n*, 1228 *n*, 1239 *n*, 1246 *n* 5, 1251, 1252, 1956 *n* 6, 1263 *n* and *n* 8, 1264 *n*, 1265 and *n* 9, 1267 *n* 6, 1270 *n* 2, 1275 and *n* 3, 1276 *n*, 1277 *n*, 1278 *n*, 1282.

Shamākhī,—a town in Āẕarbāījān, 998 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Shamālī Kachhī Do-áb,—in the Panjāb, 696 *n* 3.

Shamán Gara [Samān Kaharah?] —a place in Mughūlistān, 966 *n*.

Shāmīah, territory of, 126 *n* 7. See under Shām [Syria].

Shāmilān,—a range of mountains in the Himālayah, 1046 *n* 3.

Shamīsāṭ, 223 *n* 6. See under Samisāṭ.

Shāmo or Kob,—the Great Desert of Turkistān, 920 *n*.

Shamūm,—a town in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 229 *n* 5.

Shandu, 1219 *n*, for Shang-tû. See also under Ciandu.

Shangān,—a dependency of Nīshāpūr in the territory of Khurāsān, 181 and *n* 8.

Shang-tû,—the later name of Kayping-Fu, capital of Ohīn under the Mughals, 1141 *n*, 1219 *n*.

Shangtû, the, 1219 *n*. See under the Shan-tû.

Shan-tû or Shangtû, the,—a river in the country of Karchin, in Mughūlistān, 1219 *n*.

Shanūzān,—a district in the province of Kaṛmān, in Afghānistān, 290 *n*, 450 *n* 3, 492 *n* 7, 499 *n*, 540 *n*. See also under Shalūzān and Sanḳurān.

Shāristān,—a wild desert in Khwārazm, 286.

Shāristānah,—one of the dependencies of Nīshāpūr in Khurāsān, 181, 255 *n*, 491.

Sharṭ, the district of Baghdād, 15 *n* 6.

Shāsh or ash-Shāsh,—name of a territory, river and city of Māwarā-un-Nahr on the Sīḥūn or Jaxartes, on the frontier of the Turks, 27 and *n* 6, 28 and *n* 8, 916 *n*, 921 *n*, 932 *n*, 971 *n*, 973 *n*, —it was also called Fanākat and is now known as Tāshḳand.

Shaṭṭ-i-Nūdawār, the,—or

Shaṭṭ-i-Nūdwār, the,—a river of Khwārazm, 473 *n* 2.

Sheba,—a country in Arabia, 303 *n* 7. See under Sabā.

Shen-si,—a Chinese province, 1218 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1222 *n*.

Sheorājpur, 683 *n*. See under Shīw-rāj-pūr.

Sher-bān,—a gate in the city of Nīshāpūr, in the territory of Khurāsān, 1035 *n*.

Sher-Sang,—a fortress in the mountains of Hirāt, 342.

Sherwān, 1195 *n*, same as Shirwān, which see.

Shetāb,—a fort in the city of Gandhār, 77 *n*.

Shīā-Khānah, for Siyā-Khānah, which see.

Shibbergan, 1195 *n*, for Shīwarghān or Shīwarḳān, which see.

Shigatze,—a town in the territory of Tibbat, li.

Shighnan, 423 *n* 9, for Shaghnān or Shaḳnān, which see.

Shighnān,—a territory on the Upper Oxus, 1044 *n*.

Shihāb-ud-Dīn,—or

Shihāb-ud-Dīn-pūr,—a place in the Panjāb, 467 *n*.

Shikār-gāh of Sulṭān Fīrūz Shāh, —in the capital city of Dihlī, 621 *n* 6.

Shinā-Khānah, for Siyā-Khānah, which see.

Shīrān, 181 *n* 8, for Sabrās of Nīshāpūr, which see.

Shīrān-koh,—a fortress in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 277 *n* 5, 990 *n*.

Shīrāz, the capital of Fārs, 25 *n* 2, 55 *n* 1, 64 *n* 1, 266 *n*, 295 *n*, 407 *n* 8, 974 *n*, 1118 *n* 9.

Shīriyah,—a town in the district of Dajayl, in the Arabian 'Irāḳ, 1240 *n*.

Shirwān,—a district in Āẕarbāījān, lix, 170 *n* 8, 994 *n*, 998 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1287 *n*.

Shīwarghān or Shīwarḳān,—a tract of country in the territory of Khurāsān, 128 *n*, 1009 *n*, 1050 *n*, 1195 *n*, 1226 *n* 1. See also under Shaburghān. which see.]

Shīwarḳān, same as Shīwarghān,

Shīw-astān, 532 *n* 3, another name of Sīwastān, which see.

Shīwistān,—the modern Siḥwān or Upper Sind, 1074 *n*. See also under Sīwastān.

Shīw-rāj-pūr,—a town in Parganah Bārah of Allahabad, 683 *n*.

Shīwstān, an error for Shīwistān. See page lxiv.

Shiyā-Khānah, for Siyā-Khānah, which see.

Shoristān,—the Salt Desert in the territory of Khurāsān, between Hirāt, the Ḳuhistān and Sijistān, 1015 *n*.

Shustar,—a city in the province of Khūzistān, in Persia, 296 *n*, 1261 *n* 7.

Sīāl-koṭ,—a fortress and town in the Panjāb, 453 and *n* 4, 454 *n*, 455 and *n*, 491, 627.

Siba, the,—a river in the territory of Ḳangaḳtāe, in Mughūlistān, 945 *n*.

Siberia, 961 *n*.

Sibr, the original name of Siberia, 961 *n*.

Sicily, xlvii.

Sifanjāb, same as Isfanjāb, which see.

Si-gan-fû, capital of the Chinese province of Shen-si, 1218 *n*.

Sigistān, same as Sijistān, which see.

Sigiz or Sigizī,—a mountain range in Zābulistān, 184 *n*, 1018 *n*.

Signitz,—a town of Hungary, 1167 *n*.

Sih-Goshah-i-nāb,—a place in the mountain tracts of Hirāt, 149, 351 *n* 8, 358.

Sihnūr, Hills of,—in Northern India, 684, 1224 *n*.

Sihrā-mū,—a town of Hindūstān, west of the Ghograh river, the Sera Mow of the Indian Atlas, 760 and *n* 7.

Sīḥūn [Jaxartes], the, 28 *n* 8, 76 *n* 2, 268 *n* 3, 271 *n*, 273 *n*, 877 *n*,

879 *n*, 890 *n*, 904 *n*, 916 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*, 931 *n*, 932 *n*, 968 *n* 8, 970 *n* 2, 972 *n*, 983 *n*, 985 *n*, 988 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1192 *n*. See also under the Jaxartes.

Sihwalī, 550 *n* 5, same as Sahilī, which see.

Siḥwān or Sehwān,—the present name of Sīwastān or Upper Sind, 294 *n*, 540 *n*, 692 *n* 4, 1074 *n*. See also under Sīwastān.

Sijistān,—a district or province in the country of Khurāsān, xxiv, xxv, xlv, liii, 12, 19 and *n* 1, 20 and *n* 3, 21, 22, 23 and *n* 9, 24 *n* 4, 25 *n* 2, 31 *n* 3, 34 and *nn* 6 and 8, 35 and *n*, 43 and *n* 4, 76 *n* 8, 81 *n*, 85 *n*, 134, 183 *n* 2, 185 and *n*, 186 *n*, 187, 188 and *n* 7, 192 and *nn* 8 and 2, 193 *n* 5, 198, 199 *n* 7, 305 *n* 7, 309 *n*, 324 *n*, 376 and *n* 1, 378, 390 *n* 6, 391 and *n* 1, 398 *n* 4, 402 *n*, 419 *n* 5, 423 *n* 8, 447, 457 *n*, 490, 502 *n* 6, 503, 504 and *n* 2, 510 *n*, 616 *n*, 626 *n*, 882, 911 *n* 6, 925 *n*, 967 *n* 3, 1015 *n*, 1062 *n* 3, 1119, 1120 and *n* 2, 1122 *n*, 1123 *n*, 1125, 1126 and *n* 6, 1127, 1199 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1201 *n*, 1204 *n* 1. See also under Sīstān.

Sijiz, 1018 *n*. See under Sigiz or Sigizī.

Sikandarīah, same as Iskandarīah, which see.

Sikhim, State of,—in the Eastern Himālayah Mountains, 562 *n*, 563 *n*.

Sī-Kol, the,—same as the Issīgh-[Kol, which see.

Silesia, 1166 *n*, 1167 *n*, 1171 *n*.

Sil Hāko,—a bridge over a small branch of the Brahmāputra near Gowāhatī, 563, 564 *n*.

Silmūr or Sirmūr,—a hilly tract and city in Hindūstān, 706 and *n* 2, 839 and *n* 9, 840.

Simnān,—a town in the district of Ḳūmis, between Khurāsān and 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 991 *n*, 1207 *n*.

Sind or Sindh, li, liii, 23 *n* 9, 82, 88 *n* 2, 96 *n* 2, 115, 200, 283 *n* 9, 284, 290 *n* 4, 292 *n*, 293 *n* 5, 294 *n*, 305 and *n* 7, 308 *n* 2, 318 *n* 6, 451 *n*, 476 *n*, 491 *n* 5, 503 *n* 7, 522 *n* 5, 524 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 530, 532, 534 and *nn* 6 and 1, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 540 *n*, 610 *nn* 6 and 7, 612, 614 and *n* 8, 615 *n* 1, 616 *n*, 623 *n* 8, 644 *n* 7, 646, 656 *n*, 661 *n* 2, 673, 674 and *n* 3, 676 *n* 9, 687 *n* 9, 695 *n* 1, 704 *n* 5, 707 *n* 8, 722 and *n* 8, 724, 727 and *n* 6, 728, 730, 768 *n* 4, 784, 786 and *n* 6, 788, 792, 795 *n*, 809, 810 *n*, 812, 816 and *n* 3, 823 *n* 3, 840, 844, 850, 853 *n* 9, 859 *n* 8, 860, 862, 863 *n* 3, 869 *n* 1, 997 *n*, 1023 *n*, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1129, 1131, 1153, 1251 *n* 9,—app. xvii, xviii.

Sind [Indus], the, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 80 *n*, 267, 290 *n* 4, 291 *n*, 292, 294 *n*, 454 *n*, 485 *n* 3, 498 *n* 7, 534, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*, 538 *n*, 540 *n*, 541 *n* 6, 544, 623 *n* 8, 631, 674 *n* 3, 677, 678 *n* 7, 679, 687 *n* 1, 695 and *n* 9, 696 *n*, 724, 733 *n* 7, 758, 792, 815, 816 *n* 2, 993 *n*, 997 *n*, 1007, 1020 *n*, 1023, 1042, 1043 *n* 1, 1046 *n* 3, 1073 *n* 4, 1074 *n*, 1075 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1133, 1135 *n* 3, 1145 *n*, 1153, 1154 *n* 1, 1201 *n*, 1217 *n*. See also under the Indus.

Sind-i-Bīāh, the, [the river of Bīāh], 687 *n* 1. See under the Bīāh.

Sindh. See under Sind.

Sindlīm-yū or Sindlim-yū,—a city in the country of Mahā-Chīn or Tingnāsh, 1141 *n*.

Sind-Sāgar, the, [the river Sind], 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*, 541 *n* 6.

Sind Sāgar Do-ābah, the,—in the Panjāb, xxiv, 96 *n* 2, 455 *n*, 535 *n*, 537 *n*, 539 *n*, 609 *n* 5, 623 *n* 8, 677 *n* 6, 815 *n* 5, 816 *nn* 3 and 5, 1131 *n*, 1155 *n* 6, 1181 *n* 2.

Sindūstān,—another name of Sīwastān or upper Sind, 294 *n*, 532 and *n* 3, 1154. See also under Sīwastān.

Sining,—a city of Mughūlistān, on the banks of the Ḳarā Mūr-ān, 1137 *n*.

Sinjāb,—a town or city in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 905 *n*. See also under Isfanjāb or Sfanjāb.

Sipahān, same as Iṣfahān, which see.

Sira Mūrān, the,—the river Sira of Mughūlistān, 1219 *n*.

Ṣīrām,—a town of Turkistān, 877 *n*. See also under Ṣairām.

Sirān, 181 *n* 8, for Sabrās of Nīshāpūr, which see.

Sirauri, 459 *n* 7, for Tarā-īn on the banks of the Sursutī.

Sirgoojah,—a district of Hindūstān, 591 *n*.

Sirhind,—a town in the Panjāb, 458 *n*, 533 *n*, 707 *n* 6.

Sirhoī,—a town in Rājpūtānah near the Arawalī Hills, 521 *n*.

Sirmūr, 706 and *n* 2, same as Silmūr, which see.

Sirmūr Bardār, hills of, 641 and *n* 5. See under Silmūr or Sirmūr.

Sirr, the,—another name of the Siḩūn [Jaxartes], 970 *n* 2.

Sirsutty, the, 459 *n* 7. See under the Sursutī.

Sīrushtah,—a district and town of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 27 *n* 6. Also called Ishrūsnah and Isrushtah.

Sīstān,—a district or province in the territory of Khurāsān, xlvii, 16, 99, 133, 137, 186 *n*, 187, 188 and *n* 7, 189, 190, 192, 193, 194, 195, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201 and *n* 4, 202, 233, 235, 248, 504 and *n* 2, 926 *n*, 967, 988 *n*, 1002, 1013, 1016, 1037 *n*, 1047, 1048 and *n* 9, 1053, 1062 and *nn* 4 and 5, 1065, 1119, 1120 and *n* 2, 1122 *n*, 1123 *n*, 1124, 1193 *n*, 1203, 1205. See also under Sijistān. [see.

Sitnoor, 705 *n* 7, for Santūr, which

Siwād,—the country surrounding the city of Baghdād, 1238 *n* 8.

Siwālik hills,—in Northern India, 693 *n* 8, 837 *n* 3. See also under Siwālikh.

Siwālikh,—a tract of country in Northern India, 110, 200 and *n* 2, 468 and *n* 4, 469 *n*, 608, 611 and *n* 3, 674, 693 and *n* 8, 703, 710 and *n* 8, 728, 781, 786, 830, 837 and *n* 3, 850.

Siwastān,—a district or province to the north west of Sind, the present Siḩwān, 88 *n* 2, 294 *n*, 529 *n* 4, 532 *n* 3, 538 *n*, 539 *nn* 4 and 5, 540 *n*, 610, 614 *n* 8, 616 *n*, 628, 631 *n* 8, 668 *n*, 1154.

Siyā-Khānah,—a fortress of Gharjistān, in Khurāsān, 416 and *n* 3, 1072 and *n* 7.

Snowy Mountains, the,—the Pīr Pinjāl Mountains, 1132 *n*.

Soane, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 551 *n*. See also under the Son.

Soank, the,—a river of Hindūstān, running to the W. of Gang-pūr, 588 *n*.

Sodra, the, 678 *n* 1, for the Sūḍharah, which see.

Solīḳā or Sūlīḳā,—a tract of country between Ọhīn and Hind, 1217 *n*.

Somnāth,—a town of Gujarāt, 82 and *n* 2, 86 *n*, 88 *n* 2.

Soṇ, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 551 *n*, 588 *n*, 743 *n* 3, 817 *n* 9.

Soorsutty, the, 459 *n* 7. See under the Sursutī.

Southern China, the country called Mahā-Ọhīn by the Hindūs, 1136 *n* 9.

Spīn-ghar or Safed-Koh,—a mountain range in southern Afghānistān, 498 *n* 7, 499 *n*, 1044 *n*.

Stony Mountains, the,—the Koh-i-Sangīn, 593 *n*.

Strigonia,—a province of Hungary, 1168 *n*.

Sūādaḳ or Sūdāḳ,—a city in the Krimea, 999 *n*. See also under Sūdāḳ.

Ṣūbah of Bangāḷah, 592 *n*. See under Bangālah.

Ṣūbah of Bihār, 593 *n*. See under Bihār.

Suchur, 960 *n* 6, same as Saghir or Saḳir.

Sucuir, 960 *n* 6, same as Saghir or Saḳir.

Sūdāḳ or Sūādaḳ,—a city in the Krimea, 999 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1165 *n*.

Sūdharā,—or

Sūḍhaṛā,—a town to the north-west of Wazīrābād, 678 *n* 1, 726.

Sūdarah, the,—or

Sūḍharah or Sūḍhaṛā, the,—an old name of the Ọhināb, 76 *n* 2, 483 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 644 *n* 7, 668 *n*, 678 and *n* 1, 679, 813, 814, 816 *n* 2, 1130 *n*, 1225 *n*.

Sūfā,—a town in the country of Āẓarbāījān, 995 *n*.

Sufed-Koh, fortress of. See under Ṣafhed Koh.

Ṣūfī-Khānah gate, the,—one of the gates of the city of Utrār, in Turkistān, 971 *n*.

Sughd or Ṣughd,—a province in Māwarā-un-Nahr, and the country round Samarḳand, 117 *n*, 905 *n*, 909 *n*, 915 *n*.

Suhān or Sūhān, the,—a river issuing from the Jūd mountains, 1130 *n*, 1131 *n*.

Ṣuḥārā,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 233 *n* 5. See also under the next.

Ṣuḥārī or Ṣaḥārī,—a tract of country in Turkistān, xlvii, 233 and *n* 5, 237.

Sūjā,—a place in Turkistān, in the neighbourhood of the Awāj Ṭāḳ or Ṭāgh, 949 *n*.

Sūjā, the,—a river of Turkistān in the neighbourhood of the Awāj Ṭāḳ or Ṭāgh, 949 *n*.

Sujū,—a city in the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n*.

Sūḳ-i-Amīr,—a town opposite Shīrāz founded by 'Uẓd-ud-Daulah Buwīah, 64 *n* 1.

Sūḳ-i-Sulṭān,—a place in the city of Baghdād, 1243 *n*.

Sūḳankā,—a tract in the country of Jāūḳūt or Khiṭā, 1220 *n*.

Sūḳ-Ọhīw,—a city in the country of the Khiṭā'īs, 956 *n*.

Sūkīn or Sunkīn,—a city in the country of Khūrjah [Corea], 956 *n*.

Sukkier, 960 *n* 6, 961 *n*. Same as Saghir or Saḳir.

Saḳlāb,—country of the Slavs or Sclavonians, 561 *n* 9, 1283. See also under Saḳlāb.

Sukquier, 960 *n* 6. Same as Saghir or Saḳir.

Sukuir, 960 *n* 6. Same as Saghir or Saḳir.

Sūlīḳā, same as Solīḳā, which see.

Sulīmān mountains or Koh-i-Siyah, the,—a range of mountains east of Afghānistān, xiv, 187 and *n* 3. Also called the Sulīmānī mountains.

Sulīmānī mountains, xiv. See the above.

Sulṭānīah,—a fortress in al-Ḳāhirah [Cairo], 229 *n* 5.

Sulṭān-koṭ,—a city and fortress in the Bhīānah territory in Hindūstān, 545, 546 *n* 7, 732 and *n* 3, 824.

Sulṭān-pūr,—the name given by Ulugh Khān, son of Sulṭān Ghiyāṣ-ud-Dīn Ṭughlaḳ to the town of Arangul now Warangul in the Dakhan, 589 *n*.

Sunām,—a district of Hindūstān, 633 *n* 8, 699, 714 *n* 9, 726 and *n* 9, 730, 788, 795 *n*, 830. Also called Sunnām.

Sunārgāṇw,—a tract of country in Lakhaṇawaṭī, 558 *n* 1, 590 *n*, 591 *n*.

Sunārgāṇw,—a district of Hindūstān, near Talingānah, 590 *n*.

Suni-pat,—a town to north-west of Dihlī, 851 *n* 8.

Sunkhās,—a dependency of Nīshāpūr in the territory of Khurāsān, 181 *n* 8.

Sunkīn, same as Sūkīn, which see.

Sunnām,—a district of Hindūstān, 795 *n*. See also under Sunām.

Sūrah,—a place in the Ghaznīn territory, 1014 *n* 2.

Suraj-gaṛh,—a *parganah* west of Bangālah, 593 *n*.

Sūrat, Bandar of,—in the Bombay Presidency, ix.

Surkh-Āb Kotal, the,—in Afghānistān, 1022 *n*.

Surkhāhān,—a fortress in Māzandarān, 991 *n*.

Surkh-Ghar,—a range of mountains in the country of Ghūr, 318, 319 *n*.

Surkh-rūd [Red River], the,—a river of Afghānistān, 79 *n*.

Sursutī,—one of the *Maḥalls* of *Sirkār* Sanbhal, in Hindūstān, 466 *n* 1, 468 and *n* 3, 491, 529 *n* 4, 532 and *n* 4, 533 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 627, 688, 731, 755, 812 and *n* 3, 837.

Sursutī, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 459 *n* 7, 463 *n*, 468 and *n* 3.

Sūs,—a district in Khūzistān or Ahwāz, 304 *n* 2.

Sutlaj, the,—the Sutlej of the maps, 79 *n*, 468 *n* 4, 533 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 687 *n* 9, 723 *n* 1, 739 *n* 9, 788 *n* 9, 811 *n* 8, 823 *n*, 1155 *n* 6.

Suwāt,—a mountain district to the west of Kashmīr, lv, 431 *n* 5, 1044 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1062 *n* 2.

Swat or Swāt. See under Suwāt.

Swen-wha-fū,—a town in the country of Khiṭā, 958 *n*.

Sylhet,—a district in the territory of Assam, 763 *n* 4.

Syria, 162 *n* 3, 766, 1251, 1267 *n* 6, 1275 *n* 3, 1277 *n*, 1279 *n*. See also under Shām.

T.

Tabarhind,—or

Tabarhindah,—a district and town of Hindūstān, xxiii, 381 *n* 5, 457 and *n* and *n* 3, 458 *n*, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 464, 466 and *n* 1, 491 and *n* 1, 532, 533 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 603 and *n* 6, 607, 612, 613, 627, 615 and *nn* 9 and 4, 647 and *n* 9, 649, 652, 689 *n* 6, 695 and *n* 2, 699, 700 *n* 8, 704 *n* 5, 714 *n* 9, 723, 746, 748, 749, 753, 762, 767, 768 and *n* 2, 784 and *n*, 788, 792, 793, 794, 830, 1059 *n* 9, 1060 *n* 5, 1217 *n*,—app. ii, iii.

Tabarhindh, same as Tabarhindah, which see.

Ṭabaristān,—a province on the Caspian, 15 and *n* 6, 16, 22, 31 *n* 3, 32, 33, 43, 63, 84 and *n* 6, 88 *n* 2, 93, 133, 137, 263 *n*, 278 *n*, 280, 881, 992, 993 *n*, 1117, 1119.

Ṭabas,—a town in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, lxiv, 80 *n* 5, 125 *n* 8, 182 *n* 9, 394 *n* 2, 496, 1203. Also called Ṭubbas.

Tābas, 744 *n* 5, for Mānish of Hindūstān, which see.

Ṭabbas, 125 *n* 8. See under Ṭabas of the Ḳuhistān.

Tabrīz, capital of the Atā-baks of Āẕarbāījān, 136 *n*, 170 *n* 8, 172 *n* 3, 296 *n*, 298 *n* 1, 488 *n* 8, 492 *n* 7, 861, 995 *n*, 997 *n*, 1192 *n*, 1228 *n*, 1262 *n*, 1263 *n*, 1281 *n*, 1286 *n* 9, 1287 *n*.

Ṭāe-ghān, fortress of, 1008 *n* 5. See under Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān.

Ṭāe-ḳān of Badakhshān, 1010 *n*. Same as Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān, which see.

Ṭāe-ḳān of Ḳunduz, 1010 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1153 and *n*. Same as Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān, which see.

Ṭāe-ḳān,—a town in the district of Ṭukhāristān in Balkh, east of Ḳunduz, xlviii, xlix, lxi, lxiii, 22 *n* 4, 94 *n* 3, 128 *n*, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 and *n* and *n* 4, 376 *n* 7, 426 *n* 6, 809 and *n* 2, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1082 *n*, 1109 *n* 4, 1110 *n*, 1153 and *n*, 1226 and *n* 9.

Taflīs,—a city in the territory of Gharjistān, 996 *n*, 998 *n*. See also under Tiflīs.

Tag-āb, the,—or

Tag-āo, the,—a river and valley in Afghānistān to the east of Kābul, 334 *n* 8, 1044 *n*.

Taghar-i-Ghuzz,—the Taghar or country of the Ghuzz tribe, in Turkistān, 923 *n*, 961 *n*, 962 *n*. See also under Ghuzzistān.

Taghazgaz,—a country of Turkistān, probably corrupted from Taghar-i-Ghuzz, 962 *n*.

Tahkāl, the old capital of the province of Peshāwar, 1002 *n* 5.

Tahkrī, an error for Tigharī, see page xlvi.

Taḥt Hazārah,—a tract of country along the banks of the Indus, 1132 *n*.

Tāikān or Tālikān, 1010 *n*, for Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān.

Tai-li-fû,—a town in the Chinese province of Yun-nan, 1217 *n*.

Taiming, the present Pyen-lyang,—a city in the Chinese province of Honan, 958 *n*, 960 *n*, 1136 *n* 9, 1138 *n*,—called also Nanking.

Tai-tong-fû,—a city in the country of Khiṭā or Ọhīn, 958 *n*.

Tajīr-Koh,—a tract of country in the territory of Ghūr, xlix, 319 and *n* 4.

Ṭāḳ,—a fortress in the territory of Sijistān, 76 *n* 8, 81 *n*, 186 *n*, 356 *n*, 1028 *n*, 1029 *n*.

Ṭāḳ of Zābulistān, 356 *n*. See under Ṭāḳ of Sijistān.

Ṭāḳ Bridge, the,—in the city of Ghaznīn, 356 *n*.

Tak-āb,—a small district in the territory of Wajīristān, 334 and *n* 8.

Tak-āb or Tak-āo, the, 331 *n* 8. See under the Tag-āb or Tag-āo.

Takarhārūd, 94 *n* 3, 96 *n* 2, for Nanguihār or Nagrahār, which see.

Takht-i-Bihī,—a hill north-east of Peshāwar, 78 *n*.

Takrīt,—a town and fortress on the Dijlah [Tigris] above Baghdād, 207 *n* 8, 1232, 1233 and *n* 2, 1237.

Tal-i-Bāshīr,—a strong fort and small town on a hill, two day's journey north of Ḥalab [Aleppo], 1273 *n*.

Tālakān of Juzjān, 1011 *n*, for Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān.

Ta-la-kien,—the Ṭāl-ḳān of Khurāsān as called by the Chinese traveller Hiouen Thsang, 1011 *n*.

Talandah, for the fort of Talsandah, which see.

Ṭālān Wasīr,—a place in Mughūlistān, 1165 *n*.

Talās or Talāsh,—a little district immediately north of Lower Suwāt, lv.

Talās or Talāsh,—lv. See under Tālāsh of Turkistān.

Ṭalās or Ṭalāsh,—another name of Ṭarāz, which see, 932 *n*.

Tālāsh or Talās,—a city of Turkistān, lv, 877 *n*.

Tālāsh, the,—a river of Turkistān, 879 *n*.

Talāwarī,—a town of Hindūstān near Pānīpaṭ, south of Thānī-sar, 459 *n* 7, 463 *n*, 467 *n*, 486 *n*, 505 *n* 8, 537 *n*, 635 *n* 4, 761 *n* 1,—formerly called Tarā'īn, which see.

Talbandah, for the fort of Talsandah, which see.

Talbīs,—a place in the Diyār-i-Miṣrīah, 211.

Talcan, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, for Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān.

Talcan, 1011 *n*, for Ṭāl-ḳān of Khurāsān.

Talcun, 1011 *n*, for Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān.

Talh-pat or Tal-pat,—a place in Hindūstān, S.-E. of Dihlī, 837 and *n* 2.

Talī,—a town in the country of Khiṭā or Ọhīn, 1221 *n*.

Tālikān,—incorrectly for Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān, which see, 94 *n* 3, 1010 *n*.

Tālikān on the Murgh-āb, 1010 *n*, for Ṭāl-ḳān of Khurāsān, which see.

Tālikhān,—incorrectly for Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān, 94 *n* 3, 1008 *n*, 1010 *n*.

Taling,—or

Talingānah,—a city in south-eastern Bengal, 588 *n*, 589 *n*, 590 *n*, 592 *n*.

Talkah-Bānī, for Tīklah-Bānī, which see.

Talkah-mānī, for Tīklah-Bānī, which see.

Ṭāl-ḳān,—a dependency of Ḳazwīn in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1208 *n*.

Ṭāl-ḳān, —a city and town in the territory of Khurāsān, between Marw and Balkh, xlviii, xlix, lxi, lxiii, 22 *n* 4, 46, 94 and *n* 3, 257 *n* 2, 296, 376 and *n* 7, 378, 390, 398, 399, 426 *n* 6, 474 *n*, 478 *n* 6, 481 *n* 8, 502 *n* 6, 809 *n* 2, 917, 993 *n*, 1003, 1005, 1008 and *n* 5, 1009 and *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1012, 1013, 1015 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1022 *n*, 1025 *n*, 1027 *n* 8, 1040 *n* 2, 1049 *n* 2, 1071 and *n* 2, 1079 and *n* 3, 1082 *n*, 1099 *n*, 1101 *n* 1, 1103 *n*, 1109 and *n* 4, 1110 *n*, 1153 *n*, 1201 *n*.

Ṭāl-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān, 426 *n* 6, 809 *n* 2, 1009 *n*. See under Ṭāo-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān.

Tal-pat, same as Talh-pat, which see.

Talsandah,—a stronghold within the limits of Ḳinnauj, xxvii, 679 and *n* 6, 680 *n*, 816.

Talwanḍī,—name of several places in Hindūstān, 459 *n* 7.

Talwārah,—the present name of the fortress of Kālinjar of Multān, 75 *n* 6, 87 *n*, 1074 *n*.

Talwāṛah,—a place in Hindūstān, on the road from Dihlī to Bhaṭnīr, 459 *n* 7.

Tāmāk,—a tract of country in Turkistān, 877 *n*, afterwards called the Dasht-i-Ḳabchāḳ.

Ṭamghāj,—a city and territory of Turkistān, 154, 270, 271, 900, 909 *n*, 924 *n*, 935 and *n* 3, 936, 954, 956, 957 *n*, 958 *n*, 960 and *n* 6, 961 and *n*, 963, 965 and *n* 5, 966, 967, 968, 974, 1047, 1082, 1084, 1095, 1097, 1106, 1107, 1109, 1111 and *n*, 1112, 1144 *n* 4, 1157, 1158 *n* 3, 1186, 1215 and *n* 3, 1257 *n*, 1282, 1291.

Tamīshah, an error for Timmīshiah, see page lx.

Tamking, capital of the Āltān Khān of Khiṭā, 1138 *n*, 1139 *n*.

Tanaïs, the,—another name of the river Don, 1170 *n* 3.

Tanésar, 459 *n* 7, for Thānī-sar, which see.

Tangah-Takū, 991 *n*, same as Tang-Talū, which see.

Tangāī or Tingāī,—a city in the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n* 3.

Tangan, the,—a river in the territory of Bangālah, 590 *n*.

Tangistān, or region of *tangs* or defiles,—the assemblage of mountains which constitutes the territory of Bootan, 568 *n*.

Tangtābash,—another name of the country of Tingnāsh or Ningāīsh, 1087 *n*.

Tang-Talū,—a range of mountains between Lūristān and Fārs, 277 *n* 5, 991 *n*.

Tangusthan,—the mountains of Bootan, 568 *n*. See under Tangistān.

Tangut, 947 *n*, for the country of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn.

Tanklah-Bānī, for Tīklah-Bānī, which see.

Tanklah-Pānī, for Tiklah-Bānī, which see.

Tannassar, 401 *n*, for Thānī-sar, which see.

Tarā'ī,—the marshy forest at the foot of the Sub-Himālayah, 838 *n* 9.

Tarā'in,—a town of Hindūstān, on the banks of the Sursutī, south of Thānīsar, 432 *n* 9, 457 *n*, 459 and *n* 7, 463 *n*, 466, 477 *n*, 486 *n*, 491, 505 and *n* 8, 515 *n* 7, 537 *n*, 549, 608 and *n* 8, 635 and *n* 4, 761 and *n* 1, 779 and *n* 3, 802 *n* 2, 1059 *n* 9,—now called Talāwarī or Tarāwarī.

Tarā'in gate,—one of the gates of Fīrūz-koh, the capital of Ghūr, 410 *n* 5.

Tarā'in-ghar, 460 *n* 3, same as Tarā'in, which see.

Tarak [vul. Terek], the,—a river of Āẕarbāījān, 1287 *n*.

Ṭāram,—a territory in the province of Lār or Lāristān, in Persia, 93 and *n* 7, 1192 *n*.

Tārān,—a village of Māwarā-un-Nahr, near Bukhārā, 1145 *n*.

Tarāwarī,—a town of Hindūstān, south of Thānī-sar, 463 *n*,—formerly called Tarā'in, which see.

Ṭarāz,—a territory of Māwarā-un-Nahr, beyond the frontier of Shāsh, on the side nearest to Turkistān, 154, 200 *n* 7, 261 and *n*, 268 *n* 3, 283 *n* 9, 402 *n*, 411 *n*, 474 *n*, 889 *n*, 905 *n*, 911, 915 *n*, 919 *n*, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 929 *n*, 932 *n*, 934, 970 *n* 2, 1118 *n* 9,—called also Bānkī and Ṭalās or Ṭalāsh.

Tārbogor,—or

Tārbokor,—a tract of country east of the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Ṭarghū-Bālīgh,—the later name of the Aṣal Yūrat or the original Yūrat of the Chingīz Khān, in Kalur-ān and Ḳarā-Ḳuram, 1140 *n*.

Tarhind, 466 *n* 1, for Tabarhindah, which see.

Tarhindah, 458 *n*, for Tabarhindah, which see.

Tarkān, the,—a river issuing from the mountains of Būldān Kā-ir and falling into the river of Ardish in Turkistān, 1143 *n*.

Tarkū,—the chief city of the Ālāns in Dāghistān, 999 *n*.

Tarmaz, 198 *n* 2, incorrectly for Tirmiz or Tirmid. [see.

Tarrai, incorrectly for Tarā'ī, which

Tartary, 567 *n* 4, 985 *n*, 1089 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1265 *n*. See also under Tataristān and Tāttāry.

Tāshḳand,—a territory and city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, on the Sīḥūn or Jaxartes, on the frontier of the Turks, 28 *n* 8, 890 *n*, 919 *n*, 921 *n*, 932 *n*, 970 *n* 2, 972 *n*, 973 *n*, 975 *n*,—formerly called Shāsh.

Tataristān, 270. See under Tartary and Tāttāry.

Tāttāry, 920 *n*. See also under Tartary and Tataristān.

Taulikhaun, 1010 *n*, incorrectly for Ṭāe-ḳān of Ṭukhāristān.

Tauris,—a town in the territory of Irān Zamīn, 1194 *n*.

Taxilas,—a town a few miles east of the Indus, 78 *n*.

Tāyāng-fū,—another name of Ching-dū, the capital of the Āltān Khān of Khiṭā, 1136 *n* 9, 1137 *n*,—the present Fai-fong-fu.

Ṭāyif,—a town of al-Ḥijāz in Arabia, 140 *n* 5.

Tayming, 960 *n*, same as Taiming, which see.

Tāz Murān, or River Tāz,—a river of Turkistān, 947 *n*.

Terek,—a river in the province of Āẕarbāījān, 1287 *n*. See under Tarak.

Terki,—the chief city of the Cherkassians, 999 *n*,—the present Mosdok.

Tez,—a seaport in the province of Mukrān, 1075 *n*.

Thaigin,—a castle in Grand Tartary, 1089 *n*.

Thaneswar, app. i. See under Thānīsar.

Thangīr or Thankīr,—a fortress of Hindūstān, the present Bīānah, 545 and *n* 5, 546 *n* 7, 724 *n* 2. See also under Thankīr.

Thānī-sar,—a city and town of Hindūstān, 458 *n*, 459 *n* 7, 460 *n* 3, 461 *n*, 463 *n*, 608 *n* 8,—app. i.

Thankīr or Thangīr,—a fortress of Hindūstān, the modern Bīānah, 470 and *n* 3, 471 *n*, 491, 516, 520 *n*, 521 *n*, 542 *n* 9, 544 *n* 1, 545 and *n* 5, 628. See also under Thangīr.

Ṭhaṭhah,—a district and town in Lower Sind, 295 *n*, 452 *n* 2, 614 *n* 8.

Thebes,—a city of ancient Egypt, 140 *n* 2.

Theiss, the,—a river of Hungary, 1167 *n*.

Therapia,—a quarter of Constantinople, 899 *n*.

Thianshan, or Ulugh-Tāgh mountains, in Mughūlistān, 920 *n*, 922 *n*.

Thus, 1028 *n*, for Ṭūs the city of Khurāsān, which see.

Thsung-ling or Mountains of Pamir, the, 426 *n* 6.

Thuttea,—a town about eight miles S. of Ḳinnauj, 680 *n*.

Tibbat, 517 *n* 8, 560 and *nn* 4 and 7, 562 *n*, 563 *n*, 564 and *n*, 565, 568 *n* 7, 573 and *n* 2, 593 *n*, 666 *n*, 737 *n* 9, 870 *n*, 889 *n*, 896 *n*, 909 *n*, 923 *n*, 935 *n* 3, 944 *n*, 950 *n*, 951 *n*, 981 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1084, 1106, 1137 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1158 *n* 3, 1184 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1221 *n*.

Tiberhind, 458 *n*, 461 *n*, for Tabarhindah, which see.

Tiberias,—the Ṭabarīah of the Arabs, 221 *n*.

Tibet, 560 *n* 4, for Tibbat, which see.

Tiflīs,—a town of Gharjistān, 297 *n*. See also under Taflis.

Tigharī, xlvi.

Tigīn-ābād,—a city between Ghaznīn and Ghūr, xlix, 89 and *n* 8, 110 *n* 5, 111, 148, 253, 324 *n*, 347 *n* 2, 350, 353, 376 and *n* 9, 391, 448 and *n* 3, 449, 1015 *n*.

Tigree Barehnee,—a place of Hindūstān, 697 *n* 5.

Tigris, the, 64, 207 *n* 8, 1232, 1238, 1240 *n*, 1241 *n* 1, 1260 *n* 5, 1268 *nn* 8 and 9. See also under the Dijlah.

Tiklah-Bamī, for Tīklah-Bānī, which see.

Tīklah-Bānī,—a town of Hindūstān, 697 and *n* and *n* 5.

Tiklah-Mānī, for Tīklah-Bānī, which see.

Tīl or Til, the,—a river of Ḳarā-Khiṭāe, 956 *n*.

Tīlak-pūr,—a town of Hindūstān 697 *n* 5.

Tilok-poor, for Tīlak-pūr, which see.

Tilkah-Bānī, for Tīklah-Bānī, which see.

Tillock-poor, for Tīlak-pūr, which see.

Tillok-poor, for Tīlak-pūr, which see.

Tilsindah, for the fort of Talsandah, which see.

Tilsurra,—a town of Hindūstān about twelve miles S.-S.-W. of Ḳinnauj, 680 *n*.

Timmeshah or Timmishah, for Timmīshiah, which see.

Timmīshiah, darah or Pass of,—in Khurāsān, on the road from Nīshāpūr to Māzandarān, lx, 277, 992 and *n* 6.

Timrān,—a district in the country of Ghūr, 319, 344, 408, 490, 1079.

Timūr Ḳala'h,—a fortress in the territory of Khurāsān, 1004 *n* 1.

Tingāī or Tangāī,—a city in the country of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n*.

Tingbāsh, 1216 *n*, for Tingnāsh, which see.

Tinghūt or Tingūt, 947 *n*. See under Tingḳūt.

Tingit,—a tract of country in Turkistān, xlviii, 270, 960 and *n* 6, 963, 1047, 1083, 1084, 1085, 1104, 1106, 1107, 1109, 1111 and *n*, 1157, 1158.

Tingḳūt or Tinghūt,—a mountainous country adjoining Khiṭāe, called Ḳāshīn by the Mughals, xlviii, 944 *n*, 947 *n*, 949 *n*, 950 *n*, 952 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1047 *n* 4, 1073 *n* 4, 1084 *n*, 1085 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1092 *n*, 1115 *n* 5, 1140 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1220 *n*, —also called Anksāe or Ankasāe.

Tingnās, 1216 *n*, for Tingnāsh, which see.

Tingnāsh or Ningāīsh,—the country east of Khiṭā or Ḳhīn as called by the Mughals, 1086 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1088 *n*, 1141 *n*, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1219 *n*, 1220 *n*,—it is called Mahā-Ḳhīn by the Hindūs and Manzī by the Chinese.

Tingtāsh, 1216 *n*, for Tingnāsh, which see.

Tingut, 1111 *n*,—probably a misprint for Tingit.

Tinḳūt, 952 *n*. See under Tingḳūt.

Tiparah,—a district in the province of Bengal, 589 *n*.

Tiperah, same as Tiparah, which see.

Tirauri, 459 *n* 7, for Tarāwarī, which see.

Tirhūt,—a district and town in the province of Bengal, 563 *n*, 564 *n*, 568 and *n* 7, 588, 627, 639 *n* 8, 704 *n* 2, 705 *n* 7, 737, 830, 838.

Tirmaz,—a village in the territory of Khurāsān, on the frontier of Balkh, 75 *n* 5.

Tirmid or Tirmiz,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, on the Jīḥūn or Oxus, 154 *n* 2, 265 *n* 4, 275 *n* 2, 375 *n*, 401 *n*, 423 *n* 8, 424 *n* 3, 426 *n* 6, 431, 917, 988 *n*, 1002 and *n* 1, 1004 and *n* 1, 1005 and *n*, 1011 *n*, 1024 *n* 2, 1099 *n*, 1174, 1175, 1176, 1195 *n*, 1275 *n* 3. See also under Tirmiz.

Tirmid, the,—a river falling into the Jīḥūn, 275 *n* 2.

Tirmidh, 1275 *n* 3. See under Tirmid.

Tirmiz or Tirmid,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, on the Jīḥūn

or Oxus, 147 *n* 8, 154 *n* 2, 156 *n* 8, 198 and *n* 2, 258, 276 *n*, 906 *n*, 926 *n*, 1002 *n* 1, 1015 *n*. See also under Tirmid.

Tirooa,—a town of Hindūstān, about ten miles S.-W. of Ḳinnauj, 680 *n*.

Tirourv, 459 *n* 7, 461 *n*, for Tarāwarī, which see.

Tirūr, 691 *n*, incorrectly for the stronghold of Nurwur or Nirwur, which see.

Tishū Lāmbū or Digārchah,—a monastery in Tibbat, the seat of a Lāma, 570 *n* 9.

Tistah, the,—a river passing through the country of Sikhim, 562 *n*, 563 *n*.

Tiz or Tez,—a seaport in the province of Mukrān, 1075 *n*.

Tocarestan, 1010 *n*, for Ṭukhāristān, which see.

Tocaristan, 1011 *n*, for Ṭukhāristān, which see.

To-ī of Būshanj [Fūshanj],—a place in the territory of Hirāt, 991 and *n* 4.

Toḳashī,—a tract in the country of the Urūs, 1170 *n*.

Tokharistan, 1011 *n*, for Ṭukhāristān, which see.

Toluk, 1045 *n*, for the fortress of Tūlak, which see.

Toncat, 1083 *n*. See under Tonkāt.

Tong-king,—a province of Khiṭā or Chīn, 1221 *n*.

Tonkāt or Toncat,—a city of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 1083 *n*, 1084 *n*.

Toṇs, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 683 *n*.

Ṭrāḳ,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 471 *n* 5.

Transoxiana, 1010 *n*, 1058 *n* 6, 1084 *n*. See also under Māwarā-un-Nahr.

Trans-Oxus, the equivalent of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 921 *n*.

Tripoli, in Syria, 101 *n* 8.

Tschy Li, the Chinese province of, 885 *n*.

Tsing-fû-hay,—a province of China, 981 *n*.

Ṭughlaḳ-ābād,—a suburb of the city of Dihlī, 599 *n*.

Tukeeabad, 448 *n* 3, for Tigīn-ābād, which see.

Ṭukhāristān,—a tract of country in Khurāsān, dependent on Balkh, xxii, xlix, lxii, 22, 71, 74, 84, 94 *n* 3, 99, 132, 137, 290, 306 and *n* 3, 317 *n* 5, 320 *n* 3, 337, 362 and *n* 2, 375 *n*, 401 *n*, 405 *n* 3, 421, 422, 423 and *n* 8, 424 *n* 3, 426 and *n* 6, 427 and *n*, 428 and *n* 1, 431, 432 *n* 1, 436, 481 *n* 8, 505, 809 *n* 2, 880, 989 *n*, 1002, 1004, 1006, 1008 *n* 5, 1009 *n*, 1010 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1016, 1018 *n*, 1025 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1054, 1057 *n* 4, 1058 *n* 6, 1061 *n* 7, 1081 *n* 1, 1109, 1110 *n*, 1133, 1152, 1153 *n*, 1226 *n* 9.

Tūkū Kahrah,—a place in Mughūlistān, 940 *n*.

Tulā, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 1083 *n*.

Tūlak,—a district and town in the mountains near Hirāt, in the territory of Khurāsān, xx, xxi, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, 201, 362, 381 *n* 5, 457 *n*, 458 and *n* 4, 464 and *n* 6, 963, 1003 *n* 2, 1004, 1006, 1007 465, and *n* 4, 1025 *n*, 1045 *n*, 1055 *n* 6, 1057, 1059 and *n* 9, 1060 and *n* 5, 1061 and *n* 9, 1062 and *nn* 4 and 5,

1069, 1070 and *n*, 1197, 1198, 1201 *n*,—app. iii, v.

Tūlḳāe,—a city of Turkistān, between Bish-Bālīgh and Ḳarā-Ḳuram, 1184 *n*.

Tūn,—a district and town in the Ḳuhistān of the Mulāḥidah, 1192 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1197 *n* 3, 1198, 1214 and *n* 8.

Tunganabad, 448 *n* 3, for Yigīnābād, which see.

Tūng Chīw,—a city in the country of the Khiṭā-īs, 956 *n*.

Tung-quin,—a town between Gannan and Chīn, 1222 *n*.

Tungūt or Tūngūt,—a tract of country south of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*.

[Ghūr, 328 *n*.

Tūr,—a place in the country of

Tūr,—a city in the *ṣaḥrā* or steppe in the E. and S. of the territory of Kāshghar, 922 *n*.

Tūr,—or

Tūrān,—the countries east of the Jīḥūn [Oxus], from the limits of Hind to the frontier of the Turks, lxiv, 29, 84, 116, 118, 133, 137, 280, 561 *n* 9, 579 *n* 4, 797, 870 and *n*, 871, 877 *n*, 882 *n*, 902 *n*, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 920 *n*, 961 *n*, 990 *n*, 1087 *n*, 1107, 1277 *n*.

Tūrān Zamīn,—the tract of country from the Nāemān country to the banks of the Jīḥūn, 1073 *n* 4, 1075 *n*, 1145 *n*.

Ṭūrfān,—a tract of country south of Mughūlistān, 889 *n*, 916 *n*, 920 *n*, 922 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 969 *n* 1, 985 *n*.

Turkey, 694 *n* 4.

Turkīah, or country of the Turks, 878 *n*. See under Turkistān.

Turkistān, xlv, xlvii, liv, lv, 27 *n* 4, 29, 45 and *n* 8, 69, 70 and *n* 8, 84, 86 *n*, 91 *n* 2, 94 *n* 3, 117 and *n*, 118, 133, 134, 154, 155, 164, 186 *n*, 233 *nn* 5 and 6, 237, 242 *n* 6, 244 *n* 4, 246, 254, 260, 261, 264, 267, 268 *n* 4, 270 and *n* 5, 271 *n*, 273 and *n* 5, 280, 383, 423 and *n* 8, 426 *n* 6, 474, 480, 481, 485 *n* 3, 513, 532, 560 and *n* 4, 561 *n* 9, 562 *n*, 566 *n* 9, 594 *n* 1, 598, 599 and *n* 10, 618 *n*, 626, 655 *n* 2, 695, 696 *n*, 712 *n* 9, 731 *n* 9, 744 *n* 9, 768, 771 *n*, 772 *n*, 774 *n*, 775 *n*, 784 and *n* and *n* 5, 786 and *n* 5, 791, 792, 793 *n*, 796, 800, 809, 815, 816, 847 *n* 1, 857 and *n* 1, 862, 863, 870 *n*, 872 *n*, 880, 881 *n*, 884 *n*, 890 *n*, 893 *n*, 896 *n*, 901 *n*, 902 *n*, 903 *n*, 904 *n*, 905 *n*, 906 *n*, 908 *n*, 909 *n*, 910 *n*, 911, 914 *n*, 915 *n*, 916 *n*, 917 *n* 1, 918 *n*, 919 *n*, 920 *n*, 921 *n*, 923 *n*, 924 *n*, 925 *n*, 926 *n*, 932 *n*, 933 *n*, 934, 935 *n* 3, 937, 943 *n*, 952 *n*, 960 *n* 6, 961 *n*, 962 *n*, 963 *n*, 966 *n* 6, 968, 969 *n* 1, 977 *n*, 980 and *n* 8, 984 *n*, 1011 *n*, 1026, 1035 *n*, 1044 *n*, 1046 *n* 3, 1047, 1073, 1077, 1082 *n*, 1084 *n*, 1091 *n*, 1097 and *n* 6, 1104, 1107, 1109, 1111, 1112 and *n* 8, 1114, 1117, 1119, 1127 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1133, 1146, 1147, 1149 *n*, 1152 *n*, 1157, 1158, 1166, 1172, 1178, 1186 and *n*, 1191 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1200 *n*, 1215, 1216 *n*, 1217 *n*, 1220, 1223, 1224 *n*, 1225 *n*, 1226, 1257 and *n*, 1283 and *nn* 8 and 1.

Tūr-ḳūrghah or Tūr-ḳurghah,—name of the Great Wall of China with the Turks, 956 *n*.

Turshīz,—a fortress in the Ḳuhis-

tān of the Mulāḥidah, 244 *n* 4, 254 *n* 4, 1192 *n*.
Ṭurusht,—a town near Rai in the 'Irāḳ-i-'Ajam, 125 *n* 1.
Ṭūs,—a city of Nīshāpūr in Khurāsān, 40 *n* 4, 44, 47, 48, 71 *n* 5, 81 *n*, 130, 131 *n* 7, 181 *n* 9, 246 *n* 8, 247 *n*, 250 *n* 6, 255 *n* 7, 276 *n*, 471 and *n* 5, 472 *n*, 479 *n*, 491, 545 *n* 5, 991 *n*, 1027 *n* 8, 1028 *n*, 1030 *n*, 1037 *n*, 1046 *n*, 1117 *n*, 1128 *n*, 1149 *n*, 1194 *n*, 1196 *n*, 1257 *n*, 1287 *n*.
Tyana, 78 *n*.

U.

'Ubaidīān,—a tract of country in Arabia, 228 *n* 4.
Uch, the Europeanized name of Uchchah, 200 *n* 4, 541 *nn* 6 and 8, 542 *n* 9, 810 *n*, 812 *n* 3. See also under Uchchah.
Uchchah,—a city in the Sind province, on the united waters of the Ghārā and the Chināb, xxi, xxv, xxvii, lii, 200 and *n* 4, 293, 294 *n*, 449 *n* 2, 450 *n*, 451 and *n*, 489, 491, 530, 531 and *n* 8, 532 and *n* 1, 533 *n*, 538 *n*, 539 *n*, 541 and *nn* 6 and 7, 542 *n* 9, 543 *n*, 544 and *n* 2, 609 *n* 1, 611, 612 and *n* 6, 613 and *n* 7, 614 *n* 8, 615 and *n* 1, 617 *n*, 618 *n*, 628, 633 *n* 6, 641 *n* 8, 645 *n*, 656 *n*, 667, 668 and *n*, 688 and *n* and *n* 3, 689 and *n* and *n* 6, 692 and *n* 3, 695 and *n* 2, 696 *n* and *n* 3, 707, 711 and *n* 4, 714 *n* 9, 722, 724 and *n* 3, 727 and *n* 6, 728, 730, 731, 746, 758 and *n* 9, 780, 781 and *n* 9, 782, 783 and *n*, 784 and *n* and *n* 3, 785, 786 and *n* 6, 792, 809, 810 *n*, 811 and *n* 8, 812 *n* 2, 813 *n*, 825 *n* 6, 840 *n* 2, 851 *n* 8, 860, 1074 *n*, 1153 and *n* 9, 1154 and *n* 2, 1155 *n* 6, 1156 and *n* 7, 1181 *n* 2, 1201 *n*, 1202 *n*, 1224 *n*.
Uchchah-i-Jalālī,—name by which Uchchah is also called, 541 *n* 6.
Uchchah-i-Makhdūm,—one of the quarters of the city of Uchchah, 541 *n* 6.
Uchchah-i-Mughal,—one of the quarters of the city of Uchchah, 541 *n* 6.
Uchchah-i-Sharīf,—one of the quarters of the city of Uchchah, 541 *n* 6.
Uch-Ughūl Ulādmūr,—a city in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1171 *n*.
Udal,—a fortress of Hindūstān, about four miles S. E. of Kanauj, 680 *n*.
Udīpūr,—a town to the east of the Arawalī mountains, 521 *n*.
Uḍisah,—a territory adjoining Jājnagar, 592 *n*, 593 *n*.
Uḍisah-Jag-nāthh,—a district of Bangālah, 588 *n*.
Uhand,—a fortress above the junction of the Nīl-āb or river of Kābul with the Indus, 78 *n*.
Uiguria, 918 *n*, for I-ghūriā, or country of the I-ghūrs, which see.
Ūin-Ḳūn,—the Turkish name of the Great Wall of China, 956 *n*.

Ujān,—a town in the territory of Fārs, 184 *n*.

Ujén, 623 *n* 9, for Ujjain, which see.

Ujī-Khel,—a town in the province of Karmān, in Afghānistān, 499 *n*.

Ujjain, the ancient capital of Mālwah, 517 and *n* 3, 621 *n* 6, 623 *n* 9, 733 *n* 5, 735 *n* 9, 817 *n* 7.

Ujjain-Nagarí,—a fortress of Mālwah, in Hindūstān, 622, 623 *n* 9, 628.

Uḳ,—a place in the territory of Sijistān, 35 *n*, 81 *n*. See also under Uk.

Uk,—a fortress of Sijistān or Zāwulistān, xlv, xlvii, 34 and *n* 8, 35 *n*, 201 and *n* 4, 1120 and *n* 2, 1122 *n*, 1124, 1125, 1126 and *n* 6, 1193 *n*.

Uḳā.—a place in Turkistān, 1083 *n*. Also called Aḳābar and Aḳāir.

'Ukba Ghūzak,—a pass in a lofty mountain in Northern India, 87 *n*.

Ulā-tīmūr [Uladimr],—a territory in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1171 *n*.

Ulugh-Ṭāgh or Ur-Ṭāgh,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, the Thianshan mountains of the maps, 876 *n*, 920 *n*, 922 *n*, 949 *n*, 969 *n* 1, 970 *n* 2, 1184 *n*.

Ulugh-Ṭāḳ, same as Ulugh-Ṭāgh, which see.

Ulugh-Yūrat, also styled the Aṣal or Original Yūrat of the Chingīz Khān, referring to Kalūr-ān and Ḳarā-Ḳuram, 1104 *n* 5, 1105 *n*, 1138 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1186 *n*.

Ulūs or Ulūgh Arkī or Argī,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 895 *n*.

Ulūs-i-Aurgah or Urgah,—the Ourga or Kuren of modern maps, 895 *n*.

Umboylah,—a town in the Panjāb, the Umballa of the maps, 327 *n*.

'Ummān,—a district and town in Arabia, 65 *n* 5, 88 *n* 2, 179 *n* 3, 903 *n*.

'Ummān, sea of,—the Arabian Sea, 903 *n*.

Umūrdan or Umardan, the capital of the Jāj-nagar state, 588 *n*, 763 and *n* 4.

Umurdān or Umardān,—a *wilāyat* or district of the Jāj-nagar state, 588 *n*.

Un Mūrān, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 943 *n*.

Ungū.—name of the Great Wall of China with the Khiṭā-īs, 956 *n*.

Un-Nūr, the, 77 *n*. See under the river Nūr.

Un-ūī,—a city in the country of the Khiṭā-īs, 956 *n*.

Upper Andes, the, 663 *n* 8, 737.

Upper Do-āb, 705 *n* 7.

Upper Hungary, 1168 *n*.

Upper Jennessei, the, 983 *n*.

Upper Sind. See under Sind.

Ur or Aor Mūrān, the,—a river on the frontier of Khiṭā, 943 *n*.

Urdu Balik. See under the Urdūe Bāligh.

Urdūe-Bāligh,—another name of Ḳarā-Ḳuram, which is also called the Ulugh Yūrat, 916 *n*, 1105 *n*, 1110 *n* 5, 1121 *n*, 1139 *n*, 1140 *n*, 1172 *n* 9.

Urdūḳand,—another name of Kāshghar, 984 *n*.

Urga,—a town in Mughūlistān, 1090 *n*.

Ūrgān,—a place in the territory of Ghaznīn: probably Urgūn, xlix, 392 and *n* 6.

Ūrgānj, the capital city of Khwārazm, as called by the Turks; the Jurjānīah of the Arabs and the Gurgānj of the 'Ajamīs, xlv, xlviii, 52 *n* 9, 138 *n*, 903 *n*, 929 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1097 *n* 7, 1098 *n*, 1101 *n* 1, 1103 *n*, 1116 *n*, 1118 *n* 9, 1123 *n*, 1145 *n*.

Ūrganj-i-Kubrī [Kubrā?], the capital of Khwārazm, 929 *n*. See also under Ūrgānj.

Urgendj, 1097 *n* 7, 1098 *n*, for Urgānj, which see.

Urghundab, the, 1070 *n* 9, for the Arghand, which see.

Urgūn,—a place in the district of Ghaznīn, xlix.

Urgundab, the, 1070 *n* 9, for the Arghand-āb, which see.

Ūrjand, 52 and *n* 9, for Uz-gand, the city in Farghānah.

Ūrkān, 392 *n* 6, same as Ūrgān, which see.

Urmurdan or Armardan. See under Ūmūrdan.

Ūrnā-desa or the Upper An-des,—a part of Tibbat, 737 and 9.

Ur-Tāgh or Ūr-Tāgh,—or

Ur-Tāḳ or Ūr-Tāḳ,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 875 *n*, 879 *n*, 970 *n* 2. See also under Ulugh-Ṭāgh.

Urumchi,—a city in the country of the Ighūrs, 918 *n*.

Urūmī or Arūmī,—a city in the territory of Tingḳūt or Ḳāshīn, 1085 *n*.

Ūrumī, sea of,—the Lake Ūrumīah in Āẕarbāījān, 1262 *n*.

Ūrumīah, Lake,—in Āẕarbāījān, 1262 *n*.

Urumtsi,—a city in the country of the I-ghūrs, 918 *n*.

Urūs or Rūs, country of, 1165 *n*, 1168 *n*, 1171 *n*.

Usaneth,—a fortress in Gharjistān, 1001 *n*. [658 *n* 2.

Ūsh,—a place near Baghdād, 622 *n*,

Ūsh,—a city in the territory of Farghānah, in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 921 *n*, 962 *n*.

Usḳūn-Lūḳ, the,—a range of mountains in the country of the I-ghūrs, 889 *n*.

Ūsūn, the,—a river issuing from the mountains of Būldān Kā-īr and falling into the river of Ardīsh in Turkistān, 1143 *n*.

Ū-tāgh,—or

Ū-tāḳ,—a tract of country in Mughūlistān, 1178 *n*.

Utrār,—a district and town in Turkistān, 262 *n* 1, 266 *n*, 272 and *n* 1, 273 and *n* 5, 280 *n* 9, 889 *n*, 890 *n*, 908 *n*, 911 *n*, 920 *n*, 953 *n*, 966, 968, 969 and *n* 1, 970 and *n* 2, 971 *n*, 975 and *n* 5, 978 and *n*, 985 *n*, 986 *n*, 988 *n*, 1041, 1184 *n*,—also called Fārāb, which see.

Uzbakistān, the country of the Uzbaks in Turkistān, 890 *n*.

'Uẕdī hospital,—of Baghdād, founded by 'Uẕd-ud-Daulah Buwīah, 1243 *n*.

Uzgand,—a city and town in the territory of Farghānah, in Māwarā-un-Nahr, 52 *n* 9, 53 *n*, 138 *n* and *n* 8, 903 *n*, 921 *n*, 922 *n*.

Uzjand, 52 *n* 9, for Uzgand, the city in Farghānah.

Uzḳand or Yūzḳand,—a city in Turkistān, xlv, 970 *n* 2, 971 *n*.

Uzmurdan or Azmurdan. See under Ūmūrdan.

V.

Vacuf,—incorrect spelling of Waḳf, the village in the district of Baghdād, 1254 *n*.

Vaihund, 339 *n* 7, for Waihind, which see.

Valania, the country between the Danube and the Ātil or Volga, 1168 *n*.

Van, Lake,—in Armenia, 1264 *n*. See also under Wān.

Vladimr,—a territory in the country of the Urūs [Russians], 1171 *n*.

Volga, the, 1170 *n* 3. See also under the Wolga.

Vū-chang-Fū, capital of the Chinese province of Hū-quang, 1219 *n*, 1221 *n*.

W.

Waborn,—a town of Switzerland near Bern, xvii.

Wabhind or Wabhand, 76 *n* 2. See under Bahind and Waihind.

Wadāwajẓd,—a town of Gharjistān in Khurāsān, 369 and *n* 8, 370 *n*.

Wādī, the,—the valley of the Tigris and the Euphrates, 1260 and *n* 5.

Wādī, the,—a valley near the 'Ayn-i-Jālūt in Syria, 1277 *n*.

Wāeḳāl Ḳūrghān or Bījand,—a stronghold in the country of the Makrīts, 947 *n*.

Wāeshān,—a district in the country of Ghūr, 317 *n* 4.

Wahand, 76, 80 *n*. See under Bahind and Waihind.

Wahind, 76, 77. See under Bahind and Waihind.

Wahind-Sāgar, the,—the river of Waihind or the Indus, 80 *n*.

Waihind or Bahind,—a city on the bank of the river Sind, 76 and *n* 2, 77 *n*, 78 *n*, 79 *n*, 80 *n*, 81 *n*, 293 *n*, 339 *n* 7, 1018 *n*, 1043 *n* 1, 1217 *n*.

Waihind,—the ancient name of Ḳandahār of Afghānistān, 1018 *n*.

Wajīah,—a district and castle in the country of Ghūr, 340 and *n* 1, 392 and *n* 6.

Wajīristān,—a district and town in the country of Ghūr, 103 *n* 6, 324 *n*, 334 and *n* 8, 357 and *n* 1, 366, 369, 447, 491.

Wajẓāward, 370 *n*, for Wadāwajẓd, which see.

Waḳf,—a village in the district of Baghdād, 1254 *n*.

Wākhān,—a tract of country in Central Asia, 1044 *n*.

Wakhsh,—a dependency of Badakhshān, 390, 424 and *n* 2, 426 and

n 6, 436, 490, 494, 909 *n*. Also called Khutlān.

Wakhsh-Āb, the,—a river issuing out of Turkistān and falling into the Oxus near Tirmid, 426 *n* 6, 909 *n*.

Wālīān,—incorrectly for Wālightān, xlviii, 288 *n*, 289 *n*, 290 *n* 4, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1025 *n*.

Walīdān,—a tract of country in the Jazīrah [Mesopotamia], 228 *n* 4.

Wālīn,—an error for Walwālij, which see, 288 *n* 3, 1018 *n*.

Walshian,—a town north of Bāmiān and Ghaznīn, 1018 *n*.

Wālshīān,—a district in the country of Ghūr, 317 *n* 4.

Wālisht,—a territory in the mountain tract of Waranī, in the country of Ghūr, 319 and *n* 5, 581 and *n*, 1018 *n*.

Wālishtān, 317 *n* 4, 581 *n*. See under Wālisht of Ghūr.

Wālishtān,—a tract of country in Ṭukhāristān of Balkh, xlviii, xlix, 581 and *n*, 1016, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1019 *n*, 1020 *n*, 1025 *n*.

Wālistān,—a town in the territory of Khurāsān, 319 *n* 5.

Walkh,—a town in Ṭukhāristān of Balkh, 426 *n* 6, 989 *n*, 1002 and *n* 4, 1004, 1023 and *n* 9, 1024 *n* 2, 1025 and *n* and *n* 3, 1026, 1027 *n* 8, 1054, 1058 *n* 8, 1061 *n* 7.

Walwālij,—a town in the district of Balkh, in Khurāsān, 288 *n* 3, 426 *n* 6, 1010 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1018 *n*, 1025 *n*, 1153.

Wāmīān,—incorrectly for Wālightān, xlviii, 288 *n* 3, 289 *n*, 290 *n* 4.

Wāmīān, 288 *n* 3. Same as Bamīān, which see.

Wāmund, for Waihind in Reynolds' version of al-'Utbī, 76 *n* 2.

Wān [vul. Van], Lake,—in Armenia, 1264 *n*, 1275 *n* 2.

Wana-Gangā, the,—a river of Hindūstān, 588 *n*.

Wanj-rūṭ,—a territory in the Multān province, 723 and *n* 1, 725 *n* 6.

Warangul, in the Dakhan, formerly called Arangul, 589 *n*.

Waranī,—a mountain tract in the country of Ghūr, 319, 1018 *n*.

Warshād,—or

Warshādah,—a territory in the country of Ghūr, 339 and *n* 6.

Warshār, 339 *n* 6, for Warshādah, which see.

War-Tāgh,—or

War-Tāḳ,—a range of mountains in Mughūlistān, 875 *n*.

Warwālīn, 426 *n* 6, for Zawālīn, the district of Balkh.

Wāsiṭ,—a district and town in 'Irāḳ, 10, 1261 *n* 7.

Wāwālīn,—a town in the vicinity of Ḳunduz, 288 *n* 3.

Wazīrābād,—a town of Hindūstān, 678 *n* 1.

Wejz,—a plain in the territory of Ghūr, 372 *n* 8.

Wesah,—a district of Māwarā-un-Nahr, 423 *n* 8.

Western Asia, 125 *n* 8, 879 *n*, 930 *n*, 1190 *n* 1.

Western Lyan,—the empire of the Kin with the Chinese, 921 *n*.

Western Kamrup, 563 *n*.

Western Turkistān, 980 *n* 8.

Wha-chew,—a town in the district of Si-gan-fû, in China, 1218 *n*.

Whan-chew,—a city in the Chinese province of Karohiu, 1141 *n*, 1218 *n*.

Whatinḍah, fortress of, 79 *n*, 80 *n*. Same as Baṭhinḍah or Bhaṭindah, which see.

Whayloy,—a town in the country of Khiṭā or Ohin, 958 *n*.

Wihār, 552 *n* 3,—name of Bihār in Sanskrit.

Wihat or Bihat, the, 535 *n*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*. See the Bihat.

Wihatah or Bihatah, the, 536 *n*. See under the Bihat.

Wijayāpūr or Bijaipūr,—a town of Hindūstān, 560 *n* 4.

Wikrāmpūr or Bikrāmpūr,—a town of Hindūstān south-east of Dhākah, 558 *n* 1.

Windsor Castle, 651 *n* 6.

Wolga, the,—the Volga of the maps, 870 *n*, 1000 *n*, 1169 *n*, 1170 *n* 3, 1172 *n* 9, 1173 *n*, 1290 *n* 9. It is also called the Ātil.

Wurdhan, 561 *n* 8, for Burdhan-koṭ, which see.

Wurmaghān, 392 *n* 6.

Wurūdah-Dujz,—a fortress in the mountainous tract between Hamadān and the Siwād of Baghdād, 1238 *n* 8.

X.

Xandu, the name in Ramusio of Shang-tū or Kay-ping-Fu, the capital of the Ohingʻizīah dynasty in Tartary, 1219 *n*.

Y.

Yakah Ḳurūḳ,—the place where the Ohingīz Khān was buried, 1123 *n*. Also styled Būlḳān or Būrḳān Ḳāldūn.

Yakah Wandūr,—a mountain range in Mughūlistān, 1143 *n*,—formerly called Būldān Kā-ir.

Ya'ḳūbah,—a district in the neighbourhood of Baghdād, 1255 *n*.

Yalarwān,—a fortress in Gharjistān of Khurāsān, 115 *n* 6, 1072 *n* 5. Same as Balarwān of Gharjistān, which see.

Yalāsā-ghūn, 920 *n*, for Bilāsāghūn, which see.

Yamak or Yamāk,—a district and town in Turkistān, 961 *n*.

Yaman,—a province in Arabia, xxxiii, 6, 7, 8, 26 and *n* 2, 138 140 *n* 5, 203, 214 and *n* 6, 226 and *n* 7, 228 and *n* 4, 303 *n* 7.

Yamunā, the,—another name of the Jūn or Jumnah, 733 *n* 7, 742 *n* 9. See also under the Jūn.

Yangī-kant,—a town on the Sīḥūn [Jaxartes], 970 *n* 2.

Yangtsī, the,—a river of Mughūlistān, 1256 *n* 6.

Yarāz or Yāzar,—a fortress in the territory of Sijistān, 1028 *n*.

Yārḳand,—a city south-east of Kāshghar, 899 *n*, 922 *n*, 942 *n*, 984 *n*, 1044 *n*.

Yashkal or Bashgal, Dara'h or Pass of,—on the road to Ṭāl-ḳān, 1208 *n*.

Yasūn Mur-ān, the,—a river issuing from the mountains of Būldān Kā-ir and falling into the river of Ardīsh in Turkistān, 1143 *n*.

Yatūr or Yitūr,—a fort near the Junction of the Lā'ir-wāl with the Āb-i-Sind, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.

Yāzar or Yāraz,—a fortress in Sijistān, 1028 *n*.

Yazd,—a town in the territory of Āzarbāījān, 296 *n*.

Yazdawīah or Zaudīah,—a dependency of Hirāt, 287 *n*.

Yazwān,—a plain in the territory of Sind, 1047 *n* 4. Also called Mīrwan and Nīrwān.

Yehu,—a mountain range of Khiṭā, 958 *n*.

Yellow Lake, the,—the Sārīgh-Kol, of Badakhshān, lv.

Yellow River, the,—in Mongolia, 950 *n*.

Yellow Valley,—the Sārīgh-Ḳol, in Badakhshān, lv.

Yengigent, 970 *n*, for Yangi-kant, which see.

Yenissei, the, 983 *n*, for the Jam or Kham-Murān.

Yen-king,—a city a little north of Pekin, 958 *n*.

Yighur [I-ghūr],—a country of Turkistān, 267, 270. See under the I-ghūr country.

Yitūr or Yatūr,—a fort near the Junction of the Lā'ir-wāl with the Āb-i-Sind, 77 *n*, 78 *n*.

Ylale, 993 *n*, for Ilāl, the fortress of Māzandarān, which see.

Yughmā,—a city and territory in Turkistān, 902 *n*, 909 *n*, 935 *n* 3, 1158 *n* 3.

Yughmā-oul,—a city or town in Turkistān, 935 *n* 3.

Yūmghāl,—a place in Mughūlistān, 1258 *n* 8.

Yūnān, sea of,—the Mediterranean, 1223 *n*.

Yun-nan,—a tract of country in Tibbat, 1217 *n*, 1218 *n*, 1221 *n*.

Yūrat. See under the Ulugh Yūrat or Aṣal Yūrat.

Yūzḳand or Ūzḳand,—a city in Turkistān, 971 *n*.

Z.

Zābil, 1020 *n*, wrong spelling of Zābul.

Zābul,—a district and town in the country of Ghūr, 309 *n*, 319 *n* 5, 376, 880, 1020 *n*, 1022 *n*.

Zabulestan, 1017 *n*, for Zābulistān, which see.

Zābulistān,—a tract of country north-east and south-east of Ghaznīn, 88 *n* 2, 184 *n*, 356 *n*, 1017 *n*, 1020 *n*. See also under Zawūlistān.

Ẓafarābād,—a city of Hindūstān, 93 *n* 9, 591 *n*.

00044367

Digitized with financial assistance from

NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach

on 07 January, 2017